



Nodexon
Indoor Access
Point Series NXOS
Command
Reference

Copyright Statement

Nodexon Networks©2020

Nodexon Networks reserves all copyrights of this document. Any reproduction, excerpt, backup, modification, transmission, translation or commercial use of this document or any portion of this document, in any form or by any means, without the prior written consent of Nodexon Networks is prohibited.

Exemption Statement

This document is provided "as is". The contents of this document are subject to change without any notice. Please obtain the latest information through the Nodexon Networks website. Nodexon Networks endeavors to ensure content accuracy and will not shoulder any responsibility for losses and damages caused due to content omissions, inaccuracies or errors.

Preface

Thank you for using our products. This manual matches the NXOS Release 11.9(6)B1.

Audience

This manual is intended for:

- Network engineers
- Technical support and servicing engineers
- Network administrators

Obtaining Technical Assistance

Website:<https://www.nodexon.com/>

Technical Support Website:<https://nodexon.com/support>

Community:<http://www.nodexon.com/community.com>

Technical Support Email:support@nodexon.com

Case Portal :<https://www.nodexon.com/caseportal>

Related Documents

Documents	Description
Configuration Guide	Describes network protocols and related mechanisms that supported by the product, with configuration examples.
Hardware Installation and Reference Guide	Describes the functional and physical features and provides the device installation steps, hardware troubleshooting, module technical specifications, and specifications and usage guidelines for cables and connectors.

Conventions

This manual uses the following conventions:

Convention	Description
boldface font	Commands, command options, and keywords are in boldface .
<i>italic</i> font	Arguments for which you supply values are in <i>italics</i> .
[]	Elements in square brackets are optional.

{ x y z }	Alternative keywords are grouped in braces and separated by vertical bars.
[x y z]	Optional alternative keywords are grouped in brackets and separated by vertical bars.

Symbols



Means reader take note. Notes contain helpful suggestions or references.



Means reader be careful. In this situation, you might do something that could result in equipment damage or loss of data.

WLAN Basic Configuration Commands

1. WLAN Basic Configuration Commands
2. WLAN CAPWAP Commands
3. WLAN STAMG Commands
4. WBS Commands
5. DATA-PLANE Commands
6. WLOG Commands

1 WLAN Basic Configuration Commands

1.1 ap-mode

Use these commands to switch AP to fit mode or to fat mode.

ap-mode { fit | fat [dhcp] | macc }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	fit	Switches the AP to fit mode.
	fat	Switches the AP to fat mode.
	dhcp	When this parameter is configured, the AP enables DHCP to obtain IP address by default; Otherwise the AP uses static IP addresses by default.
	macc	Switches the AP to MACC mode.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode AP configuration mode

After switching the AP working mode, restart the device to ensure the configuration consistency. For Nodexon Networks' WALL-AP, when working as a fat AP, the default IP address of the rear end wired interface (Which is connected to the PoE switching device) is 192.168.110.1/255.255.255.0; the default IP address of the front end wired interface (the Ethernet port on the front panel) is 192.168.111.1/255.255.255.0.

When the command **ap-mode fat dhcp** is configured, once the AP is switched to fat mode, the fat AP will obtain IP address through DHCP. After AP is restarted without further related configuration, it will still obtain IP address through DHCP.

 When the command **ap-mode fat dhcp** is configured on the WALL-AP, DHCP is enabled only on the rear end wired interface by default; that is to say, by default, the front end interface still uses static IP address.

You cannot use commands **ap-mode fat dhcp** and **ap-mode fat** to perform direct switchover in the fat mode. You should switch to fit mode and then perform such switchover.

Configuration Examples The following example switches the AP to fit mode:

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-mode fit
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform The command is supported only on APs.

Description

1.2 hide-ssid sta-reach-limit

Use this command to hide the SSID when the number of STAs associated with the AP reaches the limit. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

hide-ssid sta-reach-limit

no hide-ssid sta-reach-limit [radio { 2.4g | 5g }]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	radio	Enables this function on the specified radio. If no radio is specified, it is enabled on both radio.
	2.4g	Enables this function on 2.4G radio.
	5g	Enables this function on 5G radio.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example hides the SSID for 5G radio when the number of STAs associated with the AP reaches the limit.

```
Nodexon(config)# hide-ssid sta-reach-limit radio 5g
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.3 show ap-mode

Use this command to display the AP mode.

show ap-mode

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description		
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the AP mode.

Examples Nodexon#show ap-modecurrent mode:
FIT

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description

2 WLAN CAPWAP Commands

2.1 acip ipv4

Use this command to configure the AP to join a specified AC. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

acip ipv4 *ip-address* [*ip-address*]

no acip ipv4

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	Indicates the static IP address. Up to six static addresses can be configured.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode AP global configuration mode/AP configuration mode on the AC

Usage Guide In general, the fit AP has no configuration. You can find AC through broadcast, multicast, DHCP and DNS or joining AC through the AC address configured by the static address. AP sends a discovery request packet to these IP addresses to detect whether AC is valid, and then add an AC.

 If this command is configured for the fit AP and the AC connected with it, then the final configuration is the AC configuration.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the static IP address list for the fit AP to join AC as 192.168.1.1 and 192.168.2.1.

```
Nodexon(config)# acip ipv4 192.168.1.1 192.168.2.1
```

The following example configures the static IP address list for AP0001 to join AC as 192.168.1.1 and 192.168.2.1.

```
Nodexon(config)#ap-config AP0001
```

```
Nodexon(config-ap)# acip ipv4 192.168.1.1 192.168.2.1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.2 acip ipv6

Use this command to configure an AP to join an AC with a specific IPv6 address. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

acip ipv6 *ipv6-address* [*ipv6-address*]

no acip ipv6

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ipv6-address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 address of the AC to be connected with the AP. Up to six static addresses can be configured.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode AP global configuration mode/AP configuration mode on the AC

Usage Guide An AP can find ACs through IPv6 multicast, DHCPv6, or DNSv6 packets or join an AC with a specific static IPv6 address. After this command is configured, the AP sends discovery request packets to the static IPv6 address of the AC to detect whether the address is valid. If the address is valid, the AP will join the AC.

 If this command is configured on a fit AP and an AC connected with the AP, only the configuration on the AC takes effect.

Configuration Examples

The following example configures a fit AP to join an AC with static IPv6 address 2001:1a2b::1234.

```
Nodexon(config)# acip ipv6 2001:1a2b::1234
```

The following example configures AP0001 to join an AC with static IPv6 address 2001:1a2b::1234.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# acip ipv6 2001:1a2b::1234
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	acip ipv4	Specifies the IPv4 address of an AC to be connected with the AP.

Platform Description N/A

2.3 apip ipv6 address autoconfig

Use this command to configure an AP to obtain a static IPv6 address through the automatic IPv6

address configuration mechanism. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

apip ipv6 address autoconfig default

no apip ipv6 address autoconfig default

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

AP global configuration mode

Usage Guide

You can run this command to configure a static IPv6 address for the AP. The configuration is similar to static IPv4 address configuration by running the **apip** command.



1. If a static IPv6 address is set for the AP, DHCPv6 will be disabled. As a result, the AP cannot obtain IPv6 addresses of ACs through DHCPv6 OPTION. Therefore, after running this command, you must run the **acip ipv6** command to specify an IPv6 address of an AC to be connected with the AP, and use the **apip ipv6 enable** command to enable IPv6 support on the AP. After this configuration, the AP can discover and join the AC even if they are not on the same sub-network.
2. When this command is run on the AP, the configuration is saved automatically instead of being saved by running the configuration saving command.
3. This command has the same function as the **ipv6 address** command used on an AC in AP configuration mode. Configuring this command does not affect configuration of the AC. When the AP joins the AC, if the **ipv6 address** command is run on the AC in AP configuration mode and conflicts with the **apip ipv6** command, the AP will update its static IPv6 address and re-establish CAPWAP tunnels.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example sets static IPv6 address 2001:1a2b:1234::5566/48 for the fit AP and specifies gateway address 2001:1a2b:1234::1.

```
Nodexon(config)# apip ipv6 2001:1a2b:1234::5566/48 2001:1a2b:1234::1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
acip ipv6	Specifies the IPv6 address of the AC to be connected with the AP.
apip ipv6 enable	Enables IPv6 support on the AP.
ipv6 address	Specifies the static AP IPv6 address configured on the AC.

Platform

N/A

Description

2.4 apip ipv6 enable

Use this command to enable IPv6 support on a specific AP. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

apip ipv6 enable

no apip ipv6 enable

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults IPv6 support is enabled on the AP by default.

Command Mode AP global configuration mode

Usage Guide You can run this command to enable IPv6 support or run the **no** form of this command to disable IPv6 support. If an AP enabled with IPv6 support has no static IPv6 address, it will dynamically obtain an IPv6 address through DHCPv6. If IPv6 support is disabled from the AP, DHCPv6 is also disabled, but configuration about the static IPv6 address is not deleted.

-  1. If the IPv6 support state of the AP is changed, the AP will re-establish CAPWAP tunnels.
2. IPv6 support configuration of the AP is saved in a flash memory and remains unchanged when the AP is restarted.

Configuration Examples The following example enables IPv6 support on the fit AP.

```
Nodexon(config)# apip ipv6 enable
```

The following example disables IPv6 support from the fit AP.

```
Nodexon(config)# no apip ipv6 enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	apip ipv6 address	Specifies the IPv6 address of the AC to be connected with the AP.
	ipv6 enable	Enables IPv6 support on the specific AP on the AC in AP configuration mode.

Platform Description N/A

2.5 apip pppoe

Use this command to enable the AP to obtain the address through PPPoE. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

apip pppoe

no apip pppoe

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode AP global configuration mode

Usage Guide After configuring this command, you should perform PPPoE and configure the default route to point to the dialer interface to enable communication between the AP and the AC.



CAPWAP can select only dialer 1 as the source port. Therefore, PPPoE dial requires dialer 1.

Configuration The following example enables the fit AP to obtain the address through PPPoE.

Examples Nodexon(config)# apip pppoe

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

2.6 show capwap detail

Use this command to display details about the CAPWAP tunnel.

show capwap [index | [ip-address [port]] detail

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>index</i>	Tunnel index.
<i>ip-address</i>	Tunnel IP address.
<i>port</i>	Tunnel port number.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays details about the CAPWAP tunnel whose address is 1.1.1.1.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show capwap 1.1.1.1 detail
CAPWAP process "capwap 1" with state Run
  Process uptime is 3 days 0 hour 41 minutes
  Echo interval is 30 secs, Dead interval is 81 secs
  Current timers echo-interval
  Peer address is 172.18.59.5
  Peer control port is 10000, data port is 10001
  My address is 55.55.55.60
  The MAC of AP is 001a.a94e.d773
  The Session ID of AP is 001a.a94e.d773.53e1.0801.53e1.0801.53e1
  The Path MTU is 1500
  Recent received request's sequence number 39
  Recent received response's sequence number 11
  Recent send request's sequence number 11
  Retransmit Count 0, Discovery Count 0, Failed DTLS Session Count 0
  Sending queue length 0, Receive queue length 0
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

2.7 show capwap state

Use this command to display the CAPWAP tunnel state.

show capwap state

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the CAPWAP tunnel state.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show capwap state
CAPWAP tunnel state, 3 peers, 2 is run:
Index Peer IP           Peer Port  State      Mac Address
1     192.168.0.1         10000     Run        001a.a900.0001
2     192.168.0.2         10000     Run        001a.a900.0002
3     192.168.0.3         10000     DTLS Teardown 001a.a900.0003
```

Field	Description
Index	Tunnel index.
Peer IP	Peer IP address.
Peer Port	Peer port number.
State	Tunnel state.
Mac Address	AP MAC address, only displayed on ACs.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

2.8 show capwap statistics

Use this command to display statistics about the CAPWAP tunnel packets.

show capwap [*index* | [*ip-address* [*port*]]] **statistics**

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>index</i>	Tunnel index.
	<i>ip-address</i>	Tunnel IP address.
	<i>port</i>	Tunnel port number.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays packet statistics about the CAPWAP tunnel whose IP address is 1.1.1.1.

```
Nodexon#show capwap 1.1.1.1 statistics
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.9 show version

Use this command to display the AP version.

show version { all | ap-name }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
all	All APs.
<i>ap-name</i>	Specifies an AP.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the version information on all APs.

```
Nodexon#show version allAP(AP220E-0) 's version:
```

```
Product ID       : AP220-E
System uptime    : 0:3:9:32
Hardware version : 2.00
Software version : AP_NXOS
Patch number     11.1(2)B1 : SP2
Software number  : M05563609152014
Serial number    : 1234942570005
MAC address      : 00d0.f822.33b0
```

```
AP(AP220E-2)'s version:
  Product ID       : AP220-E
  System uptime    : 0:6:11:53
  Hardware version  : 2.00
  Software version  : AP_NXOS
  Patch number     11.1(2)B1 : SP2
  Software number   : M05563609152014
  Serial number    : 1234942570018
  MAC address      : 001a.a9bd.0c1b
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

3 WLAN STAMG Commands

3.1 ap

Use this command to configure the AP information in the association control zone. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the specified AP from the association control zone.

ap *WORD*

no ap [*WORD*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>WORD</i>	AP name. The name length range is from 1 to 64.

Defaults No AP information in the association control zone is configured by default.

Command mode Association control zone configuration mode

Usage Guide Up to five APs can be configured in an association control zone. The system will prompt an error message if the number of the configured APs exceeds five. In addition, when configuring AP information for an association control zone, we do not require that APs are online.

Configuration Examples The following example configures a set of AP information with MAC address of 00d0.f800.1001 for an association control zone named "Class (1) Grade 1".

```
Nodexon(config)#control-zoneClass (1) Grade 1
Nodexon(config-cznoe)# ap 00d0.f800.1001
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show control-zone	Displays the association control zone.

Platform N/A
Description

3.2 assoc-control

Use this command to enable the association control function. Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

assoc-control

no assoc-control

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide When the association control function is disabled, the association control related commands can still be configured with the ineffective association control function.

Configuration The following example enables the association control

Examples `function. Nodexon (config) #assoc-control`

The following example disables the association control function.

`Nodexon (config) #no assoc-control`

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

3.3 control-zone

Use this command to create an association control zone and enter association control zone configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

control-zone *czone-name*

no control-zone *czone-name*

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>czone-name</i>	Association control zone name. The name length range is 1 to 64.

Defaults No association control zone is configured by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Only one association control zone is allowed to be configured on a fat AP. The system will prompt an error message if the upper limit is exceeded.

Configuration The following example configures an association control zone named "Class (1) Grade

Examples `1". Nodexon (config) #control-zone Class (1) Grade 1`

`Nodexon (config- czone) #`

The following example deletes an association control zone named "Class (1) Grade 1".

```
Nodexon(config)# no control-zone Class (1) Grade 1
The operation will clear the control zone configuration, which may cause
corresponding STAs offline. Continue? [no] y
Nodexon(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show control-zone summary	Displays the summary of association control zones.

Platform N/A
Description

3.4 inter-radio-balance flow-balance dual-band

Use this command to configure the enabling threshold and balancing threshold for the traffic balancing between the different radios (2.4G and 5.0G) of AP devices or AP groups. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

inter-radio-balance flow-balance dual-band enable-load *en-num* **threshold** *thrs-num*
no inter-radio-balance flow-balance dual-band

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>en-num</i>	The enabling threshold value. Load balancing is enabled only when the traffic on the associated radio exceeds the threshold. The unit is 100 Kbps. The range is from 1 to 1000.
<i>thrs-num</i>	The balancing threshold value. The STA will be disassociated with the radio when the traffic difference between the associated radio and lowest load radio. The unit is 100 Kbps. The range is from 1 to 1000.

Defaults By default, the enabling threshold is 1 Mbps and the balancing threshold is 1 Mbps.

Command mode AP /AP group configuration mode

Usage Guide When the load balancing between radios is enabled, if the traffic of associated radio exceeds the enabling threshold and the traffic difference between the associated radio and lowest load radio exceeds the balancing threshold, the STA will be disassociated with the radio and the traffic will be balanced to radio of lower load. This configuration takes effect only when the radio of lowest load is on the different radio to be associated. The **inter-radio-balance flow-balance same-band** takes effect if the two radios are on the same radio.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the enabling threshold and balancing threshold to 800 Kbps and 800 Kbps respectively for the different radios on AP0001.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon(config-ap)# inter-radio-balance
flow-balance same-band enable-load 8
threshold 8
```

The following example restores the default load balancing settings for different radios on AP0001.


```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# no inter-radio-balance flow-balance dual-band
```

The following example configures the enabling threshold and balancing threshold to 300 Kbps and 500 Kbps respectively for different radios of AP devices in the AP group.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-group default
Nodexon(config-group)# inter-radio-balance flow-balance dual-band
enable-load 3 threshold 5
```

The following example configures the enabling threshold and balancing threshold to 3 Mbps and 3 Mbps respectively for different radios on all AP devices.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config all
Nodexon(config-ap)# inter-radio-balance
flow-balance dual-band enable-load 30
threshold 30
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

This command is supported only on ACs.

3.5 inter-radio-balance flow-balance enable

Use this command to enable load balancing for traffic between different radios (2.4G and 5.0G) on the AP device or AP group. Use the **no** form of this command to disable load balancing between radios on the AP device or AP group.

inter-radio-balance flow-balance enable
no inter-radio-balance flow-balance enable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

By default, load balancing between radios is disabled.

Command mode

AP /AP group configuration mode

Usage Guide

After load balancing between radios is enabled on an AP device, the AC device will make the traffic difference between radios on the AP device not exceed the threshold value.

Configuration

The following example enables load balancing for traffic between radios on AP0001.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# inter-radio-balance flow-balance enable
```

The following example disables load balancing for traffic between radios on AP0001.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# no inter-radio-balance flow-balance enable
```

The following example enables load balancing for traffic between radios on the AP devices in the

default group.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-group default
Nodexon(config-group)# inter-radio-balance flow-balance
```

The following example enables load balancing for traffic between radios on all AP

```
devices. Nodexon(config)# ap-config all
Nodexon(config-ap)# inter-radio-balance flow-balance enable
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

This command is supported only on ACs.

Description

3.6 inter-radio-balance flow-balance same-band

Use this command to configure the enabling threshold and balancing threshold for the traffic balancing between the same radios (both 2.4G or 5.0G) of AP devices or AP groups. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

inter-radio-balance flow-balance same-band enable-load *en-num* **threshold** *thrs-num*

no inter-radio-balance flow-balance same-band

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>en-num</i>	The enabling threshold value. Load balancing is enabled only when the traffic on the associated radio exceeds the threshold. The unit is 100 Kbps. The range is from 1 to 1000.
<i>thrs-num</i>	The balancing threshold value. The STA will be disassociated with the radio when the traffic difference between the associated radio and lowest load radio. The unit is 100 Kbps. The range is from 10 to 1000.

Defaults

By default, the enabling threshold is 500 Kbps and the balancing threshold is 500 Kbps.

Command mode

AP /AP group configuration mode

Usage Guide

When the load balancing between radios is enabled, if the traffic of associated radio exceeds the enabling threshold and the traffic difference between the associated radio and lowest load radio exceeds the balancing threshold, the STA will be disassociated with the radio and the traffic will be balanced to the radio of lower load. This configuration takes effect only when the radio of lowest load is on the different the radio to be associated. The **inter-radio-balance flow-balance dual-band** takes effect If the two radios are on the different radio.

Configuration Examples

The following example configures the enabling threshold and balancing threshold to 800 Kbps and 800 Kbps respectively for the same radios on AP0001.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# inter-radio-balance
flow-balance same-band enable-load 8
threshold 8
```

The following example restores the default load balancing settings for the same radios on AP0001.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# no inter-radio-balance flow-balance same-band
```

The following example configures the enabling threshold and balancing threshold to 300 Kbps and 500 Kbps respectively for the same radios of AP devices in the AP group.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-group default
Nodexon(config-group)# inter-radio-balance flow-balance same-band
enable-load 3 threshold 5
```

The following example configures the enabling threshold and balancing threshold to 3 Mbps and 3 Mbps respectively for the same radios on all AP devices.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config all
Nodexon(config-ap)# inter-radio-balance
flow-balance same-band enable-load 30
threshold 30
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

This command is supported only on ACs.

3.7 inter-radio-balance radio weight

Use this command to configure the weight for load balancing among radio. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

inter-radio-balance radio *radio-id* **weight** *weight-num*

no inter-radio-balance radio *radio-id* **weight**

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>radio-id</i>	Specifies a radio.
<i>weight-num</i>	Configures the weight, in the range from 1 to 100.

Defaults

The default weight is 100, that is, radio 1: radio 2=100:100 (1:1).

Command mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

If you want to configure radio 1: radio 2= 50:100 (1:2). please set the weight of radio 1 to 50,

Configuration Examples

The following example sets the weight of radio 1 to 50, that is, radio 1: radio 2=50:100 (1:2).

```
Nodexon(config)# inter-radio-balance radio 1 weight 50
```

Related Commands

Command	Description

N/A

N/A

Platform N/A**Description**

3.8 package

Use this command to create a terminal package and enter terminal package configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

package *pkg-name***no package** [*pkg-name*]**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>pkg-name</i>	Terminal package name. The name length range is from 1 to 32.

Defaults No terminal packets are configured by default.**Command
mode** Global configuration mode**Usage Guide** Only 50 terminal packages are allowed to be configured on a fat AP. The system will prompt an error message if the upper limit is exceeded.**Configuration** The following example configures a terminal package named "Cart"1.**Examples**

```
Nodexon(config)#package Cart 1
Nodexon(config-package)#
```

The following example configures the package named "Cart"1.

```
Nodexon(config)# no package Cart 1
The operation will clear package(s) configuration, which may cause
corresponding STAs offline. Continue? [no] y
Nodexon(config)#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show package	Displays the terminal package configuration.

Platform N/A**Description**

3.9 primary-sta

Use this command to configure a primary STA in a terminal package. Use the **no** form of this

command to remove the configuration.

primary-sta *mac-address*

no primary-sta

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>mac-address</i>	The MAC address of the primary STA, in the format of H.H.H.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Terminal package configuration mode

Usage Guide A terminal package can be configured up to one primary STA. Therefore the newly configured primary STA will cover the one which has been configured in a terminal packet.

Configuration Examples The following example configures a primary STA with MAC address of 00d0.f800.0001 for the terminal package "Cart 1".

```
Nodexon(config) #package Cart 1
Nodexon(config- package) #primary-sta 00d0.f800.0001
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show package	Displays the terminal package configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.10 secondary-sta

Use this command to configure secondary STAs in a terminal package. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

secondary-sta *mac-address*

no secondary-sta [*mac-address*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>mac-address</i>	The MAC address of the secondary STA, in the format of H.H.H.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Terminal package configuration mode

Usage Guide Up to 100 secondary STAs can be configured in one terminal package. The system will prompt the error message in the following conditions if you use this command to configure the secondary STA:

The secondary STA configured has existed in the terminal package.

The number of STAs in a terminal package exceeds 100.

Configuration Examples The following example configures a secondary STA with MAC address of 00d0.f800.0002 for the package "Cart 1".

```
Nodexon(config)#package Cart 1
Nodexon(config- package)#secondary-sta 00d0.f800.0002
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show package	Displays the terminal package configuration.

Platform N/A
Description

3.11 show assoc-control

Use this command to display the state of the association control.

show assoc-control

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the state of the association control.

```
Nodexon# show assoc-controlAssociation control is
enabled.
```

The following example displays the state of the association control.

```
Nodexon# show assoc-controlAssociation control is
disabled.
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

3.12 show control-zone

Use this command to display the association control-zone configuration.

show control-zone [**summary** | *czone-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	summary	Displays summary information.
	<i>czone-name</i>	The name of the association control-zone to be displayed. The name length range is from 1 to 64.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use the **show control-zone summary** command to display the configured association control zone. Use the **show control-zone** or the **show control-zone czone-name** command to display not only the association control zone information but also the AP information in the control zone.

Configuration The following example displays all association control zones.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show control-zone summary
control zone num : 4
Class 1 Grade 1
Class 2 Grade 1
Class 3 Grade 1
Class 1 Grade 2
```

The following example displays all association control zones.

```
Nodexon# show control-zone summary
No control zone configuration.
```

The following example displays the detailed configuration information of all the association control zones.

```
Nodexon# show control-zone
control zone num : 3
```

```
Class 1 Grade 1          AP1(1)-1 00d0.f800.889f
control-znoe          AP1(1)-2 00d0.f800.7869
Class-2-Grade 2      -----AP2(2)-1--00d0.f800.889f
Class 3 Grade 3          AP2(3)-1 offline
Class 3 Grade 2          n/a
```

The following example displays the detailed configuration information of all association control zone.

```
Nodexon# show control-zone
No control zone configuration.
```

The following example displays the detailed configuration information of the association control zone

named "Class 1 Grade 1".

```
Nodexon# show control-zone Class 1 Grade 1
control-zone      AP
-----
Class 1 Grade 1   AP1(1)-1  00d0.f800.889f
                  AP1(1)-2  00d0.f800.7869
Class 2 Grade 2   AP2(2)-1  00d0.f800.889f
Class 3 Grade 3   AP2(3)-1  offline
Class 3 Grade 2   n/a
```

The following example displays the detailed configuration information of the association control zone named "Class 1 Grade 5".

```
Nodexon# show control-zone Class 1 Grade 5
No such control zone configuration.
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
control-zone	Configures an association control zone and enter association control zone configuration mode.
ap	Configures AP information in the association control zone.

Platform N/A

Description

3.13 show package

Use this command to display the terminal package configuration.

show package [*pkg-name*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>pkg-name</i>	The name of the terminal package to be displayed. The name length range is from 1 to 32.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the configuration of all terminal packages.

```
Nodexon# show package
```



```
total package num : 2
===== package_1 =====
primary STA : none
secondary STA num : 0
===== package_2 =====
primary STA : 00d0.f809.0092
secondary STA num : 4
00d0.f809.0096
00d0.f809.0097
00d0.f809.0098
00d0.f809.0099
```

The following example displays the configuration of all terminal packages.

```
Nodexon# show packageNo package configuration
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
package	Enters terminal package configuration mode
primary-sta	Configures a primary STA.
secondary-sta	Configures a secondary STA.

**Platform
Description**

N/A

4 WBS Commands

4.1 11asupport enable

Use the command to enable the specified radio to support 802.11a on 5 GHz. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the radio to support 802.11a on 5 GHz.

11asupport enable radio *radio-id*

no 11asupport enable radio *radio-id*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults By default, 802.11a is supported.

Command mode AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example enables radio1 to support 802.11a on 5 GHz.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# 11asupport enable radio 1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.2 11bsupport enable

Use the command to enable the specified radio to support 802.11b on 2.4 GHz. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the radio to support 802.11b on 2.4 GHz.

11bsupport enable radio *radio-id*

no 11bsupport enable radio *radio-id*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults By default, 802.11b is supported.

Command mode AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables radio1 to support 802.11b on 2.4 GHz.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# 11bsupport enable radio 1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.3 11gsupport enable

Use this command to enable the specified radio to support 802.11g on 2.4 GHz. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the radio to support 802.11g on 2.4 GHz.

11gsupport enable radio *radio-id*

no 11gsupport enable radio *radio-id*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults By default, 802.11g is supported.

Command mode AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables radio1 to support 802.11g on 2.4 GHz.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# 11gsupport enable radio 1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.4 11acsupport enable

Use this command to enable the specified radio to support 802.11ac. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the radio to support 802.11ac.

11acsupport enable radio *radio-id*

no 11acsupport enable radio *radio-id*

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults By default, 802.11ac is supported when the radio ID is even.

Command mode AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables radio1 to support 802.11ac.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon
(config-ap)# 11acsupport enable radio 1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.5 11axsupport enable

Use this command to enable the specified radio to support 802.11ax. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to disable the radio to support 802.11ax.

11axsupport enable radio *radio-id*

no 11axsupport enable radio *radio-id*

default 11axsupport enable radio *radio-id*

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description

<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults By default, 802.11ax is disabled.

Command mode AP configuration mode and all-AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enters AP0001 mode and disables 11AX for Radio 2.

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ap-config
AP0001Nodexon(config-ap)# no 11axsupport enable radio 2
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.6 11ax-gi

Use this command to configure 11ax-gi for the specified radio. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

11ax-gi { 0.8 | 1.6 | 3.2 | auto } radio *radio-id*

no 11ax-gi radio *radio-id*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.
0.8	Sets 11ax-gi to 0.8us.
1.6	Sets 11ax-gi to 1.6us.
3.2	Sets 11ax-gi to 3.2us.
auto	Sets 11ax-gi to auto.

Defaults The default 11ax-gi is auto.

Command mode AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enters AP0001 mode and sets 11ax-gi to 0.8us for radio 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)#
11ax-gi 0.8 radio 1
```

The following example enters AP0001 mode and restores default settings.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# no
11ax-gi radio 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.7 ampdu-retries

In a wireless network, AMPDU software retransmission is adopted to reduce the sub-frame loss. The more retransmission attempts, the less the package loss. However excessive retransmission attempts increase the workload of air interfaces, which reduce the immediacy of other packages. So, it is recommended to configure more retransmission attempts when sub-frame loss frequently occurs.

ampdu-retries *times* **radio** *radio_id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>times</i>	Retransmission times. The range is from 1 to 10.
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults By default, the retransmission times is 10.

**Command
Mode** AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enters the configuration mode of AP0001 and sets the AMPDU software retransmission times to 2.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# ampdu-retries 2
radio 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.8 ampdu-rts

Use this command to enable the Request to Send (RTS) protection mode for the AMPDU packets.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the RTS mode.

ampdu-rts radio { *radio-id* | [802.11b | 802.11a] }

no ampdu-rts radio { *radio-id* | [802.11b | 802.11a] }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.
	802.11b	Configures radios on all 2.4 GHz frequency band.
	802.11a	Configures radios on all 5.8 GHz frequency band.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example enters the configuration mode of AP0001 and enables the AMPDU RTS protection on the radio 1.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap- config AP0001Nodexon(config-ap)# ampdu-rts radio 1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.9 antenna receive

Use this command to configure the receiving antenna type of the specified radio for the specified AP or all APs of the specified AP group.

antenna receive *value* **radio** *radio-id*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>value</i>	Antenna mask. The range is from 1 to 255.
	<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults For AP configuration mode, the default receiving antenna type depends on device model.

For AP group configuration mode, there is no default setting.

Command Mode AP configuration mode/AP group configuration mode

Usage Guide This command takes effect only on the AP device operating in 802.11n.

Configuration The following example configures the receiving antenna type to 5 for AP001.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)#
antenna receive 5 radio 1
```

The following example configures the receiving antenna type to 5 for AP group.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-group default
Nodexon(config-group)#
antenna receive 5 radio 1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.10 antenna transmit

Use this command to configure the transmitting antenna type of the specified radio or all APs of the specified AP group.

antenna transmit *value* **radio** *radio-id*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>value</i>	Antenna mask. The range is from 1 to 255.
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults For AP configuration mode, the default receiving antenna type depends on device model.
For AP group configuration mode, there is no default setting.

Command Mode AP configuration mode/AP group configuration mode

Usage Guide This command takes effect only on the AP device operating in 802.11n.

Configuration The following example configures the transmitting antenna type to 7 on AP001.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# antenna transmit
7 radio 1
```

The following example configures the transmitting antenna type to 7 on the AP group (default).


```
Nodexon(config)# ap-group defaultNodexon
(config-group)# antenna transmit 7 radio 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.11 antenna type

Use this command to configure an omnidirectional antenna or a directional antenna for a specified radio of a specified AP or of all APs in a specified AP group. Use the **no** form of this command to configure the default antenna type for a specified radio of a specified AP or of all APs in a specified AP group. Use the **default** form of this command to restore the default antenna type for a specified radio of a specified AP or of all APs in a specified AP group.

antenna type { omnidirection | direction } [radio *radio-id*]

no antenna type [radio *radio-id*]

default antenna type [radio *radio-id*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
omnidirection	Indicates an omnidirectional antenna.
direction	Indicates a directional antenna.
<i>radio-id</i>	Specifies the ID of a radio. The value ranges from 1 to 96 .

Defaults An omnidirectional antenna is used by default.

Command Mode AP configuration mode, all-AP configuration mode, and AP group configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide

1. This configuration is valid only to radios supporting both omnidirectional antennas and directional antennas.
2. If the internal antennas and external antennas can be switched, the configuration of internal and external antennas takes effect prior to that of omnidirectional and directional antennas.
3. When no radio is specified, the configuration takes effect on all radios of an AP.
4. The **antenna type omnidirection** and **antenna type direction radio *radio-id*** commands cannot be simultaneously configured for a specific AP/AP group/all APs; otherwise, the later configuration overwrites the previous configuration.

Configuration The following example enables radio 1 to use a directional antenna in AP0001 configuration mode.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon(config-ap)# antenna type direction
radio 1
```

The following example enables all radios to use directional antennas in AP group configuration mode (default).

```
Nodexon(config)#ap-group default
Nodexon(config-group)# antenna type direction
```

The following example enables all radios 2 to use directional antennas in all-AP configuration mode.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config all
Nodexon(config-ap)# antenna type direction radio 2
```

The following example configures the antenna type for all radios and a specified radio at the same time. However, the later configuration overwrites the previous configuration.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon(config-ap)# antenna type
omnidirectionNodexon(config-ap)# antenna type direction radio 1
Nodexon(config-ap)# antenna type direction radio 2
Nodexon(config-ap)# show ap-config running!
ap-config AP0001
  antenna type direction radio 1
antenna type direction radio 2 //The later configuration overwrites the previous
configuration, that is, the configuration of the specific radio prevails.
```

1. Run the **show ap-config running *ap-name*** command to display the transmit antenna configuration for a specified AP radio.

Verification

2. Run the **show running-config** command to display the transmit antenna configuration for the radios of an AP group.

Platform

This command is supported on ACs.

Description

4.12 apsd

Use this command to enable the unscheduled-automatic power save delivery (U-APSD) mode for the specified radio of an AP device.

apsd { enable | disable } radio *radio-id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
enable	Enables the U-APSD mode.
disable	Disables the U-APSD mode.
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults

U-APSD mode is enabled by default.

Command AP configuration mode
mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables the U-APSD mode for radio1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)#apsd enable radio 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.13 assoc-rssi

Use this command to configure the minimum RSSI for the STA to associate with the specified AP.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

response-rssi *rssi* **radio** *radio-id*

no response-rssi **radio** *radio-id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>rssi</i>	Specifies the RSSI. The range is from 0 to 100. The unit is dBm.
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults The default RSSI is 0, namely, the STA any RSSI can associate with the AP.

Command AP configuration mode
mode

Usage Guide This command is used to clear sticky STAs in roaming scenario, It is recommended to set RSSI to a value in the range from 15 to 30.

Configuration The following example enters AP0001 configuration mode and sets the minimum RSSI for the STA to associate with AP0001 to 15.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# assoc-rssi 15 radio 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description

N/A

N/A

Platform N/A**Description**

4.14 beacon dtim-period

Use this command to configure the period of delivery transmission indication messages (DTIM) for the specified radio.

beacon dtim-period *period-num* **radio** *radio-id*

	Parameter	Description
Parameter Description	<i>period-num</i>	DTIM period, which indicating the beacon periods. The range is from 1 to 255.
	<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults The default DTIM period is 1 (namely, 1 beacon period).

Command Mode AP configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example configures the DTIM period of radio 1 of AP0001 to 30 beacon periods.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# beacon dtim-period 30 radio 1
```

	Command	Description
Related Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A**Description**

4.15 beacon period

Use this command to configure the beacon period for the specified radio of the specified AP.

beacon period *milliseconds* **radio** *radio-id*

	Parameter	Description
Parameter Description	<i>milliseconds</i>	Beacon period. The range is from 20 to 1,000. The unit is millisecond.
	<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults The default is beacon period is 100 milliseconds.

Command AP configuration mode.
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example configures the beacon period of radio 1 of AP0001 to 200 milliseconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# beacon period 200 radio 1
```

Related
Commands

Command	Description
-	-

Platform N/A
Description

4.16 beacon rate

Use this command to configure the beacon rate for the specified radio. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default beacon rate.

beacon rate *rate-Mbps* **radio** {*radio-id* | [802.11b | 802.11a]}

no beacon rate **radio** {*radio-id* | [802.11b | 802.11a]}

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>rate-Mbps</i>	Specifies the beacon rate. 1. The rate blocked in the rate set cannot be set as a beacon rate. 2. The rates of 1Mbps, 2Mbps, 5.5Mbps and 11 Mbps are not supported by the radios on 5 GHz.
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.
802.11b	Configures radios on all 2.4 GHz frequency band.
802.11a	Configures radios on all 5.8 GHz frequency band.

Defaults No beacon rate is configured by default.

Command AP configuration mode
mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example configures the beacon rate of radio1 to 12Mbps.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# beacon rate 12.0 radio 1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.17 chan-width

Use this command to set the bandwidth of the specified radio.

chan-width { **20** | **40** | **80** | **160** } **radio** { *radio-id* | [*802.11b* | *802.11a*] }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	20	Sets the radio width to 20 Mbps.
	40	Sets the radio width to 40 Mbps.
	80	Sets the radio width to 80 Mbps.
	160	Sets the radio width to 160 Mbps.
	<i>radio-id</i>	Sets radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.
	<i>802.11b</i>	Configures radios on all 2.4 GHz frequency band.
	<i>802.11a</i>	Configures radios on all 5.8 GHz frequency band.

Defaults The default channel bandwidth of 5.8G radio is 40 Mbps.
The default channel bandwidth of the other radio is 20 Mbps.

Command mode AP configuration mode

Usage Guide The radio bandwidth configuration takes effect only for the AP device operating at 802.11n mode.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the radio width of radio1 to 40 Mbps.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon
(config-ap)# chan-width 40 radio 1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.18 channel

Use this command to configure a channel for the specified radio of the specified AP.

channel { **global** | *channel-id* } **radio** *radio-id* { *radio-id* | **802.11b** | **802.11a** }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>chan-id</i>	Specifies the channel ID.
global	Indicates that the channel is specified through the radio resource management (RRM) function.
<i>radio-id</i>	Sets radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.
802.11b	Configures radios on all 2.4 GHz frequency band.
802.11a	Configures radios on all 5.8 GHz frequency band.

Defaults By default, the **global** parameter is used.

Command Mode AP configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example specifies channel 6 for radio 1.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# channel 6 radio 1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
-	-

Platform Description N/A

4.19 country-code

Use this command to specify a country code for an AC device. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the country code settings for an AC device.

country-code *country-code*

no country *country-code*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>country-code</i>	Country code.

Defaults By default, the country code supported by an AC device is **CN**, and the country code used by an AP device is **CN**.

Command Global configuration mode.
Mode

The country codes that are currently supported include:

AE	United Arab Emirates
AM	Armenia
AR	Argentina
AT	Austria
AU	Australia
AZ	Azerbaijan
BE	Belgium
BG	Bulgaria
BH	Bahrain
BN	Brunei Darussalam
BO	Bolvia
BR	Brazil
BY	Belarus
BZ	Belize
CA	Canada
CH	Switzerland
CL	Chile
CN	China
CO	Colombia
CR	Costa Rica
CY	Cyprus
CZ	Czech Republic
DE	Germany
DK	Denmark
DO	Dominican Republic
EC	Ecuador
EE	Estonia
EG	Egypt
ES	Spain
FI	Finland
FR	France
GB	United Kingdom
GE	Georgia
GR	Greece
GT	Guatemala
HK	Hong Kong
HN	Honduras
HR	Croatia

Usage Guide

HU	Hungary
ID	Indonesia
IE	Ireland
IL	Israel
IN	India
IQ	Iraq
IR	Iran
IS	Iceland
IT	Italy
JO	Jordan
JP	Japan
KP	North Korea
KR	Korea ROC
KW	Kuwait
KZ	Kazakhstan
LB	Lebanon
LI	Liechtenstein
LK	Sri Lanka
LT	Lithuania
LU	Luxembourg
LV	Latvia
MA	Morocco
MC	Monaco
MK	Macedonia
MO	Macau
MT	Malta
MX	Mexico
MY	Malaysia
NG	Nigeria
NL	Netherlands
NO	Norway
NZ	New Zealand
OM	Oman
PA	Panama
PE	Peru
PH	Philippines
PK	Pakistan
PL	Poland
PR	Puerto Rico
PT	Portugal
QA	Qatar
RO	Romania
RU	Russia

SA	Saudi Arabia
SE	Sweden
SG	Singapore
SI	Slovenia
SK	Slovak Republic
SV	El Salvador
SY	Syria
TH	Thailand
TN	Tunisia
TR	Turkey
TT	Trinidad & Tobago
TW	Taiwan
UA	Ukraine
US	United States
UY	Uruguay
UZ	Uzbekistan
VE	Venezuela
VN	Vietnam
YE	Yemen
ZA	South Africa
ZW	Zimbabwe

Radio, channel and transmit power vary with the country code.

Channel 14 is not supported for 2.4G.

The following example configures a country code supported by an AC device to US.

Configuration

```
Nodexon(config)# country-code US
```

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# exit
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
-	-

Platform Description

N/A

4.20 coverage-area-control

Use this command to set the coverage area control power. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default coverage area control power.

coverage-area-control *power* [**radio** { *radio-id* | **802.11b** | **802.11a** }]

no coverage-area-control [**radio** { *radio-id* | **802.11b** | **802.11a** }]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>power-value</i>	Specifies the coverage area control power. The unit is dBm. The range is from 0 to 32.
	<i>radio-id</i>	Sets radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.
	802.11b	Configures radios on all 2.4 GHz frequency band.
	802.11a	Configures radios on all 5.8 GHz frequency band.

Defaults The default value is 0.

Command mode AP configuration mode, AP group configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the coverage area control power to 20.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon
(config-ap)# coverage-area-control 20
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform © N/A

Description

4.21 fragment-threshold

Use this command to set a fragment threshold for a radio. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default fragment threshold.

fragment-threshold *value* **radio** *radio-id*

no fragment-threshold **radio** *radio-id*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>value</i>	Specifies the fragment threshold. The value is an even number ranging from 256 to 2,346.
	<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults The default fragment threshold is 2,346.

Command AP configuration mode

mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example sets the fragment threshold of radio1 to 1,538.**Examples**

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon
(config-ap)# fragment-threshold 1538 radio 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A**Description**

4.22 green-field enable

Use this command to enable the green-field protection mode for the specified radio. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the green-field protection mode.

green-field enable radio *radio-id***no green-field enable radio** *radio-id***Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults By default, the green-field protection mode is disabled.**Command
mode** AP configuration mode**Usage Guide** This command is supported only for the radio on 2.4 GHz.**Configuration** The following example enables the green-field protection mode for radio1.**Examples**

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon(config-ap)#
green-field enable radio 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A**Description**

4.23 ldpc

Use this command to enable low density parity check (LDPC) coding for the specified radio. Use the **no** form of this command to disable LDPC coding.

ldpc radio *radio-id*

no ldpc radio *radio-id*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults By default, LDPC coding is enabled.

Command Mode AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example enters the configuration mode of AP0001 and enables LDPC coding on radio 1.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon(config-ap)# ldpc radio 1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.24 link-check

Use this command to enable/disable link check. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

link-check { enable | disable }

no link-check { enable | disable }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	enable	Enables link check.
	disable	Disables link check.

Defaults Link check is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables link check.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# link-check
enable
```

The following example disables link check.

```
Nodexon(config)#link-check disable
```

or

```
Nodexon(config)# no link-check
enable
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.25 mcell

Use this command to enable mcell for the specified radio. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

mcell enable radio *radio-id*

no mcell enable radio *radio-id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>radio-id</i>	Specifies a radio ID, in the range from 1 to 96.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

**Command
mode** AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables mcell for radio 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# mcell enable radio
1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.26 mu-mimo enable

Use this command to enable MU-MIMO for the specified radio. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

mu-mimo enable radio *radio-id*

no mu-mimo enable radio *radio-id*

default mu-mimo enable radio *radio-id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>radio-id</i>	Specifies a radio, in the range from 1 to 96.

Defaults MU-MIMO is enabled by default.

Command Mode AP configuration mode/ AP all configuration mode/AP group configuration mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example enters AP0001 configuration mode and enable MU-MIMO for radio1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# mu-mimo enable radio
1
```

The following example enters AP0001 configuration mode and disables MU-MIMO for radio2.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# no mu-mimo enable
radio 2
```

The following example enters AP0001 configuration mode and restores MU-MIMO setting for radio3.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# default mu-mimo
enable radio 3
```

The following example enters AP all configuration mode and enables MU-MIMO for radio1.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config allNodexon(config-ap)# mu-mimo enable
radio 1
```

The following example enters default configuration mode and enables MU-MIMO for radio1.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-group default
Nodexon(config-group)# mu-mimo enable radio 1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

4.27 ofdma enable

Use this command to enable RF OFDMA. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

ofdma enable radio *radio-id*

no ofdma enable radio *radio-id*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>radio-id</i>	Specifies the IDs of the radios enabled with RF OFDMA. The value ranges from 1 to 96.

Defaults

OFDMA is enabled by default.

Command mode

AP configuration mode/all-AP configuration mode/AP group configuration mode

Usage Guide

Only OFDMA-supported radio can be enabled with OFDMA.

Configuration

The following example enters AP001 configuration mode and disables OFDMA for radio2.

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminalNodexon(config)# ap-config
AP0001Nodexon (config-ap)# no ofdma enable radio 2
```

The following example enters all-AP configuration mode and disables OFDMA for radio2.

```
Nodexon# configure terminalNodexon(config)# ap-config allNodexon
(config-ap)# no ofdma enable radio 2
```

The following example enters default configuration mode and disables OFDMA for radio2.

```
Nodexon# configure terminalNodexon(config)# ap-group default
```



```
Nodexon(config-group)# noofdma enable radio 2
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.28 peer-distance

Use this command to configure the maximum distance between the specified radio and the peer.

peer-distance *val* **radio** *radio-id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>val</i>	The maximum distance between the radio and the peer. The range is from 1,000 to 25,000. The unit is meter.
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults The default distance between the radio and the peer is 1,000 meters.

Command mode AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example configures the maximum distance between radio and the peer to 3,000 meters.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon(config-ap)# peer-distance  
3000 radio 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.29 power local

Use this command to configure transmit power for the specified radio of the specified AP.

power local { **global** | *power* } **radio** { *radio-id* | [*802.11b* | *802.11a*] }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>power</i>	Indicates the percentage of transmit power. The range is from 1 to 100.
	Global	Indicates that the transmit power is specified through RRM for the specified AP or all APs of the specified AP group.
	<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.
	<i>802.11b</i>	Configures radios on all 2.4 GHz frequency band.
	<i>802.11a</i>	Configures radios on all 5.8 GHz frequency band.

Defaults By default, the **global** parameter is used.

Command Mode AP configuration mode/AP group configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples

The following example configures the transmit power of radio1 of AP0001 to 50%.
 Nodexon
 (config)# **ap-config AP0001**
 Nodexon(config-ap)# **power local 50 radio 1**
 The following example configures the transmit power of radio 1 of AP group (default) to 50%.
 Nodexon
 (config)#
 ap-group
 default
 Nodexon(config-group)# **power local 50 radio 1**

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.30 poe-unlimit

Use this command to forcibly release the configured PoE limit of an AP to ensure that the maximum capacity can be configured for the AP.

poe-unlimit [radio *radio-id* | radio-type { 802.11a | 802.11b }]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>radio-id</i>	Specifies the ID of a radio to be configured. The value ranges from 1 to 96.
	802.11a	Indicates the 5 GHz band.
	802.11b	Indicates the 2.4 GHz band.

Defaults	The PoE is limited based on the PoE negotiation result by default.
Command Mode	AP configuration mode
Default Level	
Usage Guide	This command cannot be configured for all APs.
Configuration Examples	The following example releases the PoE limit of Radio 1 in AP0001 configuration mode. <pre>Nodexon(config-ap)# poe-unlimit radio 1 Nodexon(config-ap)# poe-unlimit radio-type 802.11a</pre>
Verification	Run the show ap-config running ap-name command to display the configuration of poe-unlimit of a specified AP radio.
Prompts	N/A
Common Errors	N/A
Platform Description	N/A

4.31 poeout

Use this command to enable the PoE power supply function of an AP.

poeout { enable | disable | default }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	enable	Enables the PoE power supply function of an AP.
	disable	Disables the PoE power supply function of an AP.
	default	Uses the default PoE power supply function settings of the device.
Defaults	The default PoE power supply function settings of the device are used by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Default Level	N/A	
Usage Guide	This command automatically saves the configuration, without the aid of the write command. This command does not support the no and default forms. After poeout default is configured, the default PoE power supply function configuration of the device is adopted. The default settings for different APs may vary with AP models. Run the poeout default command to enable different APs in a group to apply	

respective default PoE out settings.

Configuration The following example enables the PoE power supply function of an AP.

Examples

```
Nodexon#configNodexon(config)#poeout enable
```

Verification Run the **show poeout** command to display the configurations.

Platform

Only some models of fat APs support this function.

Description

4.32 radio-type

Use this command to configure the RF mode for the specified radio of the specified AP.

radio-type *radio-id* {**802.11a** | **802.11b**}

	Parameter	Description
Parameter Description	<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.
	802.11a	Indicates the 5GHz band is used.
	802.11b	Indicates the 2.4GHz band is used.

Defaults By default, the AP device with single radio (namely, radio1) operates in 2.4 GHz, while the AP device with dual radios can operate in 2.4 GHz (radio1) and 5 GHz (radio2).

Command Mode AP configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example configures radio 1 of AP0001 to operate in 2.4 GHz.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001
Nodexon(config-ap)# radio-type 1 802.11a
```

	Command	Description
Related Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.33 response-rssi

Use this command to set the minimum received signal strength indication (RSSI) for wireless client to associate with the AP. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

response-rssi *rssi* **radio** { *radio-id* | [**802.11b** | **802.11a**] }

no response-rssi radio { *radio-id* | [802.11b | 802.11a] }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>rss</i>	Specifies the RSSI. The range is from 0 to 100. The unit is dBm.
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.
<i>802.11b</i>	Configures radios on all 2.4 GHz frequency band.
<i>802.11a</i>	Configures radios on all 5.8 GHz frequency band.

Defaults The default RSSI is 0, namely, the wireless client of any RSSI can associate with the AP.

Command mode AP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example configures the minimum access RSSI to 20.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon
(config-ap)# response-rssi 20 radio 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.34 short-gi

Use this command to enable the radio to support short-gi. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the radio to support short-gi.

short-gi enable radio *radio-id* **chan-width** { 20 | 40 | 80 | 160 }

no short-gi enable radio *radio-id* **chan-width** { 20 | 40 | 80 | 160 }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.
20	Configures the channel bandwidth to 20 Mbps.
40	Configures the channel bandwidth to 40 Mbps.
80	Configures the channel bandwidth to 80 Mbps.

Defaults By default, 20Mbps, and 40Mbps at 2.4GHz radio are enabled. 20Mbps, 40Mbps, 80Mbps and 160Mbps at 5.8GHz radio are enabled.

Command AP configuration mode

Mode**Usage Guide** N/A

The following example enables radio1 to support the short-gi of 20Mbps.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap-config AP0001Nodexon(config-ap)#  
short-gi enable radio 1 chan-width 20
```

Configuration**Examples**

The following example disables radio2 to support the short-gi of 40Mbps.

```
Nodexon(config)#ap-config AP0001Nodexon(config-ap)#  
no short-gi enable radio 2 chan-width 40
```

Related**Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

4.35 stbc

Use this command to enable space-time block code (STBC) for the specified radio. Use the **no** form of this command to disable STBC.

stbc radio *radio-id*

no stbc radio *radio-id*

Parameter**Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>radio-id</i>	Radio ID. The range is from 1 to 96.

Defaults

By default, STBC is enabled.

Command

AP configuration mode

Mode**Usage Guide**

N/A

Configuration**Examples**

The following example enters the configuration mode of AP0001 and enables STBC for radio1.

```
Nodexon(config)# ap- config AP0001Nodexon(config-ap)# stbc radio 1
```

Related**Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

4.36 show dot11 associations

Use this command to display the session information.

show dot11 associations *H.H.H interface-name*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>H.H.H</i>	Specifies the STA MAC address in the format of H.H.H
	<i>Interface-name</i>	Specifies a radio

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays session information of STA 0025.9c9b.aeb5.

Examples Nodexon# show dot11 associations 0025.9c9b.aeb5 1/0

The details of client 0cd6.bd11.7f9d.

```
RSSI..... 38
SNR..... -57
AID..... 1
RX Data..... 357
RX Management..... 42
RX Control..... 0
RX Unicast..... 89
RX Multicast..... 17
RX Bytes..... 18681
TX Data..... 9
TX Management..... 4
TX Unicast..... 9
TX Multicast..... 0
TX Bytes..... 990
TX Probe..... 0
TX Assoc..... 1
TX Assoc Fail..... 0
TX Auth..... 3
TX Auth Fail..... 0
TX Deauth..... 0
TX Disassoc..... 0
Packet Load..... 0
```

Related	Command	Description

Commands		
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.37 show dot11 associations all-client

Use this command to display the information of all wireless clients.

show dot11 associations all-client

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the information of all wireless clients.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show dot11
associations all-client
RADIO-ID WLAN-ID ADDR          AID  CHAN RATE_DOWN RATE_UP RSSI ASSOC_TIME IDLE TXSEQ
RXSEQ  ERP   STATE  CAPS HTCAPS VHT_MU_CAP HECAPS
1       7     00:25:9c:9b:ae:b5 1    1    52.0M      6.0M 39      0:00:18 0    7
544    0x0  0x3    ESs      SU
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.38 show dot11 channels active

Use this command to display active channels supported by a radio.

show dot11 channel active *interface-name*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>interface-name</i>	Specifies a radio in the format of radioid/0.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays active channels supported by radio1.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show dot11 channel active 1/0
Channel 1 : 2412 Mhz 11ng C CU      Channel 8 : 2447 Mhz 11ng C CU CL
Channel 2 : 2417 Mhz 11ng C CU      Channel 9 : 2452 Mhz 11ng C CU CL
Channel 3 : 2422 Mhz 11ng C CU      Channel 10 : 2457 Mhz 11ng C CL
Channel 4 : 2427 Mhz 11ng C CU      Channel 11 : 2462 Mhz 11ng C CL
Channel 5 : 2432 Mhz 11ng C CU CL   Channel 12 : 2467 Mhz 11ng C CL
Channel 6 : 2437 Mhz 11ng C CU CL   Channel 13 : 2472 Mhz 11ng C CL
Channel 7 : 2442 Mhz 11ng C CU CL
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.39 show dot11 channels all

Use this command to all channels supported by a radio.

show dot11 channels all *interface-name*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>interface-name</i>	Specifies a radio in the format of radioid/0.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays all channels supported by radio1.Nodexon# show dot11

Examples

```
channels all 1/0
The Details of Client 0025.9c9b.aeb5:
Channel 1 : 2412 Mhz 11ng C CU      Channel 8 : 2447 Mhz 11ng C CU CL
Channel 2 : 2417 Mhz 11ng C CU      Channel 9 : 2452 Mhz 11ng C CU CL
Channel 3 : 2422 Mhz 11ng C CU      Channel 10 : 2457 Mhz 11ng C CL
Channel 4 : 2427 Mhz 11ng C CU      Channel 11 : 2462 Mhz 11ng C CL
Channel 5 : 2432 Mhz 11ng C CU CL   Channel 12 : 2467 Mhz 11ng C CL
Channel 6 : 2437 Mhz 11ng C CU CL   Channel 13 : 2472 Mhz 11ng C CL
Channel 7 : 2442 Mhz 11ng C CU CL
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.40 show dot11 radio-status

Use this command to display status and capacity of all RF ports.

show dot11 radio-status

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays status and capacity of all RF ports.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show dot11 radio-status
radio status      capability
-----
1    online      b/g/n
2    online      a/n/ac/ax
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description

N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.41 show dot11 rate-set

Use this command to display speed set of all RF ports.

show dot11 rate-set

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays speed set of all RF ports.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show dot11 rate-set
LLCB(1) RATE SET
Mandatory rate: 11M,
Support rate: 6M, 9M, 12M, 18M, 24M, 36M, 48M, 54M,
Mandatory 11n MCS index:
Support 11n MCS index: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15,
LLCB(2) RATE SET
Mandatory rate: 6M, 12M, 24M,
Support rate: 9M, 18M, 36M, 48M, 54M,
Mandatory 11n MCS index:
Support 11n MCS index: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15,
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.42 show dot11 mbssid

Use this command to display the BSS list.

show dot11 mbssid

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the BSS list.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show dot11 mbssid
      name: Dot11radio 47/0.1
wlan id: 1
      ssid: ssid-wlan-2
      bssid: 0a0c.3067.fbbf
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.43 show dot11 wireless

Use this command to display the information and configuration of a radio.

show dot11 wireless *interface-num*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>interface-num</i>	Specifies a radio in the format of radioid/0.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the information and configuration of radio1.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show dot11 wireless 1/0
Network Name (SSID): NULL

Interface..... Dot11radio 1/0
Vlan (group) id..... 0
MAC Address..... 000c.3067.fbbf
Beacon Period..... 100
RTS Threshold..... 2347
Fragment Threshold..... 2346
Radio Mode..... 11ng_ht20
Channel..... 2412 (1)
Noise Floor..... -103 dBm
Channel width..... 20Mhz
Current Tx Power Level..... 100%
Current CCA ..... 28

Tx/Rx Chain:
Antenna Gain..... 3
Tx Chain Mask..... 0x3
Num of Antenna Tx..... 2
Rx Chain Mask..... 0x3
Num of Antenna Rx..... 2

Power Save:
DTIM Period..... 1
DTIM Count..... 0
Stations In Power Save..... 0
Stations Total..... 0

11n Aggregation:
A-mpdu Status..... Enable

Tx Retries:
Tx short   retries..... 7
Tx long    retries..... 4

Total Stations:
Total..... 0
Non-ERP..... 0
Non-HT..... 0
HT20..... 0
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.44 show dot11 wlan

Use this command to display WLAN information and configuration.

show dot11 wlan *wlan-id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>wlan-id</i>	Specifies a WLAN

Defaults N/A

**Command
mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the information and configuration of WLAN2.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show dot11 wlan 2
Network Name (SSID): ssid-wlan-2
  Interface..... Dot11radio 2/0.2
  Vlan (group) id..... 0
  MAC Address..... 0e14.5876.675b
  Beacon Period..... 100
  RTS Threshold..... 2347
  Fragment Threshold..... 2346
  Radio Mode..... 11ac_vht20_5g
  Channel..... 5825(165)
  Noise Floor..... -107 dBm
  Channel width..... 20Mhz
  Current Tx Power Level..... 100%
  Mcast rate ..... 24
  Current CCA ..... 28
Tx/Rx Chain:
  Antenna Gain..... 3
  Tx Chain Mask..... 0x3
  Num of Antenna Tx..... 2
  Rx Chain Mask..... 0x3
  Num of Antenna Rx..... 2
Power Save:
  DTIM Period..... 1
  DTIM Count..... 0
```

```
Stations In Power Save..... 0
Stations Total..... 0
11n Aggregation:
  A-mpdu Status..... Enable
Tx Retries:
  Tx short   retries..... 7
  Tx long    retries..... 4
Total Stations:
  Total..... 0
  Non-ERP..... 0
  Non-HT..... 0
  HT20..... 0
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

4.45 show ebag

Use this command to display Ebag information and configuration.

show ebag**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

**Command
mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration

The following example displays Ebag information and configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ebag
auto ebag status: disable
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform	N/A
Description	

5 DATA-PLANE Commands

5.1 data-plane

Use this command to configure the forwarding weights of different packets.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

data-plane queue-weight *unicast-packet-weight multicast-packet-weight broadcast-packet-weight unknown-multicast-packet-weight unknown-unicast-packet-weight*

no data-plane queue-weight

Use this command to configure the update interval and token rate of token bucket.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

data-plane token *token-interval token-base-rate*

no data-plane token

Use this command to enable or disable the wireless broadcast function.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

data-plane wireless-broadcast { **enable** | **disable** }

no data-plane wireless-broadcast

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
queue-weight	Configures the forwarding weights for different packets.
wireless-broadcast	Configures the wireless broadcast function.
<i>unicast-packet-weight</i>	Sets the forwarding weight of unicast packets. The range is from 1 to 100. The default value is 16.
<i>multicast-packet-weight</i>	Sets the forwarding weight of multicast packets. The range is from 1 to 50. The default value is 4.
<i>broadcast-packet-weight</i>	Sets the forwarding weight of broadcast packets. The range is from 1 to 50. The default value is 2.
<i>unknown-multicast-packet-weight</i>	Sets the forwarding weight of unknown multicast packets. The range is from 1 to 25. The default value is 1.
<i>unknown-unicast-packet-weight</i>	Sets the forwarding weight of unknown unicast packets. The range is from 1 to 25. The default value is 1.
token	Configures the update interval and token rate of token bucket.
<i>token-interval</i>	Sets the update interval of the token bucket. The default value is 1 in the unit of 10 milliseconds.
<i>token-base-rate</i>	Sets the token rate of the token bucket. The default value is 64 for AC and 5 for AP.

Defaults

The forwarding weight configuration for different types of packets is enabled by default.

The wireless broadcast function is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode

Modes

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example configures the forwarding weights of different packet types and enables the wireless broadcast function.

```
Nodexon(config)#data-plane queue-weight 100 50 50 25 25Nodexon(config)
#data-plane token 10 10Nodexon(config)#data-plane wireless-broadcast
enable
```

Platform Description N/A.

6 WLOG Commands

6.1 show wlan diag sta

Use the following command to display STA statistics on an AP:

show wlan diag sta [*sta-mac* *STA_MAC*] [*number* *NUMBER*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>STA_MAC</i>	Specifies the MAC address of an STA.
<i>NUMBER</i>	Specifies the maximum number of records to be displayed.

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide The memory pre-allocation is performed when the WLAN-WLOG function is enabled. If the memory is insufficient, the WLAN-WLOG function cannot be enabled.
Memories of all saved information and pre-allocated memories are set free when the WLOG function is disabled.

Configuration This example displays STA statistics on an AP:

Examples

```
Nodexon# show wlan diag sta
sta mac: c83a.35c6.0c72
=====
=====
2012-05-28 19:31:08
wlan id  state      rssi_rt  rs_rate_mcs tx_frm_cnts rx_frm_cnts tx_frm_flow
rx_frm_flow tx_cnts_error tx_flow_error mgmt_cnts mgmt_flow
-----
1          3         23         80          18          59          4384       5967
0          0          3         381
tx/rxmcs   mcs0, mcs1   mcs2, mcs3   mcs4, mcs5   mcs6, mcs7   mcs8, mcs9
mcs10, mcs11 mcs12, mcs13 mcs14, mcs15
-----
txmcspersent : 0      0      0      0      0      0      0      0
rxmcspersent : 0      0      0      0      0      0      0      0
```

```

tx/rxrate      1, 2      5.5, 11 6, 9      12, 18 24, 36 48, 54  --      --
-----
txratepercent: 16      0      0      7      50      27      0      0
rxratepercent: 57      3      0      5      13      22      0      0

```

Field	Description
sta_record	Specifies STA records.
TIME	Specifies the time when STA records are collected.
IP Address	Specifies the IP address of an STA whose statistics are collected.
Rssi	Specifies signal strength.
Link Rate	Specifies a connection rate.
AP MAC	Specifies the MAC address of an AP associated with the STA.
SSID	Specifies the SSID of the WLAN associated with the STA.
RADIO	Specifies the ID of the radio associated with the STA.
Action	Specifies the type of STA action records.
Result	Specifies the result of STA action records.
Reason	Specifies the reason for STA action records.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

6.2 wlan diag enable

Use this command to enable the WLAN log (WLOG) . Use the **no** form of this command to disable WLOG.

wlan diag enable

no wlan diag enable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults The WLOG function is disabled on APs by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The memory pre-allocation is performed when the WLAN-WLOG function is enabled. If the memory is insufficient, the Memories of all saved information and pre-allocated memories are set free when the WLOG function is disabled.

Configuration The following example enables and disables the WLOG function:

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminal  
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.  
Nodexon(config)#wlan diag enable  
Nodexon(config)#no wlan diag enable
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A



WLAN RF Commands

1. WLAN RF Commands
2. Band Select Commands

1 WLAN RF Commands

1.1 schedule session

Use this command to configure a scheduling session for a WLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

schedule session *sid*

no schedule session *sid*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>sid</i>	Specifies the ID of the scheduling session to be created or to be applied to a WLAN. The range is from 1 to 64 for an AC and from 1 to 8 for a fat AP.

Defaults

No scheduling session is configured by default.

No scheduling session is applied to a WLAN or a radio by default.

Command mode

Global configuration mode/WLAN configuration mode/Fat AP interface configuration mode

Usage Guide

In global configuration mode, you can use this command to create a scheduling session and configure parameters for it. If the scheduling session has been created, the configuration is invalid. On fit AP networking topology, the scheduling session created in WLAN configuration mode will be applied to a WLAN.

 If you delete the scheduling session in the global configuration mode, the scheduling session on WLAN or Radio is deleted automatically.

Configuration

The following example creates or configures scheduling session 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# schedule session 1
```

The following example applies scheduling session 1 to WLAN 1

```
Nodexon(config)# wlan-config 1
```

```
Nodexon(config-wlan)# schedule session 1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show schedule session	Displays configuration about the scheduling session.
show running-config	Displays current configuration.

Platform

N/A

Description

1.2 schedule session time-range

Use this command to set scheduling time for a scheduling session. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the configuration.

schedule session *sid* **time-range** *n* **period** *day1* [**to** *day2*] **time** *hh1:mm1* **to** *hh2:mm2*

no schedule session *sid* **time-range** *n*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>sid</i>	Specifies the ID of the scheduling session to be created or to be applied to a WLAN. The range is from 1 to 8 for a fat AP.
<i>n</i>	Specifies the scheduling session time-range ID, in the range from 1 to 8.
<i>day1</i>	Specifies the start day of the scheduling session time range. Select a value from { sun mon tue wed thu fri sat }.
to <i>day2</i>	Specifies the end day of the scheduling session time range. The default scheduling session time range is one day.
time <i>hh1:mm1</i> to <i>hh2:mm2</i>	Specifies the start and end time. hh1:mm1 indicate the start hour and minute; hh2:mm2 indicate the end hour and minute. The hour value is in the range from 0 to 23 and the minute value is in the range from 0 to 59.

Defaults

No scheduling time is set for a scheduling session by default.

**Command
mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

A scheduling session has only one period of scheduling time. If you run this command for many times, only the configuration at the last time takes effect.

If *hh2:mm2* is not set, the scheduling time lasts to 23:59 by default.

If *hh2:mm2* is earlier than *hh1:mm1*, *hh2:mm2* is the time on the next day.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example sets the scheduling time of scheduling session 1 to the range from 2:30 am to 9:30 am.

```
Nodexon(config)#schedule session 1 time 2:30 to 9:30
```

The following example sets the scheduling time of scheduling session 1 to the range from 10:45 pm to 9:00 am on the next day.

```
Nodexon(config)# schedule session 1 time 22:45 to 9:00
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show schedule session	Displays configuration about the scheduling

	session.

Platform N/A

Description

1.3 show schedule session

Use this command to display configuration about scheduling sessions.

show schedule session [*sid*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>sid</i>	Specifies a scheduling session ID in the range from 1 to 64.

Defaults

**Command
mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide If no scheduling session ID is specified, configuration about all scheduling sessions will be displayed.

Configuration The following example displays configuration about all scheduling sessions.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#show schedule session
Schedule session [1]:
  Schedule period ..... Sun, Wed to Fri
  Schedule time ..... 0:00 to 9:30
Schedule session [3]:
  Schedule period ..... Mon to Fri
  Schedule time ..... 2:00 to 9:00
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
schedule session	Configures a scheduling session.

Platform N/A

Description

2 Band Select Commands

2.1 band-select acceptable-rssi

Use this command to configure an acceptable STA RSSI lower limit. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

band-select acceptable-rssi *value*

no band-select acceptable-rssi

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>value</i>	Indicates acceptable STA RSSI lower limits, in the range from -100 to -50 in the unit of dBm.

Defaults The default is -80 dBm.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This lower limit value is used to differentiate associable STAs from non-associable STAs. If the RSSI value is greater than this value, such STAs are associable and their information will be paid attention to. If the RSSI value is less than this value, the information of such STAs will be ignored. It is not recommended that users modify the default value.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the acceptable STA RSSI low limit to -70 dBm.

```
Nodexon(config)#band-select acceptable-rssi -70
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show band-select configuration	Displays the Band Select configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

2.2 band-select access-denial

Use this command to set the access-denial count. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

band-select access-denial *value*

no band-select access-denial

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description		
	<i>value</i>	Sets the access-denial count, in the range from 0 to 10.
Defaults	The default is 2.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	The value n indicates that the AP does not respond until it receives n consecutive link authentication requests from the dual-band STA on 2.4-GHz band.  This parameter can increase the navigation rate for high frequency spectrum, but it may cause difficulty in access to some dual-band STAs.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the access-denial count to 4. <pre>Nodexon(config)# band-select access-denial 4</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

2.3 band-select age-out

Use this command to configure the aging cycle of STA information. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

band-select age-out { dual-band *value* | suppression *value* }

no band-select age-out { dual-band | suppression }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	dual-band <i>value</i>	The aging cycle of dual-band STA information, in the range from 20 to 120 in the unit of seconds.
	suppression <i>value</i>	The aging cycle of suppressed STA information, in the range from 10 to 60 in the unit of seconds.
Defaults	The default aging cycle of dual-band STA information is 60 seconds. The default aging cycle of suppressed STA information is 20 seconds.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	

Usage Guide The AP is less sensitive to the STA band switching as the life cycle of the dual-band STA information increases. If the wireless users' network cards often switch between 2.4-GHz and 5-GHz bands, a smaller value can be configured; otherwise, a bigger value can be configured.

 It is recommended to configure the aging cycle of dual-band STA information as two or three times as that of the suppressed STAs.

Configuration The following example sets the aging cycle of dual-band STA information to 120 seconds.

Examples `Nodexon(config)#band-select age-out dual-band 120`

The following example sets the aging cycle of suppressed STA information to 60 seconds.

`Nodexon(config)# band-select age-out suppression 60`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

2.4 band-select enable

Use this command to enable the spectrum navigation. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

band-select enable

no band-select enable

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command WLAN configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide Enabling the spectrum navigation requires that:

1. WLAN is mapped to a dual-band AP.
2. WLAN is mapped to two radios of the dual-band AP.

If the scenario cannot meet the above requirements, it is recommended not to enable the spectrum navigation.

 If the WLAN with the spectrum navigation enabled is mapped to a single-band 2.4GHz AP, the dual-band STA within AP signal coverage cannot navigate to the 5GHz band.

Configuration The following example enables the spectrum navigation for WLAN1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# wlan-config 1
Nodexon(config-wlan)# band-select enable
```

The following example disables the spectrum navigation for WLAN1.

```
Nodexon(config)# wlan-config 1
Nodexon(config-wlan)# no band-select enable
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

2.5 band-select probe-count

Use this command to configure the probe count of the suppressed STAs. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

band-select probe-count *value*

no band-select probe-count

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>value</i>	Indicates the probe-count of the suppressed STAs, in the range is from 1 to 10.

Defaults The default is 2.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This item indicates the extent of suppression to a suppressed STA: The value **n** indicates that the AP respond once after a STA transmits **n** probe requests.

Configuration The following example sets the probe count of the suppressed STAs to

Examples

```
1. Nodexon(config)#band-select probe-count 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show band-select configuration	Displays the Band Select configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

2.6 band-select scan-cycle

Use this command to configure the aging scanning cycle of STA information. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

band-select scan-cycle *period*

no band-select scan-cycle

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>period</i>	Indicates the aging scanning cycle, in the range from 1 to 1000 in the unit of milliseconds.

Defaults The default is 200 milliseconds.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide A bigger aging scanning cycle value degrades the Band Select performance, but it can save the system resources.

**Configuration
Examples** The following example sets the aging scanning cycle to 1
millisecond. `Nodexon(config)#band-select scan-cycle 1`

Related Commands

Command	Description
show band-select configuration	Displays the Band Select configuration.

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.7 show band-select configuration

Use this command to display the Band Select configuration.

show band-select configuration

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to show all configurations of the Band Select function.

Configuration The following example displays the Band Select configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show band-select configuration
Band Select Configuration
  Band Select Enable..... Disable
  Probe Cycle Count..... 2
  Scan Cycle Period Threshold (milliseconds)..... 200
  Age Out Suppression (seconds)..... 20
  Age Out Dual Band (seconds)..... 60
  Acceptable Client RSSI (dBm)..... -80
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show band-select statistics	Displays the Band Select statistics.

Platform N/A

Description

2.8 show band-select statistics

Use this command to display the Band Select statistics.

show band-select statistics

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the Band Select statistics.

Configuration The following example displays the Band Select statistics.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show band-select statistics
Band Select Statistics
  Number of dual band client..... 4
  Number of dual band client added..... 132
  Number of dual band client expired..... 128
  Number of suppressed client..... 6
  Number of suppressed client added..... 234
```

```
Number of suppressed client expired..... 228
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show band-select configuration	Displays the Band Select configuration.

**Platform
Description**

N/A



WLAN Security Commands

1. Wireless Security Commands
2. CPU Protection Commands
3. NFPP Commands

1 Wireless Security Commands

1.1 authtimeout forbidcount

Use this command to configure the forbidcount after a four-way handshake fails to accomplish key exchange. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

authtimeout forbidcount *count*

no authtimeout forbidcount

default authtimeout forbidcount

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>count</i>	Sets the forbidcount after a four-way handshake fails to accomplish key exchange.

Defaults The default is 10.

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the forbidcount to 5 after a four-way handshake fails to accomplish key exchange.

```
Nodexon(config-wlansec)#authtimeout forbidcount 5
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.2 authtimeout forbidtime

Use this command to set the forbidtime after a four-way handshake fails to accomplish key exchange. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

authtimeout forbidtime *time*

no authtimeout forbidtime

default authtimeout forbidtime

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description		
	<i>time</i>	Sets the forbidtime after a four-way handshake fails to accomplish key exchange, in the unit of seconds.
Defaults	The default is 5.	
Command mode	WLAN security configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the forbidtime to 6 seconds after a four-way handshake fails to accomplish key exchange, <pre>Nodexon(config-wlansec)#authtimeout forbidtime 6</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform	N/A	
Description		

1.3 authtimeout groupcount

Use this command to set the retransmission count for the multicast key agreement packet. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

authtimeout groupcount *count*

no authtimeout groupcount

default authtimeout groupcount

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>count</i>	Sets the retransmission count for the multicast key negotiation packet.
Defaults	The default is 7.	
Command mode	WLAN security configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Examples	The following example set the retransmission count for the multicast key negotiation packet to 5. <pre>Nodexon(config-wlansec)#authtimeout groupcount 5</pre>	

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.4 authtimeout grouptime

Use this command to set the timeout period for the multicast key negotiation packet. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

authtimeout grouptime *timeout*

no authtimeout grouptime

default authtimeout grouptime

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>timeout</i>	Sets the timeout period for the multicast key negotiation packet, in the unit of milliseconds.

Defaults The default is 1200 milliseconds.

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the timeout period for the multicast key negotiation packet to 100 milliseconds.

```
Nodexon(config-wlansec)#authtimeout grouptime 100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.5 authtimeout paircount

Use this command to set the retransmission count for the unicast key negotiation packet. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

authtimeout paircount *count*
no authtimeout paircount
default authtimeout paircount

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>count</i>	Sets the retransmission count for the unicast key negotiation packet.

Defaults The default is 7.

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the retransmission count for the unicast key negotiation packet to 5.

```
Nodexon(config-wlansec)#authtimeout paircount 5
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.6 authtimeout pairtime

Use this command to set the timeout period for the unicast key negotiation packet. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

authtimeout pairtime *timeout*
no authtimeout pairtime
default authtimeout pairtime

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>timeout</i>	Sets the timeout period for the unicast key negotiation packet, in the unit of milliseconds.

Defaults The default is 1200 milliseconds.

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the timeout period for the unicast key negotiation packet to 100 milliseconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-wlansec)#authtimeout pairtime 100
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.7 dot1x-mab

Use this command to configure MAB authentication for the specified WLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x-mab

no dot1x-mab

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
no	Clears the MAB authentication configuration.

Defaults MAB authentication is disabled by default.

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to enable MAB authentication. It can be used in combination with PSK access authentication but not with 802.1X access authentication.

Configuration The following example enables MAB authentication for WLAN 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#wlansec 1Nodexon
(config-wlansec)# dot1x-mab
```

The following example disables MAB authentication for WLAN 1.

```
Nodexon(config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(config-wlansec)# no dot1x-mab
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.8 security rsn

Use this command to configure RSN authentication for a WLAN.

security rsn { enable | disable }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	enable	Enables the RSN authentication mode.
	disable	Disables the RSN authentication mode.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide The command is used to enable the RSN authentication mode. Only after the RSN authentication mode is enabled can encryption and authentication methods be configured in the RSN mode. Otherwise, any configuration is invalid. When you use the RSN authentication, you need to configure an encryption method and an authentication method. If only an encryption or authentication method is configured, or neither is configured, the wireless client cannot be associated with the wireless network. The RSN authentication mode is what is usually called WPA2 authentication mode. If both WPA and RSN authentication modes are configured simultaneously for a WLAN, the encryption and authentication methods in these two authentication modes are identical, and the newly configured encryption and authentication methods will override the previous ones.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the authentication mode of WLAN1 to RSN.

```
Nodexon(config)#wlansec 1Nodexon(wlansec)# security  
rsn enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	security rsn akm { psk 802.1x } { enable disable }	Configures an authentication method in the RSN authentication mode.
	security rsn ciphers { aes tkip } { enable disable }	Configures an encryption method in the RSN authentication mode.
	security rsn akm psk set-key ascii	Configures a shared password for RSNs.

Platform Description N/A

1.9 security rsn akm

Use this command to configure RSN authentication for a WLAN.

security rsn akm { psk | 802.1x } { enable | disable }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	psk	Configures the authentication method to pre-shared key identity verification.
	802.1x	Configures the authentication method to IEEE802.1x authentication.
	enable	Enables an authentication method in the RSN authentication mode.
	disable	Disables an authentication method in the RSN authentication mode.

Defaults N/A

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide The command is used to enable an authentication method in the RSN authentication mode. Only after the RSN authentication mode is enabled can an authentication method be configured. There are two authentication methods: PSK and 802.1x.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the authentication method for WLAN1 in the RSN authentication mode to PSK.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(wlansec)# security rsn akm psk enable
```

The following example sets the authentication method for WLAN1 in the RSN authentication mode to 802.1x authentication.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(wlansec)# security rsn akm 802.1x enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	security rsn { enable disable }	Configures the WLAN configuration mode.
	security rsn ciphers { aes tkip } { enable disable }	Configures an encryption method in the RSN authentication mode.
	security rsn akm psk set-key ascii	Configures a shared password for RSNs.

Platform Description N/A

1.10 security rsn akm psk set-key

Use this command to configure a shared password for RSNs in the PSK authentication mode.

security rsn akm psk set-key { **ascii** *ascii-key* | **hex** *hex-key* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	ascii	Specifies the ASCII password.
	<i>ascii-key</i>	The ASCII password, containing 8-63 characters.
	hex	Specifies the hexadecimal password.
	<i>hex-key</i>	The hexadecimal password, containing 64 characters.

Defaults N/A

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide This shared password is of use only when the PSK authentication mode is enabled.

Configuration The following example sets the shared password for WLAN 1 RSN to 12345678.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)# wlansec 1Nodexon(wlansec)# security rsn  
enable  
Nodexon(wlansec)# security rsn akm psk enableNodexon  
(wlansec)# security rsn akm psk set-key ascii 12345678
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	security rsn { enable disable }	Configures the RSN authentication mode.
	security rsn ciphers { aes tkip } { enable disable }	Configures an encryption method in the RSN authentication mode.
	security rsn akm { psk 802.1x } { enable disable }	Configures an authentication method in the RSN authentication mode.

Platform N/A

Description

1.11 security rsn ciphers

Use this command to configure an encryption method for a WLAN in the RSN authentication mode.

security rsn ciphers { **aes** | **tkip** } { **enable** | **disable** }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

aes	Configures the encryption method to AES.
tkip	Configures the encryption method to TKIP.
enable	Enables an encryption method in the RSN authentication mode.
disable	Disables an encryption method in the RSN authentication mode.

Defaults N/A

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide The command is used to enable an encryption method in the RSN authentication mode. There are two encryption methods: AES and TKIP.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the encryption method for WLAN1 in the RSN authentication mode to AES.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(wlansec)# security rsn ciphers aes enable
```

The following example disables the AES encryption method for WLAN1 in the RSN authentication mode.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(wlansec)# security wpa ciphers aes disable
```

The following example sets the encryption method for WLAN1 in the RSN authentication mode to TKIP.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(wlansec)# security rsn ciphers tkip enable
```

The following example disables the TKIP encryption method for WLAN1 in the RSN authentication mode.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(wlansec)# security rsn ciphers tkip disable
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
security rsn { enable disable }	Configures the RSN authentication mode.
security rsn akm { psk 802.1x } { enable disable }	Configures an authentication method in the RSN authentication mode.
security rsn akm psk set-key ascii	Configures a shared password for RSNs.

Platform N/A

Description

1.12 security static-wep-key authentication

Use this command to configure an authentication method for a WLAN in the static WEP mode.

security static-wep-key authentication { open | share-key }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	open	The open system authentication mode.
	share-key	The shared key authentication mode.
Defaults	The default is open .	
Command mode	WLAN security configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This command must be used with the security static-wep-key encryption command. Usually, the static WEP key must be configured before the shared key authentication method can be configured. In any security mode other than the static WEP security mode, it is of no use to configure the link authentication mode.	
Configuration	The following example sets the authentication mode of WLAN1 to shared key authentication.	
Examples	<pre>Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1 Nodexon(wlansec)# security static-wep-key authentication share-key</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	security static-wep-key encryption	Configures the static WEP key, and enables the static WEP security mode.
Platform	N/A	
Description		

1.13 security static-wep-key encryption

Use this command to configure the static WEP key for a WLAN and configure the security mode of this WLAN to static WEP.

security static-wep-key encryption *key-length* { **ascii** | **hex** } *key-index* *key*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>key-length</i>	The key length is measured by bit, which can be 40, 104, and 128 bits.
	<i>key-index</i>	The parameter indicates a key index number, ranging from 1 to 4.
	<i>key</i>	The parameter indicates key data. In the ascii mode, 5-byte, 13-byte, and 16-byte data can serve as a key depending on the key-length parameter. In the hex mode, 10-byte, 26-byte, and 32-byte data can serve as a key depending on the key-length parameter.

ascii	The parameter indicates that the password takes the form of ASCII code.
hex	The parameter indicates that the password is hexadecimal.

Defaults The static WEP mode is disabled by default.

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide The prerequisite of configuring security mode for a WLAN is that this WLAN has been created. Attention should be paid to the following points:

1. This command can be used repeatedly for configuration, and the last configuration will take effect.
2. This command configures the static WEP key as well as the static-WEP security mode.

Configuration The following example sets the static WEP key of WLAN 1 to 12345.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(wlansec)# security static-wep-key encryption 40 ascii 1
12345
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	security static-wep-key authentication { open share-key }	Configures the authentication method in the static WEP security mode to open system authentication or shared key authentication.

Platform Description The client cannot support a 128-bit WEP password if you use the Windows XP operating system in the wireless client management software. If the client software does not support a 128-bit WEP password, as Nodexon devices are configured with 128-bit encryption, the consequence is either the client software cannot be associated with the wireless network or the data channel is unavailable, depending on the authentication mode.

1.14 security wpa

Use this command to configure WPA authentication for a WLAN.

security wpa { enable | disable }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	enable	Enables WPA authentication.
	disable	Disables WPA authentication.

Defaults WPA authentication is disabled by default.

Command WLAN security configuration mode

mode

Usage Guide The command is used to enable the WPA authentication mode. Only after the WPA authentication mode is enabled can encryption and authentication methods be configured in the WPA mode. Otherwise, configuration is impossible. When you use the WPA authentication, you need to configure an encryption method and an authentication method. If only an encryption or authentication method is configured, or neither is configured, the wireless client cannot be associated with the wireless network.

Configuration The following example sets the authentication mode of WLAN1 to WPA.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1Nodexon(wlansec)# security
wpa enable
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
security wpa akm { psk 802.1x } { enable disable }	Configures an authentication method in the WPA authentication mode.
security wpa ciphers { aes tkip } { enable disable }	Configures an encryption method in the WPA authentication mode.
security wpa akm psk set-key ascii	Configures the shared password in the WPA authentication mode.

Platform N/A

Description

1.15 security wpa akm

Use this command to configure an authentication method for a WLAN in the WPA authentication mode.

security wpa akm { psk | 802.1x } { enable | disable }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
psk	Configures the authentication method to pre-shared key identity verification.
802.1x	Configures the authentication method to IEEE802.1x authentication.
enable	Enables an authentication method in the WPA authentication mode.
disable	Disables an authentication method in the WPA authentication mode.

Defaults N/A

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide The command is used to enable an authentication method in the WPA authentication mode. Only after the WPA authentication mode is enabled can an authentication method be configured. There are two authentication methods: PSK and 802.1x. When you use the WPA authentication, you need to configure an encryption method and an authentication method. If only an encryption or authentication method is configured, or neither is configured, the wireless client cannot be associated with the wireless network.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the authentication method for WLAN1 in the WPA authentication mode to pre-shared key identity authentication.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(wlansec)# security wpa akm psk enable
```

The following example sets the authentication method for WLAN1 in the WPA authentication mode to 802.1x authentication.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(wlansec)# security wpa akm 802.1x enable
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
security wpa { enable disable }	Configures the WLAN configuration mode.
security wpa ciphers { aes tkip } { enable disable }	Configures an encryption method in the WPA authentication mode.

Platform N/A
Description

1.16 security wpa akm psk set-key ascii

Use this command to configure a WPA shared password for a WLAN.

security wpa akm psk set-key { ascii *ascii-key* | hex *hex-key* }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
ascii	Specifies the ASCII password.
<i>ascii-key</i>	The ASCII password, containing 8-63 characters.
hex	Specifies the hexadecimal password.
<i>hex-key</i>	The hexadecimal password, containing 64 characters.

Defaults N/A

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide This shared password is of use only when the PSK authentication mode is enabled.

Configuration The following example sets the shared password for WLAN 1 WPA to 12345678.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(wlansec)# security wpa enable
Nodexon(wlansec)# security wpa akm psk enableNodexon
(wlansec)# security wpa akm psk set-key ascii 12345678
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
security wpa { enable disable }	Configures the WLAN configuration mode.
security wpa ciphers { aes tkip } { enable disable }	Configures an encryption method in the WPA authentication mode.
security wpa akm { psk 802.1x } { enable disable }	Configures an authentication method in the WPA authentication mode.

Platform N/A

Description

1.17 security wpa ciphers

Use this command to configure an encryption method for a WLAN in the WPA authentication mode.

security wpa ciphers { aes | tkip } { enable | disable }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
aes	Configures the encryption method to AES.
tkip	Configures the encryption method to TKIP.
enable	Enables an encryption method in the WPA authentication mode.
disable	Disables an encryption method in the WPA authentication mode.

Defaults N/A

**Command
mode** WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide The command is used to enable an encryption method in the WPA authentication mode. Only after the WPA authentication mode is enabled can an encryption method be configured. There are two encryption methods: AES and TKIP. When you use the WPA authentication, you need to configure an encryption method and an authentication method. If only an encryption or authentication method is configured, or neither is configured, the wireless client cannot be associated with the wireless network.

**Configuration
Examples** The following example sets the encryption method for WLAN1 in the WPA authentication mode to AES.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
```

```
Nodexon(wlansec)# security wpa ciphers aes enable
```

The following example disables the AES encryption method for WLAN1 in the WPA authentication mode.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
```

```
Nodexon(wlansec)# security wpa ciphers aes disable
```

The following example sets the encryption method for WLAN1 in the WPA authentication mode to TKIP.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
```

```
Nodexon(wlansec)# security wpa ciphers tkip enable
```

The following example disables the TKIP encryption method for WLAN1 in the WPA authentication mode.

```
Nodexon (config)#wlansec 1
```

```
Nodexon(wlansec)# security wpa ciphers tkip disable
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
security wpa { enable disable }	Configures the WLAN configuration mode.
security wpa akm { psk 802.1x } { enable disable }	Configures an authentication method in the WPA authentication mode.
security wpa akm psk set-key ascii	Configures a shared password in the WPA authentication mode.

Platform N/A

Description

1.18 show wclient security

Use this command to display security configuration of STAs.

show wclient security *mac-address*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>mac-address</i>	The MAC address of the STA to be displayed.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the security configuration of wireless client 1 with a MAC address of 3848.4c48.d953.

```
Nodexon# show wclient security 3848.4c48.d953
```



```
Security policy finished      :TRUE
Security policy type         :PSK
Security WPA version         :WPA2
Security Ucast cipher        :CCMP
Security EAP type            :NONE
```

Field	Description
Security policy finished	Whether the authentication is complete.
Security policy type	Security policy type.
Security WPA version	WPA version.
Security Ucast cipher	Unicast cipher suite
Security EAP type	EAP Type

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.19 show wlan security

Use this command to display security configuration of a WLAN.

show wlan security *wlan-id*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>wlan-id</i>	The ID of the WLAN to be checked, in the range from 1 to 512.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the security configuration of WLAN1.

```
Nodexon#show wlan security 1
WLAN SSID      : Nodexon-psk
Security Policy : PSK
WPA version    : RSN(WPA2)
AKM type       : preshare key
pairwise cipher type: AES
```

```
group cipher type : AES
wpa_passphrase_len : 8
wpa_passphrase : 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38
group key : 39 de c7 57 5c 58 9a af 84 84 cf 18 3e ce ff 5c
```

Field	Description
WLAN SSID	WLAN SSID
Security Policy	Security Policy.
WPA version	WPA version.
AKM type	AKM suite, indicating the authentication mode.
pairwise cipher type	Unicast cipher suite.
group cipher type	Multicast cipher suite.
wpa_passphrase_len	Password length.
wpa_passphrase	PSK password.
group key	Multicast key.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

1.20 webauth prevent-jitter

Use this command to set the timeout for jitter prevention during Web authentication of a particular WLAN. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

webauth prevent-jitter *timeout*

no webauth prevent-jitter

default webauth prevent-jitter

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>timeout</i>	Sets the timeout for jitter prevention during Web authentication, in the range from 0 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 300 seconds.

Command mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide The jitter prevention time in Web authentication can be configured only after Web authentication is enabled.

Configuration The following example sets the timeout for jitter prevention during Web authentication of WLAN 1 to 900 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(config-wlansec)#webauth
Nodexon(config-wlansec)#webauth prevent-jitter 900
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.21 wlansec

Use this command to configure security configuration mode for the specified WLAN. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

wlansec *wlan-id*

no wlansec *wlan-id*

default wlansec *wlan-id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>wlan-id</i>	Sets WLAN ID.

Defaults No WLAN security configuration mode is configured by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Create a WLAN before entering its security configuration mode. You can use the **no wlansec** *wlan-id* command to clear the WLAN security configuration.

Configuration The following example configures security configuration mode for WLAN 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#wlansec 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

2 CPU Protection Commands

2.1 cpu-protect type pps

Use this command to set the bandwidth for receiving packets of a specified type for on the CPU port.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

cpu-protect type { arp | bpdud | capwap-disc | d1x | dhcp-option82 | dhcp-relay-client |
dhcp-relay-server | dhcps | igmp | ipmc | ipv6-nans | isis | lldp | ospf | ospfv3 | pim | pppoe | rip
| ripng | tcp80 | tcp443 | vrrp } pps *value*

no cpu-protect type { arp | bpdud | capwap-disc | d1x | dhcp-option82 | dhcp-relay-client |
dhcp-relay-server | dhcps | igmp | ipmc | ipv6-nans | isis | lldp | ospf | ospfv3 | pim | pppoe | rip
| ripng | tcp80 | tcp443 | vrrp } pps

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
arp	ARP packets.
bpdud	IEEE BPDU packets.
capwap-disc	CAPWAP Discover packets.
d1x	802.1x EAPOL packets.
dhcp-option82	DHCP option82 packets.
dhcp-relay-client	DHCP relay client packets.
dhcp-relay-server	DHCP relay server packets.
dhcps	DHCP Snooping packets.
igmp	IGMP packets.
ipmc	IPv4 multicast packets.
ipv6-nans	IPv6 neighbor discovery packets.
isis	ISIS packets.
lldp	LLDP packets.
ospf	OSPF packets.
ospfv3	OSPF version 3 packets.
pim	PIM packets.
pppoe	PPPOE packets.
rip	IPv4 RIP packets.
ripng	IPv6 RIP packets.
tcp80	Web authentication redirection packets.
tcp443	HTTPS packets.
vrrp	VRRP packets.
<i>value</i>	Number of received packets per second, in the range from 0 to 148810 in the unit of pps.

Defaults The default value varies with the product model.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the CPU's bandwidth for receiving ARP packets to 200pps.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# cpu-protect type arp pps 200`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
cpu-protect type packet-type pri pri_num	Sets the priority of the packets of a specified type received by the CPU port.

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.2 show cpu-protect summary

Use this command to display bandwidth of packets of each type received on the CPU port.

`show cpu-protect summary`

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples

The following example displays bandwidth of packets of each type received on the CPU port.

`Nodexon# show cpu-protect summary`

Related Command

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.3 show cpu-protect type

Use this command to display statistics about the packets of a specified type.

`show cpu-protect type { arp | bpdu | capwap-disc | d1x | dhcp-option82 | dhcp-relay-client |
dhcp-relay-server | dhcps | igmp | ipmc | ipv6-nans | isis | lldp | ospf | ospfv3 | pim | pppoe | rip
| ripng | tcp80 | tcp443 | vrrp }`

Parameter

Parameter	Description

Description	arp	ARP packets.
	bpdu	IEEE BPDU packets.
	capwap-disc	CAPWAP Discover packets.
	d1x	802.1x EAPOL packets.
	dhcp-option82	DHCP Option82 packets.
	dhcp-relay-client	DHCP relay client packets.
	dhcp-relay-server	DHCP relay server packets.
	dhcps	DHCP Snooping packets.
	igmp	IGMP packets.
	ipmc	IPv4 multicast packets.
	ipv6-nans	IPv6 neighbor discovery packets.
	isis	ISIS packets.
	lldp	LLDP packets.
	ospf	OSPF packets.
	ospfv3	OSPF version 3 packets.
	pim	PIM packets.
	pppoe	PPPOE packets.
	rip	IPv4 RIP packets.
	ripng	IPv6 RIP packets.
	tcp80	Web authentication redirection packets.
	tcp443	HTTPS packets.
	vrrp	VRRP packets.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

The following example displays statistics about received BPDU packets.

Configuration Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# show cpu-protect type arp
Slot      Type      Pps      Total      Drop
-----
MainBoard bpdu      100       30         0
Slot-2    bpdu      100       30         0
```

Related Command

Command	Description
show cpu-protect type <i>packet-type</i>	Displays statistics of packets of a specified type protected by the CPU.

Platform Description N/A

3 NFPP Commands

3.1 arp-guard attack-threshold

Use this command to set the global attack threshold. When the packet rate exceeds the attack threshold, the attack occurs. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp-guard attack-threshold { per-src-ip | per-src-mac | per-port } pps

no arp-guard attack-threshold { per-src-ip | per-src-mac | per-port }

default arp-guard attack-threshold { per-src-ip | per-src-mac | per-port }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	per-src-ip	Sets the attack threshold for each source IP address.
	per-src-mac	Sets the attack threshold for each source MAC address.
	per-port	Sets the attack threshold for each port.
	<i>pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999 in unit of pps.

Defaults By default, the attack threshold for each source IP address and source MAC address is 16pps; and the attack threshold for each port is 200pps.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide The attack threshold shall be equal to or greater than the rate-limit threshold.

Configuration The following example sets the global attack threshold.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# arp-guard
attack-threshold per-src-ip 2
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# arp-guard attack-threshold per-src-mac
3
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# arp-guard attack-threshold per-port 50
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp arp-guard policy	Displays the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.
	show nfpp arp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
	show nfpp arp-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host.
	clear nfpp arp-guard hosts	Clears the isolate host.

Platform Description N/A

3.2 arp-guard enable

Use this command to enable anti-ARP guard function globally. Use the **no** form of this command to disable anti-ARP guard. Use the **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp-guard enable

no arp-guard enable

default arp-guard enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example enables anti-ARP guard function

```
globally. Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# arp-guard enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp arp-guard enable	Enables ARP anti-attack on the interface.
	show nfpp arp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.3 arp-guard isolate-period

Use this command to set the arp-guard isolate time globally. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp-guard isolate-period { seconds | permanent }

no arp-guard isolate-period

default arp-guard isolate-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the isolate time. The value is 0, or in the range from 30 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.

permanent	Permanent isolation.

Defaults The default is 0 second, which means no isolation.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the arp-guard isolate time globally to 180 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# arp-guard
isolate-period 180
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
nfpp arp-guard isolate-period	Sets the isolate time on the interface.
show nfpp arp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.4 arp-guard monitored-host-limit

Use this command to set the maximum number of monitored hosts. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp-guard monitored-host-limit *number*

no arp-guard monitored-host-limit

default arp-guard monitored-host-limit

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>number</i>	The maximum number of monitored hosts, in the range from 1 to 4294967295.

Defaults The default is 1000.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide If the monitored host number has reached the default 1000, the administrator shall set the max-number smaller than 1000 and it will prompt the message that %ERROR: The value that you configured is smaller than current monitored hosts 1000, please clear a part of monitored hosts. to remind the administrator of the invalid configuration and removing the monitored hosts. When the maximum monitored host number has been exceeded, it prompts the message that %

NFPP_ARP_GUARD-4-SESSION_LIMIT: Attempt to exceed limit of 1000 monitored hosts.to remind the administrator.

Configuration The following example sets the maximum number of monitored hosts to 200.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# arp-guard
monitored-host-limit 200
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show nfpp arp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.5 arp-guard monitor-period

Use this command to configure the arp guard monitor time. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp guard monitor-period *seconds*

no arp-guard monitor-period

default arp-guard monitor-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the monitor time, in the range from 180 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 600 seconds.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide When the attacker is detected, if the isolate period is 0, the attacker will be monitored by the software and the timeout time will be the monitor period. During the software monitoring, if the isolate period is not 0, the software-monitored attacker will be auto-isolated by the hardware and the timeout time will be the isolate period. The monitor period is valid with the isolate period 0.

If the isolate period has changed to be 0, the attackers on the interface will be removed rather than being monitored by the software.

Configuration The following example sets the arp-guard monitor time to 180 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# arp-guard
monitor-period 180
```

Related	Command	Description

Commands		
	show nfpp arp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
	show nfpp arp-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host list.
	clear nfpp arp-guard hosts	Clears the isolate host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.6 arp-guard rate-limit

Use this command to set the arp-guard rate limit. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp-guard rate-limit { **per-src-ip** | **per-src-mac** | **per-port** } *pps*

no arp-guard rate-limit { **per-src-ip** | **per-src-mac** | **per-port** }

default arp-guard rate-limit { **per-src-ip** | **per-src-mac** | **per-port** }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	per-src-ip	Sets the rate limit for each source IP address.
	per-src-mac	Sets the rate limit for each source MAC address.
	per-port	Sets the rate limit for each port.
	<i>pps</i>	Sets the rate limit, in the range of 1 to 9999.

Defaults The default rate limit for each source IP address and MAC address is 8pps; the default rate limit for each port is 100pps.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the arp guard rate limit.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# arp-guard rate-limit per-src-ip 2
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# arp-guard rate-limit per-src-mac
3 Nodexon(config-nfpp)# arp-guard rate-limit per-port
50
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp arp-guard policy	Sets the rate limit and the attack threshold.
	show nfpp arp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.7 arp-guard scan-threshold

Use this command to set the global scan threshold. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp-guard scan-threshold *pkt-cnt*

no arp-guard scan-threshold

default arp-guard scan-threshold

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>pkt-cnt</i>	Sets the scan threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.

Defaults The default scan threshold is 15, in 10 seconds.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide The scanning may occur on the condition that:
more than 15 packets are received within 10 seconds;
the source MAC address for the link layer is constant while the source IP address is uncertain;
The source MAC and IP address for the link layer is constant while the destination IP address is uncertain.

Configuration The following example sets the global scan threshold to 20pps.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)#  
arp-guard scan-threshold 20
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp arp-guard scan-threshold	Sets the scan threshold on the port.
	show nfpp arp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
	show nfpp arp-guard scan	Displays the ARP guard scan table.
	clear nfpp arp-guard scan	Clears the ARP guard scan table.

Platform N/A
Description

3.8 arp-guard trusted-host

Use this command to set the trusted host. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp-guard trusted-host *ip mac*
no arp-guard trusted-host { **all** | *ip mac* }
default arp-guard trusted-host

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP address.
	<i>mac</i>	Sets the MAC address.
	all	Deletes all trusted hosts.
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	NFPP configuration mode	
Usage Guide	After this function is enabled, the ARP packets are sent from the trusted host to CPU without rate limit or alarm notification. Up to 500 hosts are supported.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the host whose IP address and MAC address are 1.1.1.1 and 0000.0000.1111 respectively as the trusted host. <pre>Nodexon(config)#nfpp Nodexon(config-nfpp)#arp-guard trusted-host 1.1.1.1 0000.0000.1111</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

3.9 clear nfpp arp-guard hosts

Use this command to clear the monitored host isolation.

clear nfpp arp-guard hosts [**vlan** *vid*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [*ip-address* | *mac-address*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>vid</i>	Sets the VLAN ID.
	<i>interface-id</i>	Sets the interface name and number.
	<i>ip-address</i>	Sets the IP address.
	<i>mac-address</i>	Sets the MAC address.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example clears the monitored host isolation.

Examples

```
Nodexon# clear nfpp arp-guard hosts vlan 1 interface
g0/1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	arp-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
	nfpp arp-guard policy	Sets the limit threshold and attack threshold.
	show nfpp arp-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.10 clear nfpp arp-guard scan

Use this command to clear ARP scanning table.

clear nfpp arp-guard scan

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example clears ARP scanning table.

Examples

```
Nodexon# clear nfpp arp-guard scan
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	arp-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
	nfpp arp-guard policy	Sets the attack threshold.
	show nfpp arp-guard scan	Displays the ARP scanning table.

Platform N/A

Description

3.11 clear nfpp dhcp-guard hosts

Use this command to clear the monitored host isolation.

clear nfpp dhcp-guard hosts [**vlan** *vid*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [*mac-address*]

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>vid</i>	Sets the VLAN ID.
<i>interface-id</i>	Sets the interface name and number.
<i>mac-address</i>	Sets the MAC address.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode
Mode

Usage Guide Use this command without the parameter to clear all monitored hosts.

Configuration The following example clears the monitored host isolation.

Examples
Nodexon# clear nfpp dhcp-guard hosts vlan 1 interface
g0/1

Related
Commands

Command	Description
dhcp-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
nfpp dhcp-guard policy	Sets the limit threshold and attack threshold.
show nfpp dhcp-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.12 clear nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts

Use this command to clear the monitored host isolation.

clear nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts [**vlan** *vid*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [*mac-address*]

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>vid</i>	Sets the VLAN ID.
<i>interface-id</i>	Sets the interface name and number.

<i>mac-address</i>	Sets the MAC address.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command without the parameter to clear all monitored hosts

Configuration The following example clears the monitored host isolation.

Examples
Nodexon# clear nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts vlan 1 interface g0/1

Related Commands	Command	Description
	dhcpv6-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
	nfpp dhcpv6-guard policy	Sets the limit threshold and attack threshold.
	show nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.13 clear nfpp icmp-guard hosts

Use this command to clear the monitored host isolation.

clear nfpp icmp-guard hosts [**vlan** *vid*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [*ip-address*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>vid</i>	Sets the VLAN ID.
	<i>interface-id</i>	Sets the interface name and number.
	<i>ip-address</i>	Sets the IP address.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command without the parameter to clear all monitored hosts.

Configuration The following example clears the monitored host isolation.

Examples
Nodexon# clear nfpp icmp-guard hosts vlan 1 interface g0/1

Related	Command	Description

Commands		
	icmp-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
	nfpp icmp-guard policy	Sets the limit threshold and attack threshold.
	show nfpp icmp-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.14 clear nfpp ip-guard hosts

Use this command to clear the monitored host isolation.

clear nfpp ip-guard hosts [**vlan** *vid*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [*ip-address*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>vid</i>	Sets the VLAN ID.
	<i>interface-id</i>	Sets the interface name and number.
	<i>ip-address</i>	Sets the IP address.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode
Mode

Usage Guide Use this command without the parameter to clear all monitored hosts.

Configuration The following example clears the monitored host isolation.

Examples
Nodexon# clear nfpp ip-guard hosts vlan 1 interface
g0/1

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
	nfpp ip-guard policy	Sets the limit threshold and attack threshold.
	show nfpp ip-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.15 clear nfpp log

Use this command to clear the NFPP log buffer.

clear nfpp log

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration	The following example clears the NFPP log buffer.	
Examples	<pre>Nodexon# clear nfpp log 32 log-buffer entries were cleared.</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show nfpp log	Displays the NFPP log configuration or the log buffer.
Platform	N/A	
Description		

3.16 cpu-protect sub-interface percent

Use this command to configure the percentage of packets of each type in the buffer. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

cpu-protect sub-interface { **manage** | **protocol** | **route** } **percent** *percent_vaule*

no cpu-protect sub-interface {*manage|protocol|route*} **percent**

default cpu-protect sub-interface {*manage|protocol|route*} **percent**

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	manage	Specifies the management packets.
	protocol	Specifies the protocol packets.
	route	Specifies the route packets.
	<i>percent_value</i>	The percent value, in the range from 1 to 100.

Defaults	The default percentage of packets of different types in the buffer are: manage packets: 30; route packets: 20; protocol packets: 45.

Command Global configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the percentage of management packets in the buffer to 60.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# cpu-protect sub-interface managepercent 60
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
cpu-protect sub-interface { manage protocol route } pps	Configures traffic bandwidth for packets of each type.

Platform N/A

Description

3.17 cpu-protect sub-interface pps

Use this command to configure traffic bandwidth for packets of each type. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

cpu-protect sub-interface { manage | protocol | route } pps *pps_valeur*

no cpu-protect sub-interface { manage | protocol | route } pps

default cpu-protect sub-interface { manage | protocol | route } pps

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
manage	Specifies the management packets.
protocol	Specifies the protocol packets.
route	Specifies the route packets.
<i>pps_value</i>	The rate limit threshold, in the range from 1 to 100000.

Defaults

The default traffic bandwidths for packets of different types are:

manage packets: 3000pps;

route packets: 3000pps;

protocol packets: 3000pps.

Command Global configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the traffic bandwidth for management packets to 2000 pps.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# cpu-protect sub-interface manage pps 2000
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	cpu-protect sub-interface { manage protocol route } percent	Configures the percent value of each type of packets occupied in the buffer.

Platform N/A

Description

3.18 dhcp-guard attack-threshold

Use this command to set the global attack threshold. When the packet rate exceeds the attack threshold, the attack occurs. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcp-guard attack-threshold { per-src-mac | per-port } pps

no dhcp-guard attack-threshold { per-src-mac | per-port }

default dhcp-guard attack-threshold { per-src-mac | per-port }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	per-src-mac	Sets the attack threshold for each source MAC address.
	per-port	Sets the attack threshold for each port.
	<i>pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold in the range from 1 to 9999 in the unit of pps.

Defaults By default, the attack threshold for each source MAC address is 10pps; and the attack threshold for each port is 300pps.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the global attack threshold.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcp-guard
attack-threshold per-src-mac 15
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcp-guard attack-threshold per-port
200
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp dhcp-guard policy	Displays the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.
	show nfpp dhcp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

show nfpp dhcp-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host list.
clear nfpp dhcp-guard hosts	Clears the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.19 dhcp-guard enable

Use this command to enable the DHCP anti-attack function. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcp-guard enable

no dhcp-guard enable

default dhcp-guard enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command NFPP configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables the DHCP anti-attack function.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcp-guard enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

3.20 dhcp-guard isolate-period

Use this command to set the isolate time globally. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcp-guard isolate-period { *seconds* | **permanent** }

no dhcp-guard isolate-period

default dhcp-guard isolate-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the isolate time. The value is 0 or in the range from 30 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.
	permanent	Permanent isolation.
Defaults	The default is 0 second, which means no isolation.	
Command Mode	NFPP configuration mode	
Usage Guide	The isolate period can be configured globally or based on the interface. For one interface, if the isolate period is not set based on the interface, the global value shall be adopted; or the interface-based isolate period shall be adopted.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the isolate time globally to 180 seconds.	
	<pre>Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcp-guard isolate-period 180</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp dhcp-guard isolate-period	Sets the isolate time on the interface.
	show nfpp dhcp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
Platform	N/A	
Description		

3.21 dhcp-guard monitored-host-limit

Use this command to set the maximum number of monitored hosts. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcp-guard monitored-host-limit *number*

no dhcp-guard monitored-host-limit

default dhcp-guard monitored-host-limit

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number</i>	The maximum number of monitored hosts, in the range from 1 to 4294967295.

Defaults The default is 1000.

Command NFPP configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide If the number of monitored hosts has reached the default 1000, the administrator shall set the max-number smaller than 1000 and it will prompt the message that %ERROR: The value that you configured is smaller than current monitored hosts 1000, please clear a part of monitored hosts. to remind the administrator of the invalid configuration and removing the monitored hosts.

When the maximum number of monitored hosts has been exceeded, it prompts the message that %NFPP_ARP_GUARD-4-SESSION_LIMIT: Attempt to exceed limit of 1000 monitored hosts.to remind the administrator.

Configuration The following example sets the maximum number of monitored hosts to 200.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcp-guard  
monitored-host-limit 200
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show nfpp dhcp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.22 dhcp-guard monitor-period

Use this command to configure the monitor time. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcp-guard monitor-period *seconds*

no dhcp-guard monitor-period

default dhcp-guard monitor-period

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>seconds</i>	Sets the monitor time, in the range from 180 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 600 seconds.

Command NFPP configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide When the attacker is detected, if the isolate period is 0, the attacker will be monitored by the software and the timeout time will be the monitor period. During the software monitoring, if the isolate period is not 0, the software-monitored attacker will be auto-isolated by the hardware and the timeout time will be the isolate period. The monitor period is valid with the isolate period 0.

If the isolate period has changed to be 0, the attackers on the interface will be removed rather than

being monitored by the software.

Configuration The following example sets the monitor time to 180 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)#  
dhcp-guard monitor-period 180
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show nfpp dhcp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
show nfpp dhcp-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host list.
clear nfpp dhcp-guard hosts	Clears the isolate host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.23 dhcp-guard rate-limit

Use this command to set the rate-limit threshold globally. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcp-guard rate-limit { per-src-mac | per-port } pps

no dhcp-guard rate-limit { per-src-mac | per-port }

default dhcp-guard rate-limit { per-src-mac | per-port }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
per-src-mac	Sets the rate limit for each source MAC address.
per-port	Sets the rate limit for each port.
<i>pps</i>	Sets the rate limit, in the range of 1 to 9999.

Defaults The default rate limit for each source MAC address is 5pps; the default rate limit for each port is 150pps.

**Command
Mode** NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the rate-limit threshold globally.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcp-guard  
rate-limit per-src-mac 8  
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcp-guard rate-limit per-port  
100
```

Related

Command	Description

Commands		
	nfpp dhcp-guard policy	Sets the rate limit and the attack threshold.
	show nfpp dhcp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.24 dhcp-guard trusted-host

Use this command to set the trusted host. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcp-guard trusted-host *mac*

no dhcp-guard trusted-host { **all** | *mac* }

default dhcp-guard trusted-host

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>mac</i>	Sets the MAC address.
	all	Deletes all trusted hosts.

Defaults N/A

Command
Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide After this function is enabled, the DHCP packets are sent from the trusted host to CPU without rate limit or alarm notification.
Up to 500 trusted hosts are supported.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the host whose MAC address is 0000.0000.1111 as the trusted

```
host. Nodexon(config)# nfpp
```

```
Nodexon(config-nfpp)#dhcp-guard trusted-host 0000.0000.1111
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

3.25 dhcpv6-guard attack-threshold

Use this command to set the global attack threshold. When the packet rate exceeds the attack

threshold, the attack occurs. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcpv6-guard attack-threshold { per-src-mac | per-port } pps

no dhcpv6-guard attack-threshold {per-src-mac | per-port}

default dhcpv6-guard attack-threshold { per-src-mac | per-port}

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
per-src-mac	Sets the attack threshold for each source MAC address.
per-port	Sets the attack threshold for each port.
<i>pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in the range is from 1 to 9999 pps.

Defaults

By default, the attack threshold for each source MAC address is 10pps; and the attack threshold for each port is 300pps

**Command
Mode**

NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration

The following example sets the global attack threshold.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcpv6-guard  
attack-threshold per-src-mac 15  
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcpv6-guard attack-threshold per-port  
200
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
nfpp dhcpv6-guard policy	Displays the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.
show nfpp dhcpv6-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
show nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host list.
clear nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts	Clears the monitored host.

Platform

N/A

Description

3.26 dhcpv6-guard enable

Use this command to enable the DHCPv6 anti-attack function. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcpv6-guard enable

no dhcpv6-guard enable

default dhcpv6-guard enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	NFPP configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables the DHCPv6 anti-attack function globally. Nodexon(config)# nfpp Nodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcpv6-guard enable	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

3.27 dhcpv6-guard isolate-period

Use this command to set the isolate time globally. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcpv6-guard isolate-period { *seconds* | **permanent** }

no dhcpv6-guard isolate-period

default dhcpv6-guard isolate-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the isolate time. The value is 0 or in the range is from 30 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.
	permanent	Permanent isolation.

Defaults	The default is 0 second, which means no isolation.
Command Mode	NFPP configuration mode
Usage Guide	The isolate period can be configured globally or based on the interface. For one interface, if the isolate period is not set based on the interface, the global value shall be adopted; or the

interface-based isolate period shall be adopted.

Configuration The following example sets the isolate time globally to 180 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)#  
dhcpv6-guard isolate-period 180
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
nfpp dhcpv6-guard isolate-period	Sets the isolate time on the interface.
show nfpp dhcpv6-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.28 dhcpv6-guard monitored-host-limit

Use this command to set the maximum monitored host number. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcpv6-guard monitored-host-limit *number*

no dhcpv6-guard monitored-host-limit

default dhcpv6-guard monitored-host-limit

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>number</i>	The maximum monitored host number, in the range from 1 to 4294967295.

Defaults The default is 1000.

**Command
Mode** NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide If the monitored host number has reached the default 1000, the administrator shall set the max-number smaller than 1000 and it will prompt the message that %ERROR: The value that you configured is smaller than current monitored hosts 1000, please clear a part of monitored hosts. to remind the administrator of the invalid configuration and removing the monitored hosts.

When the maximum monitored host number has been exceeded, it prompts the message that %NFPP_ARP_GUARD-4-SESSION_LIMIT: Attempt to exceed limit of 1000 monitored hosts.to remind the administrator.

Configuration The following example sets the maximum monitored host number to 200.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)#  
dhcpv6-guard monitored-host-limit 200
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show nfpp dhcpv6-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.29 dhcpv6-guard monitor-period

Use this command to configure the monitor time. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcpv6-guard monitor-period *seconds*

no dhcpv6-guard monitor-period

default dhcpv6-guard monitor-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the monitor time, in the range from 180 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 600 seconds.

Command NFPP configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide When the attacker is detected, if the isolate period is 0, the attacker will be monitored by the software and the timeout time will be the monitor period. During the software monitoring, if the isolate period is not 0, the software-monitored attacker will be auto-isolated by the hardware and the timeout time will be the isolate period. The monitor period is valid with the isolate period 0.
If the isolate period has changed to be 0, the attackers on the interface will be removed rather than being monitored by the software.

Configuration The following example sets the monitor time to 180 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)#  
dhcpv6-guard monitor-period 180
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show nfpp dhcpv6-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
	show nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host list.
	clear nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts	Clears the isolate host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.30 dhcpv6-guard rate-limit

Use this command to set the rate-limit threshold globally. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcpv6-guard rate-limit { per-src-mac | per-port } *pps*

no dhcpv6-guard rate-limit { per-src-mac | per-port }

default dhcpv6-guard rate-limit { per-src-mac | per-port }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	per-src-mac	Sets the rate limit for each source MAC address.
	per-port	Sets the rate limit for each port.
	<i>pps</i>	Sets the rate limit, in the range from 1 to 9999.

Defaults The default rate limit for each source MAC address is 5pps; the default rate limit for each port is 150pps.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the rate-limit threshold globally.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcpv6-guard
rate-limit per-src-mac 8
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# dhcpv6-guard rate-limit per-port
100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp dhcpv6-guard policy	Sets the rate limit and the attack threshold.
	show nfpp dhcpv6-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform Description N/A

3.31 dhcpv6-guard trusted-host

Use this command to set the trusted host. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dhcpv6-guard trusted-host *mac*

no dhcpv6-guard trusted-host { all | *mac* }

default dhcpv6-guard trusted-host

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>mac</i>	Sets the MAC address.
	all	Deletes all trusted hosts.
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	NFPP configuration mode	
Usage Guide	After this function is enabled, the DHCPv6 packets are sent from the trusted host to CPU without rate limit or alarm notification. Up to 500 trusted hosts are supported.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the host whose MAC address is 0000.0000.1111 as the trusted host. <pre>Nodexon(config)# nfpp Nodexon(config-nfpp)#dhcpv6-guard trusted-host 0000.0000.1111</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

3.32 icmp-guard attack-threshold

Use this command to set the global attack threshold. When the packet rate exceeds the attack threshold, the attack occurs. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

icmp-guard attack-threshold { per-src-ip | per-port } pps

no icmp-guard attack-threshold { per-src-ip | per-port }

default icmp-guard attack-threshold { per-src-ip | per-port }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	per-src-ip	Sets the attack threshold for each source IP address.
	per-port	Sets the attack threshold for each port.
	<i>pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999 in the unit of <u>pps</u> .
Defaults	By default, the attack threshold and the rate-limit threshold for each source IP address and each port are the same. For the default rate-limit threshold value, see the icmp-guard rate-limit command.	

Command NFPP configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the global attack threshold.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# icmp-guard
attack-threshold per-src-ip 600
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# icmp-guard attack-threshold per-port
1200
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
nfpp icmp-guard policy	Displays the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.
show nfpp icmp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
show nfpp icmp-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host list.
clear nfpp icmp-guard hosts	Clears the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.33 icmp-guard enable

Use this command to enable the ICMP anti-attack function. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

icmp-guard enable

no icmp-guard enable

default icmp-guard enable

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command NFPP configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables the ICMP anti-attack function globally.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# icmp-guard enable
```


Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp icmp-guard enable	Enables the ICMP anti-attack function on the interface.
	show nfpp icmp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.34 icmp-guard isolate-period

Use this command to set the isolate time globally. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

icmp-guard isolate-period { *seconds* | **permanent** }

no icmp-guard isolate-period

default icmp-guard isolate-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the isolate time. The value is in the range is 0 or from 30 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.
	permanent	Permanent isolation.

Defaults The default is 0 second, which means no isolation.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide The isolate period can be configured globally or based on the interface. For one interface, if the isolate period is not set based on the interface, the global value shall be adopted; or the interface-based isolate period shall be adopted.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the isolate time globally to 180 seconds.

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)#  
icmp-guard isolate-period 180
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp icmp-guard isolate-period	Sets the isolate time on the interface.
	show nfpp icmp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.35 icmp-guard monitored-host-limit

Use this command to set the maximum monitored host number. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

icmp-guard monitored-host-limit *number*

no icmp-guard monitored-host-limit

default icmp-guard monitored-host-limit

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number</i>	The maximum monitored host number, in the range from 1 to 4294967295.

Defaults The default is 1000.

Command NFPP configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide If the monitored host number has reached the default 1000, the administrator shall set the max-number smaller than 1000 and it will prompt the message that %ERROR: The value that you configured is smaller than current monitored hosts 1000, please clear a part of monitored hosts. to remind the administrator of the invalid configuration and removing the monitored hosts.

When the maximum monitored host number has been exceeded, it prompts the message that % NFPP_ARP_GUARD-4-SESSION_LIMIT: Attempt to exceed limit of 1000 monitored hosts.to remind the administrator.

Configuration The following example sets the maximum monitored host number to 200.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# icmp-guard  
monitored-host-limit 200
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show nfpp icmp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.36 icmp-guard monitor-period

Use this command to configure the monitor time. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

icmp-guard monitor-period *seconds*
no icmp-guard monitor-period
default icmp-guard monitor-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the monitor time, in the range from 180 to 86400 seconds.

Defaults The default is 600 seconds.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide When the attacker is detected, if the isolate period is 0, the attacker will be monitored by the software and the timeout time will be the monitor period. During the software monitoring, if the isolate period is not 0, the software-monitored attacker will be auto-isolated by the hardware and the timeout time will be the isolate period. The monitor period is valid with the isolate period 0.
 If the isolate period has changed to be 0, the attackers on the interface will be removed rather than being monitored by the software.

Configuration The following example sets the monitor time to 180 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)#
icmp-guard monitor-period 180
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show nfpp icmp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
	show nfpp icmp-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host list.
	clear nfpp icmp-guard hosts	Clears the isolate host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.37 icmp-guard rate-limit

Use this command to set the rate-limit threshold globally. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

icmp-guard rate-limit { **per-src-ip** | **per-port** } *pps*
no icmp-guard rate-limit { **per-src-ip** | **per-port** }
default icmp-guard rate-limit { **per-src-ip** | **per-port** }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	per-src-ip	Sets the rate limit for each source IP address.

per-port	Sets the rate limit for each port.
<i>pps</i>	Sets the rate limit, in the range from 1 to 9999.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the rate-limit threshold globally.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# icmp-guard
rate-limit per-src-ip 500
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# icmp-guard rate-limit per-port
800
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp icmp-guard policy	Sets the rate limit and the attack threshold.
	show nfpp icmp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.38 icmp-guard trusted-host

Use this command to set the trusted hosts free form monitoring. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

icmp-guard trusted-host *ip mask*

no icmp-guard trusted-host { **all** | *ip mask* }

default icmp-guard trusted-host

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP address.
	<i>mask</i>	Sets the IP mask.
	all	Deletes the configuration of all trusted hosts.

Defaults No trusted host is configured by default.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide The administrator can use this command to set the trusted host free from monitoring. The ICMP

packets are allowed to send to the trusted host CPU without any rate-limit and warning configuration. Configure the mask to set all hosts in one network segment free from monitoring. UP to 500 trusted hosts are supported.

Configuration The following example sets the trusted hosts free form monitoring.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# icmp-guard trusted-host 1.1.1.0
255.255.255.0
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show nfpp icmp-guard trusted-host	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.39 ip-guard attack-threshold

Use this command to set the global attack threshold. When the packet rate exceeds the attack threshold, the attack occurs. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip-guard attack-threshold { per-src-ip | per-port } pps

no ip-guard attack-threshold { per-src-ip | per-port }

default ip-guard attack-threshold { per-src-ip | per-port }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
per-src-ip	Sets the attack threshold for each source IP address.
per-port	Sets the attack threshold for each port.
<i>pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in pps. The valid range is 1 to 9999.

Defaults By default, the attack threshold for each source IP address and each port are 20pps and 2000pps respectively.

**Command
Mode** NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide The attack threshold shall be equal to or larger than the rate-limit threshold.

Configuration The following example sets the global attack threshold.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# ip-guard
attack-threshold per-src-ip 2
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# ip-guard attack-threshold per-port
50
```

Related

Command	Description

Commands		
	nfpp ip-guard policy	Displays the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.
	show nfpp ip-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
	show nfpp ip-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host list.
	clear nfpp ip-guard hosts	Clears the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.40 ip-guard enable

Use this command to enable the IP anti-scan function. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip-guard enable

no ip-guard enable

default ip-guard enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command NFPP configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables the IP anti-scan function globally.

Examples
`Nodexon(config)# nfpp`
`Nodexon(config-nfpp)# ip-guard enable`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp ip-guard enable	Enables the IP anti-scan function on the interface.

Platform N/A

Description

3.41 ip-guard isolate-period

Use this command to set the isolate time globally. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip-guard isolate-period { *seconds* | **permanent** }

no ip-guard isolate-period

default ip-guard isolate-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the isolate time. The value is 0 or in the range from 30 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.
	permanent	Permanent isolation.

Defaults The default is 0 second, which means no isolation.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the isolate time globally to 180 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# ip-guard  
isolate-period 180
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp ip-guard isolate-period	Sets the isolate time on the interface.
	show nfpp ip-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.42 ip-guard monitored-host-limit

Use this command to set the maximum number of monitored hosts. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip-guard monitored-host-limit *number*

no ip-guard monitored-host-limit

default ip-guard monitored-host-limit

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

<i>number</i>	The maximum monitored host number, in the range from 1 to 4294967295.

Defaults The default is 1000.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide If the number of monitored hosts has reached the default 1000, the administrator shall set the max-number smaller than 1000 and it will prompt the message that %ERROR: The value that you configured is smaller than current monitored hosts 1000, please clear a part of monitored hosts. to remind the administrator of the invalid configuration and removing the monitored hosts.
When the maximum number of monitored hosts has been exceeded, it prompts the message that %NFPP_ARP_GUARD-4-SESSION_LIMIT: Attempt to exceed limit of 1000 monitored hosts.to remind the administrator.

Configuration The following example sets the maximum number of monitored hosts to 200.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# ip-guard  
monitored-host-limit 200
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show nfpp ip-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.43 ip-guard monitor-period

Use this command to configure the monitor time. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip-guard monitor-period *seconds*

no ip-guard monitor-period

default ip-guard monitor-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the monitor time, in the range from 180 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 600 seconds.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide When the attacker is detected, if the isolate period is 0, the attacker will be monitored by the software and the timeout time will be the monitor period. During the software monitoring, if the isolate period is not 0, the software-monitored attacker will be auto-isolated by the hardware and the timeout time will be the isolate period. The monitor period is valid with the isolate period 0.

If the isolate period has changed to be 0, the attackers on the interface will be removed rather than being monitored by the software

Configuration The following example sets the monitor time to 180 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)#
ip-guard monitor-period 180
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show nfpp ip-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
	show nfpp ip-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host list.
	clear nfpp ip-guard hosts	Clears the isolate host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.44 ip-guard rate-limit

Use this command to set the rate-limit threshold globally. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

```
ip-guard rate-limit { per-src-ip | per-port } pps
no ip-guard rate-limit { per-src-ip | per-port }
default ip-guard rate-limit {per-src-ip | per-port }
```

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	per-src-ip	Sets the rate limit for each source IP address.
	per-port	Sets the rate limit for each port.
	<i>pps</i>	Sets the rate limit, in the range of 1 to 9999.

Defaults By default, the rate-limit threshold for each source IP address and each port is 20pps and 100pps respectively.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the rate-limit threshold globally.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# ip-guard
rate-limit per-src-ip 2
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# ip-guard rate-limit per-port
50
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
nfpp ip-guard policy	Sets the rate limit and the attack threshold.
show nfpp ip-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform

N/A

Description

3.45 ip-guard scan-threshold

Use this command to set the global scan threshold. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip-guard scan-threshold *pkt-cnt*

no ip-guard scan-threshold

default ip-guard scan-threshold

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>pkt-cnt</i>	Sets the scan threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.

Defaults

The default is 100, in 10 seconds.

**Command
Mode**

NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration

The following example sets the global scan threshold to 20pps.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)#
ip-guard scan-threshold 20
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
nfpp ip-guard scan-threshold	Sets the scan threshold on the port.
show nfpp ip-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform

N/A

Description

3.46 ip-guard trusted-host

Use this command to set the trusted host free form monitoring. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip-guard trusted-host *ip mask*

no ip-guard trusted-host { **all** | *ip mask* }

default ip-guard trusted-host

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip</i>	Sets the IP address.
	<i>mask</i>	Sets the IP mask.
	all	Deletes the configuration of all trusted hosts.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide The administrator can use this command to set the trusted host free from monitoring. The ICMP packets are allowed to sent to the trusted host CPU without any rate-limit and warning. Configure the mask to set all hosts in one network segment free from monitoring.
Up to 500 trusted hosts are supported.

Configuration The following example sets the trusted host free form monitoring.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# ip-guard trusted-host 1.1.1.0
255.255.255.0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show nfpp ip-guard trusted-host	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.47 log-buffer entries

Use this command to set the size of the NFPP log buffer. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

log-buffer entries *number*

no log-buffer entries

default log-buffer entries

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number</i>	The buffer size, in the range from 0 to 1024.
Defaults	The default is 256.	
Command Mode	NFPP configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the size of the NFPP log buffer. <pre>Nodexon(config)# nfppNodexon(config-nfpp)# log-buffer entries 50</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	log-buffer logs <i>number_of_message interval length_in_seconds</i>	Displays the rate of the syslog generated from the NFPP buffer.
	show nfpp log	Displays the NFPP log configuration or the log buffer.
Platform Description	N/A	

3.48 log-buffer logs

Use this command to set the rate of syslog generation from the NFPP log buffer. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

log-buffer logs *number_of_message interval length_in_seconds*

no log-buffer logs

default log-buffer logs

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number_of_message</i>	The valid range is from 0 to 1024. 0 indicates that all logs are recorded in the specific buffer and no syslogs are generated.
	<i>length_in_seconds</i>	The valid range is from 0 to 86400(one day). 0 indicates not to write the log to the buffer but generate the syslog immediately. With both the <i>number_of_message</i> and <i>length_in_seconds</i> values are 0, it indicates not to write the log to the buffer but generate the syslog immediately.

	The parameter <i>number_of_message /length_in_second</i> indicates the rate of syslog generated from the NFPP log buffer.

Defaults By default, *number_of_message* is 1 and *length_in_seconds* is 30 seconds.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the rate of syslog generation from the NFPP log buffer.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# log-buffer logs 2
interval 12
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
log-buffer entries <i>number</i>	Sets the NFPP log buffer size.
show nfpp log summary	Displays the NFPP log configuration or the log buffer.

Platform N/A

Description

3.49 logging

Use this command to set the VLAN or the interface log for NFPP. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging vlan *vlan-range*

logging interface *interface-id*

no logging vlan *vlan-range*

no logging interface *interface-id*

default logging

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>vlan-range</i>	Sets the specified VLAN range, in the format such as "1-3, 5".
<i>interface-id</i>	Sets the interface ID.

Defaults All logs are recorded by default.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to filter the logs and records the logs within the specified VLAN range or the

specified port

Configuration The following example records the logs in VLAN 1,VLAN 2,VLAN 3 and VLAN 5 only.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# logging vlan 1-3,5
```

The following example records the logs on the interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 only.

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# logging interface G 0/1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show nfpp log summary	Displays the NFPP log configuration or the log buffer.

Platform N/A

Description

3.50 nd-guard attack-threshold

Use this command to set the global attack threshold. When the packet rate exceeds the attack threshold, the attack occurs. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nd-guard attack-threshold per-port { ns-na | rs | ra-redirect } pps

no nd-guard attack-threshold per-port { ns-na | rs | ra-redirect }

default nd-guard attack-threshold per-port { ns-na | rs | ra-redirect }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
ns-na	Sets the neighbor request and neighbor advertisement.
rs	Sets the router request.
ra-redirect	Sets the router advertisement and the redirect packets.
<i>pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults By default, the default attack threshold for the **ns-na**, **rs** and **ra-redirect** on each port is 30 seconds.

**Command
Mode** NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide The attack threshold shall be equal to or larger than the rate-limit threshold.

Configuration The following example sets the global attack threshold.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
```

```
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# nd-guard attack-threshold per-port ns-na 20
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# nd-guard attack-threshold per-port rs 10
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# nd-guard attack-threshold per-port ra-redirect
10
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
nfpp ip-guard policy	Displays the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.
show nfpp ip-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A**Description**

3.51 nd-guard enable

Use this command to enable ND anti-attack function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable ND anti-attack function. Use the **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nd-guard enable**no nd-guard enable****default nd-guard enable****Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.**Command
Mode** NFPP configuration mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example enables ND anti-attack function.**Examples**

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# nd-guard enable
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
nfpp nd-guard enable	Enables ND anti-attack function on the interface.
show nfpp nd-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A**Description**

3.52 nd-guard rate-limit

Use this command to set the rate-limit threshold globally. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nd-guard rate-limit per-port { **ns-na** | **rs** | **ra-redirect** } *pps*

no nd-guard rate-limit per-port { **ns-na** | **rs** | **ra-redirect** }

default nd-guard rate-limit per-port { **ns-na** | **rs** | **ra-redirect** }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	ns-na	Sets the neighbor request and neighbor advertisement.
	rs	Sets the router request.
	ra-redirect	Sets the router advertisement and the redirect packets.
	<i>pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in the range is from 1 to 9999 in the unit of pps.

Defaults By default, the default rate-limit threshold for the **ns-na**, **rs** and **ra-redirect** on each port is 15 pps.

Command Mode NFPP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the rate-limit threshold globally.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# nfpp
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# nd-guard rate-limit
per-port ns-na 10
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# nd-guard rate-limit per-port rs 5
Nodexon(config-nfpp)# nd-guard rate-limit per-port ra-redirect
5
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nfpp nd-guard policy	Sets the rate limit and the attack threshold.
	show nfpp nd-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform Description N/A

3.53 nd-guard trusted-host

Use this command to set the trusted host. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nd-guard trusted-host *mac*

no nd-guard trusted-host { **all** | *mac* }

default nd-guard trusted-host

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>mac</i>	Sets the MAC address.
	all	Deletes all trusted hosts.
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	NFPP configuration mode	
Usage Guide	After this function is enabled, the ND packets are sent from the trusted host to CPU without rate limit or alarm notification. Up to 500 trusted hosts are supported.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the host whose MAC address is 0000.0000.1111 as the trusted host. Nodexon(config)# nfpp Nodexon(config-nfpp)#nd-guard trusted-host 0000.0000.1111	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform	N/A	
Description		

3.54 nfpp arp-guard enable

Use this command to enable ARP anti-attack function on the interface. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp arp-guard enable

no nfpp arp-guard enable

default nfpp arp-guard enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	The ARP anti-attack function is not enabled on the interface.	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode	

Usage Guide The interface ARP anti-attack configuration is prior to the global configuration.

Configuration The following example enables ARP anti-attack function on the interface.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp arp-guard enable
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
arp-guard enable	Enables ARP anti-attack function.
show nfpp arp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.55 nfpp arp-guard isolate-period

Use this command to set the isolate period in the interface configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp arp-guard isolate-period { *seconds* | permanent }

no nfpp arp-guard isolate-period

default nfpp arp-guard isolate-period

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>seconds</i>	Sets the isolate period. The value is 0, or in the range from 30 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.
permanent	Permanent isolation.

Defaults By default, the isolate period is not configured.

**Command
Mode** Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the isolate period in the Interface configuration mode

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp
arp-guard isolate-period 180
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
arp-guard isolate-period	Sets the global isolate period.
show nfpp arp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.56 nfpp arp-guard policy

Use this command to set the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp arp-guard policy { per-src-ip | per-src-mac | per-port } rate-limit-pps attack-threshold-pps

no nfpp arp-guard policy { per-src-ip | per-src-mac | per-port }

default nfpp arp-guard policy { per-src-ip | per-src-mac | per-port }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
per-src-ip	Sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold for each source IP address.
per-src-mac	Sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold for each source MAC address.
per-port	Sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold for each port.
<i>rate-limit-pps</i>	Sets the rate-limit threshold , in the range from 1 to 9999.
<i>attack-threshold-pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in the range from1 to 9999.

Defaults By default, the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold are not configured.

**Command
Mode** Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide The attack threshold value shall be equal to or greater than the rate-limit threshold.

Configuration The following example sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp
arp-guard policy per-src-ip 2 10
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp arp-guard policy per-src-mac 3
10
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp arp-guard policy per-port 50
100
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
arp-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
arp-guard rate-limit	Sets the global rate-limit threshold.
show nfpp arp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
show nfpp arp-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host.
clear nfpp arp-guard hosts	Clears the isolate host.

Platform N/A
Description

3.57 nfpp arp-guard scan-threshold

Use this command to set the scan threshold. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp arp-guard scan-threshold *pkt-cnt*

no nfpp arp-guard scan-threshold

default nfpp arp-guard scan-threshold

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>pkt-cnt</i>	Sets the scan threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.

Defaults By default, the sport-based scan threshold is not configured.

Command Interface configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the scan threshold to 20pps.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G 0/1Nodexon(config-if)
#nfpp arp-guard scan-threshold 20
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	arp-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
	show nfpp arp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
	show nfpp arp-guard scan	Displays the ARP scan table.
	clear nfpp arp-guard scan	Clears the ARP scan table.

Platform N/A
Description

3.58 nfpp dhcp-guard enable

Use this command to enable DHCP anti-attack function on the interface. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp dhcp-guard enable

no nfpp dhcp-guard enable

default nfpp dhcp-guard enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	The DHCP anti-attack function is not enabled on the interface.	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode	
Usage Guide	The interface DHCP anti- attack configuration is prior to the global configuration.	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables DHCP anti-attack function on the interface. <pre>Nodexon(config)# interface G0/1 Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp dhcp-guard enable</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	dhcp-guard enable	Enables DHCP anti-attack function.
	show nfpp dhcp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
Platform Description	N/A	

3.59 nfpp dhcp-guard isolate-period

Use this command to set the isolate period in the interface configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp dhcp-guard isolate-period { *seconds* | **permanent }**

no nfpp dhcp-guard isolate-period

default nfpp dhcp-guard isolate-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the isolate period. The value is 0 or in the range from 30 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.
	permanent	Permanent isolation.
Defaults	By default, the isolate period is not configured	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	

Configuration The following example sets the isolate period to 180 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G0/1
Nodexon(config-if)
#nfpp dhcp-guard isolate-period 180
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	dhcp-guard isolate-period	Sets the global isolate period.
	show nfpp dhcp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.60 nfpp dhcp-guard policy

Use this command to set the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp dhcp-guard policy { per-src-mac | per-port } rate-limit-pps attack-threshold-pps

no nfpp dhcp-guard policy { per-src-mac | per-port }

default nfpp dhcp-guard policy { per-src-mac | per-port }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	per-src-mac	Sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold for each source MAC address.
	per-port	Sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold for each port.
	<i>rate-limit-pps</i>	Sets the rate-limit threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.
	<i>attack-threshold-pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.

Defaults By default, the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold are not configured.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide The attack threshold value should be no smaller than the rate-limit threshold.

Configuration The following example sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp
dhcp-guard policy per-src-mac 3 10
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp dhcp-guard policy per-port 50
100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description

N/A

N/A

Platform N/A**Description**

3.61 nfpp dhcpv6-guard enable

Use this command to enable the DHCPv6 anti-attack function on the interface. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp dhcpv6-guard enable**no nfpp dhcpv6-guard enable****default nfpp dhcpv6-guard enable****Parameter
Description****Parameter****Description**

N/A

N/A

Defaults

The DHCPv6 anti-attack function is not enabled on the interface.

Command

Interface configuration mode

Mode**Usage Guide**

The interface DHCPv6 anti- attack configuration is prior to the global configuration.

Configuration

The following example enables the DHCPv6 anti-attack function on interface G0/1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp dhcpv6-guard enable
```

**Related
Commands****Command****Description****dhcpv6-guard enable**

Enables the ARP anti-attack function.

show nfpp dhcpv6-guard summary

Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A**Description**

3.62 nfpp dhcpv6-guard isolate-period

Use this command to set the isolate period in the interface configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp dhcpv6-guard isolate-period { seconds | permanent }**no nfpp dhcpv6-guard isolate-period****default nfpp dhcpv6-guard isolate-period**

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the isolate period. The value is 0 or in the range from 30 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.
	permanent	Permanent isolation.
Defaults	By default, the isolate period is not configured.	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the isolate period in the interface configuration mode to 180 seconds. <pre>Nodexon(config)# interface G0/1 Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp dhcpv6-guard isolate-period 180</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	dhcpv6-guard isolate-period	Sets the global isolate period.
	show nfpp dhcpv6-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
Platform Description	N/A	

3.63 nfpp dhcpv6-guard policy

Use this command to set the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp dhcpv6-guard policy { per-src-mac | per-port } *rate-limit-pps attack-threshold-pps*

no nfpp dhcpv6-guard policy { per-src-mac | per-port }

default nfpp dhcpv6-guard policy { per-src-mac | per-port }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	per-src-mac	Sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold for each source MAC address.
	per-port	Sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold for each port.
	<i>rate-limit-pps</i>	Sets the rate-limit threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.
	<i>attack-threshold-pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.

Defaults By default, the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold are not configured.

Command Interface configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide The attack threshold value should be no smaller than the rate-limit threshold.

Configuration The following example sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp
dhcpv6-guard policy per-src-mac 3 10
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp dhcpv6-guard policy per-port 50
100
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
dhcpv6-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
dhcpv6-guard rate-limit	Sets the global rate-limit threshold.
show nfpp dhcpv6-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
show nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host.
clear nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts	Clears the isolate host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.64 nfpp icmp-guard enable

Use this command to enable the ICMP anti-attack function on the interface. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp icmp-guard enable

no nfpp icmp-guard enable

default nfpp icmp-guard enable

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults The ICMP anti-attack function is not enabled on the interface.

Command Interface configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide The interface ICMP anti- attack configuration is prior to the global configuration.

Configuration The following example enables the ICMP anti-attack function on the interface.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp icmp-guard enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	icmp-guard enable	Enables the ARP anti-attack function.
	show nfpp icmp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.65 nfpp icmp-guard isolate-period

Use this command to set the isolate period in the interface configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp icmp-guard isolate-period { *seconds* | **permanent** }

no nfpp icmp-guard isolate-period

default nfpp icmp-guard isolate-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the isolate period. The value is 0 or in the range from 30 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.
	permanent	Permanent isolation.

Defaults By default, the isolate period is not configured.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the isolate period in the interface configuration mode.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp
icmp-guard isolate-period 180
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	icmp-guard isolate-period	Sets the global isolate period.
	show nfpp icmp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.66 nfpp icmp-guard policy

Use this command to set the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp icmp-guard policy { **per-src-ip** | **per-port** } *rate-limit-pps attack-threshold-pps*

no nfpp icmp-guard policy { **per-src-ip** | **per-port** }

default nfpp icmp-guard policy { **per-src-ip** | **per-port** }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	per-src-ip	Sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold for each source IP address.
	per-port	Sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold for each port.
	<i>rate-limit-pps</i>	Sets the rate-limit threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.
	<i>attack-threshold-pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in range from 1 to 9999.

Defaults By default, the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold are not configured.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide The attack threshold value shall be equal to or greater than the rate-limit threshold.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp icmp-guard policy per-src-ip 5 10
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp icmp-guard policy per-port 100
200
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	icmp-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
	icmp-guard rate-limit	Sets the global rate-limit threshold.
	show nfpp icmp-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
	show nfpp icmp-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host.
	clear nfpp icmp-guard hosts	Clears the isolate host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.67 nfpp ip-guard enable

Use this command to enable the ICMP anti-attack function on the interface. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp ip-guard enable
no nfpp ip-guard enable
default nfpp ip-guard enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The IP anti-scan function is not enabled on the interface.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide The interface IP anti-scan configuration is prior to the global configuration.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the ICMP anti-attack function on the interface.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp ip-guard enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip-guard enable	Enables the ARP anti-attack function.
	show nfpp ip-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.68 nfpp ip-guard isolate-period

Use this command to set the isolate period in the interface configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp ip-guard isolate-period { seconds | permanent }
no nfpp ip-guard isolate-period
default nfpp ip-guard isolate-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the isolate period, in the range from 30 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.
	permanent	Permanent isolation.

Defaults By default, the isolate period is not configured.

Command Interface configuration mode

Mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example sets the isolate period in the interface configuration mode.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp
ip-guard isolate-period 180
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ip-guard isolate-period	Sets the global isolate period.
show nfpp ip-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A**Description**

3.69 nfpp ip-guard policy

Use this command to set the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp ip-guard policy { per-src-ip | per-port } rate-limit-pps attack-threshold-pps

no nfpp ip-guard policy { per-src-ip | per-port }

default nfpp ip-guard policy { per-src-ip | per-port }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
per-src-ip	Sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold for each source IP address.
per-port	Sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold for each port.
<i>rate-limit-pps</i>	Sets the rate-limit threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.
<i>attack-threshold-pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.

Defaults By default, the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold are not configured.**Command
Mode** Interface configuration mode**Usage Guide** The attack threshold value shall be equal to or greater than the rate-limit threshold.**Configuration** The following example sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp ip-guard policy per-src-ip 2
10
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp ip-guard policy per-port 50
100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
	ip-guard rate-limit	Sets the global rate-limit threshold.
	show nfpp ip-guard summary	Displays the configuration.
	show nfpp ip-guard hosts	Displays the monitored host.
	clear nfpp ip-guard hosts	Clears the isolate host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.70 nfpp ip-guard scan-threshold

Use this command to set the scan threshold. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp ip-guard scan-threshold *pkt-cnt*

no nfpp ip-guard scan-threshold

default nfpp ip-guard scan-threshold

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>pkt-cnt</i>	Sets the scan threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.

Defaults By default, the sport-based scan threshold is not configured.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the scan threshold to 20pps.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G 0/1Nodexon
(config-if)# nfpp ip-guard scan-threshold 20
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
	show nfpp ip-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.71 nfpp nd-guard enable

Use this command to enable the ND anti-attack function on the interface. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp nd-guard enable

no nfpp nd-guard enable

default nfpp nd-guard enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The ND anti-attack function is not enabled on the interface.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide The interface ND anti-attack configuration is prior to the global configuration.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the ND anti-attack function on the interface.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp nd-guard enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nd-guard enable	Enables the ND anti-attack function.
	show nfpp nd-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.72 nfpp nd-guard policy

Use this command to set the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nfpp nd-guard policy per-port { ns-na | rs | ra-redirect } rate-limit-pps attack-threshold-pps

no nfpp nd-guard policy per-port { ns-na | rs | ra-redirect }

default nfpp nd-guard policy per-port { ns-na | rs | ra-redirect }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	ns-na	Sets the neighbor request and neighbor advertisement.
	rs	Sets the router request.

ra-redirect	Sets the router advertisement and the redirect packets.
<i>rate-limit-pps</i>	Sets the rate-limit threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.
<i>attack-threshold-pps</i>	Sets the attack threshold, in the range from 1 to 9999.

Defaults By default, the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold are not configured.

Command Interface configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide The attack threshold value shall be equal to or greater than the rate-limit threshold.
For ND snooping, the port is classified into untrusted port and trusted port. The untrusted port connects to the host and the trusted port connects to the gateway. The rate-limit threshold for the trusted port shall higher than the one for the untrusted port because the traffic of the trusted port generally is higher than the traffic of the untrusted port. For the trusted port with ND snooping enabled, ND snooping advertises ND guard to set the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold for the three categories of packets as 800pps and 900pps respectively.

Configuration The following example sets the rate-limit threshold and the attack threshold.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface G 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp nd-guard policy per-port ns-na 50 100
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp nd-guard policy per-port rs 10 20
Nodexon(config-if)# nfpp nd-guard policy per-port ra-redirect 10
20
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nd-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
	nd-guard rate-limit	Sets the global rate-limit threshold.
	show nfpp nd-guard summary	Displays the configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3.73 show nfpp arp-guard hosts

Use this command to display the monitored host.

show nfpp arp-guard hosts [**statistics**] [[**vlan** *vid*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [*ip-address* | *mac-address*]]]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	statistics	Displays the statistical information of the monitored host.
	<i>vid</i>	The VLAN ID.
	<i>interface-id</i>	The interface name.

<i>ip-address</i>	The IP address.
<i>mac-address</i>	The MAC address.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the statistical information of the monitored host.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp arp-guard hosts statisticssuccess
fail    total-----  ----  -----100      20      120
```

The following example shows the monitored host:

```
Nodexon# show nfpp arp-guard hosts
If column 1 shows '*', it means "hardware do not isolate user" .
VLAN  interface IP address  MAC address  remain-time(s)
----  -
1     Gi0/1      1.1.1.1     -            110
2     Gi0/2      1.1.2.1     -            61
*3    Gi0/3      -           0000.0000.1111 110
4     Gi0/4      -           0000.0000.2222 61
Total:4 hosts
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear nfpp arp-guard hosts	Clears the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.74 show nfpp arp-guard scan

Use this command to display the ARP scan list.

show nfpp arp-guard scan [**statistics**] [[**vlan** *vid*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [*mac-address*]]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
statistics	Displays the statistical information of the ARP scan list.
<i>vid</i>	The VLAN ID.
<i>interface-id</i>	The interface name.

<i>mac-address</i>	The MAC address.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the ARP scan statistics.

Examples Nodexon# show nfpp arp-guard scan statistics

ARP scan table has 4 record(s).

The following example displays the ARP scan list.

```
Nodexon# show nfpp arp-guard scan
VLAN      interface  IP address  MAC address  timestamp
----      -
1         Gi0/1      N/A         0000.0000.0001  2008-01-23 16:23:10
2         Gi0/2      1.1.1.1     0000.0000.0002  2008-01-23 16:24:10
3         Gi0/3      N/A         0000.0000.0003  2008-01-23 16:25:10
4         Gi0/4      N/A         0000.0000.0004  2008-01-23 16:26:10
Total:4 record(s)
```

The following example displays the ARP scan for VLAN 1.

```
Nodexon# show nfpp arp-guard scan vlan 1 interface G 0/1
0000.0000.0001
VLAN      interface  IP address  MAC address  timestamp
----      -
1         Gi0/1      N/A         0000.0000.0001  2008-01-23 16:23:10
Total:1 record(s)
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
arp-guard scan-threshold	Sets the global scan threshold.
nfpp arp-guard scan-threshold	Sets the scan threshold.
clear nfpp arp-guard scan	Clears the ARP scan list.

Platform N/A

Description

3.75 show nfpp arp-guard summary

Use this command to display the configuration.

show nfpp arp-guard summary

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	

Configuration The following example displays the configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp arp-guard summary
(Format of column Rate-limit and Attack-threshold is
per-src-ip/per-src-mac/per-port.)
Interface  Status  Isolate-period Rate-limit Attack-threshold Scan-threshold
Global      Enable  300           4/5/60    8/10/100      15
Gi 0/1      Enable  180           5/-/-     8/-/-         -
Gi 0/2      Disable 200           4/5/60    8/10/100      20

Maximum count of monitored hosts: 1000
Monitor period:300s
```

Field	Description
Interface(Global)	Global configuration mode.
Status	Enables/Disables the anti-attack function.
Rate-limit	In the format of the rate-limit threshold for the source IP address/ the rate-limit threshold for the source MAC address/ the rate-limit threshold for the port
Attack-threshold	In the same format as the rate-limit.
-	No configuration.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
arp-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
arp-guard enable	Enables the ARP anti-attack function.
arp-guard isolate-period	Sets the global isolate time.
arp-guard monitor-period	Sets the monitor period.
arp-guard monitored-host-limit	Sets the maximum number of the monitored hosts.
arp-guard rate-limit	Sets the global rate-limit threshold.
arp-guard scan-threshold	Sets the global scan threshold.
nfpp arp-guard enable	Enables the ARP anti-attack function on the interface.

nfpp arp-guard isolate-period	Sets the isolate time.
nfpp arp-guard policy	Sets the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.
nfpp arp-guard scan-threshold	Sets the scan threshold.

Platform N/A

Description

3.76 show nfpp arp-guard trusted-host

Use this command to display the trusted host.

show nfpp arp-guard trusted-host

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the trusted host.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp arp-guard
trusted-host

IP_address      mac
-----
1.1.1.1          0000.0000.1111
1.1.2.1          0000.0000.2222
Total: 2 record(s)
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

3.77 show nfpp dhcp-guard hosts

Use this command to display the monitored host.

show nfpp dhcp-guard hosts [**statistics**] [[**vlan** *vid*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [*mac-address*]]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	statistics	Displays the statistical information of the monitored host.
	<i>vid</i>	The VLAN ID.
	<i>interface-id</i>	The interface name.
	<i>mac-address</i>	The MAC address.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the statistical information of the monitored host.

```
Nodexon# show nfpp dhcp-guard hosts statisticssuccess
fail    total-----  ----  -----100      20      120
```

The following example shows the monitored host:

```
Nodexon# show nfpp dhcp-guard hosts
If column 1 shows '*', it means "hardware failed to isolate host".
VLAN  interface  MAC address  remain-time(seconds)
----  -
1     gi0/2      0000.0000.0001  10
*2    gi0/1      0000.0000.0002  20
Total:2 host(s)
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear nfpp dhcp-guard hosts	Clears the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.78 show nfpp dhcp-guard summary

Use this command to display the configuration.

show nfpp dhcp-guard summary

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp dhcp-guard summary
(Format of column Rate-limit and Attack-threshold is
per-src-ip/per-src-mac/per-port.)
Interface  Status  Isolate-period Rate-limit Attack-threshold
Global      Enable  300          -/5/150   -/10/300
Gi 0/1      Enable  180          -/6/-     -/8/-
Gi 0/2      Disable 200          -/5/30    -/10/50

Maximum count of monitored hosts: 1000
Monitor period:300s
```

Field	Description
Interface(Global)	Global configuration mode.
Status	Enables/Disables the anti-attack function.
Rate-limit	In the format of the rate-limit threshold for the source IP address/ the rate-limit threshold for the source MAC address/ the rate-limit threshold for the port
Attack-threshold	In the same format as the rate-limit.
-	No configuration.

Related Commands

Command	Description
dhcp-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
dhcp-guard enable	Enables the DHCP anti-attack function.
dhcp-guard isolate-period	Sets the global isolate time.
dhcp-guard monitor-period	Sets the monitor period.
dhcp-guard monitored-host-limit	Sets the maximum number of the monitored hosts.
dhcp-guard rate-limit	Sets the global rate-limit threshold.
nfpp dhcp-guard enable	Enables the DHCP anti-attack function on the interface.
nfpp dhcp-guard isolate-period	Sets the isolate time.
nfpp dhcp-guard policy	Sets the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.

Platform N/A

Description

3.79 show nfpp dhcp-guard trusted-host

Use this command to display the trusted host.

show nfpp dhcp-guard trusted-host

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the trusted host.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp dhcp-guard
trusted-host
mac
-----
0000.0000.1111
0000.0000.2222
Total: 2 record(s)
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

3.80 show nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts

Use this command to display the monitored host.

show nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts [**statistics** | [[*vlan vid*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [*mac-address*]]]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	statistics	Displays the statistical information of the monitored host.

<i>vid</i>	The VLAN ID.
<i>interface-id</i>	The interface name.
<i>mac-address</i>	The MAC address.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the statistical information of the monitored host.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts statistics
success    fail    total
-----    ----    -----
100         20     120
```

The following example shows the monitored host:

```
Nodexon# show nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts
If column 1 shows '*', it means "hardware failed to isolate host".
VLAN  interface  MAC address  remain-time(seconds)
----  -
1     gi0/2       0000.0000.0001  10
*2    gi0/1       0000.0000.0002  20
Total:2 host(s)
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear nfpp dhcpv6-guard hosts	Clears the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.81 show nfpp dhcpv6-guard summary

Use this command to display the configuration.

show nfpp dhcpv6-guard summary

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp dhcpv6-guard summary
(Format of column Rate-limit and Attack-threshold is
per-src-ip/per-src-mac/per-port.)
Interface  Status  Isolate-period Rate-limit Attack-threshold
Global      Enable  300          -/5/150   -/10/300
Gi 0/1      Enable  180          -/6/-     -/8/-
Gi 0/2      Disable 200          -/5/30    -/10/50

Maximum count of monitored hosts: 1000
Monitor period:300s
```

Field	Description
Interface(Global)	Global configuration
Status	Enables/Disables the anti-attack function.
Rate-limit	In the format of the rate-limit threshold for the source IP address/ the rate-limit threshold for the source MAC address/ the rate-limit threshold for the port
Attack-threshold	In the same format as the rate-limit.
-	No configuration.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
dhcpv6-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
dhcpv6-guard enable	Enables the DHCPv6 anti-attack function.
dhcpv6-guard isolate-period	Sets the global isolate time.
dhcpv6-guard monitor-period	Sets the monitor period.
dhcpv6-guard monitored-host-limit	Sets the maximum number of the monitored hosts.
dhcpv6-guard rate-limit	Sets the global rate-limit threshold.
nfpp dhcpv6-guard enable	Enables the DHCPv6 anti-attack function on the interface.
nfpp dhcpv6-guard isolate-period	Sets the isolate time.
nfpp dhcpv6-guard policy	Sets the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.

Platform N/A

Description

3.82 show nfpp dhcpv6-guard trusted-host

Use this command to display the trusted host.

show nfpp dhcpv6-guard trusted-host

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the trusted host.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp dhcpv6-guard
trusted-host
mac
-----
0000.0000.1111
0000.0000.2222
Total: 2 record(s)
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

3.83 show nfpp icmp-guard hosts

Use this command to display the monitored host.

show nfpp icmp-guard hosts [statistics] [[*vlan vid*] [**interface *interface-id*] [*ip-address*]]**

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	statistics	Displays the statistical information of the monitored host.
	<i>vid</i>	The VLAN ID.
	<i>interface-id</i>	The interface name.
	<i>ip-address</i>	The IP address.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the statistical information of the monitored host.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp icmp-guard hosts statisticssuccess
fail    total-----    ----    -----100        20        120
```

The following example displays the monitored host.

```
Nodexon# show nfpp icmp-guard hosts
If column 1 shows '*', it means "hardware failed to isolate host".
VLAN  interface IP address      remain-time(s)
----  -
1      Gi0/1      1.1.1.1      110
2      Gi0/2      1.1.2.1      61
Total:2 host(s)
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear nfpp icmp-guard hosts	Clears the monitored host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.84 show nfpp icmp-guard summary

Use this command to display the configuration.

show nfpp icmp-guard summary

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp icmp-guard summary
(Format of column Rate-limit and Attack-threshold is
per-src-ip/per-src-mac/per-port.)
Interface  Status  Isolate-period Rate-limit Attack-threshold
Global      Enable  300          4/-/60    8/-/100
Gi 0/1      Enable  180          5/-/-     8/-/-
Gi 0/2      Disable 200          4/-/60    8/-/100

Maximum count of monitored hosts: 1000
Monitor period:300s
```

Field	Description
Interface(Global)	Global configuration mode.
Status	Enables/Disables the anti-attack function.
Rate-limit	In the format of the rate-limit threshold for the source IP address/ the rate-limit threshold for the source MAC address/ the rate-limit threshold for the port
Attack-threshold	In the same format as the rate-limit.
-	No configuration.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
icmp-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
icmp-guard enable	Enables the ICMP anti-attack function.
icmp-guard isolate-period	Sets the global isolate time.
icmp-guard monitor-period	Sets the monitor period.
icmp-guard monitored-host-limit	Sets the maximum number of the monitored hosts.
icmp-guard rate-limit	Sets the global rate-limit threshold.
nfpp icmp-guard enable	Enables the ICMP anti-attack function on the interface.
nfpp icmp-guard isolate-period	Sets the isolate time.
nfpp icmp-guard policy	Sets the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.

Platform N/A

Description

3.85 show nfpp icmp-guard trusted-host

Use this command to display the trusted host free from being monitored.

show nfpp icmp-guard summary

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the trusted host free from being monitored.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp icmp-guard trusted-host
IP address      mask
-----
1.1.1.0         255.255.255.0
1.1.2.0         255.255.255.0
Total:2 record(s)
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	icmp-guard trusted-host	Sets the trusted host.

Platform N/A

Description

3.86 show nfpp ip-guard hosts

Use this command to display the monitored host.

show nfpp ip-guard hosts [**statistics**] [[**vlan** *vid*] [**Interface** *interface-id*] [*ip-address*]]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	statistics	Displays the statistical information of the monitored host.
	<i>vid</i>	The VLAN ID.
	<i>interface-id</i>	The interface name.
	<i>ip-address</i>	The IP address.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example displays the statistical information of the monitored host.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp ip-guard hosts statisticssuccess fail
total----- ---- -----100          20          120
```

The following example displays the monitored host for the IP anti-attack.

```
Nodexon#show nfpp ip-guard hosts
If column 1 shows '*', it means "hardware do not isolate host" .
VLAN  interface IP address  Reason      remain-time(s)
----  -
1      Gi0/1      1.1.1.1     ATTACK      110
2      Gi0/2      1.1.2.1     SCAN        61
Total:2 host(s)
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
clear nfpp ip-guard hosts	Clears the monitored host.

Platform N/A**Description**

3.87 show nfpp ip-guard summary

Use this command to display the configuration.

show nfpp ip-guard summary

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example displays the configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp ip-guard summary
```

```
(Format of column Rate-limit and Attack-threshold is
per-src-ip/per-src-mac/per-port.)
Interface Status Isolate-period Rate-limit Attack-threshold Scan-threshold
Global      Enable  300          4/-/60    8/-/100   15
Gi 0/1      Enable  180          5/-/-     8/-/-     -
Gi 0/2      Disable 200          4/-/60    8/-/100   20

Maximum count of monitored hosts: 1000
Monitor period..300s
```

Field	Description
Interface(Global)	Global configuration
Status	Enables/Disables the anti-attack function.
Rate-limit	In the format of the rate-limit threshold for the source IP address/ the rate-limit threshold for the source MAC address/ the rate-limit threshold for the port
Attack-threshold	In the same format as the rate-limit.
-	No configuration.

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
ip-guard enable	Enables the IP anti-scan function.
ip-guard isolate-period	Sets the global isolate time.
ip-guard monitor-period	Sets the monitor period.
ip-guard monitored-host-limit	Sets the maximum number of the monitored hosts.
ip-guard rate-limit	Sets the global rate-limit threshold.
nfpp ip-guard enable	Enables the IP anti-scan function on the interface.
nfpp ip-guard isolate-period	Sets the isolate time.
nfpp ip-guard policy	Sets the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.

Platform N/A

Description

3.88 show nfpp ip-guard trusted-host

Use this command to display the trusted host free from being monitored.

show nfpp ip-guard summary

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description		
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration	The following example displays the trusted host free from being monitored.	
Examples	<pre>Nodexon# show nfpp ip-guard trusted-host IP address mask ----- 1.1.1.0 255.255.255.0 1.1.2.0 255.255.255.0 Total.2 record(s)</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip-guard trusted-host	Sets the trusted host.
Platform	N/A	
Description		

3.89 show nfpp log

Use this command to display the NFPP log configuration.

show nfpp log summary

Use this command to display the NFPP log buffer content.

show nfpp log buffer [statistics]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	statistics	Displays the statistical information of the NFPP log buffer.
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage Guide	When the log buffer is full, the subsequent logs are to be dropped, and an entry with all attributes "-" is displayed in the log buffer. The administrator shall increase the capacity of the log buffer or improve the rate of generating the syslog.	

The generated syslog in the log buffer carries with the timestamp, for example:

%NFPP_ARP_GUARD-4-DOS_DETECTED:

Host<IP=N/A,MAC=0000.0000.0004,port=Gi4/1,VLAN=1> was detected.(2009-07-01 13:00:00)

Configuration The following example displays the NFPP log configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show nfpp log summary
Total log buffer size : 10
Syslog rate : 1 entry per 2 seconds
Logging:
VLAN 1-3, 5
interface Gi 0/1
interface Gi 0/2
```

The following example displays the log number in the buffer.

```
Nodexon#show nfpp log buffer statistics
```

There are 6 logs in buffer.

The following example displays the NFPP log buffer:

```
Nodexon#show nfpp log buffer
```

Protocol	VLAN	Interface	IP address	MAC address	Reason	Timestamp
ARP	1	Gi0/1	1.1.1.1	0000.0000.0004	DoS	2009-05-30 16:30:10
ARP	23:10	Gi0/1	1.1.1.1	-	ISOLATED	2009-05-30
ARP	23:10	Gi0/1	1.1.1.2	-	DoS	2009-05-30
ARP	23:15	Gi0/1	1.1.1.2	-	ISOLATE_FAILED	2009-05-30
ARP	23:15	Gi0/1	-	0000.0000.0001	SCAN	2009-05-30
ARP	-	Gi0/2	-	-	PORT_ATTACKED	2009-05-30

Field	Description
Protocol	ARP, IP, ICMP, DHCP,DHCPv6, NS-NA, RS, RA-REDIRECT
Reason	1. DoS 2. ISOLATED 3. ISOLATE_FAILE 4. SCAN 5. PORT_ATTACKED

Related

Command	Description

Commands		
	clear nfpp log	Clears the NFPP log buffer.

Platform N/A

Description

3.90 show nfpp nd-guard summary

Use this command to display the configuration.

show nfpp nd-guard summary

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the configuration.

Examples

```

Nodexon# show nfpp nd-guard summary
(Format of column Rate-limit and Attack-threshold is NS-NA/RS/RA-REDIRECT.)
Interface Status Rate-limit Attack-threshold
Global      Enable  20/5/10    40/10/20
Gi 0/1      Enable  15/15/15   30/30/30
Gi 0/2      Disable -/5/30     -/10/50

```

Field	Description
Interface(Global)	Global configuration mode.
Status	Enables/Disables the anti-attack function.
Rate-limit	In the format of the rate-limit threshold for the NS-NA/RS/RA-REDIRECT.
Attack-threshold	In the same format as the rate-limit.
-	No configuration.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	nd-guard attack-threshold	Sets the global attack threshold.
	nd-guard enable	Enables the ND anti-attack function.
	nd-guard rate-limit	Sets the global rate-limit threshold.

nfpp nd-guard enable	Enables the ND anti-attack function on the interface.
nfpp nd-guard policy	Sets the rate-limit threshold and attack threshold.

Platform N/A

Description

3.91 show nfpp nd-guard trusted-host

Use this command to display the trusted host.

show nfpp nd-guard trusted-host

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the trusted host.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show nfpp nd-guard
trusted-host
mac
-----
0000.0000.1111
0000.0000.2222
Total: 2 record(s)
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description



WLAN QoS Commands

1. WLAN QoS Commands

1 WLAN QoS Commands

1.1 fair-schedule

Use this command to enable fair scheduling on the wireless AP.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

fair-schedule

no fair-schedule

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is enabled by default.

Command mode

AC: AP configuration mode

Fat AP: AP configuration mode

Usage Guide

Configuration Examples

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

1.2 sta-fair

Use this command to specify the fair scheduling priority for a specified user.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

sta-fair *mac-address* **priority** *priority*

no sta-fair *mac-address*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>mac-address</i>	Specifies the user's MAC address.

<i>priority</i>	Sets the fair scheduling priority, in the range from 1 to 6.

Defaults The default is 1 for all STAs by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Example

Platform Description

1.3 wlan-qos ap-based

Use this command to configure the upstream and downstream traffic limit of the current AP.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

wlan-qos ap-based { per-user-limit | total-user-limit } { down-streams | up-streams }

average-data-rate *average-data-rate* **burst-data-rate** *burst-data-rate*

no wlan-qos ap-based { per-user-limit | total-user-limit } { down-streams | up-streams }

Use this command to configure the intelligent total-user-limit for of the current AP.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

wlan-qos ap-based total-user-limit { down-streams | up-streams } intelligent

no wlan-qos ap-based total-user-limit { down-streams | up-streams } intelligent

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
per-user-limit	Limit for each user on the AP.
total-user-limit	Limit for the entire AP.
down-streams	Total downstream traffic limit of the AP.
up-streams	Total upstream traffic limit of the AP.
intelligent	Whether to enable intelligent total-user-limit.
<i>average-data-rate</i>	Average rate limit, ranging from 8 to 261,120 in the unit of 8 Kbps.
<i>burst-data-rate</i>	Burst rate limit, ranging from 8 to 261,120 in the unit of 8 Kbps.

Defaults These functions are disabled by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration

Examples

Related Commands	Command	Description
	wlan-qos netuser <i>mac-address</i> { inbound outbound } average-data-rate <i>average-data-rate</i> burst-data-rate <i>burst-data-rate</i>	Configures the Client-based in-band and out-of-band traffic rate limits.
Related Commands	wlan-qos wlan-based { <i>wlan-id</i> <i>ssid</i> } { per-user-limit total-user-limit } { down-streams up-streams } average-data-rate <i>average-data-rate</i> burst-data-rate <i>burst-data-rate</i>	Configures the WLAN-based in-band and out-of-band traffic rate limits.

Platform

Description

1.4 wlan-qos netuser

Use this command to configure the in-band and out-of-band traffic limits for a specified user in the current WLAN.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

wlan-qos netuser *mac-address* { **inbound** | **outbound** } **average-data-rate** *average-data-rate* **burst-data-rate** *burst-data-rate*

no wlan-qos netuser *mac-address* { **inbound** | **outbound** }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>mac-address</i>	User's MAC address to be set.
Parameter Description	inbound	User's in-band traffic limit.
	outbound	User's out-of-band traffic limit.
Parameter Description	<i>average-data-rate</i>	Average rate limit, ranging from 8 to 261120 in the unit of 8Kbps.
	<i>burst-data-rate</i>	Burst rate limit, ranging from 8 to 261120 in the unit of 8Kbps.

Defaults No traffic limit is set by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

N/A

Usage Guide

Configuration

Examples

Related
Commands

Command	Description
wlan-qos wlan-based { <i>wlan-id</i> <i>ssid</i> } { per-user-limit total-user-limit } { down-streams up-streams } average-data-rate <i>average-data-rate</i> burst-data-rate <i>burst-data-rate</i>	Configures the WLAN-based in-band and out-of-band traffic rate limits.
wlan-qos ap-based { per-user-limit total-user-limit } { down-streams up-streams } average-data-rate <i>average-data-rate</i> burst-data-rate <i>burst-data-rate</i>	Configures the AP-based in-band and out-of-band traffic rate limits.

Platform

Description

1.5 wlan-qos wlan-based

Use this command to configure the upstream and downstream traffic limit of the current WLAN.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

```
wlan-qos wlan-based { wlan-id | ssid } { per-user-limit | total-user-limit } { down-streams | up-streams } average-data-rate average-data-rate burst-data-rate burst-data-rate
no wlan-qos wlan-based { wlan-id | ssid } { per-user-limit | total-user-limit } { down-streams | up-streams }
```

Use this command to configure the intelligent total-user-limit of the current WLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

```
wlan-qos wlan-based { wlan-id | ssid } total-user-limit { down-streams | up-streams } intelligent
no wlan-qos wlan-based { wlan-id | ssid } total-user-limit { down-streams | up-streams }
intelligent
```

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>wlan-id</i>	WLAN ID.
<i>ssid</i>	SSID configured by the WLAN.
per-user-limit	Limit for each user on the WLAN.
total-user-limit	Limit for the entire WLAN.
down-streams	Total downstream traffic limit of the WLAN.
up-streams	Total upstream traffic limit of the WLAN.
intelligent	Whether to enable intelligent total-user-limit.
<i>average-data-rate</i>	Average rate limit, ranging from

<i>burst-data-rate</i>	Burst rate limit, ranging from 8 to 261120 in the unit of 8Kbps.

Defaults The traffic limit and intelligent total-user-limit are disabled by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples

Related Commands	Command	Description
	wlan-qos ap-based { per-user-limit total-user-limit } { down-streams up-streams } average-data-rate <i>average-data-rate</i> burst-data-rate <i>burst-data-rate</i>	Configures the AP-based in-band and out-of-band traffic rate limits.
	netuser <i>mac-address</i> { inbound outbound } average-data-rate <i>average-data-rate</i> burst-data-rate <i>burst-data-rate</i>	Configures the Client-based in-band and out-of-band traffic rate limits.

Platform Description

1.6 wqos fs enable

Use this command to enable WQoS traffic statistics.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

wqos fs enable

no wqos fs enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide When dot1x authentication and Web authentication are disabled, use this command to enable WQoS traffic statistics. Otherwise, WQoS traffic statistics is enabled by default and this command becomes

invalid.

Configuration**Example****Platform****Description**



Access Service Commands

1. Interface Commands
2. MAC Address Commands
3. VLAN Commands
4. MAC VLAN Commands
5. VLAN Group Commands
6. LLDP Commands
7. PPP Commands
8. PPPoE-client Commands

1 Interface Commands

1.1 bandwidth

Use this command to set the bandwidth on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bandwidth *kilobits*
no bandwidth

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>kilobits</i>	Bandwidth per second, in the unit of Kbps.

Defaults If this command is not configured on the interface, use the show interface command to display the default setting in privileged EXEC mode.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide This command does not affect the actual bandwidth on the interface. Instead, it is used to display the system the bandwidth specification. By default, the bandwidth is determined by the actual link rate on the interface. It can be set by the user as well.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the bandwidth on the interface to 64 Kbps.

```
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# bandwidth
64
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.2 carrier-delay

Use this command to set the carrier delay on the interface. Use the no form of this command to restore the default value.

carrier-delay { *seconds* }
no carrier-delay

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	(Optional) in the range from 0 to 60 in the unit of seconds.
Defaults	The default is 2 seconds.	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This parameter refers to the delay after which the carrier detection signal DCD of the interface link changes from the Down status to the Up status or vice versa. If the DCD changes within the delay, the system will ignore such changes without disconnecting the upper data link layer for renegotiation. If the DCD carrier is disconnected for a long time, the parameter should be set longer to accelerate route aggregation so that the routing table can be converged more quickly. On the contrary, if the DCD carrier interruption period is shorter than the time used for route aggregation, you should set the parameter to a higher value to avoid unnecessary route vibration.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the carrier delay of serial interface to 5 seconds. <pre>Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1Nodexon (config)# carrier-delay 5</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

1.3 clear counters

Use this command to clear the counters on the specified interface.

clear counters [*interface-type interface-number*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>interface-number</i>	Interface ID
	<i>interface-type</i>	Interface type
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode.	

Usage Guide In the privileged EXEC mode, use the **show interfaces** command to display the counters or the **clear counters** command to clear the counters. If the interface is not specified, the counters on all interfaces will be cleared.

Configuration The following example clears the counters on interface gigabitethernet 1/1.

Examples Nodexon# clear counters gigabitethernet 1/1

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show interfaces	Displays the interface information.

Platform N/A

Description

1.4 clear interface

Use this command to reset the interface.

clear interface *interface-type interface-number*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>interface-type</i>	Interface type and interface ID
	<i>interface-number</i>	

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide This command is only used on the switch port, member port of the L2 Aggregate port, routing port, and member port of the L3 aggregate port. This command is equal to the **shutdown** and **no shutdown** commands.

Configuration The following example resets the interface gigabitethernet 1/1.

Examples Nodexon# clear interface gigabitethernet 1/1

Related Commands	Command	Description
	shutdown	Disables the interface.

Platform N/A

Description

1.5 description

Use this command to configure the alias of interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

description *string*

no description

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>string</i>	Interface alias

Defaults

No alias is configured by default.

Command Mode

Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide

Use **show interfaces** to display the interface information, including the alias.

Configuration The following example configures the alias of interface.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface serial gigabitEthernet  
0/1/0 Nodexon(config-if)# description  
ShanDong-Bandwidth2M
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interfaces	Displays the interface information.

Platform

N/A

Description

1.6 duplex

Use this command to specify the duplex mode for the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

duplex { **auto** | **full** | **half** }

no duplex

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
auto	Self-adaptive full duplex and half duplex
full	Full duplex
half	Half duplex

Defaults

The default is **auto**,

Command Interface configuration mode.
Mode

Usage Guide The duplex mode is associated with the interface type. Use **show interfaces** to display the duplex mode of the interface

Configuration The following example specifies the duplex mode for the interface.

Examples
`Nodexon(config-if)# duplex full`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show interfaces	Displays the interface information.

Platform N/A
Description

1.7 encapsulation dot1q

Use this command to encapsulate IEEE 802.1Q in interface mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

encapsulation dot1Q VLANID

no encapsulation

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>VLANID</i>	Indicates the VLAN ID. The value range is from 1 to 4094 .

Defaults By default, the VLAN encapsulation protocol is disabled for interfaces.

Command Interface configuration mode.
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example encapsulates IEEE 802.1Q for interface 20.

Examples
`Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/0.20`
`Nodexon(config-subif)# encapsulation dot1Q 20`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A.

Platform N/A.
Description

1.8 interface

Use this command to enter the interface configuration mode.

interface *interface-type slot-number/interface-number* [*sub-interface-number*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-type</i>	The interface type.

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide For virtual interface, when input an interface number, just input the virtual number directly, for example, interface loopback 0.

Configuration The following example enters configuration mode on Aggregateport 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface serial Gi1/1/0.123
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.9 interface range

Use this command to enter interface configuration mode on multiple interfaces.

interface range { *port-range* | **macro** *macro_name* }

Use this command to define the macro name of the **interface range** command.

define interface-range *macro_name*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>port-range</i>	The interface type and ID range, entered in the form of <i>interface-type slot-number/interface-number</i> . The interface can be either an Ethernet physical interface or a loopback interface.

macro <i>macro_name</i>	The macro name which represents the interface range.

Defaults The **interface range** command is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use the **define interface-range** command to define a range of interfaces as the macro name and then use the **interface range macro macro_name** command to enter interface configuration mode on multiple interfaces.

Configuration Examples The following example enters interface configuration mode on multiple interfaces by setting the interface range.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface range gigabitEthernet 0/0, 0/2
```

The following example enters interface configuration mode on multiple interfaces by defining the macro name.

```
Nodexon(config)# define interface-range routel gigabitEthernet 0/0-2
Nodexon(config)# interface range macro routel
Nodexon(config-if-range)# bandwidth 100
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.10 load-interval

Use this command to set the interval for calculating load on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

load-interval *seconds*

no load-interval

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>seconds</i>	In the range from 5 to 600 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 10.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to set the interval for calculating load on the interface. In general, the numbers

of incoming and outgoing packets and bytes are calculated every 10 seconds. For example, if the parameter is set to 180 seconds, the following outcome is displayed when the **show interface gigabitEthernet 0/1** command is run.

```
3 minutes input rate 15 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
3 minutes output rate 14 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
```

Configuration Examples The following example sets the interval for calculating load on interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 to 180 seconds.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# load-interval 180
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.11 logging

Use this command to print information on the interface. Use the no form of this command to disable this function.

logging [link-updown | error-frame | link-dither |]

no logging [link-updown | error-frame | link-dither |]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
link-updown	Prints the status change information.
error-frame	Prints the error frame information.
link-dither	Prints the port flapping information.

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example prints information on the interface..

```
Nodexon(config)# logging
link-updownNodexon (config)# logging
error-frameNodexon (config)# logging
link-dither
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.12 mtu

Use this command to set the MTU supported on the interface.

mtu *num*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>num</i>	64 to 9216 (or 65536, which varies by products)

Defaults The default is 1500.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command is used to set the maximum transmission unit (MTU) supported on the interface.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the MTU supported on interface to 576.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface serial 1/gigabitEthernet
0/1 Nodexon(config-if)# mtu 576
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show interfaces	Displays the interface information.

Platform N/A
Description

1.13 physical-port dither protect

Use this command to enable swapping protection on the port. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

physical-port dither protect

no physical-port dither protect

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide After you configure the **physical-port dither protect** command, the port will be shut down when the swapping occurs for certain times. If you run the **no physical-port dither protect** command, prompts are printed and the port is not shut down.

 If swapping occurs on the port for 6 times within 2 seconds, a syslog will be printed. If syslog is printed for 10 consecutive times, the port will be shut down. If swapping occurs on the port for over 10 times within 10 seconds, a syslog will be printed but the port will not be shut down.

Configuration Examples The following example enables swapping protection on the port.

```
Nodexon(config)# physical-port dither protect
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.14 show interfaces

Use this command to display the interface information and optical module information.

show interfaces [*interface-type interface-number*] [**description**]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-type</i> <i>interface-number</i>	Interface (including Ethernet interface, aggregate port, SVI or loopback interface).
description	The description of the interface, including the link status.

Defaults

Command Mode All CLI user modes.

Usage Guide This command is used to show all basic information if no parameter is specified.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the information of Ethernet interface **FastEthernet 0/0**.

```

Nodexon# show
interface fastEthernet 0/0
Index(dec):1 (hex):1
FastEthernet 0/0 is UP , line protocol is UP
Hardware is Nat-Semi DP83815DVNG FastEthernet, address is 0a0b.0c0d.0e0f (bia
0a0b.0c0d.0e0f)
Interface address is: 1.1.1.1/24
ARP type: ARPA,ARP Timeout: 3600 seconds
Interface IPv6 address is:
No IPv6 address
MTU 1500 bytes, BW 100000 Kbit
Encapsulation protocol is Ethernet-II, loopback not set
Keepalive interval is 10 sec , set
Carrier delay is 2 sec
Ethernet attributes:
    Medium-type is Copper
    Last link state change time: 2012-12-22 14:00:48
    Time duration since last link state change: 3 days, 2 hours, 50 minutes, 50
seconds
    Priority is 0
    Admin duplex mode is AUTO, oper duplex is Unknown
    Admin speed is AUTO, oper speed is Unknown
    Flow control admin status is OFF,flow control oper status is OFF
    Queueing strategy: FIFO
Output queue 0/40, 0 drops;
Input queue 0/75, 0 drops
Rxload is 1/255 ,Txload is 1/255
5 minutes input rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
5 minutes output rate 0 bits/sec, 0 packets/sec
782 packets input, 88920 bytes, 0 no buffer
Received 782 broadcasts, 0 runts, 0 giants
0 input errors, 0 CRC, 0 frame, 0 overrun, 0 abort
0 packets output, 0 bytes, 0 underruns
0 output errors, 0 collisions, 1 interface resets

Nodexon#
Nodexon#show interfaces gigabitEthernet 0/0 description
Interface                Status   Administrative Description
-----
GigabitEthernet 0/0      up       up           connet_to_g0/1

```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
duplex	Duplex

flowcontrol	Flow control status.
interface gigabitEthernet	Selects the interface and enter the interface configuration mode.
interface aggregateport	Creates or accesses the aggregate port, and enters the interface configuration mode.
interface vlan	Creates or accesses the switch virtual interface (SVI), and enters the interface configuration mode.
shutdown	Disables the interface.
speed	Configures the speed on the port.
switchport priority	Configures the default 802.1q interface priority.
switchport protected	Configures the interface as a protected port.

Platform N/A

Description

1.15 show interfaces link-state-change statistics

Use this command to display the link state change statistics, including the time and count.

show interfaces [*interface-type interface-number*] **link-state-change statistics**

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>interface-type</i>	The interface type and ID.
	<i>interface-number</i>	

Defaults N/A

Command Mode All CLI user modes

Usage Guide If you do not specify an interface, the link state statistics of all interfaces are displayed.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the link state statistics of interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

```
Nodexon# show interfaces GigabitEthernet 0/1 link-state-change
statistics
Interface      Link state      Link state change times      Last change time
-----
Gi0/0/1:00    down           100                          2012-12-24
```

Interface	Description
Link state	Current link state.

Link state change times	The count of link state change.
Last change time	The time when the last link state change occurs.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

1.16 show vlans

Use this command to display the sub interface information of VLAN in privileged EXEC mode.

show vlans [*VLANID*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>VLANID</i>	Indicates ID of a VLAN.

Defaults**Command
Mode**

Any CLI mode

Usage Guide The IP MTU automatically changes to the value of the link MTU of an interface when the globally set link MTU changes.**Configuration****Examples**

```
Nodexon# show vlans
Virtual LAN ID: 3 (IEEE 802.1Q Encapsulation)
VLAN Interface FastEthernet 0/0.1
IP address: 1.1.1.1
Received:30 packets,
Transmitted: 30 packets
Virtual LAN ID: 4 (IEEE 802.1Q Encapsulation)
VLAN Interface FastEthernet 0/0.2
IP address: 1.1.2.1
Received:0 packets,
Transmitted: 0 packets
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.17 show interfaces usage

Use this command to display bandwidth usage of the interface.

show interfaces [*interface-type interface-number*] **usage**

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-type</i> <i>interface-number</i>	(Optional) The interface type and ID.

Defaults N/A

Command
Mode Any CLI mode

Usage Guide If you do not specify an interface, the bandwidth usage of all interfaces is displayed. Bandwidth refers to the actual link bandwidth rather than the *bandwidth* parameter configured on the interface.

Configuration The following example displays bandwidth usage of interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

Examples

Interface	Bandwidth	Bandwidth Usage

GigabitEthernet 0/0	1000000 Kbit	0.001840950%

 Bandwidth refers to the interface link bandwidth, the maximum speed of link. Average Usage refers to the current usage.

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.18 show interfaces counters

Use this command to display the received and transmitted packet statistics.

show interfaces [*interface-type interface-number*] **counters** [**increment** | **error** | **rate** | **summary**]

Parameter

Parameter	Description

Description		
	<i>interface-type</i>	(Optional) The interface type and ID.
	<i>interface-number</i>	
	increment	Displays the packet statistics increased during the last sample interval.
	error	Displays error packet statistics.
	rate	Displays packet receiving and transmitting rate.
	summary	Displays packet statistics summary.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Any CLI mode

Usage Guide If you do not specify an interface, the packet statistics on all interfaces are displayed.

Configuration The following example displays packet statistics on interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

Examples

```

Nodexon#show interfaces GigabitEthernet 0/1 counters
Interface : GigabitEthernet 0/1
5 minute input rate : 9144 bits/sec, 9 packets/sec
5 minute output rate : 1280 bits/sec, 1 packets/sec
Rxload          : 1%
InOctets        : 17310045
InPkts          : 1000 (Unicast: 10%, Multicast: 10%, Broadcast: 80%)
InUcastPkts     : 100
InMulticastPkts : 100
InBroadcastPkts : 800
Txload          : 1%
OutOctets       : 1282535
OutPkts         : 1000 (Unicast: 10%, Multicast: 10%, Broadcast: 80%)
OutUcastPkts    : 100
OutMulticastPkts : 100
OutBroadcastPkts : 800
Undersize packets : 0
Oversize packets : 0
collisions      : 0
Fragments       : 0
Jabbers         : 0
CRC alignment errors : 0
AlignmentErrors : 0
FCSErrors       : 0
dropped packet events (due to lack of resources): 0
packets received of length (in octets):
64:46264

```

```

65-127: 47427
128-255: 3478
256-511: 658
512-1023: 18016
1024-1518: 125
Packet increment in last sampling interval(5 seconds):
  InOctets           : 10000
  InPkts             : 1000(Unicast: 10%, Multicast: 10%, Broadcast: 80%)
  InUcastPkts        : 100
  InMulticastPkts     : 100
  InBroadcastPkts     : 800
  OutOctets           : 10000
  OutPkts            : 1000(Unicast: 10%, Multicast: 10%, Broadcast: 80%)
  OutUcastPkts        : 100
  OutMulticastPkts    : 100

```

- i** Rxload refers to the receive bandwidth usage and Txload refers to the Tx bandwidth usage. InPkts is the total number of receive unicast, multicast and broadcast packets. OutPkts is the total number of transmit unicast, multicast and broadcast packets.
- Packet increment in last sampling interval (5 seconds) represents the packet statistics increased during the last sample interval (5 seconds).

The following example displays the packet statistics on interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 increased during the last sample interval.

```

Nodexon#show interfaces GigabitEthernet 0/1 counters increment
Interface : GigabitEthernet 0/1
Packet increment in last sampling interval(5 seconds):
  InOctets           : 10000
  InPkts             : 1000(Unicast: 10%, Multicast: 10%, Broadcast: 80%)
  InUcastPkts        : 100
  InMulticastPkts     : 100
  InBroadcastPkts     : 800
  OutOctets           : 10000
  OutPkts            : 1000(Unicast: 10%, Multicast: 10%, Broadcast: 80%)
  OutUcastPkts        : 100
  OutMulticastPkts    : 100

```

The following example displays error packet statistics on interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

```

Nodexon#show interfaces GigabitEthernet 0/1 counters increment
Interface    UnderSize      OverSize      Collisions
Fragments
-----
Gi0/1        0                0                0
Interface    Jabbers          CRC-Align-Err   Align-Err
FCS-Err

```

```
-----
-----
Gi0/1      0              0              0              0
```

- i** UnderSize is the number of valid packets smaller than 64 bytes.
 OverSize is the number of valid packets smaller than 1518 bytes.
 Collisions is the number of colliding transmit packets.
 Fragments is the number of packets with CRC error or frame alignment error which are smaller than 64 bytes.
 Jabbers is the number of packets with CRC error or frame alignment error which are smaller than 1518 bytes.
 CRC-Align-Err is the number of receive packets with CRC error.
 Align_Err is the number of receive packets with frame alignment error.
 FCS-Err is the number of receive packets with FCS error.

The following example displays packet receiving and transmitting rate on interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

```
Nodexon#show interface gigabitEthernet 0/1 counters rate
Interface      Sampling Time      Input Rate      Input Rate
Output Rate      Output Rate
                  (bits/sec)      (packets/sec)
(bits/sec)      (packets/sec)
-----
-----
Gi0/1          5 seconds          23391           23
124              0
```

- i** Sampling Time is the time when packets are sampled. Input rate is packet receiving rate and Output rate is packet transmitting rate.

The following example displays packet statistics summary on interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

```
Nodexon#show interface gigabitEthernet 0/1 counters summary
Interface      InOctets      InUcastPkts      InMulticastPkts
InBroadcastPkts
-----
-----
Gi0/1          1475788005      1389             45880503
11886621
Interface      OutOctets      OutUcastPkts      OutMulticastPkts
OutBroadcastPkts
-----
-----
Gi0/1          6667915         6382             31629
13410
```

- i** InOctets is the total number of packets received on the interface. InUcastPkts is the number of unicast packets received on the interface. InMulticastPkts is the number of multicast packets

received on the interface. InBroadcastPkts is the number of broadcast packets received on the interface.

OutOctets is the total number of packets transmitted on the interface. OutUcastPkts is the number of unicast packets transmitted on the interface. OutMulticastPkts is the number of multicast packets transmitted on the interface. OutBroadcastPkts is the number of broadcast packets transmitted on the interface.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

1.19 show interfaces status

Use this command to display interface status information.

show interfaces [*interface-type interface-number*] **status**

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-type</i> <i>interface-number</i>	The interface type and ID.
status	Displays interface status information, including speed and duplex.

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

If you do not specify an interface, the status information of all interfaces is displayed.

Configuration

The following example displays the status information of interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show interfaces GigabitEthernet 0/1 status
Interface              Status      Vlan    Duplex  Speed  Type
-----
GigabitEthernet 0/1    up          1       Full   1000M  copper
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

1.20 show interfaces brief

Use this command to display brief information of interfaces, including interface status, output and input bandwidth usage, and the numbers of output and input packet errors.

show interfaces [*interface-type interface-number*] **brief**

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-type interface-number</i>	Specifies interface type and interface number. Information of all interfaces are displayed if this field is not specified.

Command Mode All CLI user modes

Default Level 14

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the brief information about Interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

```
Nodexon#show interfaces tenGigabitEthernet 0/1 brief

down: link down

*down: administratively down

disabled: err-disabled(Please reference to command [show interface status
err-disabled] for detail.)

Interface  Link Stat   Protocol Stat   Output Usage   Input Usage
inErrors   outErrors
-----
-----
Te0/1      disabled   down            0.00%          0.00%          0
0
```

Note: If an interface is disabled, you can run the command to find out why it is error disabled. 0.01% is displayed when the usage is lower than 0.01% and there is network traffic working.

The following example displays the brief information about connected interfaces.

```
Nodexon#show interfaces brief up

down: link down
```

```

*down: administratively down

disabled: err-disabled(Please reference to command [show interface status
err-disabled] for detail.)

Interface  Link Stat  Protocol Stat   Output Usage     Input Usage
inErrors   outErrors
-----
-----

Te0/1      up        up          83.40%          78.20%          0
0

Te0/2      up        up          82.00%          73.40%          0
0

```

The following example displays the brief information of all interfaces.

```

Nodexon#show interfaces brief

down: link down

*down: administratively down

disabled: err-disabled(Please reference to command [show interface status
err-disabled] for detail.)

Interface  Link Stat  Protocol Stat   Output Usage     Input Usage
inErrors   outErrors
-----
-----

Te0/1      down      down         0.00%          0.00%          0
0

Te0/2      down      down         0.00%          0.00%          0
0

Te0/3      down      down         0.00%          0.00%          0
0

Te0/4      down      down         0.00%          0.00%          0
0

Te0/5      down      down         0.00%          0.00%          0
0

Te0/6      down      down         0.00%          0.00%          0
0

Te0/7      down      down         0.00%          0.00%          0
0

Te0/8      down      down         0.00%          0.00%          0
0

Te0/9      down      down         0.00%          0.00%          0
0

```

0					
Te0/10	disabled	down	0.00%	0.00%	0
0					

1.21 shutdown

Use this command to disable an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to enable a disabled port.

shutdown

no shutdown

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, the administrative status of an interface is Up.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to stop the forwarding on the interface (Gigabit Ethernet interface, Aggregate port or SVI). You can enable the port with the **no shutdown** command. If you shut down the interface, the configuration of the interface exists, but does not take effect. You can view the interface status by using the **show interfaces** command.

 If you use the script to run no shutdown frequently and rapidly, the system may prompt the interface status reversal.

Configuration Examples The following example disables an interface.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface serial 1gigabitEthernet
0/1
```



```
Nodexon(config-if)# shutdown
%LINK CHANGED: Interface serial 1gigabitEthernet 0/1, changed state to
administratively downNodexon(config-if)# no shutdown
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
clear interface	Resets the hardware.
show interfaces	Displays the interface information.

Platform N/A
Description

1.22 speed

Use this command to configure the speed on the port. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

speed [10 | 100 | 1000 | auto]

no speed

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
10	The transmission rate of the interface is 10Mbps.
100	The transmission rate of the interface is 100Mbps.
1000	The transmission rate of the interface is 1000Mbps.
auto	Self-adaptive

Defaults The default is **auto**.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide If an interface is the member of an aggregate port, the rate of the interface depends on the rate of the aggregate port. You can set the rate of the interface, but it does not take effect until the interface exits the aggregate port. Use **show interfaces** to display configuration. The rate varies by interface types. For example, you cannot set the rate of a SFP interface to 10M or 100M.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the speed on interface gigabitethernet 1/1 to 100Mbps.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1Nodexon
(config-if)# speed 100
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description

show interfaces	Displays the interface information.

Platform N/A

Description

1.23 snmp trap link-status

Use this command to send LinkTrap on a port. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

snmp trap link-status

no snmp trap link-status

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide For an interface (for instance, Ethernet interface, AP interface, and SVI interface), this command sets whether to send LinkTrap on the interface. If the function is enabled, the SNMP sends the LinkTrap when the link status of the interface changes.

Configuration Examples The following example disables the interface from sending LinkTrap on the interface.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/1Nodexon
(config-if)# no snmp trap link-status
```

The following example enables the interface to forward Link trap.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if)# snmp trap link-status
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	snmp trap link-status	Enables the interface to send LinkTrap on the interface.
	no snmp trap link-status	Disables the interface from sending LinkTrap on the interface.

Platform N/A

Description

1.24 snmp-server if-index persist

Use this command to set the interface index persistence. The interface index remains the same after the device is restarted.

snmp-server if-index persist

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide After this command is configured, all interface indexes are saved in the configuration file. After the device is restarted, interface indexes remain the same as before.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the interface index

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server if-index persist
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2 MAC Address Commands

2.1 clear mac-address-table dynamic

Use this command to clear the dynamic MAC address.

```
clear mac-address-table dynamic [ address mac-addr [ interface interface-id ] [ vlan vlan-id ] ]  
{ [ interface interface-id ] [ vlan vlan-id ] }
```

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	dynamic	Clears all the dynamic MAC addresses.
	address <i>mac-addr</i>	Clears the specified dynamic MAC address.
	interface <i>interface-id</i>	Clears all the dynamic MAC addresses of the specified interface.
	vlan <i>vlan-id</i>	Clears all the dynamic MAC addresses of the specified VLAN, in the range from 1 to 4094.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide Use the **show mac-address-table dynamic** command to display all the dynamic MAC addresses.

Configuration The following command clears all the dynamic MAC addresses.

Examples
Nodexon# clear mac-address-table dynamic

Related	Command	Description
Commands	show mac-address-table dynamic	Displays dynamic MAC address.

Platform N/A

Description

2.2 mac-address-table aging-time

Use this command to specify the aging time of the dynamic MAC address. Use the **no** or **default** form of the command to restore the default setting.

mac-address-table aging-time *seconds*

no mac-address-table aging-time

default mac-address-table aging-time

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description	<i>seconds</i>	Aging time of the dynamic MAC address (in seconds). The time range depends on the switch.
Defaults	The default is 300.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	Use show mac-address-table aging-time to display configuration.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the aging time of the dynamic MAC address to 500 seconds. <code>Nodexon(config)# mac-address-table aging-time 500</code>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show mac-address-table aging-time	Displays the aging time of the dynamic MAC address.
	show mac-address-table dynamic	Displays dynamic MAC address.
Platform	N/A	
Description		

2.3 mac-address-table filtering

Use this command to configure the filtering MAC address. Use the **no** or **default** form of the command to restore the default setting.

mac-address-table filtering *mac-address* **vlan** *vlan-id*

no mac-address-table filtering *mac-address* **vlan** *vlan-id*

default mac-address-table filtering *mac-address* **vlan** *vlan-id*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>mac-address</i>	Filtering Address
	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID, in the range from 1 to 4094.

Defaults	No filtering address is configured by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	The filtering MAC address shall not be a multicast address.	
Configuration Examples	The following example configures the filtering MAC address for VLAN 1. <code>Nodexon(config)#mac-address-table filtering 0000.0202.0303 vlan 3</code>	

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear mac-address-table filtering	Clears the filtering MAC address.

Platform N/A

Description

2.4 mac-address-table notification

Use this command to enable the MAC address notification function. Use The **no** or **default** form of the command to restore the default setting.

mac-address-table notification [**interval** *value* | **history-size** *value*]

no mac-address-table notification [**interval** | **history-size**]

default mac-address-table notification [**interval** | **history-size**]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	interval <i>value</i>	Sets the interval of sending the MAC address trap message, 1 second by default.
	history-size <i>value</i>	Sets the maximum number of the entries in the MAC address notification table, 50 entries by default.

Defaults By default, the interval is 1 and the maximum number of the entries in the MAC address notification table is 50.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide The MAC address notification function is specific for only dynamic MAC address and secure MAC address. No MAC address trap message is generated for static MAC addresses. In the global configuration mode, you can use the **snmp-server enable traps mac-notification** command to enable or disable the switch to send the MAC address trap message.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the MAC address notification function.

```
Nodexon(config)# mac-address-table notification
Nodexon(config)# mac-address-table notification interval 40
Nodexon(config)# mac-address-table notification history-size 100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	snmp-server enable traps	Sets the method of handling the MAC address trap message..
	show mac-address-table notification	Displays the MAC address notification configuration and the MAC address trap notification table.
	snmp trap mac-notification	Enables the MAC address trap notification function on the specified interface.

Platform N/A
Description

2.5 mac-address-table static

Use this command to configure a static MAC address. Use the **no** or **default** form of the command to restore the default setting.

mac-address-table static *mac-addr* **vlan** *vlan-id* **interface** *interface-id*

no mac-address-table static *mac-addr* **vlan** *vlan-id* **interface** *interface-id*

default mac-address-table static *mac-addr* **vlan** *vlan-id* **interface** *interface-id*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>mac-addr</i>	Destination MAC address of the specified entry
	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID of the specified entry, in the range from 1 to 4094.
	<i>interface-id</i>	Interface (physical interface or aggregate port) that packets are forwarded to

Defaults No static MAC address is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide A static MAC address has the same function as the dynamic MAC address that the switch learns. Compared with the dynamic MAC address, the static MAC address will not be aged out. It can only be configured and removed by manual. Even if the switch is reset, the static MAC address will not be lost. A static MAC address shall not be configured as a multicast address. Use **show mac-address-table static** to display the static MAC address.

Configuration N/A
Examples

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show mac-address-table static	Displays the static MAC address.

Platform N/A
Description

2.6 show mac-address-learning

Use this command to display the MAC address learning.

show mac-address-learning

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode All modes.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the MAC address learning.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show mac-address-learning
GigabitEthernet 0/0      learning ability: disable
GigabitEthernet 0/1      learning ability: enable
GigabitEthernet 0/2      learning ability: enable
GigabitEthernet 0/3      learning ability: enable
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.7 show mac-address-table

Use this command to display all types of MAC addresses (including dynamic address, static address and filter address).

show mac-address-table [**address** *mac-addr*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [**vlan** *vlan-id*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
address <i>mac-addr</i>	The MAC address.
interface <i>interface-id</i>	The Interface ID.
vlan <i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN ID, in the range from 1 to 4094.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode All modes

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the MAC address.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show mac-address-table address
00d0.f800.1001

Vlan    MAC Address    Type    Interface
```


1	00d0.f800.1001	STATIC	GigabitEthernet 1/1
Field		Description	
Vlan		The interface address.	
MAC Address		The MAC address.	
Type		The MAC address type.	
Interface		The interface corresponding to the MAC address.	

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

2.8 show mac-address-table aging-time

Use this command to display the aging time of the dynamic MAC address.

show mac-address-table aging-time

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command All modes.
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the aging time of the dynamic MAC address.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show mac-address-table aging-timeAging time :  
300
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	mac-address-table aging-time	Sets the aging time of the dynamic MAC address.

Platform N/A
Description

2.9 show mac-address-table count

Use this command to display the number of address entries in the address table.

show mac-address-table count [**interface** *interface-id* | **vlan** *vlan-id*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	interface <i>interface-id</i>	Interface ID
	vlan <i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID, in the range from 1 to 4094.
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode.	
Usage Guide	The show mac-address-table count command is used to display the number of entries based on the type of MAC address entry. The show mac-address-table count interface command is used to display the number of entries based on the interface associated with the MAC address entry. The show mac-address-table count vlan command is used to display the number of entries based on the VLAN of MAC address entries.	
Configuration	The following example displays the number of MAC address entries.	
Examples	<pre>Nodexon# show mac-address-table countDynamic Address Count : 51 Static Address Count : 0 Filter Address Count : 0 Total Mac Addresses : 51 Total Mac Address Space Available: 8139</pre> The following example displays the number of MAC address in VLAN 1. <pre>Nodexon# show mac-address-table count vlan 1 Dynamic Address Count : 7 Static Address Count : 0 Filter Address Count : 0 Total Mac Addresses : 7</pre> The following example displays the number of MAC addresses on interface g0/1. <pre>Nodexon# show mac-address-table interface g0/1Dynamic Address Count : 10 Static Address Count : 0 Filter Address Count : 0 Total Mac Addresses : 10</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show mac-address-table static	Displays the static address.
	show mac-address-table filtering	Displays the filtering address.
	show mac-address-table dynamic	Displays the dynamic address.
	show mac-address-table address	Displays all the address information of the specified address.

show mac-address-table interface	Displays all the address information of the specified interface.
show mac-address-table vlan	Displays all the address information of the specified vlan.

Platform N/A

Description

2.10 show mac-address-table dynamic

Use this command to display the dynamic MAC address.

show mac-address-table dynamic [**address** *mac-add r*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [**vlan** *vlan-id*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>mac-addr</i>	Destination MAC address of the entry
	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN of the entry, in the range from 1 to 4094.
	<i>interface-id</i>	Interface that the packet is forwarded to. It may be a physical port or an aggregate port

Defaults

Command All modes.

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the dynamic MAC address.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show mac-address-table dynamic
Vlan  MAC Address      Type  Interface
-----
1     0000.0000.0001      DYNAMIC  gigabitethernet 1/1
1     0001.960c.a740      DYNAMIC  gigabitethernet 1/1
1     0007.95c7.dff9      DYNAMIC  gigabitethernet 1/1
1     0007.95cf.eee0      DYNAMIC  gigabitethernet 1/1
1     0007.95cf.f41f      DYNAMIC  gigabitethernet 1/1
1     0009.b715.d400      DYNAMIC  gigabitethernet 1/1
1     0050.bade.63c4      DYNAMIC  gigabitethernet 1/1
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	clear mac-address-table dynamic	Clears the dynamic MAC address.

Platform N/A

Description

2.11 show mac-address-table filtering

Use this command to display the filtering MAC address.

show mac-address-table filtering [*ddr mac-addr*] [*vlan vlan-id*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>mac-addr</i>	Destination MAC address of the entry
	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID of the entry, in the range from 1 to 4094.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the filtering MAC address.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show mac-address-table filtering
```

```
Vlan    MAC Address    Type    Interface
```

```
-----
```

```
1       0000.2222.2222  FILTER Not available
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	mac-address-table filtering	Configures the filtering MAC address.

Platform N/A

Description

2.12 show mac-address-table interface

Use this command to display all the MAC addresses on the specified interface including static and dynamic MAC address

show mac-address-table interface [*interface-id*] [*vlan vlan-id*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>interface-id</i>	Displays the MAC address information of the specified Interface (physical interface or aggregate port).
	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID of the entry, in the range from 1 to 4094..

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays all the MAC addresses on interface gigabitethernet 1/1.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show mac-address-table interface
gigabitethernet 1/1
Vlan  MAC Address  Type   Interface
-----
1      00d0.f800.1001  STATIC gigabitethernet 1/1
1      00d0.f800.1002  STATIC gigabitethernet 1/1
1      00d0.f800.1003  STATIC gigabitethernet 1/1
1      00d0.f800.1004  STATIC gigabitethernet 1/1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show mac-address-table static	Displays the static MAC address.
show mac-address-table filtering	Displays the filtering MAC address.
show mac-address-table dynamic	Displays the dynamic MAC address.
show mac-address-table address	Displays all types of MAC addresses.
show mac-address-table vlan	Displays all types of MAC addresses of the specified VLAN.
show mac-address-table count	Displays the address counts in the MAC address table.

Platform N/A

Description

2.13 show mac-address-table notification

Use this command to display the MAC address notification configuration and the MAC address notification table.

show mac-address-table notification [**interface** [*interface-id*] | **history**]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
interface	Displays the MAC address notification configuration on all interfaces.
interface <i>interface-id</i>	Displays the MAC address notification configuration on a specific interface.
history	Displays the MAC address notification history.

Defaults

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the MAC address notification configuration globally.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show mac-address-table notification
MAC Notification
Feature : Enabled
Interval(Sec): 300
Maximum History Size : 50
Current History Size : 0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	mac-address-table notification	Enables MAC address notification.
	snmp trap mac-notification	Enables the MAC address trap notification function on the specified interface.

Platform N/A

Description

2.14 show mac-address-table static

Use this command to display the static MAC address.

show mac-address-table static [**addr** *mac-addr* *r*] [**interface** *interface-id*] [**vlan** *vlan-id*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>mac-addr</i>	Destination MAC address of the entry
	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID of the entry, within the range from 1 to 4094.
	<i>interface-id</i>	Interface of the entry physical interface or aggregate port

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the static MAC addresses

Examples

```
Nodexon# show mac-address-table static
Vlan    MAC Address      Type    Interface
-----
1 00d0.f800.1001  STATIC  gigabitethernet 1/1
1 00d0.f800.1002  STATIC  gigabitethernet 1/1
1 00d0.f800.1003  STATIC  gigabitethernet 1/1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	mac-address-table static	Configures the static MAC address.

Platform N/A
Description

2.15 show mac-address-table vlan

Use this command to display all addresses of the specified VLAN.

show mac-address-table vlan [*vlan-id*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID of the entry, within the range from 1 to 4094.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays all addresses of the specified VLAN.

```
Nodexon# show mac-address-table vlan 1
Vlan  MAC Address      Type      Interface
-----
1      00d0.f800.1001    STATIC    gigabitethernet 1/1
1      00d0.f800.1002    STATIC    gigabitethernet 1/1
1      00d0.f800.1003    STATIC    gigabitethernet 1/1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show mac-address-table static	Displays static addresses.
	show mac-address-table filtering	Displays filtered addresses.
	show mac-address-table dynamic	Displays dynamic addresses.
	show mac-address-table address	Displays all address information about the specified address.
	show mac-address-table interface	Displays all address information about the specified interface.
	show mac-address-table count	Displays the number of addresses in the address table.

Platform N/A
Description

3 VLAN Commands

3.1 name

Use this command to specify the name of a VLAN. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

name *vlan-name*

no name

default name

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>vlan-name</i>	VLAN name

Defaults The default name of a VLAN is the combination of "VLAN" and VLAN ID, for example, the default name of the VLAN 2 is "VLAN0002".

Command mode VLAN configuration Mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the name of VLAN to 10.

```
Nodexon(config)# vlan 10Nodexon
(config-vlan)# name vlan10
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show vlan	Displays member ports of the VLAN.

Platform Description N/A

3.2 show vlan

Use this command to display member ports of the VLAN.

show vlan [**id** *vlan-id*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID

Defaults N/A

Command mode All modes

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following command displays the status of VLAN 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-vlan)#show vlan id 20
```

```
VLAN Name                Status    Ports
-----
20 VLAN0020              STATIC    Gi0/1
```

The following command displays the status of all VLANs.

```
Nodexon(config-vlan)#show
vlan
VLAN Name                Status    Ports
-----
1 VLAN0001              STATIC    Gi0/1, Gi0/2, Gi0/4, Gi0/5
                                   Gi0/6, Gi0/7, Gi0/8, Gi0/9
                                   Gi0/10, Gi0/11, Gi0/12, Gi0/13
                                   Gi0/14, Gi0/15, Gi0/16, Gi0/17
                                   Gi0/18, Gi0/19, Gi0/20, Gi0/21
                                   Gi0/22, Gi0/23, Gi0/24
2 VLAN0002              STATIC    Gi0/1
20 VLAN0020             STATIC    Gi0/1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
name	VLAN name.
switchport access	Adds the interface to a VLAN.

Platform N/A

Description

3.3 vlan

Use this command to enter the VLAN configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

vlan { *vlan-id* | **range** *vlan-range* }

no vlan { *vlan-id* | **range** *vlan-range* }

default vlan { *vlan-id* | **range** *vlan-range* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID Default VLAN (VLAN 1) cannot be removed.
	<i>vlan-range</i>	VLAN ID range.
Defaults	The default is static VLAN.	
Command mode	Global configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Examples	The following example creates VLAN 10. <pre>Nodexon(config)# vlan 10Nodexon (config-vlan)#</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show vlan	Displays member ports of the VLAN.
Platform Description	N/A	

4 MAC VLAN Commands

4.1 mac-vlan enable

Use this command to enable the MAC VLAN function on the port.

Use the **no** form or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

mac-vlan enable

no mac-vlan enable

default mac-vlan enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, MAC VLAN is disabled.

Command mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide The MAC VLAN entries configured globally will not take effect on the port unless the MAC VLAN function is enabled on this port.
The MAC VLAN function can be enabled on the hybrid port only.

Configuration The following example enables MAC VLAN.

Examples
Nodexon(config-if-interface-id) # mac-vlan
enable

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.2 mac-vlan mac-address

Use this command to configure the static MAC VLAN entries.

Use the **no** form or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

mac-vlan mac-address *mac-address* [**mask** *mac-mask*] **vlan** *vlan-id* [**priority** *pri_val*]

no mac-vlan mac-address *mac-address* [**mask** *mac-mask*] **vlan** *vlan-id* [**priority** *pri_val*]

default mac-vlan mac-address *mac-address* [**mask** *mac-mask*] **vlan** *vlan-id* [**priority** *pri_val*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>mac-address</i>	Specifies the MAC address.
	<i>mac-mask</i>	Specifies the MAC address mask, with the high bits being all 1 in binary. This field is full of F by default.
	<i>vlan-id</i>	Specifies the VLAN corresponding to the MAC address. The range is from 1 to 4,094.
	<i>pri_val</i>	Specifies the 802.1p priority of the VLAN corresponding to the MAC address. The range is from 0 to 7. The default value is 0.

Defaults No static MAC VLAN entry is configured by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to configure a static MAC VLAN entry including the MAC address, VLAN ID and VLAN priority. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the static MAC VLAN entry.

Configuration The following example configures a static MAC VLAN entry.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# mac-vlan mac-address 0001.0001.0001 vlan 100 priority 3
Nodexon(config)# mac-vlan mac-address 0002.0002.0000 mask ffff.ffff.0000
vlan 200 priority 5
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.3 show mac-vlan

Use this command to display the MAC VLAN entries.

show mac-vlan { **all** | **dynamic** | **static** | **vlan** *vlan-id* | **mac-address** *mac-address* [**mask** *mac-mask*] }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	all	Displays all MAC VLAN entries.
	dynamic	Displays the dynamic MAC VLAN entries.
	static	Displays the static MAC VLAN entries.
	mac-address <i>mac-address</i>	Displays the MAC VLAN entry of the specified MAC address.
	mask <i>mac-mask</i>	Displays the MAC VLAN entry of the specified MAC address range.

vlan vlan-id	Displays the MAC VLAN entries of the specified VLAN.

Defaults N/A

Command mode All configuration modes

Usage Guide If the **mac-address** parameter is specified without the **mask** parameter, the MAC-VLAN entry of the single MAC address is displayed.
If parameters both of **mac-address** and **mask** are specified, the MAC-VLAN entries in the specified MAC address range are displayed.

Configuration Examples The following example displays all MAC VLAN entries.

```
Nodexon# show mac-vlan all
The following MAC VLAN addresses exist:
S: Static   D: Dynamic
MAC ADDR          MASK                VLAN ID   PRIO   STATE
-----
0011.1100.0000    ffff.ff00.0000    100       1      S
0022.2222.0000    ffff.ffff.0000    200       2      S
0000.0000.0003    ffff.ffff.ffff    300       3      D
0000.0000.0004    ffff.ffff.ffff    400       4      D
0000.0000.0005    ffff.ffff.ffff    500       5      S&D
0000.0000.0006    ffff.ffff.ffff    600       6      S
0000.0000.0007    ffff.ffff.ffff    700       7      S&D
Total MAC VLAN address count: 7
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.4 show mac-vlan interface

Use this command to display the interfaces which are enabled with MAC VLAN.

show mac-vlan interface

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command All configuration modes

mode

Usage Guide Use this command to verify whether the MAC VLAN function is enabled on the interface.

Configuration The following example displays the interfaces which are enabled with MAC VLAN.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show mac-vlan interface
MAC VLAN is enabled on following interface:
-----
fastethernet 0/3
fastethernet 0/10
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

5 VLAN Group Commands

5.1 vlan-assign-mode

Use this command to set the VLAN assignment mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

vlan-assign-mode *dot1x*

no vlan-assign-mode

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
dot1x	Indicates that the authentication server assigns VLANs to users that pass the 802.1x authentication.

Defaults No VLAN assignment mode is specified by default.

**Configuration
Mode** VLAN group configuration mode/Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The VLAN assignment mode configured in global configuration mode takes effect on all VLAN groups.

The VLAN assignment mode configured in VLAN group configuration mode takes effect only

on the specified VLAN group.

The configuration of VLAN assignment mode in VLAN group configuration mode has higher priority than that configured in global configuration mode.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the dot1x-based VLAN assignment mode for VLAN group 10.

```
Nodexon(config)# vlan-group 10
Nodexon(config-vlan-group)# vlan-assign-mode dot1x
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vlan-group [group-id]	Displays the VLAN group configuration.

Platform Description N/A

5.2 vlan-group

Use this command to create a VLAN group on an AP or AC device.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

vlan-group group-id

no vlan-group group-id

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
group-id	VLAN group ID. The range is from 1 to 128.

Defaults N/A

Configuration Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example creates VLAN group 100 on a device.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)#
vlan-group 100
Nodexon(config-vlan-group)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vlan-group [group-id]	Displays the VLAN group configuration.

Platform
Description

N/A

5.3 default-vlan

Use this command to configure a default VLAN.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

default-vlan *vlan-id*

no default-vlan *vlan-id*

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>vlan-id</i>	Specifies a VLAN ID, which should be in the VLAN group list.

Defaults The default VLAN is not configured by default.

Configuration Mode VLAN group configuration mode

Usage Guide The default VLAN must be in the VLAN group list.
The default VLAN takes effect only in the 802.1x authentication server VLAN assignment mode.

Configuration Examples The following example sets VLAN 10 to the default VLAN of VLAN group 100.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# vlan-group 100
Nodexon(config-vlan-group)# default-vlan 10
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show vlan-group <i>[group-id]</i>	Displays the VLAN group configuration.

Platform
Description

N/A

5.4 vlan-list

Use this command to configure the VLAN list for a VLAN group on an AP .

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

vlan-list *vlan-list*

no vlan-list

Parameter

Parameter	Description

Description	<i>vlan-list</i> Specifies a VLAN list for a VLAN group. A VLAN group includes up to 128 VLANs.				
Defaults	No VLAN list is configured by default.				
Configuration Mode	VLAN group configuration mode				
Usage Guide	If a WLAN needs to associate multiple VLANs, you can use this command to configure these VLANs to a VLAN group, and then associate the VLAN group with the WLAN.				
Configuration Examples	The following example adds VLANs 100-105 to VLAN group 100. <pre>Nodexon# configure terminalNodexon(config)# vlan-group 100 Nodexon(config-vlan-group)# vlan-list 100-105</pre>				
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>show vlan-group <i>[group-id]</i></td><td>Displays the VLAN group configuration.</td></tr></table>	Command	Description	show vlan-group <i>[group-id]</i>	Displays the VLAN group configuration.
Command	Description				
show vlan-group <i>[group-id]</i>	Displays the VLAN group configuration.				
Platform Description	N/A				

5.5 vlan-group

Use this command to create a VLAN group in WLAN configuration mode on an AP device.

vlan-group *group-id*

Parameter Description	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td><i>group-id</i></td><td>VLAN group ID. The range is from 1 to 128.</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	<i>group-id</i>	VLAN group ID. The range is from 1 to 128.
Parameter	Description				
<i>group-id</i>	VLAN group ID. The range is from 1 to 128.				
Defaults	The WLAN is not associated with any VLAN group by default.				
Configuration Mode	WLAN configuration mode				
Usage Guide	N/A				
Configuration Examples	The following example associates WLAN 1 with VLAN group 100. <pre>Nodexon# configure terminalNodexon(config)# dot11 wlan 1 Nodexon(dot11-wlan-config)# vlan-group 100</pre>				

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description N/A

5.6 encapsulation dot1Q

Use this command to configure encapsulation for a VLAN or VLAN group on the dot11 radio sub-interface of an AP.

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

encapsulation dot1Q [group] {vlan-id | vlan-group-id}

no encapsulation dot1Q [group] {vlan-id | vlan-group-id}

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>vlan -id</i>	Specifies a VLAN ID.
	<i>vlan-group-id</i>	VLAN group ID. The range is from 1 to 128.

Defaults Packets of a VLAN or VLAN group are not encapsulated.

Configuration Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Use the **encapsulation dot1Q vlan-id** command to configure VLAN encapsulation on a dot1q sub-interface..
Use the **encapsulation dot1Q group vlan-group-id** command to configure VLAN group encapsulation on a dot1q sub-interface..

Configuration Examples The following example configures encapsulation for VLAN group 100 on the sub-interface **Dot11radio 1/0.1** on an AP:

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface dot11radio 1/0.1
Nodexon(config-subif)# encapsulation dot1Q group 100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description N/A

5.7 show vlan-group

Use this command to display the VLAN group configuration on an AP.

show vlan-group [*group-id*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>group-id</i>	Specifies the ID of a VLAN group.

Defaults N/A

Configuration Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays information about VLANs in the VLAN group on an AP:

```
Nodexon# show vlan-group
VLAN-Group ID  Default VLAN  Assign-Mode      VLAN-List
-----
128            NA           dot1x            110-130, 141-150
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

6 LLDP Commands

6.1 civic-location

Use this command to configure a common LLDP address. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the address.

civic-location { **country** | **state** | **county** | **city** | **division** | **neighborhood** | **street-group** | **leading-street-dir** | **trailing-street-suffix** | **street-suffix** | **number** | **street-number-suffix** | **landmark** | **additional-location-information** | **name** | **postal-code** | **building** | **unit** | **floor** | **room** | **type-of-place** | **postal-community-name** | **post-office-box** | **additional-code** } *ca-word*

no civic-location { **country** | **state** | **county** | **city** | **division** | **neighborhood** | **street-group** | **leading-street-dir** | **trailing-street-suffix** | **street-suffix** | **number** | **street-number-suffix** | **landmark** | **additional-location-information** | **name** | **postal-code** | **building** | **unit** | **floor** | **room** | **type-of-place** | **postal-community-name** | **post-office-box** | **additional-code** } *ca-word*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	country	Country code, two bytes. For example, the country code of China is CH.
	state	Address information, CA type 1
	county	CA type 2
	city	CA type 3
	division	CA type 4
	neighborhood	CA type 5
	street-group	CA type 6
	leading-street-dir	CA type 16
	trailing-street-suffix	CA type 17
	street-suffix	CA type 18
	number	CA type 19
	street-number-suffix	CA type 20
	landmark	CA type 21
	additional-location-information	CA type 22
	name	CA type 23
	postal-code	CA type 24
	building	CA type 25
	unit	CA type 26
	floor	CA type 27
	room	CA type 28
	type-of-place	CA type 29
	postal-community-name	CA type 30

post-office-box	CA type 31
additional-code	CA type 32
<i>ca-word</i>	Address information

Defaults N/A

Command Mode LLDP Civic address configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to configure a common LLDP address in LLDP Civic address configuration mode.

Configuration The following example configures an LLDP Civic Address (ID: 1).

Examples

```
Nodexon#configNodexon(config)# lldp location
civic-location identifier 1
Nodexon(config-lldp-civic)# country CH
Nodexon(config-lldp-civic)# city Fuzhou
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show lldp location civic-location { identifier <i>id</i> interface <i>interface-name</i> static }	Displays the information about an LLDP Civic address.

Platform Description N/A

6.2 clear lldp statistics

Use this command to clear LLDP statistics.

clear lldp statistics [interface *interface-name*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide **interface** parameter: clear the LLDP statistics of the specified interface

Configuration The following example clears LLDP statistics of interface 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon# clear lldp statistics interface GigabitEthernet
0/1 Nodexon# show lldp statistics interface GigabitEthernet
0/1 Lldp statistics information of port [GigabitEthernet
0/1]
```

```
-----  
The number of lldp frames transmitted : 0  
The number of frames discarded      : 0  
The number of error frames         : 0  
The number of lldp frames received  : 0  
The number of TLVs discarded        : 0  
The number of TLVs unrecognized    : 0  
The number of neighbor information aged out : 0
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.3 clear lldp table

Use this command to clear LLDP neighbor information.

clear lldp table [**interface** *interface-name*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide If the **interface** parameter is specified, the LLDP neighbor information on the specified interface is cleared.
If the **interface** parameter is not specified, the LLDP neighbor information on all interfaces is cleared.

Configuration The following example clears the LLDP neighbor information on interface 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show lldp neighbors interface GigabitEthernet 0/1  
Capability codes:  
    (R) Router, (B) Bridge, (T) Telephone, (C) DOCSIS Cable Device  
    (W) WLAN Access Point, (P) Repeater, (S) Station, (O) Other  
System Name          Local Intf      Port ID              Capability  
Aging-time  
  
Total entries displayed: 0  
Nodexon# clear lldp table interface GigabitEthernet 0/1  
Nodexon# show lldp neighbors interface GigabitEthernet  
0/1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.4 device-type

Use this command to configure the device type. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

device-type *device-type*

no device-type

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>device-type</i>	Device type. The value ranges from 0 to 2. 0: The device type is DHCP Server. 1: The device type is switch. 2: The device type is LLDP MED terminal.

Defaults

Command LLDP Civic address configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide This command is used to configure the device type in a common LLDP address in LLDP Civic address configuration mode.

Configuration The following example sets the device type to switch.

Examples

```
Nodexon#configNodexon(config)# lldp location
civic-location identifier 1
Nodexon(config-lldp-civic)# device-type 1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show lldp location civic-location { identifier <i>id</i> interface <i>interface-name</i> static }	Displays LLDP Civic Address information.

Platform N/A
Description

6.5 lldp enable

Use this command to enable the LLDP globally or on the interface. Use **no** form of this command to disable this function.

lldp enable
no lldp enable

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode Global (or interface) configuration mode

Usage Guide LLDP takes effect on an interface only when LLDP is enabled globally.

Configuration Examples The following example disables LLDP globally and on the interface.

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#no lldp enableNodexon
(config)#interface gigabitethernet 0/1
Nodexon (config-if)# no lldp enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show lldp status	Displays LLDP status information.

Platform Description N/A

6.6 lldp encapsulation snap

Use this command to configure the encapsulation format of LLDP packets. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

lldp encapsulation snap
no lldp encapsulation snap

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, Ethernet II encapsulation format is used.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide  To guarantee the normal communication between local device and neighbor device, the same LLDP packet encapsulation format must be used.

Configuration The following example sets LLDP packet encapsulation format to SNAP.

Examples

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)#lldp encapsulation snap
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show lldp status	Displays LLDP status information.

Platform N/A

Description

6.7 lldp error-detect

Use this command to configure the LLDP error detection, including the detection of VLAN configurations on both sides of the link, port state detection, port aggregation configuration detection, MTU configuration detection and loop detection. If any error is detected by LLDP, warning message will be printed to notify the administrator. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

lldp error-detect

no lldp error-detect

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide LLDP error detection relies on the specific TLV in the LLDP packets exchanged between devices on both sides of the link. To ensure normal functioning of the detection feature, correct TLVs must be advertised.

Configuration The following example configures LLDP error detection.

Examples

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet
0/1
Nodexon(config-if)#lldp error-detect
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show interface status	Displays LLDP status information.

Platform N/A

Description

6.8 lldp fast-count

When a new neighbor is detected or when LLDP operating mode changes from shutdown or Rx to TxRx or Tx, to allow the neighbor device to quickly study the information about this device, the fast sending mechanism will be initiated. The fast sending mechanism shortens the LLDPDU sending interval to 1 second and continuously transmits a certain number of LLDPDUs before restoring to the normal transmit interval. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

lldp fast-count *value*

no lldp fast-count

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>value</i>	The number of fast sent LLDP packets, in the range from 1 to 10.

Defaults The default is 3.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the number of fast sent LLDP packets to 5.

```
Nodexon#configNodexon(config)#lldp fast-count 5
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show interface status	Displays LLDP status information.

Platform Description N/A

6.9 lldp hold-multiplier

Use this command to set the TTL multiplier. Use the **no** form of this command to restore to default setting.

lldp hold-multiplier *value*

no lldp hold-multiplier

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>value</i>	TTL multiplier, in the range from 2 to 10.

Defaults The default is 4.

Command Global configuration mode.

Mode

Usage Guide The value of Time To Live (TLV) in LLDP packet = TTL multiplier × LLDP packet transmit interval + 1. Therefore, the TTL of local device information on the neighbor device can be controlled by adjusting TTL multiplier.

Configuration The following example sets TTL multiplier to 5.

Examples

```
Nodexon#configNodexon(config)#lldp  
hold-multiplier 5
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show lldp status	Displays LLDP status information.

Platform N/A

Description

6.10 lldp ignore pvid-error-detect

Use this command to enable the function of ignoring PVID function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the function of ignoring PVID function.

lldp ignore pvid-error-detect

no lldp ignore pvid-error-detect

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, it is disabled.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example ignores PVID detection globally.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal  
Nodexon(config)# lldp ignore  
pvid-error-detect
```

Platform N/A

Description

6.11 lldp location civic-location identifier

Use this command to create a common address of a device connected to the network in LLDP Civic Address configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the address.

lldp location civic-location identifier *id*

no lldp location civic-location identifier *id*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>id</i>	ID of a common address of a network device, in the range from 1 to 1024.

Defaults N/A

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide This command can be used to enter the LLDP Civic Address configuration mode.

Configuration Examples The following example creates the Civic Address information in LLDP MED-TLV as follows: set *id* to 1.

```
Nodexon#configNodexon(config)#lldp location civic-location identifier 1
Nodexon(config-lldp-civic)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show lldp location civic-location { identifier <i>id</i> interface <i>interface-name</i> static }	Displays the LLDP Civic Address information.

Platform N/A
Description

6.12 lldp location elin identifier

Use this command to set an emergency number encapsulated in a Location Identification TLV. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the number.

lldp location elin identifier *id elin-location tel-number*

no lldp location elin identifier *id*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>id</i>	ID of an emergency number, in the range from 1 to 1024.
	<i>tel-number</i>	Emergency number, in the range from 10 to 25 bytes.

Defaults N/A

Command Global configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide This command is used to configure an emergency number.

Configuration The following example sets an emergency number.

Examples

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#lldp location elin identifier 1 elin-location
085283671111
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show lldp location elin-location { identifier id interface <i>interface-name</i> static }	Displays an LLDP emergency number.

Platform N/A

Description

6.13 lldp management-address-tlv

Use this command to configure the management address advertised in LLDP packets. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the advertisement of management address.

lldp management-address-tlv [*ip-address*]

no lldp management-address-tlv

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>ip-address</i>	The management address advertised in LLDP packets.

Defaults N/A

Command Interface configuration mode.

Mode

Usage Guide

By default, the management address is advertised in LLDP packets, and is the IPv4 address of the lowest-ID VLAN carried on the port. If IPv4 address is not configured for this VLAN, the next lowest-ID VLAN carried on the port will be tried until the IPv4 address is obtained.

If the IPv4 address is still not found, the IPv6 address of the lowest-ID VLAN carried on the port will be tried.

If the IPv6 address is still not found, the MAC address of the device will be advertised as the management address.

Configuration The following example configures the management address advertised in LLDP packets to 192.168.1.1.

Examples

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)
#lldp management-address-tlv 192.168.1.1
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	show lldp local-information	Displays LLDP local information

Platform N/A

Description

6.14 lldp mode

Use this command to configure the LLDP operating mode. Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

lldp mode { rx | tx | txrx }

no lldp mode

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	rx	Only sends LLDPDUs.
	tx	Only receives LLDPDUs.
	txrx	Sends and receives LLDPDUs.

Defaults The default is **txrx**.

Command Interface configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide Disable LLDP operating mode on the interface. The interface won't send and receive LLDP packets. The precondition for enabling LLDP on the interface is that LLDP has been enabled globally and LLDP operates in tx, rx or txrx mode.

Configuration The following example sets LLDP operating mode to tx on the interface.

Examples

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet 0/1Nodexon
(config-if)#lldp mode tx
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	show lldp status	Displays LLDP status information

Platform N/A

Description

6.15 lldp network-policy profile

Use this command to create an LLDP network policy and enter the LLDP network policy configuration mode. Use the no form of this command to delete the policy.

lldp network-policy profile *profile-num*
no lldp network-policy profile *profile-num*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>profile-num</i>	ID of an LLDP network policy, in the range from 1 to 1024.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to enter the LLDP network policy configuration mode. When this command is run, the policy ID must be specified.

In LLDP network-policy mode, the { **voice** | **voice-signaling** } **vlan** command can be used to configure the specific network policy.

Configuration Examples The following example creates an LLDP network policy whose ID is 1.

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#lldp network-policy profile
1 Nodexon(config-lldp-network-policy)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show lldp network-policy profile [<i>profile-num</i>]	Displays an LLDP network policy.

Platform Description N/A

6.16 lldp notification remote-change enable

Use this command to configure LLDP Trap. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

lldp notification remote-change enable
no lldp notification remote-change enable

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide By configuring LLDP Trap, the LLDP information of local device (such as information about the

detection of new neighbor or the fault on the communication link) can be sent to the network management server. The administrator can monitor the network operation status according to such information.

Configuration The following example configures LLDP Trap.

Examples

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet
0/1Nodexon (config-if)#lldp notification
remote-change enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show lldp status	Displays LLDP status information.

Platform N/A

Description

6.17 lldp timer notification-interval

Use this command to set an interval of sending LLDP Traps. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

lldp timer notification-interval *seconds*

no lldp timer notification-interval

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Interval of sending LLDP Traps, in the range from 5 to 3600 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 5.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide To prevent excessive LLDP traps from being sent, you can set an interval of sending LLDP Traps. If LLDP information change is detected during this interval, traps will be sent to the network management server.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the interval of sending LLDP Traps to 10 seconds.

```
Nodexon#configNodexon(config)#lldp timer
notification-interval 10
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show lldp status	Displays LLDP status information.

Platform N/A
Description

6.18 lldp timer reinit-delay

Use this command to set port initialization delay. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

lldp timer reinit-delay *seconds*
no lldp timer reinit-delay

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>seconds</i>	Port initialization delay, in the range from 1 to 10 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 2.

Command Global configuration mode.
Mode

Usage Guide To prevent LLDP from being initialized too frequently due to the frequent operating mode change, you can configure port initialization delay.

Configuration Examples The following example sets LLDP port initialization delay to 3 seconds.

```
Nodexon#configNodexon(config)#lldp timer  
reinit-delay 3
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	show lldp status	Displays LLDP status information.

Platform N/A
Description

6.19 lldp timer tx-delay

Use this command to set LLDP packet transmission delay. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

lldp timer tx-delay *seconds*
no lldp timer tx-delay

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>seconds</i>	LLDP packet transmission delay, in the range from 1 to 8192 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults	The default is 2.				
Command Mode	Global configuration mode.				
Usage Guide	An LLDP-enabled port will send LLDP packets when the local device information changes. To avoid frequently sending LLDP packets due to the frequent local device information change, configure the LLDP packet transmission delay to control the frequent transmission of LLDP packets.				
Configuration Examples	The following example sets LLDPDU transmission delay to 3 seconds. <pre>Nodexon#configNodexon(config)#lldp timer tx-delay 3</pre>				
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>show lldp status</td><td>Displays LLDP status information.</td></tr></table>	Command	Description	show lldp status	Displays LLDP status information.
Command	Description				
show lldp status	Displays LLDP status information.				
Platform Description	N/A				

6.20 lldp timer tx-interval

Use this command to set the interval of sending the LLDP packets. Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

lldp timer tx-interval *seconds*

no lldp timer tx-interval

Parameter Description	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td><i>seconds</i></td><td>Interval of sending the LLDP packets, in the range from 5 to 32768 in the unit of seconds.</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	<i>seconds</i>	Interval of sending the LLDP packets, in the range from 5 to 32768 in the unit of seconds.
Parameter	Description				
<i>seconds</i>	Interval of sending the LLDP packets, in the range from 5 to 32768 in the unit of seconds.				
Defaults	The default is 30.				
Command Mode	Global configuration mode.				
Usage Guide	N/A				
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the interval of sending the LLDP packets to 10 seconds. <pre>Nodexon#configNodexon(config)#lldp timer tx-interval 10</pre>				
Related	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr></table>	Command	Description		
Command	Description				

Commands	show lldp status	Displays LLDP status information.

Platform N/A

Description

6.21 lldp tlv-enable

Use this command to configure the types of advertisable TLVs. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

```
lldp tlv-enable { basic-tlv { all | port-description | system-capability | system-description |
system-name } | dot1-tlv { all | port-vlan-id | protocol-vlan-id [ vlan-id ] | vlan-name [ vlan-id ] } |
dot3-tlv { all | link-aggregation | mac-physic | max-frame-size | power } | med-tlv { all | capability
| inventory | location { civic-location | elin } identifier id | network-policy profile [ profile-num ] |
power-over-ethernet } }
```

```
no lldp tlv-enable { basic-tlv { all | port-description | system-capability | system-description |
system-name } | dot1-tlv { all | port-vlan-id | protocol-vlan-id | vlan-name } | dot3-tlv { all |
link-aggregation | mac-physic | max-frame-size | power } | med-tlv { all | capability | inventory |
location { civic-location | elin } identifier id | network-policy profile [ profile-num ] |
power-over-ethernet } }
```

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	basic-tlv	Basic management TLV
	port-description	Port Description TLV
	system-capability	System Capabilities TLV
	system-description	System Description TLV
	system-name	System Name TLV
	dot1-tlv	802.1 organizationally specific TLV
	port-vlan-id	Port VLAN ID TLV
	protocol-vlan-id	Port And Protocol VLAN ID TLV
	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID
	<i>vlan-name</i>	VLAN Name TLV
	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID corresponding to the specified VLAN name
	dot3-tlv	802.3 organizationally specific TLV
	link-aggregation	Link Aggregation TLV
	mac-physic	MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV
	max-frame-size	Maximum Frame Size TLV
	power	Power Via MDI TLV
	med-tlv	LLDP MED TLV
	capability	LLDP-MED Capabilities TLV
	inventory	Inventory management TLVs, including hardware revision TLVs, firmware revision TLVs, software revision TLVs, serial number TLVs, manufacturer

	name TLVs, model name TLVs, and asset ID TLVs.
location	Location Identification TLV
civic-location	Common address information about the network device in location identification TLVs.
elin	Encapsulated emergency number
<i>id</i>	Policy ID. Range: 1-1024.
network-policy	Network Policy TLV
<i>profile-num</i>	ID of network policy. Range: 1-1024.
power-over-ethernet	Extended Power-via-MDI TLV

Defaults

If a device supports DCBX by default, all types of TLVs excluding 802.3 TLVs and LLDP-MED TLVs can be advertised on an interface. If the device does not support DCBX, all types of TLVs excluding Location Identification TLVs can be advertised on an interface. The default advertisement policy is none for the network policy in MED.

Command

Interface configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide

During configuration of basic management TLVs, IEEE 802.1 TLVs, and IEEE 802.3 TLVs, if the **all** parameter is specified, all optional TLVs of the types are advertised.

During configuration of LLDP-MED TLVs, if the **all** parameter is specified, all LLDP-MED TLVs except Location Identification TLVs are advertised.

When configuring LLDP-MED Capability TLVs, configure LLDP 802.3 MAC/PHY TLVs first. When canceling LLDP 802.3 MAC/PHY TLVs, cancel LLDP-MED Capability TLVs first.

When configuring LLDP-MED TLVs, configure LLDP-MED Capability TLVs first so that LLDP-MED TLVs of other types can be configured.

To cancel LLDP-MED TLVs, cancel LLDP-MED TLVs of other types first so that LLDP-MED Capability TLVs can be canceled.

If a device connects to an IP phone and the IP phone supports LLDP-MED, the network policy TLV can be configured to deliver policies to the IP phone.

If the device supports DCBX by default, IEEE 802.3 TLVs and LLDP-MED TLVs cannot be advertised on an interface by default.

Configuration

The following example configures all IEEE 802.1 TLVs to be advertised.

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)#lldp tlv-enable dot1-tlv all
```

The following example applies LLDP network policy 1 on the 0/1 interface.

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)#lldp tlv-enable med-tlv
network-policy    profile 1
```

The following example applies the LLDP Civic Address (ID: 1) configuration on the 0/1 interface.

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)#lldp tlv-enable med-tlv
location    civic-location identifier 1
```

The following example applies the emergency number (ID: 1) on the 0/1 interface.

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet 0/1Nodexon
(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)#lldp location elin identifier 1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show lldp tlv-config interface	Displays the attributes of advertisable TLVs

Platform N/A

Description

6.22 show lldp local-information

Use this command to display the LLDP information of local device. The information will be encapsulated in the TLVs and sent to the neighbor device.

show lldp local-information [**global** | **interface** *interface-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

- **global** parameter: display the global LLDP information to be sent.
- **Interface** parameter: displays the LLDP information to be sent out the interface specified.
- No parameter: display all LLDP information, including global and interface-based LLDP information.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the device information to be sent to neighbor device.

```
System capabilities supported : Repeater, Bridge, Router
System capabilities enabled  : Repeater, Bridge, Router
```

```
LLDP-MED capabilities      : LLDP-MED Capabilities, Network Policy, Location
                             Identification, Extended Power via MDI-PD, Inventory
```

```
Device class       : Network Connectivity
HardwareRev        : 1.0
FirmwareRev        :
SoftwareRev        : NXOS 10.4(3) Release(94786)
SerialNum          : 1234942570001
Manufacturer name   : Manufacturer name
Asset tracking identifier :
```

```
-----
Lldp local-information of port [GigabitEthernet 0/1]
-----
```

```
Port ID type       : Interface name
Port id            : GigabitEthernet 0/1
Port description    :
```

```
Management address subtype : 802 mac address
Management address        : 00d0.f822.33aa
Interface numbering subtype :
Interface number          : 0
Object identifier         :
```

```
802.1 organizationally information
Port VLAN ID           : 1
Port and protocol VLAN ID (PPVID) : 1
  PPVID Supported       : YES
  PPVID Enabled         : NO
VLAN name of VLAN 1    : VLAN0001
Protocol Identity       :
```

```
802.3 organizationally information
Auto-negotiation supported : YES
Auto-negotiation enabled   : YES
PMD auto-negotiation advertised : 100BASE-TX full duplex mode, 100BASE-TX half
                                duplex mode
Operational MAU type      :
PoE support               : NO
Link aggregation supported : YES
Link aggregation enabled   : NO
Aggregation port ID       : 0
```

```

Maximum frame Size      : 1500

LLDP-MED organizationally information
Power-via-MDI device type : PD
Power-via-MDI power source : Local
Power-via-MDI power priority :
Power-via-MDI power value :
Model name              : Model name

```

show lldp local-information command output description:

Field	Description
System name	Name of the sending device
System description	Description of the sending device, including hardware/software version, operating system and etc.
System capabilities supported	Capabilities supported by the system
System capabilities enabled	Capabilities currently enabled by the system
LLDP-MED capabilities	LLDP-MED capabilities supported by the system
Device class	MED device class, which is divided into 2 categories: network connectivity device and terminal device. Network connectivity device Class I: normal terminal device Class II: media terminal device; besides Class I capabilities, it also supports media streams. Class III: communication terminal device; it supports all the capabilities of Class I and Class II and IP communication.
HardwareRev	Hardware version
FirmwareRev	Firmware version
SoftwareRev	Software version
SerialNum	Serial number
Manufacturer name	Device manufacturer
Asset tracking identifier	Asset tracking ID
Port ID type	Port ID type
Port ID	Port ID
Port description	Port description
Management address subtype	Management address type
Management address	Management address
Interface numbering subtype	Type of the interface identified by the management address
Interface number	ID of the interface identified by the management address
Object identifier	ID of the object identified by the management address
Port VLAN ID	Port VLAN ID

Port and protocol VLAN ID	Port and Protocol VLAN ID
PPVID Supported	Indicates whether port and protocol VLAN is supported
PPVID Enabled	Indicates whether port and protocol VLAN is enabled
VLAN name of VLAN 1	Name of VLAN 1
Protocol Identity	Protocol identifier
Auto-negotiation supported	Indicates whether auto-negotiation is supported
Auto-negotiation enabled	Indicates whether auto-negotiation is enabled
PMD auto-negotiation advertised	Auto-negotiation advertising capability of the port
Operational MAU type	Speed and duplex state of the port
PoE support	Indicates whether POE is supported
Link aggregation supported	Indicates whether link aggregation is supported
Link aggregation enabled	Indicates whether link aggregation is enabled
Aggregation port ID	ID of the link aggregation port
Maximum frame Size	Maximum frame size supported by the port
Power-via-MDI device type	Device type, including: PSE (power sourcing equipment) PD (powered device)
Power-via-MDI power source	Power source type
Power-via-MDI power priority	Power supply priority
Power-via-MDI power value	Available power on port
Model name	Name of model

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.23 show lldp location

Use this command to display the common LLDP address or emergency number of the local device.

show lldp location { **civic-location** | **elin** } { **identifier** *id* | **interface** *interface-name* | **static** }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	civic-location	Encapsulates a common address of a network device.
	elin	Encapsulates an emergency number.
	identifier	Displays one address or emergency number configured.
	<i>id</i>	Policy ID of configured information
	interface	Displays the address or emergency number on an interface.
	<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name
	static	Displays all addresses or emergency numbers configured.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide If the policy ID is specified, the specified address or emergency number is displayed.
If the interface name is specified, the address or emergency number configured on the interface is displayed.
If no parameter is specified, all addresses or emergency numbers are displayed.

Configuration The following example displays all addresses.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show lldp location civic-location
static LLDP Civic location information
-----
Identifier      : testt
County         : china
City Division   : 22
Leading street direction : 44
Street number   : 68
Landmark        : 233
Name           : liuy
Building        : 19bui
Floor           : 1
Room            : 33
City            : fuzhou
Country         : 86
Additional location : aaa
Ports           : Gi0/1
-----
Identifier      : tee
-----
```

The following example displays all emergency numbers.

```
Nodexon# show lldp location elin staticElin
location information
-----
Identifier : t
Elin       : iiiiiiiiii
Ports      : Gi1/0/3
-----
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.24 show lldp neighbors

Use this command to display the LLDP information about a neighboring device.

show lldp neighbors [**interface** *interface-name*] [**detail**]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name
	detail	All information about a neighboring device

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide If the **detail** parameter is not specified, the brief information about a neighboring device is displayed.
If the **detail** parameter is specified, the detailed information about a neighboring device is displayed.
If the **interface** parameter is specified, the neighboring device information received on the specified interface is displayed.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the neighboring device information received on all ports.

```
Nodexon# show lldp neighbors detail
Lldp neighbor-information of port [GigabitEthernet 0/1]
Neighbor index      : 1
Device type         : LLDP Device
Update time         : 1hour 53minutes 30seconds
Aging time          : 5seconds
```

```
Management address subtype : 802 mac address
Management address        : 00d0.f822.33cd
Interface numbering subtype :
Interface number           : 0
Object identifier          :
```

```

LLDP-MED capabilities      :
Device class              :
HardwareRev               :
FirmwareRev               :
SoftwareRev               :
SerialNum                 :
Manufacturer name         :
Asset tracking identifier  :

Port ID type              : Interface name
Port id                   : GigabitEthernet 0/1
Port description          :

802.1 organizationally information
Port VLAN ID              : 1
Port and protocol VLAN ID (PPVID) : 1
  PPVID Supported          : YES
  PPVID Enabled            : NO
VLAN name of VLAN 1       : VLAN0001
Protocol Identity         :
802.3 organizationally information
Auto-negotiation supported : YES
Auto-negotiation enabled   : YES
PMD auto-negotiation advertised : 1000BASE-T full duplex mode, 100BASE-TX full
  duplex mode, 100BASE-TX half duplex mode, 10BASE-T full duplex mode,
  10BASE-T half duplex mode
Operational MAU type       : speed(1000)/duplex(Full)
PoE support                : NO
Link aggregation supported  : YES
Link aggregation enabled    : NO
Aggregation port ID        : 0
Maximum frame Size         : 1500
LLDP-MED organizationally information
Power-via-MDI device type  :
Power-via-MDI power source :
Power-via-MDI power priority :
Power-via-MDI power value  :

```

Description of fields:

Field	Description
Neighbor index	Neighbor index
Device type	Type of neighboring device

Update time	Latest update time of neighbor information
Aging time	Aging time of a neighbor, namely the time after which a
System name	Device name
System description	Device description, including hardware/software version and operating system
System capabilities supported	Functions supported by the system
System capabilities enabled	Functions enabled by the system
Management address subtype	Type of management address
Management address	Management address
Interface numbering subtype	Interface type of management address
Interface number	Interface ID of management address
Object identifier	Object ID of management address
Device class	MED device type: network connectivity device and terminal device Network connectivity device: Class I: general terminal device Class II: media terminal device, including capabilities of Class I and supporting media stream Class III: communication terminal device, including capabilities of Class I and Class II and supporting IP communication
HardwareRev	Hardware version
FirmwareRev	Firmware version
SoftwareRev	Software version
SerialNum	Serial number
Manufacturer name	Manufacturer name
Asset tracking identifier	Asset ID
Port ID type	Port ID type
Port ID	Port ID
Port description	Port description
Port VLAN ID	VLAN ID of a port
Port and protocol VLAN ID	Port and protocol VLAN ID
PPVID Supported	Whether port and protocol VLAN is supported
PPVID Enabled	Whether port and protocol VLAN is enabled
VLAN name of VLAN 1	VLAN 1 name
Protocol Identity	Protocol ID
Auto-negotiation supported	Whether auto-negotiation is supported
Auto-negotiation enabled	Whether auto-negotiation is enabled
PMD auto-negotiation advertised	Port auto-negotiation advertisement capability
Operational MAU type	Rate and duplex status of port auto-negotiation

PoE support	Whether POE is supported
Link aggregation supported	Whether link aggregation is supported
Link aggregation enabled	Whether link aggregation is enabled
Aggregation port ID	ID of link aggregation port
Maximum frame Size	Maximum frame length supported by a port
Power-via-MDI device type	Device type, including: ● PSE ● PD
Power-via-MDI power source	Power type
Power-via-MDI power priority	Power supply priority
Power-via-MDI power value	Power value of a port where power is supplied

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.25 show lldp network-policy profile

Use this command to display the information about an LLDP network policy.

show lldp network-policy profile [*profile-num*] | **interface** *interface-name* }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>profile-num</i>	ID of a network policy, in the range from 1 to 1024.
	<i>interface-name</i>	Name of interface.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide If *profile-num* is specified, the information about the specified network policy is displayed.
If no parameter is specified, the information about all network policies is displayed.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the information about a network policy.

```
Nodexon# show lldp network-policy
profile Network Policy Profile 1
voice vlan 2 cos 4 dscp 6
voice-signaling vlan 2000 cos 4 dscp 6
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.26 show lldp statistics

The following example displays LLDP statistics.

show lldp statistics [**global** | **interface** *interface-name*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

- Usage Guide**
- **global** parameter: display the global LLDP statistics.
 - **Interface** parameter: display the LLDP statistics of the specified interface.

Configuration Examples The following example displays all LLDP statistics.

```
Nodexon# show lldp statistics
lldp statistics global Information:
Neighbor information last changed time : 1hour 52minute 22second
The number of neighbor information inserted : 2
The number of neighbor information deleted : 0
The number of neighbor information dropped : 0
The number of neighbor information age out : 1

-----

lldp statistics information of port [GigabitEthernet 0/1]
-----

The number of lldp frames transmitted : 26
The number of frames discarded : 0
The number of error frames : 0
The number of lldp frames received : 12
The number of TLVs discarded : 0
The number of TLVs unrecognized : 0
The number of neighbor information aged out : 0
```

show lldp statistics command output description:

Field	Description
Neighbor information last change time	Time the neighbor information is latest updated
The number of neighbor information inserted	Number of times of adding neighbor information
The number of neighbor information deleted	Number of times of removing neighbor information
The number of neighbor information dropped	Number of times of dropping neighbor information
The number of neighbor information aged out	Number of the neighbor information entries that have aged out
The number of lldp frames transmitted	Total number of the LLDPDUs transmitted
The number of frames discarded	Total number of the LLDPDUs discarded
The number of error frames	Total number of the LLDP error frames received
The number of lldp frames received	Total number of the LLDPDUs received
The number of TLVs discarded	Total number of the LLDP TLVs dropped
The number of TLVs unrecognized	Total number of the LLDP TLVs that cannot be recognized
The number of neighbor information aged out	Number of the neighbor information entries that have aged out

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.27 show lldp status

Use this command to display LLDP status information.

show lldp status [**interface** *interface-name*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide **interface** parameter: display the LLDP status information of the specified interface.

Configuration The following example displays LLDP status information of all ports.

Examples

```

Nodexon# show lldp status
Global status of LLDP      : Enable
Neighbor information last changed time : 1hour 52minute 22second
Transmit interval         : 30s
Hold multiplier            : 4
Reinit delay              : 2s
Transmit delay             : 2s
Notification interval      : 5s
Fast start counts          : 3
-----

Port [GigabitEthernet 0/1]
-----

Port status of LLDP       : Enable
Port state                 : UP
Port encapsulation         : Ethernet II
Operational mode           : RxAndTx
Notification enable        : NO
Error detect enable        : YES
Number of neighbors        : 1
Number of MED neighbors    : 0

```

show lldp status command output description:

Field	Description
Global status of LLDP	Whether LLDP is globally enabled
Neighbor information last changed time	Time the neighbor information is latest updated
Transmit interval	LLDPDU transmit interval
Hold multiplier	TTL multiplier
Reinit delay	Port re-initialization delay
Transmit delay	LLDPDU transmit delay
Notification interval	Interval for sending LLDP Traps
Fast start counts	The number of fast sent LLDPDUs
Port status of LLDP	Whether LLDP is enabled on the port
Port state	Link status of port: UP or DOWN
Port encapsulation	LLDPDU encapsulation format
Operational mode	Operating mode of LLDP
Notification enable	Whether LLDP Trap is enabled on the port
Error detect enable	Whether error detection is enabled on the port
Number of neighbors	Number of neighbors
Number of MED neighbors	Number of MED neighbors

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.28 show lldp tlv-config

Use this command to display the advertisable TLV configuration of a port.

show lldp tlv-config [**interface** *interface-name*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide **Interface** parameter: display the LLDP TLV configuration of the specified interface.

Configuration Examples The following example displays TLV information of port 1.

```
Nodexon# show lldp tlv-config interface GigabitEthernet
0/1 LLDP tlv-config of port [GigabitEthernet 0/1]
-----
      NAME      STATUS  DEFAULT
-----
Basic optional TLV:
Port Description TLV      YES YES
System Name TLV          YES YES
System Description TLV    YES YES
System Capabilities TLV   YES YES
Management Address TLV    YES YES

IEEE 802.1 extend TLV:
Port VLAN ID TLV          YES YES
Port And Protocol VLAN ID TLV YES YES
VLAN Name TLV             YES YES

IEEE 802.3 extend TLV:
MAC-Physic TLV            YES YES
Power via MDI TLV         YES YES
Link Aggregation TLV      YES YES
Maximum Frame Size TLV    YES YES
```

```

LLDP-MED extend TLV:
Capabilities TLV      YES YES
Network Policy TLV    YES YES
Location Identification TLV NO NO
Extended Power via MDI TLV YES YES
Inventory TLV         YES YES

```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

6.29 { voice | voice-signaling } vlan

Use this command to configure the LLDP network policy. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the policy.

```

{ voice | voice-signaling } vlan { { vlan-id [ cos cvalue | dscp dvalue ] } | { dot1p [ cos cvalue | dscp dvalue ] } | none | untagged }
no { voice | voice-signaling } vlan

```

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
voice	Voice application
voice-signaling	Voice-signaling application
<i>vlan-id</i>	(Optional) VLAN ID of voice flow. The value ranges from 1 to 4094.
cos	(Optional) Class of service
<i>cvalue</i>	(Optional) CoS of the configured voice flow. The value ranges from 0 to 7, and the default value is 5.
dscp	(Optional) Differentiated services code point
<i>dvalue</i>	(Optional) DSCP value of the configured voice flow. The value ranges from 0 to 63. The default value is 46.
dot1p	(Optional) 802.1p priority tagging. The tag frame includes user_priority and vlan id is 0.
none	(Optional) The network policy is not advertised. VoIP determines the network policy based on its configuration.
untagged	(Optional) The untag frame is sent in the voice vlan in VoIP. In this case, the value of vlan id and cos are ignored.

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

LLDP network policy configuration mode

Usage Guide In the LLDP network policy configuration mode, configure the LLDP network policy.

voice indicates the voice data type, and voice-signaling indicates the voice signal type.

If a device connects to an IP phone and the IP phone supports LLDP-MED, the network policy TLV can be configured to deliver policies to the IP phone, so that the IP phone changes the voice stream tag and QoS. Excluding the preceding policy, the following operations need to be performed on the device:

1. Enable the voice VLAN function and add the port connected to the IP phone to the voice VLAN in static mode.
2. Configure the port connected to the IP phone to a QoS trusted port. (It is recommended to use the trusted DSCP mode.)
3. If 802.1X authentication is enabled on the port at the same time, a security channel needs to be configured to transmit packets from the voice VLAN.

If the IP phone does not support LLDP-MED, the voice VLAN function must be enabled. In addition, the MAC address of the IP phone needs to be added to the voice VLAN OUI list manually.

For details about how to configure the QoS trusted mode, see chapter "IP QoS." For details about how to configure the voice VLAN, see chapter "Voice VLAN." For details about how to configure the security channel, see chapter "ACL."

Configuration Examples The following example configures the LLDP network policy (profile-num is 1).

```
Nodexon#configNodexon(config)#lldp network-policy profile 1
Nodexon(config-lldp-network-policy)# voice vlan untaggedNodexon
(config-lldp-network-policy)# voice-signaling vlan 3 cos 4
Nodexon(config-lldp-network-policy)# voice-signaling vlan 3 dscp
6
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show lldp network-policy profile [<i>profile-num</i>]	Displays the LLDP network policy.

**Platform
Description**

N/A

7 PPP Commands

7.1 ppp accm

Use this command to configure the Asynchronous Control Character Map (ACCM) option for PPP negotiation.

ppp accm *value*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no ppp accm

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>value</i>	Value of the ACCM option, in the range from 0 to 0xffffffff.
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode	
Defaults	The default is 0x000A0000.	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	This command is used to configure the ACCM option involved in the PPP negotiation phase, in the range from 0 to 0xffffffff. The default is 0x000A0000.	
Configuration Examples	The following example configures the ACCM option for PPP negotiation. <pre>Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp accm 0x0000000f Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#</pre>	
Verification	Run the show running-config command to display the value of the ACCM option configured on the current interface for PPP negotiation.	
Note	N/A	
Platform	N/A	

7.2 ppp accounting

Use this command to configure the accounting mode of PPP.

ppp accounting { default | *list_name* }

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the accounting list of PPP.

no ppp accounting

Parameter Description	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>default</td><td>Default accounting list</td></tr><tr><td><i>list_name</i></td><td>Name of the AAA accounting list</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	default	Default accounting list	<i>list_name</i>	Name of the AAA accounting list
Parameter	Description						
default	Default accounting list						
<i>list_name</i>	Name of the AAA accounting list						
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode						
Default Level	14						
Usage Guide	This command is used to configure the accounting mode of PPP. You can set the accounting mode to the default list or to the name of a specified accounting list. Before configuring this command, you need to enable the AAA module; otherwise, this command is invisible.						
Configuration Examples	The following example configures the accounting mode of PPP. <pre>Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp accounting default Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp accounting acc_list Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#</pre>						
Verification	Run the show running-config command to display the name of the PPP accounting list configured on the current interface.						
Note	N/A						
Platform	N/A						

7.3 ppp authentication

Use this command to configure the authentication mode of PPP.

ppp authentication { { **pap** | **chap** } [**callin** | { **chap** | **pap** } | **default** | *list_name*] }

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the authentication mode of PPP.

no ppp authentication { { **pap** | **chap** } [**callin** | { **chap** | **pap** } | **default** | *list_name*] }

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
pap	Sets the authentication mode to PAP.
callin	Authenticates incoming request packets only.
chap	Sets the authentication mode to CHAP.
default	Uses the default authentication list, no matter whether PAP or CHAP authentication applies.
<i>list_name</i>	Configures the name of the authentication list.

Command
Mode Interface configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide This command is used to configure the authentication mode of PPP, which may be PAP or CHAP authentication.

Configuration The following example configures the authentication mode of PPP.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp authentication pap
Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp authentication chap
Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp authentication pap chap callin
default Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp authentication pap chap
test_list Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#
```

Verification Run the **show running-config** command to display whether the authentication mode of PPP has been configured on the current interface.

Note N/A

Common
Error N/A

Platform N/A

7.4 ppp authorization

Use this command to configure the authorization list of AAA authentication of PPP.

ppp authorization { **default** | *list_name* }

Use this command to delete the authorization list of AAA authentication of PPP

no ppp authorization

Parameter Description	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>default</td><td>Default authorization list of AAA authentication of PPP</td></tr><tr><td><i>list_name</i></td><td>Name of the specified authorization list of AAA authentication of PPP</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	default	Default authorization list of AAA authentication of PPP	<i>list_name</i>	Name of the specified authorization list of AAA authentication of PPP
Parameter	Description						
default	Default authorization list of AAA authentication of PPP						
<i>list_name</i>	Name of the specified authorization list of AAA authentication of PPP						
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode						
Default Level	14						
Usage Guide	This command is used to configure the authorization list of AAA authentication of PPP. The authorization list of AAA authentication is used in the PPP authentication phase to perform AAA authentication. This command is visible only after the AAA module is enabled.						
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the authorization list of PPP authentication on interface Virtual-PPP 1 to auth_list. <pre>Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp authorization defaultNodexon (config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp authorization auth_listNodexon (config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#</pre>						
Verification	Run the show running-config command to display the authorization list of AAA authentication of PPP configured on the current interface.						
Note	N/A						
Common Error	N/A						
Platform	N/A						

7.5 ppp chap

The following example configures the user name and password for CHAP authentication of PPP.

ppp chap hostname *name*

ppp chap password *password*

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the configured user name and password for CHAP authentication of PPP.

no ppp chap hostname

Parameter Description	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td><i>name</i></td><td>User name for CHAP authentication</td></tr><tr><td><i>password</i></td><td>Password for CHAP authentication</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	<i>name</i>	User name for CHAP authentication	<i>password</i>	Password for CHAP authentication
Parameter	Description						
<i>name</i>	User name for CHAP authentication						
<i>password</i>	Password for CHAP authentication						
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode						
Default Level	14						
Usage Guide	PPP negotiation is required for both VPDN and PPPOE dialing. The second phase of PPP negotiation is about user name and password authentication. This command is used to configure the user name and password for CHAP authentication.						
Configuration Examples	The following example configures the user name and password for CHAP authentication on interface Virtual-PPP 1. <pre>Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp chap hostname 111Nodexon (config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp chap password 111Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#no ppp chap hostnameNodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#</pre>						
Verification	Run the show running-config command to display the user name and password configured on the current interface for CHAP authentication.						
Note	N/A						
Common Error	N/A						
Platform	N/A						

7.6 ppp pap sent-username *username* password *password*

Use this command to configure the user name and password for PAP authentication of PPP.

ppp pap sent-username *username* **password** *password*

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the configured user name and password for PAP authentication of PPP.

no ppp pap sent-username

Parameter Description	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td><i>username</i></td><td>User name for PAP authentication</td></tr><tr><td><i>password</i></td><td>Password for PAP authentication</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	<i>username</i>	User name for PAP authentication	<i>password</i>	Password for PAP authentication
Parameter	Description						
<i>username</i>	User name for PAP authentication						
<i>password</i>	Password for PAP authentication						
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode						
Default Level	14						
Usage Guide	PPP negotiation is required for both VPDN and PPPOE dialing. The second phase of PPP negotiation is about user name and password authentication. This command is used to configure the user name and password for PAP authentication.						
Configuration Examples	The following example configures the user name and password for PAP authentication on interface Virtual-PPP 1. <pre>Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp pap sent-username 111 password 111 Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#no ppp pap sent-usernameNodexon (config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#</pre>						
Verification	Run the show running-config command to display the user name and password configured on the current interface for PAP authentication.						
Note	N/A						
Common Error	N/A						
Platform	N/A						

7.7 ppp ipcp dns

Use this command to configure the DNS option involved in the IPCP phase of PPP negotiation.

ppp ipcp dns { *A.B.C.D* [*A.B.C.D*] [**accept**] | **accept** | **request** | **reject** }

Use this command to delete the configured DNS option.

no ppp ipcp dns { *A.B.C.D* [*A.B.C.D*] [**accept**] | **accept** | **request** | **reject** }

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
accept	Receives all non-0 DNS addresses.
request	Requests the DNS address from the peer server.
reject	Refuses to negotiate the DNS option with the peer end.
<i>A.B.C.D</i>	DNS address

Defaults The DNS option is not configured by default.

Command Interface configuration mode
Mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide This command is used to configure the DNS option involved in the IPCP negotiation phase.

Configuration The following example configures the DNS option involved in the IPCP negotiation phase.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp ipcp dns acceptNodexon
(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp ipcp dns rejectNodexon
(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp ipcp dns requestNodexon
(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp ipcp dns 1.1.1.1 2.2.2.2
Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#no ppp ipcp dnsNodexon
(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#
```

Verification Run the **show running-config** command to display whether the DNS option has been configured on the current interface.

Note N/A

Common N/A
Error

Platform N/A

7.8 ppp lcp mru negotiate

Use this command to configure the Maximum Receive Unit (MRU) option for PPP auto-negotiation.

ppp lcp mru negotiate

Use the no form of this command to remove the MRU configuration.

no ppp lcp mru

Parameter Description	Parameter		Description
	N/A		N/A
Command	Interface configuration mode		
Mode			
Default Level	14		
Usage Guide	The MRU option, as a common option involved in the PPP negotiation process, will be carried in packets from both ends during negotiation so as to determine the maximum size of packets to be transmitted on the entire link.		
Configuration	The following example configures the MRU option for auto-negotiation on interface Virtual-ppp 1.		
Examples	<pre>Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#ppp lcp mru negotiateNodexon (config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)#</pre>		
Verification	1. Run the show running-config command to display whether the MRU option has been configured on the current interface.		
Note	N/A		
Common Error	N/A		
Platform	N/A		

7.9 ppp max-bad-auth

Use this command to specify the number of PPP authentication retries.

ppp max-bad-auth *number*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no ppp max-bad-auth

Parameter Description	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td><i>number</i></td><td>Number of PPP authentication retries, in the range from 1 to 255</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	<i>number</i>	Number of PPP authentication retries, in the range from 1 to 255
Parameter	Description				
<i>number</i>	Number of PPP authentication retries, in the range from 1 to 255				
Defaults	The default is 1.				
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode				
Default Level	14				
Usage Guide	The number of PPP authentication retries includes the first authentication; that is, if the number of PPP authentication retries is set to 3, twice authentication is still allowed following the failure of the first authentication. When the last authentication fails, the line is interrupted (or reset).				
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the number of PPP authentication retries on interface virtual-ppp1 to 3: <pre>Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)# ppp max-bad-auth 3</pre> 2The following example restores the number of PPP authentication retries to the default setting. <pre>Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)# no ppp max-bad-auth</pre>				
Verification	Run the show running-config interface virtual-ppp 1 command to display the configuration on the current interface.				
Note	N/A				
Common Error	N/A				
Platform	N/A				

7.10 ppp negotiation-timeout

Use this command to specify the maximum PPP negotiation timeout period.

ppp negotiation-timeout *seconds*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no ppp negotiation-timeout

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Maximum PPP negotiation timeout period, in the range from 10 to 65535 in the unit of seconds
Defaults	The default is 20 seconds.	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	If the maximum negotiation timeout period expires but PPP negotiation is not finished, the PPP negotiation is considered as having failed. The maximum PPP negotiation timeout period is 20s by default.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the maximum PPP negotiation timeout period on interface virtual-ppp1 to 200 seconds. <pre>Nodexon (config)# interface virtual-ppp 1 Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)# ppp negotiation-timeout 200</pre> The following example restores the maximum PPP negotiation timeout period to the default settings. <pre>Nodexon(config-if-Virtual-ppp 1)# no ppp negotiation-timeout</pre>	
Verification	Run the show running-config interface virtual-ppp 1 command to check the configuration on the current interface.	
Note	N/A	
Common Error	N/A	
Platform	N/A	

8 PPPoE-client Commands

8.1 clear dialer

Use this command to clear statistics about the DDR dialer interface.

clear dialer

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Command	Global configuration mode	
Modes		
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration	The following example clears statistics about the DDR dialer interface.	
Examples	<pre>R1# clear dialer</pre>	
Platform		
Description	N/A	

8.2 clear pppoe tunnel

Use this command to clear all PPPoE tunnels.

clear pppoe tunnel

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Command	Global configuration mode	
Modes		
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration	The following example clears all PPPoE tunnels.	
Examples	<pre>R1# clear pppoe tunnel</pre>	

Platform
Description

N/A

8.3 dialer enable-timeout

Use this command to configure the timeout period for the ASDL line.

dialer enable-timeout *seconds*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no dialer enable-timeout

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>seconds</i>	Configures the timeout period for the ASDL line in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 15 seconds.

Command Interface configuration mode
Modes

Usage Guide The timeout period for the ASDL line is the period from line disconnection or dial failure to the next dial.

Configuration The following example configures the timeout period for the ASDL line to 20 seconds.

Examples

```
R1(config)# interface dialer 1
R1(config-if-dialer 1)# dialer enable-timeout 20
```

The following example restores the timeout period for the ASDL line to the default setting.

```
R1(config)# interface dialer 1
R1(config-if-dialer 1)# no dialer enable-timeout
```

Platform
Description

N/A

8.4 dialer-group

Use this command to associate a dialer triggering rule with a DDR dialer interface.

dialer-group *group-number*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no dialer-group

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>group-number</i>	The ID of a dialer triggering rule.
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command	Interface configuration mode	
Modes		
Usage Guide	The dialer triggering rule is configured by the dialer-list command. You should identify what packets can trigger dial before the association.	
Configuration	The following example associates a dialer triggering rule with DDR dialer interface 1.	
Examples	<pre>R1(config)# interface dialer 1 R1(config-if-dialer 1)# dialer-group 1</pre>	
	The following example restores the default setting.	
	<pre>R1(config)# interface dialer 1 R1(config-if-dialer 1)# no dialer-group</pre>	
Platform	N/A	
Description		

8.5 dialer hold-queue

Use this command to configure a hold queue on a DDR dialer interface.

dialer hold-queue *packets* [**timeout seconds**]

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no dialer hold-queue [*packets* [**timeout seconds**]]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>packets</i>	Sets the number of packets the queue can hold, in the range from 0 to 100.
	timeout seconds	Sets the timeout period of the hold queue, in the unit of seconds. The default is 45 seconds.
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command	Interface configuration mode	

Modes

Usage Guide The device discards packets during negotiation after modem dialing. If this command is configured, packets in the hold queue will be saved on the device and sent once connection is created.

Configuration The following example sets the hold queue *packets* to 50.

Examples

```
R1(config)# interface dialer 1
R1(config-if-dialer 1)# dialer hold-queue 50
```

The following example restores the default setting.

```
R1(config)# interface dialer 1
R1(config-if-dialer 1)# no dialer hold-queue
```

Platform

N/A

Description

8.6 dialer idle-timeout

Use this command to specify the idle period for an ADSL line.

dialer idle-timeout *seconds*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no dialer idle-timeout

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>seconds</i>	Sets the idle period for an ADSL line, in the unit of seconds.

Defaults

The default is 120 seconds.

Command

Interface configuration mode

Modes

Usage Guide This idle period refers to the period when no data traffic is transmitted in the ADSL line. The timer is reset when any message is received.

Configuration The following example sets the idle period to 60 seconds.

Examples

```
R1(config)# interface dialer 1
R1(config-if-dialer 1)# dialer idle-timeout 60
```

The following example restores the default setting.

```
R1(config)# interface dialer 1
R1(config-if-dialer 1)# no dialer idle-timeout
```

Platform

This command is supported only on EG/NBR/NPE products.

Description

8.7 dialer-list

Use this command to define a dialer triggering rule.

dialer-list *dialer-group* **protocol** *protocol-name* **ip** { **permit** | **deny** | **list** *access-list-number* }

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no dialer-list *dialer-group* [**protocol** *protocol-name* **ip** { **permit** | **deny** | **list** *access-list-number* }]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>dialer-group</i>	Sets the ID of a dialer triggering rule.
protocol <i>protocol-name</i>	Protocol name.
ip	Specifies the IP protocol to be used for defining a dialer triggering rule.
permit	Permits IP packets.
deny	Denies IP packets.
list	Specifies an access list to be used for defining a dialer triggering rule.
<i>access-list-number</i>	Sets the ID of an ACL list.

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

Command

Global configuration mode

Modes**Usage Guide**

This configuration is mandatory to define one or more dialer triggering rules. Use the **dialer-group** command to apply these rules to specific dialer interfaces.

Configuration

The following example sets dialer triggering rule 1 to **ip**.

Examples

```
R1(config)# dialer-list 1 protocol ip permit
```

The following example restores the default setting.

```
R1(config)# no dialer-list 1
```

Platform

N/A

Description

8.8 dialer pool

Use this command to associate a dialer pool with a logical interface.

dialer pool *number*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no dialer pool *number*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number</i>	Sets the ID of a dialer pool, in the range from 1 to 255.
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command	Interface configuration mode	
Modes		
Usage Guide	Advanced dialup requires association between a physical interface and a dialer interface through a dialer pool. First, add a physical interface to several dialer pools. Second, associate the logical interface with only one of the dialer pools. One physical interface may belong to multiple dialer pools but one logical interface is allowed to associate with one single dialer pool. The dialer interface selects an idle physical interface from the dialer pool randomly.	
Configuration	The following example associates dialer pool 1 with dialer interface1.	
Examples	<pre>R1(config)# interface dialer 1 R1(config-if-dialer 1)# dialer pool 1</pre> The following example restores the default setting. <pre>R1(config)# interface dialer 1 R1(config-if-dialer 1)# no dialer pool</pre>	
Platform	N/A	
Description		

8.9 ip address

Use this command to enable the IP policy on an interface.

ip address { **negotiate** | *ip-addr subnet-mask* }

Use this command to disable the IP address acquisition mode.

no ip address

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	negotiate	Enables an interface to acquire IP address through PPP negotiation.
	<i>ip-addr</i>	The IP address of a specified interface.
	<i>subnet-mask</i>	The mask of a specified interface.
Defaults	N/A	
Command Modes	Interface configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Use this command to configure the IP policy on a specified dialer interface. If PPP negotiation is enabled, the IP address is distributed by the server. If the IP address is specified manually, it takes effect only after negotiation with the server succeeds.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the IP policy to PPP negotiation. <pre>R1(config)# interface dialer 1 R1(config-if-dialer 1)# ip address negotiate</pre> The following example removes the IP policy configuration. <pre>R1(config)# interface dialer 1 R1(config-if-dialer 1)# no ip address</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

8.10 ppp max-bad-auth

Use this command to set PPP authentication retry count.

ppp max-bad-auth *number*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no ppp max-bad-auth

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number</i>	Sets PPP authentication retry count, in the range from 1 to 255.
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command	Interface configuration mode	

Modes

Usage Guide If *number* is set to 3, you can try twice after one failure t. If the last retry fails, The line will be reset.

Configuration The following example Sets PPP authentication retry count to 3.

Examples

```
R1(config)# interface dialer 1
R1(config-if-dialer 1)# ppp max-bad-auth 3
```

The following example restores the default setting.

```
R1(config)# interface dialer 1
R1(config-if-dialer 1)# no ppp max-bad-auth
```

Platform

N/A

Description

8.11 pppoe enable

Use this command to enable the PPPoE client function on the interface.

pppoe enable

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no pppoe enable**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

Command

Interface configuration mode

Modes

Usage Guide Use this command on physical WAN interfaces.

Configuration The following example enables the PPPoE client function on GigabitEthernet 0/5.

Examples

```
R1(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/5
R1(config-if- GigabitEthernet 0/5)# pppoe enable
```

The following example restores the default setting.

```
R1(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/5
R1(config-if- GigabitEthernet 0/5)# no pppoe enable
```

Platform

N/A

Description

8.12 pppoe-client dial-pool-number

Use this command to add an Ethernet interface to a dialer pool and specifies the dial mode.

pppoe-client dial-pool-number *number* **no-ddr**

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no pppoe-client dial-pool-number *number*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>number</i>	Sets the ID of a dialer pool.
no-ddr	Applies auto dial.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Interface configuration mode

Modes

Usage Guide Use this command to add an Ethernet interface to a dialer pool, which is associated with the logical interface, In this way, the Ethernet interface and the logical interface are connected to perform dialing.

Configuration The following example adds GigabitEthernet 0/5 to dialer pool 1.

Examples

```
R1(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/5
```

```
R1(config-if- GigabitEthernet 0/5)# pppoe-client dial-pool-number 1 no-ddr
```

The following example restores the default setting.

```
R1(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/5
```

```
R1(config-if- GigabitEthernet 0/5)# no pppoe-client dial-pool-number 1
```

Platform**Description**

N/A

8.13 pppoe session mac-address

Use this command to configure the MAC address of a PPPoE session.

pppoe session mac-address *H.H.H*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no pppoe session mac-address**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>H.H.H</i>	Configures the MAC address of a PPPoE session.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Interface configuration mode
Modes

Usage Guide This configuration takes effect only on sub interfaces after the **pppoe enable** command is executed.

Configuration The following example configures the MAC address of a PPPoE session on GigabitEthernet 0/5.1.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/5.1
Nodexon(config-subif-GigabitEthernet 0/5.1)#pppoe enable
Nodexon (config-subif-GigabitEthernet 0/5.1)#encapsulation dot1Q 1
Nodexon (config-subif-GigabitEthernet 0/5.1)#pppoe session mac-address
00d0.f822.33f3
```

The following example restores the default setting.

```
Nodexon (config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/5.1
Nodexon(config-subif-GigabitEthernet 0/5.1)#no pppoe session mac-address
```

Platform
Description N/A

8.14 show pppoe

Use this command to display PPPoE information.

show pppoe { ref | session | tunnel }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
ref	Displays fast forwarding information about all PPPoE sessions.
session	Displays all PPPoE session information.
tunnel	Displays all PPPoE tunnel information.

Command Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode
Modes

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays fast forwarding information about all PPPoE sessions.

Examples

```
R1# show pppoe ref

GigabitEthernet 0/6 Virtual-pppoe 2 dialer 1
  Protocol UP dialer-group 1 last_time 164235070 ms
  Ether Header: 00 60 4F 67 02 50 00 D0 F8 22 33 43 88 64
  PPPoE Header: 11 00 00 7F 00 50
  PPP Header   : 00 21
  DstMac 0060.4f67.0250, SrcMAC 00d0.f822.3343, SessionID 127
  Input Err : 0 MAC, 0 PPPoE Header
  Input Info: 0 Normal, 0 Drop, 345 Reserve, 0 Lost
  Output Err : 0 SessionState, 0 no ref, 0 length
  Output Info: 0 Normal, 0 Drop, 0 Reserve, 0 Lost

There is 1 pppoe session in System
```

The following example displays all PPPoE session information.

```
R1# show pppoe session
state is SESSION ,my mac is 00.D0.F8.22.33.43 , peer mac is 00.60.4F.67.02.50
  Timer is running: 59750
```

The following example displays all PPPoE tunnel information.

```
R1# show pppoe tunnel
state is SESSION ,my mac is 00.D0.F8.22.33.43 , peer mac is 00.60.4F.67.02.50
  Timer is running: 59003
```

Platform**Description**

N/A



IP Address & Application Commands

1. IP Address/Service Commands
2. ARP Commands
3. ARP Proxy Commands
4. ND Proxy Commands
5. IPv6 Commands
6. DHCP Commands
7. DNS Commands
8. DNS Cache Commands
9. Network Connectivity Test Tool Commands
10. TCP Commands
11. IPv4/IPv6 REF Commands
12. NAT Commands

1 IP Address/Service Commands

1.1 ip-address

Use this command to configure the IP address of an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip address *ip-address network-mask* [**secondary**]

no ip address [*ip-address network-mask* [**secondary**]]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>ip-address</i>	32-bit IP address, with 8 bits in one group in decimal format. Groups are separated by dots.
<i>network-mask</i>	32-bit network mask. 1 stands for the mask bit, 0 stands for the host bit, with 8 bits in one group in decimal format. Groups are separated by dots.

Defaults

No IP address is configured for the interface by default.

Command Mode

Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide

The equipment cannot receive and send IP packets before it is configured with an IP address. After an IP address is configured for the interface, the interface is allowed to run the Internet Protocol (IP).

The network mask is also a 32-bit value that identifies which bits among the IP address is the network portion. Among the network mask, the IP address bits that correspond to value “1” are the network address. The IP address bits that correspond to value “0” are the host address. For example, the network mask of Class A IP address is “255.0.0.0”. You can divide a network into different subnets using the network mask. Subnet division means to use the bits in the host address part as the network address part, so as to reduce the capacity of a host and increase the number of networks. In this case, the network mask is called subnet mask.

The NXOS software supports multiple IP address for an interface, in which one is the primary IP address and others are the secondary addresses. Theoretically, there is no limit for the number of secondary IP addresses. The primary IP address must be configured before the secondary IP addresses. The secondary IP address and the primary IP address must belong to the same network or different networks. Secondary IP addresses are often used in network construction.

Typically, you can try to use secondary IP addresses in the following situations:

A network hasn’t enough host addresses. At present, the LAN should be a class C network where 254 hosts can be configured. However, when there are more than 254 hosts in the LAN, another class C network address is necessary since one class C network is not enough. Therefore, the device should be connected to two networks and multiple IP addresses should be configured.

Many older networks are layer 2-based bridge networks that have not been divided into different subnets. Use of secondary IP addresses will make it very easy to upgrade this network to an IP layer-based routing network. The equipment configures an IP address for each subnet.

Two subnets of a network are separated by another network. You can create a subnet for the separated network, and connect the separated subnet by configuring a secondary IP address. One subnet cannot appear on two or more interfaces of a device.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the primary IP address and the network mask as 10.10.10.1 and 255.255.255.0 respectively .

```
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip address 10.10.10.1
255.255.255.0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show interface	Displays detailed information of the interface.

Platform N/A
Description

1.2 ip address negotiate

Use this command to configure an IP address for the interface through PPP negotiation. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the setting.

ip address negotiate

no ip address negotiate

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Only the PPP interface of the router supports IP address configuration through PPP negotiation. After the interface is configured with the **ip address negotiate** command, the peer end should be configured with the **peer default ip address** command.

Configuration Examples The following example obtains an IP address for the interface through PPP negotiation.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface dialer 1
Nodexon(config-if-dialer 1)# ip address negotiate
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.3 ip address-pool local

Use this command to enable the IP address pool function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

ip address-pool local

no ip address-pool local

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This function is enabled by default. PPP users can allocate an IP address to the peer end from the IP address pool configured. If you can use the **no ip address-pool local** command to disable this function and clear all configured IP address pools.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the IP address pool function.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip address-pool local
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.4 ip broadcast-addresss

Use this command to define a broadcast address for an interface in the interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip broadcast-addresss *ip-address*

no ip broadcast-addresss

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>ip-address</i>	Broadcast address of IP network

Defaults The default IP broadcast address is 255.255.255.255.

Command Interface configuration mode.

Mode

Usage Guide At present, the destination address of IP broadcast packet is all "1", represented as 255.255.255.255. The NXOS software can generate broadcast packets with other IP addresses through definition, and can receive both all "1" and the broadcast packets defined by itself.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the destination address of IP broadcast packets generated by this interface to 0.0.0.0.

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ip broadcast-address 0.0.0.0
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.5 ip icmp error-interval

Use this command to set the rate to send the ICMP destination unreachable packets triggered by DF in the IP header. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

`ip icmp error-interval DF milliseconds [ bucket-size ]`

no ip icmp error-interval DF milliseconds [bucket-size]

Use this command to set the rate to send other ICMP error packets. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

`ip icmp error-interval milliseconds [bucket-size]`

no ip icmp error-interval milliseconds [bucket-size]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>milliseconds</i>	The refresh period of the token bucket, in the range from 0 to 2147483647 in the unit of milliseconds. 0 indicates no limit on the rate to send ICMP error packets. The default is 100.
<i>bucket-size</i>	The number of tokens in the bucket, in the range is from 1 to 200. The default is 10.

Defaults The default rate is 10 packets per 100 millisecond.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide To prevent DoS attack, the token bucket algorithm is adopted to limit the rate to send ICMP error packets.
If IP packets need to be fragmented while the DF is set to 1, the device sends ICMP destination

unreachable packets numbered 4 to the source IP address for path MTU discovery. Rate limits on ICMP destination unreachable packets and other error packets are needed to prevent path MTU discovery failure.

It is recommended to set the refresh period to an integral multiple of 10 milliseconds. If the refresh period is not an integral multiple of 10 milliseconds, it is adjusted automatically. For example, 1 per 5 milliseconds is adjusted to 2 per 10 milliseconds; 3 per 15 milliseconds is adjusted to 2 per 10 milliseconds.

Configuration Examples

The following example sets the rate to send the ICMP destination unreachable packets triggered by DF in the IP header to 100 per second.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip icmp error-interval DF 1000 100
```

The following example sets the rate to send other ICMP error packets to 10 per second.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip icmp error-interval 1000 10
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

1.6 ip icmp timestamp

Use this command to enable the device to return a Timestamp Reply. Use the **no** form of this command to disable returning of Timestamp Reply.

ip icmp timestamp

no ip icmp timestamp

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode

Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration Examples

The following example disables the device to return a Timestamp Reply.

```
Nodexon(config)# no ip icmp timestamp
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.7 ip directed-broadcast

Use this command to enable the conversion from IP directed broadcast to physical broadcast in the interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip directed-broadcast [*access-list-number*]

no ip directed-broadcast

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>access-list-number</i>	(Optional) Access list number, in the range from 1 to 199 and from 1300 to 2699. After an access list number has been defined, only the IP directed broadcast packets that match this access list are converted.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide

IP directed broadcast packet is an IP packet whose destination address is an IP subnet broadcast address. For example, the packet with the destination address 172.16.16.255 is called a directed broadcast packet. However, the node that generates this packet is not a member of the destination subnet.

The device that is not directly connected to the destination subnet receives an IP directed broadcast packet and handles this packet in the same way as forwarding a unicast packet. After the directed broadcast packet reaches a device that is directly connected to this subnet, the device converts the directed broadcast packet into a flooding broadcast packet (typically the broadcast packet whose destination IP address is all "1"), and then sends the packet to all the hosts in the destination subnet in the manner of link layer broadcast.

You can enable conversion from directed broadcast into physical broadcast on a specified interface, so that this interface can forward a direct broadcast packet to a directly connected network. This command affects only the final transmission of directed broadcast packets that have reached the destination subnet instead of normal forwarding of other directed broadcast packets.

You can also define an access list on an interface to control which directed broadcast packets to forward. After an access list is defined, only the packets that conform to the conditions defined in the access list undergo conversion from directed broadcast into physical broadcast. If the **no ip directed-broadcast** command is configured on an interface, NXOS will discard the directed broadcast packets received from the directly connected network.

Configuration Examples The following example enables forwarding of directed broadcast packet on the fastEthernet 0/1 port of a device.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet
0/1
```

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ip
directed-broadcast
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.8 ip local pool

Use this command to create an IP address pool. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

ip local pool *pool-name* *low-ip-address* [*high-ip-address*]

no ip local pool *pool-name* [*low-ip-address* [*high-ip-address*]]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>pool-name</i>	Specifies the address pool name. The default name is default .
	<i>low-ip-address</i>	The start IP address in the address pool.
	<i>high-ip-address</i>	(Optional) The end IP address in the address pool.

Defaults No IP address pool is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to create one or multiple IP address pools for PPP to allocate addresses to users.

Configuration Examples The following example creates an IP address pool named quark ranging from 172.16.23.0 to 172.16.23.255.

```
Nodexon(config)#ip local pool quark 172.16.23.0 172.16.23.255
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.9 ip mask-reply

Use this command to configure the NXOS software to respond the ICMP mask request and send an ICMP response message in the interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this

command to restore the default setting.

ip mask-reply
no ip mask-reply

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide Sometimes, a network device needs the subnet mask of a subnet on the Internet. To obtain such information, the network device can send an ICMP mask request message, and the network device that receives this message will send a mask response message.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the FastEthernet 0/1 interface of a device to respond the ICMP mask request message.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1Nodexon(config-if)# ip  
mask-reply
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.10 ip mtu

Use this command to set the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) for an IP packet in the interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command is restore the default setting.

ip mtu bytes
no ip mtu

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>bytes</i>	Maximum transmission unit of IP packet , in the range from 68 to 1500 bytes

Defaults It is the same as the value configured in the interface command **mtu** by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide If an IP packet is larger than the IP MTU, the NXOS software will split this packet. All the devices in the same physical network segment must have the same IP MTU for the

interconnected interface.

If the interface configuration command **mtu** is used to set the maximum transmission unit value of the interface, IP MTU will automatically match with the MTU value of the interface. However, if the IP MTU value is changed, the MTU value of the interface will remain unchanged.

Configuration The following example sets the IP MTU value of the fastEthernet 0/1 interface to 512 bytes.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# ip
mtu 512
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
mtu	Sets the MTU value of an interface.

Platform N/A
Description

1.11 ip redirects

Use this command to allow the NXOS software to send an ICMP redirection message in the interface configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

ip redirects

no ip redirects

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

**Command
Mode** Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide When the route is not optimum, it may make the device to receive packets through one interface and send it though the same interface. If the device sends the packet through the interface through which this packet is received, the device will send an ICMP redirection message to the data source, telling the data source that the gateway for the destination address is another device in the subnet. In this way the data source will send subsequent packets along the optimum path.

Configuration The following example disables ICMP redirection for the fastEthernet 0/1 interface.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Nodexon
(config-if)# no ip redirects
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.12 ip source-route

Use this command to allow the NXOS software to process an IP packet with source route information in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

ip source-route

no ip source-route

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide NXOS supports IP source route. When the device receives an IP packet, it will check the options of the IP packet, such as strict source route, loose source route and record route. Details about these options can be found in RFC 791. If an option is found to be enabled in this packet, a response will be made. If an invalid option is detected, an ICMP parameter problem message will be sent to the data source, and then this packet is discarded.

Configuration Examples The following example disables the IP source route.

```
Nodexon(config)# no ip source-route
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.13 ip ttl

Use this command to set the TTL value of the unicast packet. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ttl value

no ip ttl

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	value	Sets the TTL value of the unicast packet, in the range from 0 to 255.

Defaults The default is 64.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the TTL value of the unicast packet to 100.

Examples
`Nodexon(config)# ip ttl 100`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.14 ip ttl-expires enable

This command is used to enable notifications of expired TTL. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

ip ttl-expires enable

no ttl-expires enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, notifications are enabled to indicate expired TTL.

Command mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example disables notifications indicating expired TTL.

Examples
`Nodexon(config)# no ttl-expires enable`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

1.15 ip unnumbered

This command is used to configure unnumbered interfaces. After an interface is set to an unnumbered interface, IP can be run on the interface and packets can be sent or received on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip unnumbered *interface-type interface-number*

no ip unnumbered

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-type</i>	Type of the associated interface
<i>interface-number</i>	No. of the associated interface

Defaults

No unnumbered interface is configured by default.

Command mode

Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide

An unnumbered interface indicates that IP is enabled on the interface but no IP address is allocated for the interface. An unnumbered interface must associate with an interface with an IP address. The source IP address of the IP packets generated on an unnumbered interface is the IP address of the associated interface. In addition, the routing protocol process determines whether to send route update packets to the unnumbered interface according to the IP address of the associated interface. Pay attention to the following when using an unnumbered interface:

An Ethernet interface cannot be set to an unnumbered interface.

When SLIP, HDLC, PPP, LAPB, and Frame-relay are encapsulated on a serial port, the port can be set to an unnumbered interface. When a frame relay is encapsulated, only a point-to-point subinterface can be set to an unnumbered interface. In the case of X.25 encapsulation, unnumbered interface is not allowed.

The **ping** command cannot be used to check whether an unnumbered interface is working properly because the interface does not have an IP address. The status of an unnumbered interface can be remotely monitored over SNMP.

The network cannot be enabled using an unnumbered interface.

**Configuration
Examples**

to the following example configures the local interface as an unnumbered interface and sets the associated interface to FastEthernet 0/1 (an IP address is configured for the interface).

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ip unnumbered fastEthernet 0/1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show interface	Displays the detailed information about the interface.

Platform N/A

Description

1.16 ip unreachable

Use this command to allow the NXOS software to generate ICMP destination unreachable messages. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

ip unreachable

no ip unreachable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide NXOS software will send a ICMP destination unreachable message if it receives unicast message with self-destination-address and can not process the upper protocol of this message.
NXOS software will send ICMP host unreachable message to source data if it can not forward a message due to no routing.
This command influences all ICMP destination unreachable messages.

Configuration Examples The following example disables sending ICMP destination unreachable message on FastEthernet 0/1.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1Nodexon(config-if)# no ip  
unreachables
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.17 peer default ip address

Use this command to allocate an IP address to the peer end through PPP negotiation. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

peer default ip address { ip-address | pool [pool-name] }

no peer default ip address

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>ip-address</i>	Allocates an IP address to the peer end.
	<i>pool-name</i>	(Optional) Specifies the address pool name. If not specified, the default address pool is used.
Defaults	No IP address is allocated to the peer end through PPP negotiaon by default.	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	If the local end is configured with an IP address while the peer end not, you can enable the local end to allocate an IP address to the peer end by configuring the ip address negotiate command on the peer end and the peer default ip address on the local end. This command is configured on PPP interface supporting encapsulation PPP or SLIP. The peer default ip address pool command is used to allocate an IP address to the peer end from the address pool, configured by using the ip local pool command. The peer default ip address <i>ip-address</i> command is used to specify an IP address for the peer end. This command cannot be configured on virtual template interfaces and asyn interfaces.	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables interface dialer 1 to allocate IP address 10.0.0.1 to the peer end. <pre>Nodexon(config)# interface dialer 1 Nodexon(config-if-dialer 1)# peer default ip address 10.0.0.1</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

1.18 show ip interface

Use this command to display the IP status information of an interface.

show ip interface [*interface-type interface-number* | **brief**]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>interface-type</i>	Specifies interface type.
	<i>interface-number</i>	Specifies interface number.
	<i>brief</i>	Displays the brief configurations about the IP of the layer-3 interface (including the interface primary ip, secondary ip and interface status)
Defaults	N/A.	

Command Privileged EXEC mode.
Mode

Usage Guide When an interface is available, NXOS will create a direct route in the routing table. The interface is available in that the NXOS software can receive and send packets through this interface. If the interface changes from available status to unavailable status, the NXOS software removes the appropriate direct route from the routing table.

If the interface is unavailable, for example, two-way communication is allowed, the line protocol status will be shown as "UP". If only the physical line is available, the interface status will be shown as "UP".

The results shown may vary with the interface type, because some contents are the interface-specific options

Configuration The following example displays the output of the **show ip interface brief** command.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ip interface brief
Interface IP-Address (Pri) IP-Address (Sec) Status Protocol
GigabitEthernet 0/10 2.2.2.2/24 3.3.3.3/24 down down
GigabitEthernet 0/11 no address no address down down
VLAN 1 1.1.1.1/24 no address down down
```

Description of fields:

Field	Description
Status	Link status of an interface. The value can be up , down , or administratively down .
Protocol	IPv4 protocol status of an interface.

The following example displays the output of the **show ip interface vlan** command.

```
SwitchA#show ip interface vlan 1
VLAN 1
  IP interface state is: DOWN
  IP interface type is: BROADCAST
  IP interface MTU is: 1500
  IP address is:
  1.1.1.1/24 (primary)
  IP address negotiate is: OFF
  Forward direct-broadcast is: OFF
  ICMP mask reply is: ON
  Send ICMP redirect is: ON
  Send ICMP unreachable is: ON
  DHCP relay is: OFF
  Fast switch is: ON
  Help address is:
  Proxy ARP is: OFF
  ARP packet input number: 0
  Request packet: 0
```



```

Reply packet: 0
Unknown packet: 0
TTL invalid packet number: 0
ICMP packet input number: 0
Echo request: 0
Echo reply: 0
Unreachable: 0
Source quench: 0
Routing redirect: 0

```

Description of fields in the results:

Field	Description
IP interface state is:	The network interface is available, and both its interface hardware status and line protocol status are “UP”.
IP interface type is:	Show the interface type, such as broadcast, point-to-point, etc.
IP interface MTU is:	Show the MTU value of the interface.
IP address is:	Show the IP address and mask of the interface.
IP address negotiate is:	Show whether the IP address is obtained through negotiation.
Forward direct-broadcast is:	Show whether the directed broadcast is forwarded.
ICMP mask reply is:	Show whether an ICMP mask response message is sent.
Send ICMP redirect is:	Show whether an ICMP redirection message is sent.
Send ICMP unreachable is:	Show whether an ICMP unreachable message is sent.
DHCP relay is:	Show whether the DHCP relay is enabled.
Fast switch is:	Show whether the IP fast switching function is enabled.
Route horizontal-split is:	Show whether horizontal split is enabled, which will affect the route update behavior of the distance vector protocol.
Help address is:	Show the helper IP address.
Proxy ARP is:	Show whether the agent ARP is enabled.
ARP packet input number: Request packet: Reply packet: Unknown packet:	Show the total number of ARP packets received on the interface, including: ARP request packet ARP reply packet Unknown packet
TTL invalid packet number:	Show the TTL invalid packet number
ICMP packet input number: Echo request: Echo reply: Unreachable:	Show the total number of ICMP packets received on the interface, including: Echo request packet Echo reply packet

Source quench:	Unreachable packet
Routing redirect:	Source quench packet Routing redirection packet
Outgoing access list is	Show whether an outgoing access list has been configured for an interface.
Inbound access list is	Show whether an incoming access list has been configured for an interface.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A.	N/A.

Platform N/A.

Description

1.19 show ip packet queue

Use this command to display the statistics of IP packet queues.

show ip packet queue

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A.

Configuration The following example displays the statistics of IP packet queues.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ip packet queueReceive 31925 packets(fragment=0):
  IP packet receive queue: length 0, max 1542, overflow 0.
  Receive 13 ICMP echo packets, 25 ICMP reply packets .
  Discards:
    Failed to alloc skb: 0.
    Receive queue overflow: 0.
    Unknow protocol drops: 0.
    ICMP rcv drops: 0. for skb check fail.
    ICMP rcv drops: 0. for skb is broadcast.

Sent packets:
  Success 13644d send 8 ICMP reply packets, send 26 ICMP echo packets.
  It records 187 us as max time in ICMP reply process.
```

```

Failed to alloc ebuf: 0
  Dropped by EFMP: 0
  NoRoutes: 887
  Get vrf fails: 0
  Cannot assigned address drops: 0
  Failed to encapsulate ethernet head: 0
ICMP error queue: length 0, max 1542, overflow 0.

```

Field	Description
IP packet receive queue	Statistics of received packets
Discards	Statistics of discarded packets
Sent packets	Statistics of sent packets
ICMP error queue	Statistics of ICMP error packets

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

1.20 show ip packet statistics

Use this command to display the statistics of IP packets.

show ip packet statistics [**total** | *interface-name*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name
<i>total</i>	Displays the total statistics of all interfaces.

Defaults

N/A.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide

N/A.

Configuration

The following example displays the output of this command.

Examples

```

Nodexon# show ip packet statistics
Total
  Received 1000 packets, 1000000 bytes
  Unicast:1000,Multicast:0,Broadcast:0
  Discards:0
  HdrErrors:0 (BadChecksum:0,TTLExceeded:0,Others:0)
  NoRoutes:0

```

```

Others:0
Sent 100 packets, 6000 bytes
Unicast:50,Multicast:50,Broadcast:0

VLAN 1
Received 1000 packets, 1000000 bytes
Unicast:1000,Multicast:0,Broadcast:0
Discards:0
HdrErrors:0 (BadChecksum:0,TTLExceeded:0,Others:0)
NoRoutes:0
Others:0
Sent 100 packets, 6000 bytes
Unicast:50,Multicast:50,Broadcast:0

```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ip default-gateway	Configures the default gateway, which is only supported on the Layer 2 switch.

Platform N/A
Description

1.21 show ip pool

Use this command to display the IP address pool.

show ip pool [*pool-name*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>pool-name</i>	Specifies the IP address pool.

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays all IP address ranges.

Examples

```

Nodexon# show ip pool
Nodexon(config)#show ip pool

```

Pool	Begin	End	Free	In use
default	1.1.1.1	1.1.1.1	1	0
pool1	2.2.2.2	2.2.2.254	253	0
pool2	3.1.1.1	3.2.1.1	65537	0
pool3	192.168.1.1	192.168.1.254		

Field	Description
Pool	Address pool name
Begin	The start IP address of the address pool
Free	The number of free IP addresses in the address pool
In use	The number of IP addresses in use in the address pool

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.22 show ip raw-socket

Use this command to display IPv4 raw sockets.

show ip raw-socket [*num*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>num</i>	Protocol.

Defaults N/A.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A.

Configuration The following example displays all IPv4 raw sockets.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ip raw-socketNumber
Protocol Process name1      ICMP
dhcp.elf
2      ICMP      vrrp.elf
3      IGMP      igmp.elf
4      VRRP      vrrp.elf
Total: 4
```

Field Description

Field	Description
Number	Number
Protocol	Protocol
Process name	Process name
Total	Total number

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.23 show ip sockets

Use this command to display all IPv4 sockets.

show ip sockets

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A.	N/A.

Defaults N/A.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A.

Configuration The following displays all IPv4 sockets.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ip sockets
Number Process name      Type      Protocol LocalIP:Port  ForeignIP:Port
State
1      dhcp.elf           RAW       ICMP       0.0.0.0:1     0.0.0.0:0
*
2      vrrp.elf            RAW       ICMP       0.0.0.0:1     0.0.0.0:0
*
3      igmp.elf            RAW       IGMP       0.0.0.0:2     0.0.0.0:0
*
4      vrrp.elf            RAW       VRRP       0.0.0.0:112   0.0.0.0:0
*
5      dhcpc.elf           DGRAM     UDP        0.0.0.0:68    0.0.0.0:0
*
6      NX-snmpd            DGRAM     UDP        0.0.0.0:161   0.0.0.0:0
*
7      wbav2                DGRAM     UDP        0.0.0.0:2000  0.0.0.0:0
*
8      vrrp_plus.elf        DGRAM     UDP        0.0.0.0:3333  0.0.0.0:0
*
9      mpls.elf             DGRAM     UDP        0.0.0.0:3503  0.0.0.0:0
*
10     rds_other_th         DGRAM     UDP        0.0.0.0:3799  0.0.0.0:0
```

```

*
11    NX-snmpd          DGRAM    UDP      0.0.0.0:14800 0.0.0.0:0
*
12    NX-sshd           STREAM   TCP      0.0.0.0:22   0.0.0.0:0
LISTEN
13    NX-telnetd        STREAM   TCP      0.0.0.0:23   0.0.0.0:0
LISTEN
14    wbard             STREAM   TCP      0.0.0.0:4389 0.0.0.0:0
LISTEN
15    wbard             STREAM   TCP      0.0.0.0:7165 0.0.0.0:0
LISTEN
Total: 15

```

Field Description

Field	Description
Number	Serial number.
Process name	Process name.
Type	Socket type, including the following types: RAW: raw sockets DGRAM: datagram type STREAM: stream type.
Protocol	Protocol.
LocalIP:Port	Local IP address and port.
ForeignIP:Port	Peer IP address and port.
State	State. This field is for only TCP sockets.
Total	The total number of sockets.

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

1.24 show ip udp

Use this command to display IPv4 UDP sockets.

show ip udp [local-port num]

Use this command to display IPv4 UDP socket statistics.

show ip udp statistics

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
local-port num	Local port number

Defaults N/A.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A.

Configuration The following example displays all IPv4 UDP sockets.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ip udp
```

Number	Local Address	Peer Address	Process name
1	0.0.0.0:68	0.0.0.0:0	dhcpc.elf
2	0.0.0.0:161	0.0.0.0:0	NX-snmpd
3	0.0.0.0:2000	0.0.0.0:0	wbav2
4	0.0.0.0:3333	0.0.0.0:0	vrrp_plus.elf
5	0.0.0.0:3503	0.0.0.0:0	mpls.elf
6	0.0.0.0:3799	0.0.0.0:0	rds_other_th
7	0.0.0.0:14800	0.0.0.0:0	NX-snmpd

Field Description

Field	Description
Number	Number.
Local Address	Local IP address and port.
Peer Address	Peer IP address and port.
Process name	Process name.

Related

Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

Description

N/A

2 ARP Commands

2.1 arp

Use this command to add a permanent IP address and MAC address mapping to the ARP cache table. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp *ip-address* *MAC-address* *type*

no arp *ip-address*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>ip-address</i>	The IP address that corresponds to the MAC address. It includes four parts of numeric values in decimal format separated by dots.
	<i>MAC-address</i>	48-bit data link layer address
	<i>type</i>	ARP encapsulation type. The keyword is arpa for the Ethernet interface.

Defaults There is no static mapping record in the ARP cache table by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide NXOS finds the 48-bit MAC address according to the 32-bit IP address using the ARP cache table. Since most hosts support dynamic ARP resolution, usually static ARP mapping is not necessary. The **clear arp-cache** command can be used to delete the ARP mapping that is learned dynamically.

Configuration Examples The following example sets an ARP static mapping record for a host in the Ethernet.

```
Nodexon(config)# arp 1.1.1.1 4e54.3800.0002 arpa
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear arp-cache	Clears the ARP cache table

Platform Description N/A

2.2 arp cache interface-limit

Use this command to set the maximum number of ARP learned on the interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp cache interface-limit *limit*

no arp cache interface-limit

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>limit</i>	Sets the maximum number of ARP learned on the interface, including static and dynamic ARPs, in the range from 0 to the number supported on the interface. 0 indicates that the number is not limited.
Defaults	The default is 0.	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This function can prevent ARP attacks from generating ARP entries to consume memory. <i>limit</i> must be no smaller than the number of ARPs learned on the interface. Otherwise, the configuration does not take effect.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the maximum number of ARP learned on the interface to 300.	
	<pre>Nodexon(config)# interface gi 0/0Nodexon (config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# arp cache interface-limit 300</pre>	
	The following example restores the default setting.	
	<pre>Nodexon(config)# interface gi 0/0 Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# no arp any-ip</pre>	
Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A
Platform	N/A	
Description		

2.3 arp gratuitous-send interval

Use this command to set the interval of sending the free ARP request message on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp gratuitous-send interval *seconds* [*number*]

no arp gratuitous-send

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>seconds</i>	The time interval to send the free ARP request message in the range from 1 to 3600 in the unit of seconds.
	<i>number</i>	The number of free ARP request messages to be sent in the range from 1 to 100 in the unit of seconds. The default value is 1.

- Defaults** This function is disabled by default.
- Command Mode** Interface configuration mode.
- Usage Guide** If an interface of the switch is used as the gateway of its downlink devices and counterfeit gateway behavior occurs in the downlink devices, you can configure to send the free ARP request message regularly on this interface to notify that the switch is the real gateway.

Configuration Examples The following example sets to send one free ARP request to SVI 1 per second.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface vlan 1
Nodexon(config-if)# arp gratuitous-send interval 1
```

The following example stops sending the free ARP request to SVI 1.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface vlan 1
Nodexon(config-if)# no arp gratuitous-send
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

2.4 arp retry interval

Use this command to set the frequency for sending the arp request message locally, namely, the time interval between two continuous ARP requests sent for resolving one IP address. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp retry interval *seconds*

no arp retry interval

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>seconds</i>	Time for retransmitting the ARP request message in the range from 1 to 3600 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 1.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide The switch sends the ARP request message frequently, and thus causing problems like network busy. In this case, you can set the retry interval of the ARP request message longer. In general, it should not exceed the aging time of the dynamic ARP entry.

Configuration The following example sets the retry interval of the ARP request as 30 seconds.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# arp retry interval 30`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<code>arp retry times</code>	Number of times for retransmitting an ARP request message.

Platform N/A
Description

2.5 arp retry times

Use this command to set the local retry times of the ARP request message, namely, the times of sending the ARP request message to resolve one IP address. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp retry times *number*

no arp retry times

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number</i>	The times of sending the same ARP request in the range from 1 to100.When it is set as 1, it indicates that the ARP request is not retransmitted, only 1 ARP request message is sent.

Defaults The default is 5.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide The switch sends the ARP request message frequently, and thus causing problems like network busy. In this case, you can set the retry times of the ARP request smaller. In general, the retry times should not be set too large.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the local ARP request not to be retried.

```
Nodexon(config)# arp retry times 1
```

The following example sets the local ARP request to be retried for one time.

```
Nodexon(config)# arp retry times 2
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<code>arp retry interval</code>	Interval for retransmitting an ARP request message

Platform N/A
Description

2.6 arp timeout

Use this command to configure the timeout for the ARP static mapping record in the ARP cache.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp timeout *seconds*

no arp timeout

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>seconds</i>	The timeout is in the range from 0 to 2147483 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 3600.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide The ARP timeout setting is only applicable to the IP address and the MAC address mapping that are learned dynamically. The shorter the timeout, the truer the mapping table saved in the ARP cache, but the more network bandwidth occupied by the ARP. Hence the advantages and disadvantages should be weighted. Generally it is not necessary to configure the ARP timeout unless there is a special requirement.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the timeout for the dynamic ARP mapping record that is learned dynamically from FastEthernet port 0/1 to 120 seconds.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# arp
timeout 120
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear arp-cache	Clears the ARP cache list.
	show interface	Displays the interface information.

Platform Description N/A

2.7 arp trust-monitor enable

Use this command to enable egress gateway trusted ARP. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp trust-monitor enable

no arp trust-monitor enable

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide The egress gateway trusted ARP is different from GSN trusted ARP. With this function enabled, the device sends a unicast request for confirmation when learning an ARP table entry. The device learns the ARP table entry after receiving the response. When the device receives the ARP packet, only if the ARP table entry is aged or incomplete and the ARP packet is a response packet will the packet be handled. After egress gateway trusted ARP is enabled, the aging time of the ARP table entry turns to 60 seconds. After this function is disabled, the aging time restores to 3600 seconds.

Configuration The following example enables egress gateway trusted ARP.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface gi 0/0
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# arp trust-monitor enable
```

The following example disables engress gateway trusted ARP.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface gi 0/0
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# no arp trust-monitor
enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

2.8 arp unresolve

Use this command to set the maximum number of the unresolved ARP entries. Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp unresolve *number*

no arp unresolve

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number</i>	The maximum number of the unresolved ARP entries in the range from 1 to the ARP table size supported by the device.

Defaults The default is the ARP table size supported by the device.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide If there are a large number of unresolved entries in the ARP cache table and they do not disappear after a period of time, this command can be used to limit the quantity of the unresolved entries.

Configuration The following example sets the maximum number of the unresolved items to 500.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# arp unresolve 500
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

2.9 clear arp-cache

Use this command to remove a dynamic ARP mapping record from the ARP cache table and clear an IP route cache table.

clear arp-cache [*ip* [*mask*]] | **interface** *interface-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip</i>	Deletes ARP entries of the specified IP address. by default, all dynamic ARP entries are deleted.
	<i>mask</i>	Deletes ARP entries in a subnet mask. The dynamic ARP entry specified by the IP address is deleted by default.
	interface <i>interface-name</i>	Deletes dynamic ARP entries on the specified interface. Dynamic ARP entries are deleted on all interfaces by default.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example deletes all dynamic ARP mapping records.

Examples

```
Nodexon# clear arp-cache
```

The following deletes the dynamic ARP entry 1.1.1.1.

```
Nodexon# clear arp-cache 1.1.1.1
```

The following example deletes the dynamic ARP entry on interface SV11.

```
Nodexon# clear arp-cache interface Vlan 1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	arp	Adds a static mapping record to the ARP cache table.

Platform N/A

Description

2.10 ip proxy-arp

Use this command to enable ARP proxy function on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip proxy-arp

no ip proxy-arp

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	Proxy ARP helps those hosts without routing message obtain MAC address of other networks or subnet IP address. For example, a device receives an ARP request. The IP addresses of request sender and receiver are in different networks. However, the device that knows the routing of IP address of request receiver sends ARP response, which is Ethernet MAC address of the device itself.	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables ARP on FastEthernet port 0/1. <pre>Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1 Nodexon(config-if)# ip proxy-arp</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

2.11 show arp

Use this command to display the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache table

show arp [*interface-type interface-number*] [*ip [mask]* | *mac-address* | **static** | **complete** | **incomplete**]]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>interface-type</i> <i>interface-number</i>	Displays the ARP entry of a specified Layer-2 or Layer-3 port.
	<i>ip</i>	Displays the ARP entry of the specified IP address.
	<i>mask</i>	Displays the ARP entries of the network segment included within the

	mask.
static	Displays all the static ARP entries.
complete	Displays all the resolved dynamic ARP entries.
incomplete	Displays all the unresolved dynamic ARP entries.
<i>mac-address</i>	Displays the ARP entry with the specified mac address.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the output result of the **show arp** command:

Examples

```
Nodexon# show arp
Total Numbers of Arp: 7
Protocol Address Age(min) Hardware Type Interface
Internet 192.168.195.68 0 0013.20a5.7a5f arpa VLAN 1
Internet 192.168.195.67 0 001a.a0b5.378d arpa VLAN 1
Internet 192.168.195.65 0 0018.8b7b.713e arpa VLAN 1
Internet 192.168.195.64 0 0018.8b7b.9106 arpa VLAN 1
Internet 192.168.195.63 0 001a.a0b5.3990 arpa VLAN 1
Internet 192.168.195.62 0 001a.a0b5.0b25 arpa VLAN 1
Internet 192.168.195.5 -- 00d0.f822.33b1 arpa VLAN 1
```

The following example displays the output result of **show arp 192.168.195.68**

```
Nodexon# show arp 192.168.195.68
Protocol Address Age(min) Hardware Type Interface
Internet 192.168.195.68 1 0013.20a5.7a5f arpa VLAN 1
```

The following example displays the output result of **show arp 192.168.195.0 255.255.255.0**

```
Nodexon# show arp 192.168.195.0 255.255.255.0
Protocol Address Age
(min) Hardware Type Interface
Internet 192.168.195.64 0 0018.8b7b.9106 arpa VLAN 1
Internet 192.168.195.2 1 00d0.f8ff.f00e arpa VLAN 1
Internet 192.168.195.5 -- 00d0.f822.33b1 arpa VLAN 1
Internet 192.168.195.1 0 00d0.f8a6.5af7 arpa VLAN 1
Internet 192.168.195.51 1 0018.8b82.8691 arpa VLAN 1
```

The following example displays the output result of **show arp 001a.a0b5.378d**

```
Nodexon# show arp 001a.a0b5.378d
Protocol Address Age(min) Hardware Type Interface
Internet 192.168.195.67 4 001a.a0b5.378d arpa VLAN 1
```

The following example displays the output result of **show arp static**

```
Nodexon# show arp static
Protocol Address Age(min) Hardware Type Interface Origin
Internet 192.168.23.55 <static> 0000.0000.0010 arpa VLAN 100
Configure
Internet 192.168.23.56 <static> 0000.0000.0020 arpa VLAN 100
Authentication
2 static arp entries exist.
```

The meaning of each field in the ARP cache table is described as below:

Table 1 Fields in the ARP cache table

Field	Description
Protocol	Protocol of the network address, always to be Internet
Address	IP address corresponding to the hardware address
Age (min)	Age of the ARP cache record, in minutes; If it is not locally or statically configured, the value of the field is represented with "-".
Hardware	Hardware address corresponding to the IP address
Type	Hardware address type, ARPA for all Ethernet addresses
Interface	Interface associated with the IP addresses
Origin	Origin of ARP entries.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

2.12 show arp counter

Use this command to display the number of ARP entries in the ARP cache table.

show arp counter

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the output result of the **show arp counter** command:

Examples

```
Nodexon# show arp counter
The Arp Entry counter:0
The Unresolve Arp Entry:0
```

The meaning of each field in the ARP cache table is described in the following Table.

Parameter	Description
overlay	Indicates the number of VxLAN-related ARP entries.
underlayer	Indicates the number of VxLAN-irrelated ARP entries.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.13 show arp packet statistics

Use this command to display the statistics of ARP packets.

show arp packet statistics [*interface-name*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>interface-name</i>	Displays the statistics of ARP packets on the specified interface.

Defaults N/A.

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A.

Configuration The following example displays the output information of the command.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show arp packet statistics
Interface Received Received Received Sent Sent
Name Requests Replies Others Requests Replies
-----
VLAN 1 10 20 1 50 10
VLAN 2 5 8 0 10 10
VLAN 3 20 5 0 15 12
```

```
VLAN 4 5 8 0 10 10
VLAN 5 20 5 0 15 12
VLAN 6 20 5 0 15 12
VLAN 7 20 5 0 15 12
VLAN 8 5 8 0 10 10
VLAN 9 20 5 0 15 12
VLAN 10 20 5 0 15 12
VLAN 11 20 5 0 15 12
VLAN 12 20 5 0 15 12
```

Description of fields:

Field	description
Received Requests	Number of received ARP requests
Received Replies	Number of received ARP response messages
Received Others	Number of other received ARP packets
Sent Requests	Number of sent ARP requests
Sent Replies	Number of sent ARP requests

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A.	N/A.

**Platform
Description**

N/A

2.14 show arp timeout

Use this command to display the aging time of a dynamic ARP entry on the interface.

show arp timeout

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A.	N/A.

Defaults

N/A.

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A.

Configuration

The following example displays the output of the **show arp timeout** command:

Examples

```
Nodexon# show arp timeout
Interface arp timeout(sec)
-----
VLAN 1 3600
```

The meaning of each field in the ARP cache table is described in Table 1.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A.	N/A.

Platform
Description

N/A

2.15 show ip arp

Use this command to display the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) cache table.

show ip arp

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A.

Command
Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide

N/A.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the output of **show ip arp**:

```
Nodexon# show ip arp
Protocol Address Age (min) Hardware Type Interface
Internet 192.168.7.233 23 0007.e9d9.0488 ARPA FastEthernet 0/0
Internet 192.168.7.112 10 0050.eb08.6617 ARPA FastEthernet 0/0
Internet 192.168.7.79 12 00d0.f808.3d5c ARPA FastEthernet 0/0
Internet 192.168.7.1 50 00d0.f84e.1c7f ARPA FastEthernet 0/0
Internet 192.168.7.215 36 00d0.f80d.1090 ARPA FastEthernet 0/0
Internet 192.168.7.127 0 0060.97bd.ebee ARPA FastEthernet 0/0
Internet 192.168.7.195 57 0060.97bd.ef2d ARPA FastEthernet 0/0
Internet 192.168.7.183 -- 00d0.f8fb.108b ARPA FastEthernet 0/0
```

Each field in the ARP cache table has the following meanings:

Field	Description
Protocol	Network address protocol, always Internet.
Address	The IP address corresponding to the hardware address.
Age (min)	Age of the ARP cache record, in minutes; If it is not locally or statically configured, the value of the field is represented with "-".
Hardware	Hardware address corresponding to the IP address

Type	The type of hardware address. The value is ARPA for all Ethernet addresses.
Interface	Interface associated with the IP address.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A.	N/A.

Platform N/A
Description

3 ARP Proxy Commands

3.1 clear proxy_arp

Use this command to clear a specified proxy ARP entry or all proxy ARP entries.

clear proxy-arp [*ip-address* *vlan-id*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	Specifies the IP address of the proxy ARP entry. By default, all proxy ARP entries are cleared.
	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4094.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide When the MAC address of the gateway is changed, you can clear the proxy ARP entry of the gateway to enable the device to learn the correct proxy ARP entry of the gateway as quickly as possible.

Configuration The following example clears all proxy ARP entries.

Examples

```
Nodexon# clear proxy_arp
```

The following example clears a specified proxy ARP entry.

```
Nodexon# clear proxy_arp 1.1.1.1 1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

3.2 proxy_arp enable

Use this command to enable Layer-2 ARP Proxy.

proxy_arp enable

Use the **no** form of this command to disable Layer-2 ARP Proxy.

no proxy_arp enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	By default, Layer-2 ARP Proxy is enabled.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Examples	The following example disables Layer-2 ARP Proxy. <pre>Nodexon(config)# no proxy_arp enable</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

3.3 proxy_arp drop wlan-ip

Use this command to drop ARP packets from WLAN (namely, CTI ports) and the source IP address of these packets is *ip_address*.

proxy_arp drop wlan-ip *ip-address*

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration that drops ARP packets whose source IP address is *ip_address*.

no proxy_arp drop wlan-ip *ip-address*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	Source IP address of ARP packets to be dropped.
Defaults	By default, no ARP packets from WLAN are dropped.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	

Configuration Examples The following example drops ARP packets from WLAN with their source IP address being 192.168.1.1.

```
Nodexon(config)# proxy_arp drop wlan-ip 192.168.1.1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

3.4 proxy-arp learn only-wlan

Use this command to enable learning of only ARP entries over wireless ports and ARP entries of special IP addresses over wired ports.

proxy-arp learn only-wlan [except *ip_address*]

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the function.

no proxy_arp drop wlan-ip

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>ip_address</i>	Enables learning of ARP entries of specific IP addresses over wired ports at the same time.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide

This function can be enabled when the following conditions are met:

- 1) The AC works in integrated forwarding mode.
- 2) The AC connects to the gateway switch. The super VLAN and a large number of sub VLANs are deployed on the gateway switch.
- 3) The user quantity is large, and therefore the capacity of ARP entries on the ARP proxy easily gets full. To check the capacity, run the show proxy-arp statistics command.

Configuration Examples The following example enables learning of only ARP entries over wireless ports and ARP entries of IP addresses 192.168.21.1 and 192.168.22.1.

```
Nodexon(config)# proxy-arp learn only-wlan except
192.168.21.1
Nodexon(config)# proxy-arp learn only-wlan except
192.168.22.1
```

Verification Run the **show run** command to check whether the configurations take effect.

3.5 show proxy_arp

Use this command to display all proxy ARP entries.

show proxy_arp

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays all proxy ARP entries.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show proxy_arp
total entry:2
ip                vid    mac                interface         type
-----
192.168.195.68    1      0013.20a5.7a5f    Gi0/1             DYNAMIC
192.168.195.69    2      0013.20a5.7a51    Gi0/2             DYNAMIC
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

3.6 show proxy_arp dynamic

Use this command to display the dynamic proxy ARP entry.

show proxy_arp dynamic

Parameter Description	<table> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr> </table>	Parameter	Description	N/A	N/A
Parameter	Description				
N/A	N/A				
Defaults	N/A				
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode				
Usage Guide	N/A				
Configuration Examples	The following example displays the dynamic proxy ARP entry. <pre> Nodexon# show proxy_arp dynamic ip mac type ----- 192.168.195.68 0013.20a5.7a5f DYNAMIC 192.168.195.69 0013.20a5.7a51 DYNAMIC total entry: 2 </pre>				
Related Commands	<table> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr> </table>	Command	Description	N/A	N/A
Command	Description				
N/A	N/A				
Platform Description	N/A				

3.7 show proxy_arp statistics

Use this command to display statistics about the proxy ARP entry.

show proxy_arp statistics

Parameter Description	<table> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr> </table>	Parameter	Description	N/A	N/A
Parameter	Description				
N/A	N/A				
Defaults	N/A				
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode				
Usage Guide	You can use this command to display statistics about the proxy ARP entry, such as: total proxy ARP entries, next aging time, dropped packet count.				

Configuration The following example displays statistics about the proxy ARP entry.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show proxy_arp statisticstotal entry: 100
next aging time: 5 seconds
dropped packets: 0
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

4 ND Proxy Commands

4.1 clear proxy-nd

Use this command to clear a specified proxy ND entry or all proxy ND entries.

clear proxy-nd [[*ipv6-address* *vlan-id*] | *vlan-id*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	Specifies the IP address of the proxy ND entry. By default, all proxy ND entries are cleared.
	<i>vlan-id</i>	VLAN ID. The range is from 1 to 4094.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide You can clear a specified proxy ND entry or all proxy ND entries.

Configuration Examples The following example clears all proxy ND entries.

```
Nodexon# clear proxy-nd
```

The following example clears a specified proxy ND entry.

```
Nodexon# clear proxy-nd 2000::2 2
```

The following example clears all proxy ND entries in VLAN 3.

```
Nodexon# clear proxy-nd 3
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.2 proxy-nd

Use this command to configure a static ND proxy entry.

proxy-nd *ipv6-address* *vid* *mac* *interface-id*

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the static ND Proxy.

no proxy-nd *ipv6-address vid*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>ipv6-address</i>	Specifies an IPv6 address.
<i>vid</i>	Specifies a VLAN ID.
<i>mac</i>	Specifies a MAC address.
<i>interface-id</i>	Specifies an interface.

Defaults

No static ND proxy is configured by default.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration

The following example configures a static ND proxy entry.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# proxy-nd 2000::1 2 0001.0001.0001 GigabitEthernet  
0/1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

4.3 proxy-nd enable

Use this command to enable Layer-2 ND Proxy.

proxy-nd enable

Use the **no** form of this command to disable Layer-2 ND Proxy.

no proxy-nd enable

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

By default, Layer-2 ND Proxy is enabled.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example disables Layer-2 ND Proxy.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# no proxy-nd enable`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.4 show proxy-nd

Use this command to display all proxy ND entries.

show proxy-nd [**dynamic** | **static** | [*ipv6-address* *vlan-id*]]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
dynamic	Displays all dynamic proxy ND entries.
static	Displays all static proxy ND entries
<i>ipv6-address</i>	Specifies an IPv6 address.
<i>vlan-id</i>	Specifies a VLAN.

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

**Usage
Guide** N/A

**Configurati
on** The following example displays all proxy ND entries.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show proxy-nd
Total Entry:2
IPv6          Vid      Mac           Interface     Type
-----
2000::2       1        0013.20a5.7a5f  Gi0/1        DYNAMIC
2000::3       2        0013.20a5.7a51  Gi0/2        DYNAMIC
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.5 show proxy-nd statistics

Use this command to display statistics about the proxy ND entry.

show proxy-nd statistics

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide You can use this command to display statistics about the proxy ND entry, such as: total proxy ND entries, next aging time and dropped packet count.

Configuration The following example displays statistics about the proxy ND entry.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show proxy-nd statistics
Nd Proxy: Enable
Total Entry: 100
Dynamic Entry: 99
Static Entry: 1
Next Aging Time: 5 Seconds
Dropped Packets: 0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

5 IPv6 Commands

5.1 clear ipv6 neighbors

Use this command to clear the dynamic IPv6 neighbors.

clear ipv6 neighbors [**oob**] [*interface-id*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	oob	Clears the dynamic IPv6 neighbors discovered by neighbors on MGMT interface.
	<i>interface-id</i>	Interface name. Clear the dynamically learned IPv6 neighbors on the specified interface.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide This command does not clear all the dynamic neighbors on authentication VLAN. Note that the static neighbors will not be cleared.

Configuration Examples The following example clears all the dynamic IPv6 neighbors.

```
Nodexon# clear ipv6 neighbors
```

The following example clears all dynamic IPv6 neighbors learned on the MGMT interface.

```
Nodexon# clear ipv6 neighbors oob
```

The following example clears all dynamic IPv6 neighbors learned on the interface, gigabitEthernet 0/1.

```
Nodexon# clear ipv6 neighbors gigabitEthernet 0/1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ipv6 neighbor	Configures the neighbor.
	show ipv6 neighbors	Displays the neighbor information.

Platform Description N/A

5.2 ipv6 address

Use this command to configure an IPv6 address for a network interface. Use the **no** form of this

command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 address ipv6-address/prefix-length

ipv6 address ipv6-prefix/prefix-length eui-64

ipv6 address prefix-name sub-bits/prefix-length [eui-64]

no ipv6 address

no ipv6 address ipv6-address/prefix-length

no ipv6 address ipv6-prefix/prefix-length eui-64

no ipv6 address prefix-name sub-bits/prefix-length [eui-64]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>ipv6-prefix</i>	IPv6 address prefix in the format defined in RFC4291. The address shall be in hex; the fields in the address shall be separated by comma, and each field shall contain 16 bits.
	<i>ipv6-address</i>	IPv6 address in the format defined in RFC4291. The address shall be in hex; the fields in the address shall be separated by comma, and each field shall contain 16 bits.
	<i>prefix-length</i>	Length of the IPv6 prefix, the network address of the IPv6 address. Note: The prefix length range of the IPv6 address of the interface of S86 is 0 to 64 or 128 to 128.
	<i>prefix-name</i>	The general prefix name. Use the specified general prefix to generate the interface address.
	<i>sub-bits</i>	The value of the sub-prefix bit and the host bit generates the interface address combining with the general prefix. The value shall be in the format defined in the RFC4291.
	<i>eui-64</i>	The generated IPV6 address consists of the address prefix and the 64 bit interface ID

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide When an IPv6 interface is created and the link status is UP, the system will automatically generate a local IP address for the interface.

The IPv6 address could also be generated using the general prefix. That is, the IPv6 address consists of the general prefix and the sub-prefix and the host bit. The general prefix could be configured using the **ipv6 general-prefix** command or may be learned through the DHCPv6 agent PD (Prefix Discovery) function (please refer to the *DHCPv6 Configuration*). Use the *sub-bits/prefix-length* parameter of this command to configure the sub-prefix and the host bit.

If no deleted address is specified when using **no ipv6 address**, all the manually configured addresses will be deleted.

no ipv6 address ipv6-prefix/prefix-length eui-64 can be used to delete the addresses configured with **ipv6 address ipv6-prefix/prefix-length eui-64**.

Configuration The following example configures an IPv6 address for the interface, GigabitEthernet 0/1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 address 2001:1::1/64
Nodexon(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2001:1::1/64
Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 address 2002:1::1/64
Nodexon(config-if)# no ipv6 address 2002:1::1/64
Nodexon(config-if)# eui-64
```

The following example configures an IPv6 address for the interface, GigabitEthernet 0/1, by using the general prefix.

```
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ipv6 address my-prefix0:0:0:7272::72/64
```

If *my-prefix* is set as 2001:1111:2222::/48, then the IPv6 address generated for an interface is 2001:1111:2222:7272::72/64.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

5.3 ipv6 address autoconfig

Use this command to automatically configure an IPv6 stateless address for a network interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 address autoconfig [default]

no ipv6 address autoconfig

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	default	(Optional) If this keyword is configured, a default routing is generated. Note that only one layer3 interface on the entire device is allowed to use the default keyword

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide The stateless automatic address configuration is that when receiving the RA (Route Advertisement) message, the device could use the prefix information of the RA message to automatically generate the EUI-64 interface address.

If the RA message contains the flag of the “other configurations”, the interface will obtain these “other configurations” through the DHCPv6. The “other configurations” usually means the IPv6 address of the DNS server, the IPv6 address of the NTP server, etc.

Configuration The following example automatically configures an IPv6 stateless address for a network interface.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 address autoconfig default
```

The following example restores the default setting.

```
Nodexon(config-if)# no ipv6 address
autoconfig
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ipv6 address <i>ipv6-prefix/prefix-length</i> [<i>eui-64</i>]	Configures the IPv6 address for the interface manually.

Platform

N/A

Description

5.4 ipv6 icmp error-interval

Use this command to set the frequency with which ICMPv6-oversize error packets are sent. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 icmp error-interval too-big *milliseconds* [*bucket-size*]

no ipv6 icmp error-interval too-big *milliseconds* [*bucket-size*]

Use this command to set the frequency with which other ICMPv6 error packets are sent. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 icmp error-interval *milliseconds* [*bucket-size*]

no ipv6 icmp error-interval *milliseconds* [*bucket-size*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>milliseconds</i>	Sets the refresh interval of the token bucket, in the range from 0 to 2147483647 in the unit of seconds. Setting the value to 0 indicates that the frequency with which ICMPv6 error packets are sent is not fixed.
<i>bucket-size</i>	Sets the number of tokens in the token bucket, in the range from 1 to 200.

Defaults

The default *milliseconds* is 100 and *bucket-size* is 10.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

The token bucket algorithm is adopted to set the frequency with which ICMPv6 error packets are sent so as to prevent Denial of Service (DoS) attack, If the forwarded IPv6 packet is greater than the egress IPv6 MTU in size, the router discards the IPv6 packet and sends the ICMPv6-oversize error packet to the source IPv6 address. This kind of ICMPv6 error packet is used for IPv6 path MTU discovery. If there are too many ICMPv6 error packets, the ICMPv6-oversize error packet may not be sent, causing IPv6 path MTU discovery failure. Therefore, it is recommended to set the frequency of ICMPv6-oversize error packet and other ICMPv6 error packet respectively. Note that ICMPv6 redirect packet is not an ICMPv6 error packet and Nodexon sets

the frequency of the ICMPv6 redirect packet the same as that of other ICMPv6 error packet.

For the timer is accurate to 10 milliseconds, it is recommended to set the refresh interval of the token bucket to an integer multiple of 10 milliseconds. If the refresh interval is not an integer multiple of 10 milliseconds, it is converted automatically. For example, the frequency of 1 per five milliseconds turns out to be 2 per 10 milliseconds; the frequency of 3 per 15 milliseconds is converted to 2 per 10 milliseconds.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the frequency with which ICMPv6-oversize error packets are sent to 100 per second.

```
Nodexon(config)# ipv6 icmp error-interval too-big 1000 100
```

The following example sets the frequency with which other ICMPv6 error packets are sent to 10 per second.

```
Nodexon(config)# ipv6 icmp error-interval 1000 10
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

5.5 ipv6 enable

Use this command to enable the IPv6 function on an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 enable

no ipv6 enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide The IPv6 function of an interface can be enabled by configuring **ipv6 enable** or by configuring IPv6 address for the interface.
If an IPv6 address is configured for the interface, the IPv6 function will be enabled automatically on the interface and cannot be disabled with **no ipv6 enable**.

Configuration Examples The following example enables IPv6 function on the interface, GigabitEthernet 0/1.

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ipv6 interface	Displays the related information of an interface.

Platform N/A

Description

5.6 ipv6 general-prefix

Use this command to configure the IPv6 general prefix in the global configuration mode.

ipv6 general-prefix *prefix-name ipv6-prefix/prefix-length*

no ipv6 general-prefix *prefix-name ipv6-prefix/prefix-length*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>prefix-name</i>	The general prefix name.
	<i>pv6-prefix</i>	The network prefix value of the general-prefix following the format defined in RFC4291.
	<i>prefix-length</i>	The length of the general prefix.

Defaults N/A

Command
Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide It is convenient to number the network by using the general prefix, which defines a prefix so that many longer specified prefixes could refer to it. These specified prefixes are updated whenever the general prefix changes. If the network number changes, just modify the general prefix.
A general prefix could contain multiple prefixes.
These longer specified prefixes are usually used for the Ipv6 address configuration on the interface.

Configuration The following example configures manually a general prefix as my-prefix.

Examples
Nodexon(config)# ipv6 general-prefix my-prefix 2001:1111:
2222::/48

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ipv6 address <i>prefix-name sub-bits/prefix-length</i>	Configures the interface address using the general prefix.
	show ipv6 general-prefix	Displays the general prefix.

Platform N/A

Description

5.7 ipv6 hop-limit

Use this command to configure the default hopcount to send unicast messages in the global

configuration mode.
ipv6 hop-limit *value*
no ipv6 hop-limit

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>value</i>	Hopcount ranging from 1 to 255.

Defaults The default is 64.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command takes effect for the unicast messages only, not for multicast messages.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the hopcount to 100.

```
Nodexon(config)# ipv6 hop-limit 100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

5.8 ipv6 mtu

Use this command to configure the MTU of IPv6 packets. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 mtu *bytes*
no ipv6 mtu

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>bytes</i>	MTU of IPv6 packets, in bytes. The value ranges from 1280 to 1500.

Defaults The default configuration is the same as the configuration of the **mtu** command.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide If the size of an IPv6 packet exceeds the IPv6 MTU, the NXOS software segments the packet. For all devices in the same physical network segment, the IPv6 MTU of the interconnected interface must be the same.

Configuration The following example sets the IPv6 MTU of the FastEthernet 0/1 interface to 1400 bytes.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet
0/1 Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 mtu 1400
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	mtu	Sets the MTU of an interface.

**Platform
Description**

5.9 ipv6 nd cache interface-limit

Use this command to set the maximum number of neighbors learned on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd cache interface-limit *value*

no ipv6 nd cache interface-limit

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>value</i>	Sets the maximum number of neighbors learned on the interface, including the static and dynamic neighbors, in the range from 0 to the number supported by the device. 0 indicates the number is not limited.

Defaults The default is 0.

**Command
Mode** Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide This function can prevent neighbor entries generated by malicious neighbor attacks from consuming memory. *limit* must be no smaller than the number of neighbors learned on the interface. Otherwise, the configuration does not take effect.

Configuration The following example sets the number of neighbors learned on the interface to 100.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1Nodexon
(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ipv6 nd cache interface-limit 100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

5.10 ipv6 nd dad attempts

Use this command to set the number of the NS packets to be continuously sent for IPv6 address collision check on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore it to the default setting.

ipv6 nd dad attempts *value*

no ipv6 nd dad attempts *value*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>value</i>	Number of the NS packets. If it is set to 0, it indicates that the IPv6 address collision check is disabled on the interface. The range is 0 to 600.

Defaults The default is 1.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide When the interface is configured with a new IPv6 address, the address collision shall be checked before the address is assigned to the interface, and the address shall be in the "tentative" status. After the address collision check is completed, if no collision is detected, the address can be used normally; if collision is detected and the interface ID of the address is an EUI-64 ID, it indicates that the link-layer address is repeated, and the system will automatically shut down the interface (that is, to prohibit IPv6 operations on the interface). In this case, you shall modify and configure a new address manually, and restart address collision check for the **down/up** interface. Whenever the state of an interface changes from **down** to **up**, the address collision check function of the interface will be enabled.

Configuration Examples The following example continuously sends 3 NS packets for IPv6 address collision check on the interface, GigabitEthernet 0/1.

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 nd dad attempts 3
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ipv6 interface	Displays the interface information.

Platform Description N/A

5.11 Ipv6 nd dad retry

Use this command to set the interval for address conflict detection. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd dad retry *value*

no ipv6 nd dad retry

Parameter	Parameter	Description				
Description	<i>value</i>	Sets the interval for address conflict detection, 60 seconds by default. Setting <i>value</i> to 0 indicates that the function is disabled.				
Defaults	The default value is 1.					
Command Mode	Global configuration mode					
Usage Guide	Before configuring a new IPv6 address for an interface, enable address conflict detection on the interface. If a conflict address is detected, the device does not receive the IPv6 packet destined to the conflict address. This command is used to perform conflict detection again when the interval expires. If there is no conflict, the address can be used.					
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the interval for address conflict detection to 10s. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ipv6 nd dad retry 10</pre>					
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr></table>	Command	Description	N/A	N/A	
Command	Description					
N/A	N/A					
Platform Description	N/A					

5.12 ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

Use this command to set the “managed address configuration” flag bit of the RA message. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

no ipv6 nd managed-config-flag

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	This flag determines whether the host that receives the RA message obtains an IP address through stateful auto configuration. If the flag is set, the host obtains an IP address through stateful auto configuration, otherwise it does not be used.	

Configuration The following example sets the “managed address configuration” flag bit of the RA message.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 nd managed-config-flag
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ipv6 interface	Displays the interface information.
	ipv6 nd other-config-flag	Sets the flag for obtaining all information except IP address through stateful auto configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

5.13 ipv6 nd max-opt

Use this command to set the ND option limit. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

ipv6 nd max-opt *value*

no ipv6 nd max-opt

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>value</i>	Sets the ND option limit, in the range from 1 to 100.

Defaults The default value is 10.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide The ND options include source link layer address option, MTU option, redirection option and prefix option.

Configuration The following example sets ND option limit to 20.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ipv6 nd max-opt 20
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

5.14 ipv6 nd ns-interval

Use this command to set the interval for the interface to retransmitting NS (Neighbor Solicitation). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd ns-interval *milliseconds*

no ipv6 nd ns-interval

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>milliseconds</i>	Interval for retransmitting NS in the range of 1,000 to 429,467,295 milliseconds

Defaults

The default value in RA is 0 (unspecified); the interval for retransmitting NS is 1000 milliseconds (1 second).

**Command
mode**

Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide

The configured value will be advertised through RA and will be used by the device itself. It is not recommended to set a too short interval.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example sets the interval for the interface to retransmitting NS to 2 seconds.

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 nd ns-interval 2000
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show ipv6 interface	Displays the interface information.

**Platform
Description**

N/A

5.15 ipv6 nd other-config-flag

Use this command to set “other stateful configuration” flag bit of the RA message. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the flag bit.

ipv6 nd other-config-flag

no ipv6 nd other-config-flag

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

The flag bit is not set by default.

**Command
mode**

Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide

With this flag bit set, the flag bit of the RA message sent by the device is set. After receiving this flag bit, the host uses the dhcpv6 to acquire the information excluding the IPv6 address for the purpose of automatic configuration. When the **managed address configuration** is set, the default **other**

stateful configuration is also set

Configuration The following example sets “other stateful configuration” flag bit of the RA message.

Examples `Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 nd other-config-flag`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<code>show ipv6 interface</code>	Displays the interface information.

Platform N/A

Description

5.16 ipv6 nd prefix

Use this command to configure the address prefix included in the RA. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the set prefix or restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd prefix { *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* | **default** } [[*valid-lifetime preferred-lifetime*]] [**at valid-date preferred-date**] [[**infinite** | *preferred-lifetime*]] [**no-advertise**] [[**off-link**] [**no-autoconfig**]]
no ipv6 nd prefix { *ipv6-prefix/prefix-length* | **default** }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ipv6-prefix</i>	IPv6 network ID following the format defined in RFC4291
	<i>prefix-length</i>	Length of the IPv6 prefix. “/” shall be added in front of the prefix
	<i>valid-lifetime</i>	Valid lifetime of the RA prefix received by the host
	<i>preferred-lifetime</i>	Preferred lifetime of the RA prefix received by the host
	<i>at valid-date preferred-date</i>	Sets the dead line for the valid lifetime and that of the preferred lifetime, in day, month, year, hour, minute.
	infinite	Indicates that the prefix is always valid.
	default	Sets the default prefix.
	no-advertise	The prefix will not be advertised by the device.
	off-link	When the host sends an IPv6 packet, if the prefix of the destination address matches the set prefix, it is considered that the destination is on-link and is directly reachable. If this option is set, it indicates that the prefix is not used for on-link judgment.
	no-autoconfig	Indicates that the RA prefix received by the host cannot be used for auto address configuration.

Defaults By default, the advertised prefix is the one set with **ipv6 address** on the interface. The default parameters of the prefix configured in the RA are as follows:

valid-lifetime: 2592000s (30 days)

preferred-lifetime: 604800s (7 days),

The prefix is advertised and is used for on-link judgment and auto address configuration.

Command Interface configuration mode.

Mode

Usage Guide This command can be used to configure the parameters of each prefix, including whether to advertise the prefix. By default, the prefix advertised in RA is the one set with **ipv6 address** on the interface. To add other prefixes, use this command.

ipv6 nd prefix default

Set the default parameters to be used by the interface. If no parameter is specified for an added prefix, the parameters set with **ipv6 nd prefix default** will be used. Note that after a parameter is specified for the prefix, the default configuration will not be used. That is to say, the configuration of the prefix cannot be modified with **ipv6 nd prefix default**; only the prefix that uses all the default configurations can be modified with this command.

at valid-date preferred-date

The valid lifetime of a prefix can be specified in two ways. One way is to specify a fixed time for each prefix in the RA; the other way is to specify the end time (in this mode, the valid lifetime of the prefix sent in RA will be gradually reduced until the end time is 0).

Configuration The following example adds a prefix for SVI 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface vlan 1
Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 nd prefix 2001::/64 infinite
2592000
```

The following example sets the default prefix parameters for SVI 1 (they cannot be used for auto address configuration):

```
Nodexon(config)# interface vlan 1

Nodexon(config-if)#ipv6 prefix default no-autoconfig
```

If no parameter is specified, the default parameters will be used, and the prefix cannot be used for auto address configuration.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ipv6 interface	Displays the RA information of an interface.

Platform N/A
Description

5.17 ipv6 nd ra-hoplimit

Use this command to set the hopcount of the RA message. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd ra-hoplimit *value*

no ipv6 nd ra-hoplimit

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description	value	Hopcount
Defaults	The default is 64.	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode.	
Usage Guide		
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the hopcount of the RA message to 110 on the interface, GigabitEthernet 0/1. <pre>Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ipv6 nd ra-hoplimit 110</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ipv6 interface	Displays the interface information.
	ipv6 nd ra-lifetime	Sets the lifetime of the device.
	ipv6 nd ra-interval	Sets the interval of sending the RA message.
	ipv6 nd ra-mtu	Sets the MTU of the RA message.
Platform Description	N/A	

5.18 ipv6 nd ra-interval

Use this command to set the interval of sending the RA. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd ra-interval { *seconds* | **min-max** *min_value* *max_value* }
no ipv6 nd ra-interval

Parameter Description	<table> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr> <tr> <td><i>seconds</i></td><td>Interval of sending the RA message in seconds, 3-1800s.</td></tr> <tr> <td>min-max</td><td>Maximum and minimum interval sending the RA message in seconds</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>min_value</i></td><td>Minimum interval sending the RA message in seconds</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>max_value</i></td><td>Maximum interval sending the RA message in seconds</td></tr> </table>	Parameter	Description	<i>seconds</i>	Interval of sending the RA message in seconds, 3-1800s.	min-max	Maximum and minimum interval sending the RA message in seconds	<i>min_value</i>	Minimum interval sending the RA message in seconds	<i>max_value</i>	Maximum interval sending the RA message in seconds
Parameter	Description										
<i>seconds</i>	Interval of sending the RA message in seconds, 3-1800s.										
min-max	Maximum and minimum interval sending the RA message in seconds										
<i>min_value</i>	Minimum interval sending the RA message in seconds										
<i>max_value</i>	Maximum interval sending the RA message in seconds										
Defaults	200s. The actual interval of sending the RA message will be fluctuated 20% based on 200s.										
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode.										
Usage Guide	If the device serves as the default device, the set interval shall not be longer than the lifetime of the device. Besides, to ensure other devices along the link occupies network bandwidth while sending the RA message, the actual interval for sending the RA message will be fluctuated 20% based on the set										

value.

If the key word **min-max** is specified, the actual interval for sending the packet will be chosen between the range of minimum value and maximum value.

Configuration The following example sets the interval of sending the RA to 110 seconds.

Examples `Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-interval 110`

The following example sets the interval of sending the RA from 110 to 120 seconds.

`Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-interval min-max 110 120`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show ipv6 interface	Displays the interface information.
ipv6 nd ra-lifetime	Sets the lifetime of the device.
ipv6 nd ra-hoplimit	Sets the hopcount of the RA message.
ipv6 nd ra-mtu	Sets the MTU of the RA message.

Platform N/A
Description

5.19 ipv6 nd ra-lifetime

Use this command to set the device lifetime of the RA sent on the interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd ra-lifetime *seconds*

no ipv6 nd ra-lifetime

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>seconds</i>	Default life time of the device on the interface, in the range from 0 to 9000 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 1800.

**Command
Mode** Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide The router lifetime field is available in each RA. It specifies the time during which the hosts along the link of the interface can select the device as the default device. If the value is set to 0, the device will not serve as the default device any longer. If it is not set to 0, it shall be larger than or equal to the interval of sending the RA (ra-interval)

Configuration The following example sets the device lifetime of the RA sent on the interface to 2,000 seconds.

Examples `Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ipv6 nd ra-lifetime 2000`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ipv6 interface	Displays the interface information.
	ipv6 nd ra-interval	Sets the interval of sending the RA.
	ipv6 nd ra-hoplimit	Sets the hopcount of the RA.
	ipv6 nd ra-mtu	Sets the MTU of the RA.

Platform N/A

Description

5.20 ipv6 nd ra-mtu

Use this command to set the MTU of the RA message. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd ra-mtu *value*

no ipv6 nd ra-mtu

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>value</i>	MTU value, in the range from 0 to 4294967295.

Defaults IPv6 MTU value of the network interface.

Command Interface configuration mode.
Mode

Usage Guide If it is specified as 0, the RA will not have the MTU option

Configuration The following example sets the MTU of the RA message to 1,400 bytes.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 nd ra-mtu 1400
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ipv6 interface	Displays the interface information.
	ipv6 nd ra-lifetime	Sets the lifetime of the device.
	ipv6 nd ra-interval	Sets the interval of sending the RA message.
	ipv6 nd ra-hoplimit	Sets the hopcount of the RA message.

Platform N/A

Description

5.21 ipv6 nd reachable-time

Use this command to set the reachable time after the interface checks the reachability of the neighbor dynamically learned through NDP. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd reachable-time *milliseconds*

no ipv6 nd reachable-time

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>milliseconds</i>	Reachable time for the neighbor in the range from 0 to 3,600,000 in the unit of milliseconds.
Defaults	The default value in RA is 0 (unspecified); the reachable time for the neighbor is 30000 milliseconds (30 seconds) when the device discovers the neighbor.	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	The device checks the unreachable neighbor through the set time. A shorter time means that the device can check the neighbor failure more quickly, but more network bandwidth and device resource will be occupied. Therefore, it is not recommended to set a too short reachable time. The configured value will be advertised through RA and will be used by the device itself. If the value is set to 0, it indicates that the time is not specified, that is, the default value is used. According to RFC4861, the actual time to reach neighbor is not consistent with the configured value, ranging from 0.5*configured value to 1.5*configured value.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the reachable time to 1,000 seconds. <pre>Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 nd reachable-time 1000000</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ipv6 interface	Displays the interface information.
Platform	N/A	
Description		

5.22 ipv6 nd state-time

Use this command to set the period for the neighbor to maintain the state. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd stale-time *seconds*

no ipv6 nd stale-time

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>Seconds</i>	Sets the period for the neighbor to maintain the state, in the range from 0 to 86400 in the unit of seconds.
Defaults	The default is 3600.	
Command	Global configuration mode	

Mode

Usage Guide This command is used to set the period for the neighbor to maintain the state. After the period expires, neighbor unreachability detection is performed. The shorter the period, the faster the neighbor is found unreachable. On the other hand, more network bandwidth and device resources are consumed. Therefore, it is recommended to set a value not too small.

Configuration The following example sets the period to 600 seconds for the neighbor to maintain the state.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# ipv6 nd stale-time 600`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

5.23 ipv6 nd suppress-ra

Use this command to disable the interface from sending the RA message. Use the **no** form of this command to enable the function.

ipv6 nd suppress-ra

no ipv6 nd suppress-ra

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The **ipv6 nd suppress-ra** command is enabled by default.

Command Interface configuration mode.
Mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example disables the interface from sending the RA message.

Examples `Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ipv6 nd
suppress-ra`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ipv6 interface	Displays the interface information.

Platform N/A
Description

5.24 ipv6 nd unresolved

Use this command to set the maximum number of the unresolved neighbor table entries. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 nd unresolved *number*

no ipv6 nd unresolved

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>number</i>	Sets the maximum number of the unresolved neighbor table entries, in the range from 1 to the neighbor table size supported by the device.

Defaults The default is 0. (The maximum number is the neighbor table size supported by the device)

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to prevent unresolved ND table entries generated by malicious scan attacks from consuming table entry resources,

Configuration Examples The following example sets the maximum number of the unresolved neighbor table entries to 200.

```
Nodexon(config)# ipv6 nd unresolved 200
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

5.25 ipv6 neighbor

Use this command to configure a static neighbor. Use the **no** form of this command to delete a static neighbor.

ipv6 neighbor *ipv6-address interface-id hardware-address*

no ipv6 neighbor *ipv6-address interface-id*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ipv6-address</i>	The neighbor IPv6 address, in the form as defined in RFC4291.
	<i>interface-id</i>	Specifies the network interface where the neighbor is (including Router Port, L3 AP port and SVI interface).
	<i>hardware-address</i>	The 48-bit MAC address, a dotted triple of four-digit hexadecimal numbers.

Defaults	No static neighbor is configured by default.				
Command Mode	Global configuration mode				
Usage Guide	This command can only be configured on the interface enabled with IPv6 protocol, similar to the ARP command. If the neighbor to be configured has been learned through Neighbor Discovery Protocol (NDP) and stored in the NDP neighbor table, the dynamic neighbor turns to be static. If the static neighbor is valid, it is always reachable. An invalid static neighbor refers to the neighbor whose IPv6 address is not valid (not in the IPv6 network segment configured for the interface or interface address conflict). The packet is not forwarded to the MAC address as specified by the invalid static neighbor. The invalid static neighbor is in inactive state. Use the <code>show ipv6 neighbor static</code> command to display the state of the static neighbor. Use the clear ipv6 neighbors command to clear all neighbors learned dynamically through NDP.				
Configuration	The following example configures a static neighbor on SVI 1.				
Examples	<pre>Nodexon(config)# ipv6 neighbor 2001::1 vlan 1 00d0.f811.1111</pre>				
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr></table>	Command	Description	N/A	N/A
Command	Description				
N/A	N/A				
Platform	N/A				
Description					

5.26 ipv6 ns-linklocal-src

Use this command to set the local address of the link as the source IP address to send neighbor requests. Use the **no** form of this command to use the global IP address as the source address to send neighbor requests.

ipv6 ns-linklocal-src
no ipv6 ns-linklocal-src

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A
Defaults	The local address of the link is always used as the source address to send neighbor requests.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration	The following example uses the global IP address as the source address to send neighbor requests.	

Examples `Nodexon(config)# no ipv6 ns-linklocal-src`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

5.27 ipv6 redirects

Use this command to control whether to send ICMPv6 redirect message when the switch receives and forwards an IPv6 packet through an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 redirects

no ipv6 redirects

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide The transmission rate of any ICMPv6 error message is limited. By default, it is 10pps.

Configuration The following example enables ICMPv6 redirection on interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

Examples `Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ipv6 redirects`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ipv6 interface	Displays the interface information.

Platform N/A
Description

5.28 ipv6 source-route

Use this command to forward the IPv6 packet with route header. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 source-route

no ipv6 source-route

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description	N/A	
Defaults	The ipv6 source-route command is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	Because of the potential security of the header of type 0 route, it's easy for the device to suffer from the denial service attack. Therefore, forwarding the IPv6 packet with route header is disabled by default. However, the IPv6 packet of route header with type 0 that destined to the local machine is processed.	
Configuration Examples	The following example forwards the IPv6 packet with route header. Nodexon(config)# no ipv6 source-route	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

5.29 show ipv6 address

Use this command to display the IPv6 addresses.

show ipv6 address [*interface-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode.	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Examples	The following example displays all IPv6 address configured on the device.	

```

Ruijie#show ipv6 address
Global unicast address limit: 1024, Global unicast address count: 3
Tentative address count: 2,Duplicate address count: 1
Preferred address count: 3,Deprecated address count: 0
Gi 0/5
  FE80::1/64 Preferred
    Preferred lifetime: INFINITE, Valid lifetime: INFINITE
  1000::1/64 Duplicate
    Preferred lifetime: INFINITE, Valid lifetime: INFINITE
Gi 0/6
  FE80::1/64 Tentative
    Preferred lifetime: INFINITE, Valid lifetime: INFINITE
  1111:1111:1111:1111:1111:1111:1111:1111/64 Tentative
    Preferred lifetime: INFINITE, Valid lifetime: INFINITE
Gi 0/7
  FE80::1/64 Preferred
    Preferred lifetime: INFINITE, Valid lifetime: INFINITE
  2000:1111:1111:1111:1111:1111:1111:1111/64 Preferred
    Preferred lifetime: INFINITE, Valid lifetime: INFINITE

```

The following example displays the IPv6 address configured on the GigabitEthernet 0/1.

```

Ruijie#show ipv6 address Gi 0/5
Global unicast address count: 3
Tentative address count: 0,Duplicate address count: 1
Preferred address count: 1,Deprecated address count: 0
FE80::1/64 Preferred
  Preferred lifetime: INFINITE, Valid lifetime: INFINITE
1000::1/64 Duplicate
  Preferred lifetime: INFINITE, Valid lifetime: INFINITE

```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

5.30 show ipv6 general-prefix

Use this command to display the information of the general prefix.

show ipv6 general-prefix

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode.
Mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the information of the general prefix including the manually configured and learned from the DHCPv6 agent.

Configuration Examples

```
The following example displays the information of the general prefix.
Nodexon#
show ipv6 general-prefix
There is 1 general prefix.
IPv6 general prefix my-prefix, acquired via Manual configuration
2001:1111:2222::/48
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ipv6 general-prefix	Configures the general prefix.

Platform Description N/A

5.31 show ipv6 interface

Use this command to display the IPv6 interface information.

show ipv6 interface [*interface-id*] [**ra-info**] [**brief** [*interface-id*]]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>interface-id</i>	Interface (including Ethernet interface, aggregate port, or SVI)
	ra-info	Displays the RA information of the interface.
	<i>brief</i>	Displays the brief information of the interface (interface status and address information).

Defaults N/A

Command Mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the address configuration, ND configuration and other information of an IPv6 interface.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the information of the IPv6 interface.

```
Nodexon# show ipv6 interface vlan 1
Interface vlan 1 is Up, ifindex: 2001
address(es):
Mac Address: 00:00:00:00:00:01
INET6: fe80::200:ff:fe00:1 , subnet is fe80::/64
Joined group address(es):
```

```

ff01:1::1
ff02:1::1
ff02:1::2
ff02:1::1:ff00:1
INET6: 2001::1 , subnet is 2001::/64 [TENTATIVE]
Joined group address(es) :
ff01:1::1
ff02:1::1
ff02:1::2
ff02:1::1:ff00:1
MTU is 1500 bytes
ICMP error messages limited to one every 10 milliseconds
ICMP redirects are enabled
ND DAD is enabled, number of DAD attempts: 1
ND reachable time is 30000 milliseconds
ND advertised reachable time is 0 milliseconds
ND retransmit interval is 1000 milliseconds
ND advertised retransmit interval is 0 milliseconds
ND router advertisements are sent every 200 seconds<240--160>
ND device advertisements live for 1800 seconds

```

The following line is included in the above information: 2001::1, subnet is 2001::/64 [TENTATIVE].

The flag bit in the [] following the INET6 address is explained as follows:

Flag	Meaning
ANYCAST	Indicate that the address is an anycast address.
TENTATIVE	Indicate that the DAD is underway. The address is a tentative before the DAD is completed.
DUPLICATED	Indicate that a duplicate address exists.
DEPRECATED	Indicate that the preferred lifetime of the address expires.
NODAD	Indicate that no DAD is implemented for the address.
AUTOIFID	Indicate that the interface ID of the address is automatically generated by the system, which is usually an EUI-64 ID.
PRE	Indicates the address automatically generated.
GEN	Indicates the address using the general prefix.

```

The following example displays the RA information of the IPv6
interface.Nodexon#show ipv6 interface vlan 1 ra-info
vlan 1: DOWN
RA timer is stopped
waits: 0, initcount: 3
statistics: RA(out/in/inconsistent): 4/0/0, RS(input): 0
Link-layer address: 00:00:00:00:00:01

```

```
Physical MTU: 1500
ND device advertisements live for 1800 seconds
ND device advertisements are sent every 200 seconds<240--160>
Flags: !M!O, Adv MTU: 1500
ND advertised reachable time is 0 milliseconds
ND advertised retransmit time is 0 milliseconds
ND advertised CurHopLimit is 64
Prefixes: (total: 1)
fec0:1:1:1::/64(Def,Auto,vltime: 2592000, pltime: 604800, flags: LA)
```

Description of the fields in **ra-info**:

Field	Meaning
RA timer is stopped (on)	Indicate whether the RA timer is started.
waits	Indicate that the RS is received but the number of the responses is not available.
initcount	Indicate the number of the RAs when the RA timer is restarted.
RA(out/in/ inconsistent)	out: Indicate the number of the RAs that are sent. In: Indicate the number of the RAs that are received. inconsistent: Indicate the number of the received RAs in which the parameters are different from those contained in the RAs advertised by the device.
RS(input)	Indicate the number of the RSs that are received.
Link-layer address	Link-layer address of the interface.
Physical MTU	Link MTU of the interface.
!M M	!M indicates the managed-config-flag bit in the RA is not set. M: Conversely
!O O	!O indicates the other-config-flag bit in the RA is not set. O: Conversely

Description of the fields of the prefix list in **ra-info**:

Field	Meaning
total	The number of the prefixes of the interface.
fec0:1:1:1::/64	A specific prefix.
Def	Indicate that the interfaces use the default prefix.
Auto CFG	Auto: Indicate the prefix is automatically generated after the interface is configured with the corresponding IPv6 address. CFG: Indicate that the prefix is manually configured.
!Adv	Indicate that the prefix will not be advertised.

vtime	Valid lifetime of the prefix, measured in seconds.
pltime	Preferred lifetime of the prefix, measured in seconds.
L !L	L: Indicate that the on-link in the prefix is set. !L: Indicate that the on-link in the prefix is not set.
A !A	A: Indicate that the auto-configure in the prefix is set. !A: It indicates that the auto-configure in the prefix is not set.

The following example displays the brief information of the IPv6 interface.

```
Nodexon#show ipv6 interface brief
```

```
GigabitEthernet 0/1          [down/down]
    2222::2
    FE80::1614:4BFF:FE5C:ED3A
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

5.32 show ipv6 neighbors

Use this command to display the IPv6 neighbors.

show ipv6 neighbors [verbose] [interface-id] [ipv6-address] [static] [oob]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
verbose	Displays the neighbor details.
<i>interface-id</i>	Displays the neighbors of the specified interface.
<i>ipv6-address</i>	Displays the neighbors of the specified IPv6 address.
static	Displays the validity status of static neighbors.
oob	Displays IPv6 neighbors learned on the MGMT interface.

Defaults

N/A

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example displays the neighbors on the SVI 1 interface:

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ipv6 neighbors vlan 1
IPv6 Address Linklayer Addr Interface
fa::1 00d0.0000.0002 vlan 1
fe80::200:ff:fe00:2 00d0.0000.0002 vlan 1
```

Show the neighbor details:

```

Nodexon# show ipv6 neighbors verboseIPv6
Address Linklayer Addr Interface 2001::1
00d0.f800.0001 vlan 1
    State: Reach/H Age: - asked: 0
fe80::200:ff:fe00:1 00d0.f800.0001 vlan 1
    State: Reach/H Age: - asked: 0

```

Field	Meaning
IPv6 Address	IPv6 address of the Neighbor
Linklayer Addr	Link address, namely, MAC address. If it is not available, incomplete is displayed.
Interface	Interface the neighbor locates.
State	State of the neighbor: state/H(R) The values of STATE are as below: INCMP (Incomplete): The address resolution of the neighbor is underway, the NS is sent, but the NA is not received. REACH (Reachable): The switch is connected with the neighbor. In this state, the switch takes no additional action when sending packets to the neighbor. STALE: The reachable time of the neighbor expires. In this state, the switch takes no additional action; it only starts NUD (Neighbor Unreachability Detection) after a packet is sent to the neighbor. DELAY: A packet is sent to the neighbor in STALE state. If the STALE state changes to DELAY, DELAY will be changed to PROBE if no neighbor reachability notification is received within DELAY_FIRST_PROBE_TIME seconds (5s), the NS will be sent to the neighbor to start NUD. PROBE: The NUD is started to check the reachability of the neighbor. The NS packets are sent to the neighbor at the interval of RetransTimer milliseconds until the response from the neighbor is received or the number of the sent NSs hits MAX_UNICAST_SOLICIT(3). ?: Unknown state. /R—indicate the neighbor is considered as a device /H: The neighbor is a host.
Age	The reachable time of the neighbor. '-' indicates that the neighbor is always reachable. Note that the reachability of a static neighbor depends on the actual situation. 'expired' indicates that the lifetime of the neighbor expires, and the neighbor is waits for the triggering of NUD.
Asked	The number of the NSs that are sent to the neighbor for the resolution of the link address of the neighbor.

The following example displays status of static neighbors.

```
Nodexon# show ipv6 neighbors static
```

IPv6 Address	Linklayer Addr	Interface	State
2001:1::1	00d0.f822.33ab	GigabitEthernet 0/14	ACTIVE
2001:2::2	00d0.f822.33ac	VLAN 1	INACTIVE

Field	Meaning
IPv6 Address	IPv6 addresses of the static neighbors
Linklayer Addr	Link addresses, namely, MAC addresses.
Interface	Interfaces the neighbors locate.
State	States of the static neighbors: The values of STATE are as below: ACTIVE INACTIVE

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ipv6 neighbor	Configures a neighbor.

Platform N/A

Description

5.33 show ipv6 neighbors statistics

Use the following commands to display the statistics of one IPv6 neighbors.

show ipv6 neighbors statistics

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the statistics of the global neighbors.

```
Nodexon#show ipv6 neighbor statistics
```

```
Memory: 0 bytes
```

```
Entries: 0
```

```
Static: 0,Dynamic: 0,Local: 0
Incomplete:0, Reachable:0, Stale:0, Delay:0, Probe:0
Nodexon#
```

The following example displays the statistics of all neighbors.

```
Nodexon#show ipv6 neighbor statistics all

IPv6 neighbor table count: 1
Static neighbor count: 0(0 active, 0 inactive)
Total
Memory: 0 bytes
Entries: 0
    Static: 0,Dynamic: 0,Local: 0
    Incomplete:0, Reachable:0, Stale:0, Delay:0, Probe:0;

Global
Memory: 0 bytes
Entries: 0
    Static: 0,Dynamic: 0,Local: 0
    Incomplete:0, Reachable:0, Stale:0, Delay:0, Probe:0;
Nodexon#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

5.34 show ipv6 packet statistics per-mac

Use this command to display the number of neighbor entries of every MAC address.

show ipv6 neighbor statistics per-mac [*interface-name*] [*mac-address*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-name</i>	Interface ID
<i>mac-address</i>	MAC address

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the number of neighbor entries of every MAC address..

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ipv6 neighbor statistics per-mac
```

```
Interface  MAC address      Statistics
```

```
-----
VLAN 1  0000:0000:0001  3
VLAN 1  0000:0000:0002  5
VLAN 2  0000:0000:0003  10
```

Field	Description
Interface	Interface ID.
MAC address	MAC address.
Statistics	ND entry number.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

5.35 show ipv6 packet statistics

Use this command to display the statistics of IPv6 packets.

show ipv6 packet statistics [**total** | *interface-name*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
total	Displays total statistics of all interfaces.
<i>interface-name</i>	Interface name

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A

**Configuration
Examples** The following example displays the total statistics of the Ipv6 packets and the statistics of each interface.


```

Ruijie#show ipv6 packet statistics
Total
  Received 1000 packets, 1000000 bytes
    Unicast:1000,Multicast:0
  Discards:0
    HdrErrors:0(HoplimitExceeded:0,Others:0)
    NoRoutes:0
    Others:0
  Sent 100 packets, 6000 bytes
    Unicast:50,Multicast:50

VLAN 1
  Received 1000 packets, 1000000 bytes
    Unicast:1000,Multicast:0
  Discards:0
    HdrErrors:0(HoplimitExceeded:0,Others:0)
    NoRoutes:0
    Others:0
  Sent 100 packets, 6000 bytes
    Unicast:50,Multicast:50

```

The following example displays the total statistics of the Ipv6 packets.

```

Ruijie#show ipv6 packet statistics total
Received 1000 packets, 1000000 bytes
  Unicast:1000,Multicast:0
Discards:0
  HdrErrors:0(HoplimitExceeded:0,Others:0)
  NoRoutes:0
  Others:0
Sent 100 packets, 6000 bytes
  Unicast:50,Multicast:50

```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

5.36 show ipv6 raw-socket

Use this command to display all IPv6 raw sockets.

show ipv6 raw-socket [*num*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<u><i>num</i></u>	Protocol.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode.
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays all IPv6 raw sockets.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ipv6 raw-socket
Number Protocol Process name
1      ICMPv6   vrrp.elf
2      ICMPv6   tcpip.elf
3      VRRP     vrrp.elf
Total: 3
```

Field	Description
Number	Number.
Protocol	Protocol.
Process name	Process number.
Total	Total number of IPv6 raw sockets.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

5.37 show ipv6 routers

In the IPv6 network, some neighbor routers send out the advertisement messages. Use this command to display the neighbor routers and the advertisement.

show ipv6 routers [*interface-type interface-number*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>interface-type</i>	(Optional) Displays the routing advertisement of the specified interface.
	<i>interface-number</i>	

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to display the neighbor routers and the routing advertisement. If no interface is specified, all the routing advertisement of this device will be displayed.

Configuration The following example displays the IPv6 router

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ipv6 routers
```

```
Router FE80::2D0:F8FF:FEC1:C6E1 on VLAN 2, last update 62 sec
Hops 64, Lifetime 1800 sec, ManagedFlag=0, OtherFlag=0, MTU=1500
Preference=MEDIUM
Reachable time 0 msec, Retransmit time 0 msec
Prefix 6001:3::/64 onlink autoconfig
Valid lifetime 2592000 sec, preferred lifetime 604800 sec
Prefix 6001:2::/64 onlink autoconfig
Valid lifetime 2592000 seconds, preferred lifetime 604800 seconds
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

5.38 show ipv6 sockets

Use this command to display all IPv6 sockets.

show ipv6 sockets

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays all IPv6 sockets.

```
Nodexon# show ipv6 sockets
Number Process name      Type   Protocol  LocalIP:Port  ForeignIP:Port  State
1    vrrp.elf             RAW    ICMPv6    :::58         :::0            *
2    tcpip.elf           RAW    ICMPv6    :::58         :::0            *
3    vrrp.elf             RAW    VRRP      :::112        :::0            *
4    NX-snmppd           DGRAM  UDP       :::161        :::0            *
5    NX-snmppd           DGRAM  UDP       :::162        :::0            *
6    dhcp6.elf           DGRAM  UDP       :::547        :::0            *
7    NX-sshd             STREAM TCP     :::22         :::0            LISTEN
8    NX-telnetd          STREAM TCP     :::23         :::0            LISTEN
Total: 8
```

Field	Description

Number	Number.
Process name	Process name.
Type	Socket type. RAW indicates the raw socket. DGRAM indicates data packet type. STREAM indicates traffic type.
Protocol	Protocol number
LocalIP:Port	Local IPv6 address and port.
ForeignIP:Port	Peer IPv6 address and port.
State	State (for IPv6 TCP sockets).
Total	Total number of sockets.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

5.39 show ipv6 udp

Use this command to display all IPv6 UDP sockets.

show ipv6 udp [**local-port** *num*] [**peer-port** *num*]

Use this command to display IPv6 UDP socket statistics.

show ipv6 udp statistics

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	local-port <i>num</i>	Local port number.
	peer-port <i>num</i>	Peer port number.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays all IPv6 UDP sockets.

```
Nodexon# show ipv6 udp
Number Local Address  Peer Address  Process name
1      :::161      :::0          NX-snmpd
2      :::162      :::0          NX-snmpd
3      :::547      :::0          dhcp6.elf
```

Filed	Description

Number	Number.
Local Address	Local IPv6 address and port.
Peer Address	Peer IPv6 address and port.
Process name	Process name.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

6 DHCP Commands

6.1 address range

Use this command to specify the network segment range of the addresses that can be allocated by CLASS associated with DHCP address pool. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

address range *low-ip-address high-ip-address*

no address range

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>low-ip-address</i>	Start address in the network segment range.
	<i>high-ip-address</i>	End address in the network segment range.

Defaults By default, the associated CLASS is not configured with the network segment range. The default is the address pool range.

Command Mode Address pool CLASS configuration mode.

Usage Guide Each CLASS corresponds to one network range which must be from low address to high address, so as to allow the duplication of network segment range between multiple CLASSES. If the CLASS associated with the address pool is specified without configuring the corresponding network segment range, the default network segment range of this CLASS is same as the range of the address pool where this CLASS is.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the network segment of class1 associated with address pool mypool0 ranging from 172.16.1.1 to 172.16.1.8.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp pool mypool0
Nodexon(dhcp-config)#class class1
Nodexon (config-dhcp-pool-class)# address range 172.16.1.1 172.16.1.8
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.
	class	Configures the CLASS associated with the DHCP address pool and enters the address pool CLASS configuration mode.

Platform Description N/A

6.2 bootfile

Use this command to define the startup mapping file name of the DHCP client. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bootfile *file-name*

no bootfile

default bootfile

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>file-name</i>	Startup file name.

Defaults No startup file name is defined by default.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode

Usage Guide Some DHCP clients need to download the operating system and configure the file during the startup. The DHCP server should provide the mapping file name required for the startup, so that DHCP clients can download the file from the corresponding server (such as TFTP). Other servers are defined by the **next-server** command.

Configuration Examples The following example defines the device.conf as the startup file name.

```
bootfile device.conf
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enter the DHCP address pool configuration mode.
	next-server	Configures the next server IP address of the DHCP client startup process.

Platform Description N/A

6.3 class

Use this command to configure the associated CLASS in the DHCP address pool. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

class *class-name*

no class

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>class-name</i>	Class name, which can be the character string or numeric such as myclass or 1.

Defaults By default, no CLASS is associated with the address pool.

Command DHCP address pool configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide Each DHCP address pool performs the address assignment according to the Option82 matching information. We can divide this Option82 information into classes and specify the available network segment range for these classes in the DHCP address pool. These classes are called CLASS. One DHCP address pool can map to multiple CLASSES, and each CLASS can specify different network segment range.

During the address assignment, firstly, ensure the assignable address pool through the network segment where the client is, then according to the Option82 information further ensure the CLASS and assign the IP address from the network segment range corresponding to the CLASS. If one request packet matches multiple CLASSES in the address pool, perform the address assignment according to the sequencing of configuring the CLASS in the address pool. If this CLASS's assigned addresses have been to the upper limit, then continue to assign the address from the next CLASS, and so on. Each CLASS corresponds to one network segment range that must be from low addresses to high addresses and the duplicated network ranges between multiple CLASSES are allowed. If the CLASS corresponding to the address pool is specified and the network segment corresponding to the CLASS is not configured, this CLASS's default network segment range is same as the range of address pool where the CLASS is.

Configuration The following example configures the address *mypool0* to associate with class1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp pool mypool0
Nodexon(dhcp-config)# class class1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Platform N/A

Description

6.4 clear ip dhcp binding

Use this command to clear the DHCP binding table in the privileged user mode.

clear ip dhcp binding { * | *ip-address* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	*	Deletes all DHCP bindings.
	<i>ip-address</i>	Deletes the binding of the specified IP addresses.

Defaults N/A.

Command Privileged EXEC mode.

Mode

Usage Guide This command can only clear the automatic DHCP binding, but the manual DHCP binding can be deleted by the **no ip dhcp pool** command.

Configuration The following example clears the DHCP binding with the IP address 192.168.12.100.

Examples

```
clear ip dhcp binding 192.168.12.100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip dhcp binding	Displays the address binding of the DHCP server.

Platform N/A

Description

6.5 clear ip dhcp conflict

Use this command to clear the DHCP address conflict record.

clear ip dhcp conflict { * | *ip-address* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	*	Deletes all DHCP address conflict records.
	<i>ip-address</i>	Deletes the conflict record of the specified IP addresses.

Defaults N/A.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide The DHCP server uses the ping session to detect the address conflict, while the DHCP client uses the address resolution protocol (ARP) to detect the address conflict. The **clear ip dhcp conflict** command can be used to delete the history conflict record.

Configuration The following example clears all address conflict records.

Examples

```
clear ip dhcp conflict *
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp ping packets	Defines the number of the data packets sent by the ping operation for the detection of the address conflict when the DHCP server assigns an IP address.
	show ip dhcp conflict	Displays the address conflict that the DHCP server detects when it assigns an IP address.

Platform N/A

Description

6.6 clear ip dhcp history

Use this command to clear the address assigned by the DHCP server.

clear ip dhcp history{ * | *mac-address* }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	*	Clears all addresses assigned by the DHCP server.
	<i>mac-address</i>	Clears the address assigned by the DHCP server corresponding to the specified MAC address.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is configured on the DHCP server.

Configuration The following example clears all addresses assigned by the DHCP server.

Examples Nodexon# clear ip dhcp history *

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.7 clear ip dhcp server detect

Use this command to clear statistics about the fake DHCP server.

clear ip dhcp server detect { * | *ip-address* }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	*	Clears statistics about all fake DHCP servers.
	<i>ip-address</i>	Clears statistics about the specified fake DHCP server.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide The detected fake DHCP server addresses are saved on the server. You can use the **clear ip dhcp**

server detect command to clear statistics about the fake DHCP server.

Configuration The following example clears statistics about all fake DHCP servers.

Examples

```
Nodexon# clear ip dhcp server detect *
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.8 clear ip dhcp server rate

Use this command to clear statistics about the packet processing rate of every module.

clear ip dhcp server rate

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode
Mode

Usage Guide This command is used to clear statistics about the packet processing rate of every module, including arp, hot backup, lsm, and socket.

Configuration The following example clears statistics about the packet processing rate of every module.

Examples

```
Nodexon# clear ip dhcp server rate
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.9 clear ip dhcp server statistics

Use this command to reset the counter of the DHCP server in the privileged user mode.

clear ip dhcp server statistics

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide The DHCP server carries out the statistics counter, records the DHCP address pool, automatic binding, manual binding and expired binding. Furthermore, it also carries out the statistics to the number of sent and received DHCP messages. The **clear ip dhcp server statistics** command can be used to delete the history counter record and carry out the statistics starting from scratch.

Configuration The following example clears the statistics record of the DHCP server.

Examples

```
clear ip dhcp server statistics
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip dhcp server statistics	Displays the statistics record of the DHCP server.

Platform Description N/A

6.10 clear ip dhcp relay statistics

Use this command to clear the DHCP relay statistics.

clear ip dhcp relay statistics

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide The DHCP relay is configured with the counter to count various packets received or transmitted by the relay. This command is used to clear the counters.

Configuration The following example clears the DHCP relay statistics.

Examples

```
Nodexon# clear ip dhcp relay statistics
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.11 client-identifier

Use this command to define the unique ID of the DHCP client (indicated in hex, separated by dot) in the DHCP address pool configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

client-identifier *unique-identifier*

no client-identifier

default client-identifier

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>unique-identifier</i>	The DHCP client ID is indicated in hex and separated by dot, for instance, 0100.d0f8.2233.b467.6967.6162.6974.4574.6865.726e.6574.302f.31.

Defaults N/A.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Usage Guide When some DHCP clients request the DHCP server to assign IP addresses, they use their client IDs rather than their hardware addresses. The client ID consists of media type, MAC addresses and interface name. For instance, the MAC address is 00d0.f822.33b4, the interface name is GigabitEthernet 0/1, and the corresponding client ID is 0100.d0f8.2233.b467.6967.6162.6974.4574.6865.726e.6574.302f.31, where, 01 denotes the type of the Ethernet media.

The 67.6967.6162.6974.4574.6865.726e.6574.302f.31 is the hex code of GigabitEthernet0/1. For the definition of the media code, refer to the Address Resolution Protocol Parameters section in RFC1700. This command is used only when the DHCP is defined by manual binding.

Configuration Examples The following example defines the client ID of the Ethernet DHCP client whose MAC address is 00d0.f822.33b4.

```
client-identifier
0100.d0f8.2233.b467.6967.6162.6974.4574.6865.726e.6574.302f.31
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	hardware-address	Defines the hardware address of DHCP client.
	host	Defines the IP address and network mask, which is used to configure the DHCP manual binding.
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Platform N/A

Description

6.12 client-name

Use this command to define the name of the DHCP client in the DHCP address pool configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

client-name *client-name*

no client-name

default client-name

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	client-name	Name of DHCP client, a set of standards-based ASCII characters. The name should not include the suffix domain name. For instance, you can define the name of the DHCP client as river, not river.i-net.com.cn.

Defaults No client name is defined by default.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command can be used to define the name of the DHCP client only when the DHCP is defined by manual binding. This name should not include the suffix domain name.

Configuration Examples The following example defines a string river as the name of the client. Nodexon(dhcp-config) # `client-name river`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	host	Defines the IP address and network mask, which is used to configure the DHCP manual binding.
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Platform N/A

Description

6.13 default-router

Use this command to define the default gateway of the DHCP client in the DHCP address pool configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

default-router *ip-address* [*ip-address2...ip-address8*]

no default-router

default default-route

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>ip-address</i>	Defines the IP address of the equipment. It is required to configure one IP address at least.
	<i>ip-address2...ip-address8</i>	(Optional) Up to 8 gateways can be configured.
Defaults	No gateway is defined by default.	
Command Mode	DHCP address pool configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	In general, the DHCP client should get the information of the default gateway from the DHCP server. The DHCP server should specify one gateway address for the client at least, and this address should be of the same network segment as the address assigned to the client.	
Configuration Examples	The following example defines 192.168.12.1 as the default gateway.	
	<pre>default-router 192.168.12.1</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.
Platform	N/A	
Description		

6.14 dns-server

Use this command to define the DNS server of the DHCP client in the DHCP address pool configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dns-server { *ip-address* [*ip-address2...ip-address8*]

no dns-server

default dns-server

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>ip-address</i>	Defines the IP address of the DNS server. At least one IP address should be configured.
	<i>ip-address2...ip-address8</i>	(Optional) Up to 8 DNS servers can be configured.
Defaults	No DNS server is defined by default.	
Command Mode	DHCP address pool configuration mode.	

Usage Guide When more than one DNS server is defined, the former will possess higher priority, so the DHCP client will select the next DNS server only when its communication with the former DNS server fails.

If the NXOS software also acts as the DHCP client, the DNS server information obtained by the client can be transmitted to the DHCP client.

Configuration The following example specifies the DNS server 192.168.12.3 for the DHCP client.

Examples `dns-server 192.168.12.3`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	domain-name	Defines the suffix domain name of the DHCP client.
	ip address dhcp	Enables the DHCP client on the interface to obtain the IP address information.
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Platform N/A

Description

6.15 domain-name

Use this command to define the suffix domain name of the DHCP client in the DHCP address pool configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

domain-name *domain-name*

no domain-name

default domain-name

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>domain-name</i>	Defines the suffix domain name string of the DHCP client.

Defaults No suffix domain name by default.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Usage Guide After the DHCP client obtains specified suffix domain name, it can access a host with the same suffix domain name by the host name directly.

Configuration The following example defines the suffix domain name i-net.com.cn for the DHCP

Examples `client Nodexon(dhcp-config) #domain-name Nodexon.com.cn`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	dns-server	Defines the DNS server of the DHCP client.
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enter the DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Platform N/A

Description

6.16 force-no-router

Use this command to cancel gateway allocation to the client. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

force-no-router

no force-no-router

default force-no-router

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example cancels gateway allocation to the client. Nodexon(dhcp-config) # **force-no-router**

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.17 hardware-address

Use this command to define the hardware address of the DHCP client in the DHCP address pool configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

hardware-address *hardware-address* [*type*]

no hardware-address

default hardware-address

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>hardware-address</i>	Define the MAC address of the DHCP client.
	<i>type</i>	To indicate the hardware platform protocol of the DHCP client, use the string definition or digits definition.

	String option: Ethernet ieee802 Digits option: 1 (10M Ethernet) 6 (IEEE 802)

Defaults No hardware address is defined by default.
If there is no option when the hardware address is defined, it is the Ethernet by default.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command can be used only when the DHCP is defined by manual binding.

Configuration The following example defines the MAC address 00d0.f838.bf3d with the type ethernet.

Examples `hardware-address 00d0.f838.bf3d`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	client-identifier	Defines the unique ID of the DHCP client (Indicated by the hexadecimal numeral, separated by dot).
	host	Defines the IP address and network mask, which is used to configure the DHCP manual binding.
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enter the DHCP address pool configuration mode.
	default-router	Defines the default route of the DHCP client.

Platform N/A
Description

6.18 host

Use this command to define the IP address and network mask of the DHCP client host in the DHCP address pool configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

host *ip-address* [*netmask*]

no host

default host

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	Defines the IP address of DHCP client.
	<i>netmask</i>	Defines the network mask of DHCP client.

Defaults No IP address or network mask of the host is defined.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Usage Guide If the network mask is not defined definitely, the DHCP server will use the natural network mask of this IP address: 255.0.0.0 for class A IP address, 255.255.0 for class B IP address, and 255.255.255.0 for class C IP address.
This command can be used only when the DHCP is defined by manual binding.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the client IP address as 192.168.12.91, and the network mask as 255.255.255.240.

```
host 192.168.12.91 255.255.255.240
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	client-identifier	Defines the unique ID of the DHCP client (Indicated in hex and separated by dot).
	hardware-address	Defines the hardware address of DHCP client.
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.
default-router	Define the default route of the DHCP client.	default-router

Platform N/A
Description

6.19 ip address dhcp

Use this command to make the Ethernet interface or the PPP, HDLC and FR encapsulated interface obtain the IP address information by the DHCP in the interface configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip address dhcp
no ip address dhcp
default ip address dhcp

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults The interface cannot obtain the IP address by the DHCP by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide When requesting the IP address, the DHCP client of the NXOS software also requires the DHCP server provide 5 configuration parameter information: 1) DHCP option 1, client subnet mask, 2) DHCP option 3, it is the same as the gateway information of the same subnet, 3) DHCP option 6, the DNS server information, 4) DHCP option 15, the host suffix domain name, and 5) DHCP option 44, the WINS server information (optional).

The client of the NXOS software is allowed to obtain the address on the PPP, FR or HDL link by the DHCP, which should be supported by the server. At present, our server can support this function.

Configuration The following example makes the FastEthernet 0 port obtain the IP address automatically.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1) ip address dhcp
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	dns-server	Defines the DNS server of DHCP client.
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Platform N/A

Description

6.20 ip dhcp class

Use this command to define a CLASS and enter the global CLASS configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp class *class-name*

no ip dhcp class *class-name*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>class-name</i>	Class name, which can be character string or numeric such as myclass or 1.

Defaults By default, the class is not configured.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide After executing this command, it enters the global CLASS configuration mode which is shown as "Nodexon (config-dhcp-class)#". In this configuration mode, user can configure the Option82 information that matches the CLASS and the CLASS identification information.

Configuration The following example configures a global CLASS.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp class
myclass
```

Related	Command	Description

Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.21 ip dhcp client class-id

Use this command to define the class-id field in the request messages sent from DHCP clients. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp client class-id { ascii | hex } string

no ip dhcp client class-id

default ip dhcp client class-id

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>hex</i>	Hexadecimal format.
	<i>ascii</i>	ASCII code.
	<i>string</i>	Content of the class-id string.

Defaults By default, the string content is vendor-specific.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command is run on DHCP clients.

Configuration The following example defines the class-id field as Nodexon-EG1000C.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)#ip dhcp client class-id  
ascii  
Nodexon-EG1000C
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.22 ip dhcp client client-id

Use this command to define the client-id field in the request messages sent from DHCP clients. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp client client-id { ascii string | hex string | exclude interface-name }

no ip dhcp client client-id

default ip dhcp client client-id

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>hex</i>	Hexadecimal format.
	<i>ascii</i>	ASCII code.
	<i>string</i>	Content of the client-id string.
	exclude interface-name	Excluding interface name.
Defaults	The default content of the client-id field is: interface type + MAC address + interface name	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	This command is run on DHCP clients.	
Configuration Examples	The following example defines the client-id field as 0102.0304.0506.	
	<pre>Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)#ip dhcp client client-id hex 0102.0304.0506</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

6.23 ip dhcp client hostname

Use this command to define the hostname field in the request messages sent from DHCP clients. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp client hostname *string*

no ip dhcp client hostname

default ip dhcp client hostname

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>string</i>	Content of the hostname string.
Defaults	By default, the string content is the hostname.	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	This command is run on DHCP clients.	

Configuration The following example defines the hostname as Nodexon.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)#ip dhcp client hostname  
Nodexon
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.24 ip dhcp client lease

Use this command to define the lease field in the request messages sent from DHCP clients. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp client lease *days* [*hours*] [*minutes*]

no ip dhcp client lease

default ip dhcp client lease

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>days</i>	Lease time in the unit of day.
	<i>hours</i>	(Optional) Lease time in the unit of hour. This parameter can be defined after <i>day</i> is configured. Its default value is 0.
	<i>minutes</i>	(Optional) Lease time in the unit of minute. This parameter can be defined after <i>day</i> and <i>minutes</i> are configured. Its default value is 0.

Defaults By default, no content is configured for the lease field.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command is run on DHCP clients.

Configuration The following example sets the lease time to one hour. .

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)#ip dhcp client lease 0  
1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.25 ip dhcp client option-list include

Use this command to define the option-list field in the request messages sent from DHCP clients. Use

the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp client option-list include *string*

no ip dhcp client option-list include

default ip dhcp client option-list include

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>string</i>	String content of the option-list field.

Defaults By default, only mandatory content is included in the option-list field.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command is run on DHCP clients.

Configuration Examples The following example defines the option-list as 66, 67, 43.

```
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)#ip dhcp client option-list
include 66-67,43
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

6.26 ip dhcp excluded-address

Use this command to define some IP addresses and make the DHCP server not assign them to the DHCP client in the global configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp excluded-address *low-ip-address* [*high-ip-address*]

no ip dhcp excluded-address *low-ip-address* [*high-ip-address*]

default ip dhcp excluded-address *low-ip-address* [*high-ip-address*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>low-ip-address</i>	Excludes the IP address, or excludes the start IP address within the range of the IP address.
	<i>high-ip-address</i>	Excludes the end IP address within the range of the IP address.

Defaults The DHCP server assigns the IP addresses of the whole address pool by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide If the excluded IP address is not configured, the DHCP server attempts to assign all IP addresses in the DHCP address pool. This command can reserve some IP addresses for specific hosts to prevent these addresses are assigned to the DHCP client, and define the excluded IP address accurately to reduce the conflict detecting time when the DHCP server assigns the address.

Configuration Examples In the following example, the DHCP server will not attempt to assign the IP addresses within 192.168.12.100~150.

```
ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.12.100 192.168.12.150
```

The following example restores the default setting.

```
Nodexon(config)#no ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.12.100 192.168.12.150
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.
network (DHCP)	Defines the network number and network mask of the DHCP address pool.

Platform N/A
Description

6.27 ip dhcp force-send-nak

Use this command to configure the forcible NAK packet sending function. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp force-send-nak
no ip dhcp force-send-nak
default ip dhcp force-send-nak

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide The DHCP client checks the previously used IP address every time it is started and sends a DHCPREQUEST packet to continue leasing this IP address. If the address is not available, the DHCP server sends an NAK packet to let the client resend a DHCPDISCOVER packet to apply for a new IP address. If no corresponding lease record can be found on the server, the client keeps sending DHCPDISCOVER packets. The forcible NAK packet sending function is added to shorten the interval

at which the client sends DHCPDISCOVER packets.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the forcible NAK packet sending function in global configuration mode.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp force-send-nak
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

6.28 ip dhcp monitor-vrrp-state

Use this command in layer-3 configuration mode to enable the DHCP Server to monitor the status of VRRP interfaces so that the DHCP Server processes only those packets sent from a VRRP interface in the Master state. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting. If it is canceled, the DHCP Server processes packets from VRRP interfaces in the Master or Backup state.

ip dhcp monitor-vrrp-state
no ip dhcp monitor-vrrp-state
default ip dhcp monitor-vrrp-state

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The **ip dhcp monitor-vrrp-state** command is disabled by default. .

Command Mode Layer-3 interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide If a VRRP address is configured for an interface, the DHCP Server processes packets sent from the master interface and discards packets sent from the backup interface. If no VRRP address is configured, the DHCP Server does not monitor the status of VRRP interfaces. All DHCP packets will be processed.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the DHCP Server to monitor the status of VRRP interfaces.

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ip dhcp monitor-vrrp-state
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

6.29 ip dhcp ping packets

Use this command to configure the times of pinging the IP address when the DHCP server detects address conflict in the global configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp ping packets [*number*]

no ip dhcp ping packets

default ip dhcp ping packets

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>number</i>	(Optional) Number of packets in the range of 0 to 10, where 0 indicates disabling the ping operation. The Ping operation sends two packets by default.

Defaults The Ping operation sends two packets by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide When the DHCP server attempts to assign the IP address from the DHCP address pool, use the ping operation to check whether this address is occupied by other hosts. Record it if the address is occupied, otherwise, assign it to the DHCP client. The Ping operation will send up to 10 packets, two packets by default.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the number of the packets sent by the ping operation as 3.

```
ip dhcp ping packets 3
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear ip dhcp conflict	Clears the DHCP history conflict record.
	ip dhcp ping packet	Configures the timeout time that the DHCP server waits for the Ping response. If all the ping packets are not responded within the specified time, it indicates that this IP address can be assigned. Otherwise, it will record the address conflict.
	show ip dhcp conflict	Displays the DHCP server detects address conflict when it assigns an IP address.

Platform N/A

Description

6.30 ip dhcp ping timeout

Use this command to configure the timeout that the DHCP server waits for response when it uses the ping operation to detect the address conflict in the global configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp ping timeout *milli-seconds*
no ip dhcp ping timeout
default ip dhcp ping timeout

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>milli-seconds</i>	Time that the DHCP server waits for ping response in the range 100 to 10000 milliseconds.

Defaults The default is 500 seconds.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command defines the time that the DHCP server waits for a ping response packet.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the waiting time of the ping response packet to 600ms.

```
ip dhcp ping timeout 600
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear ip dhcp conflict	Clears the DHCP history conflict record.
	ip dhcp ping packets	Defines the number of the data packets sent by the ping operation for the detection of the address conflict when the DHCP server assigns an IP address.
	show ip dhcp conflict	Displays the address conflict the DHCP server detects when it assigns an IP address.

Platform N/A

Description

6.31 ip dhcp pool

Use this command to define a name of the DHCP address pool and enter the DHCP address pool configuration mode in the global configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp pool *pool-name*
no ip dhcp pool *pool-name*
default ip dhcp pool *pool-name*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>pool-name</i>	A string of characters and positive integers, for instance, mypool or 1.

Defaults No DHCP address pool is defined by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide Execute the command to enter the DHCP address pool configuration mode:

```
Nodexon(dhcp-config) #
```

In this configuration mode, configure the IP address range, the DNS server and the default gateway.

Configuration Examples The following example defines a DHCP address pool named mypool0.

```
ip dhcp pool mypool0
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
host	Defines the IP address and network mask, which is used to configure the DHCP manual binding.
ip dhcp excluded-address	Defines the IP addresses that the DHCP server cannot assign to the clients.
network (DHCP)	Defines the network number and network mask of the DHCP address pool.

Platform N/A

Description

6.32 ip dhcp refresh arp

Use this command to refreshes the trusted ARP allocation.

ip dhcp refresh arp

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is configured on the DHCP server.

Configuration Examples The following example refreshes the trusted ARP allocation.

```
Nodexon(config) #ip dhcp refresh arp
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.33 ip dhcp relay check server-id

Use this command to enable the **ip dhcp relay check server-id** function. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp relay check server-id

no ip dhcp relay check server-id

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults The **ip dhcp relay check server-id** command is disabled.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide Switch will select the server to be sent according to server-id option when forwarding DHCP REQUEST via this command. Without this command configured, the switch forwards the DHCP REQUEST to all configured DHCP servers.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the ip dhcp relay check server-id function.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp relay check server-id
```

The following example disables the ip dhcp relay check server-id function.

```
Nodexon(config)# no ip dhcp relay check server-id
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	service dhcp	Enables the DHCP Relay.

Platform N/A
Description

6.34 ip dhcp relay information option82

Use this command to enable the **ip dhcp relay information option82** function. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp relay information option82

no ip dhcp relay information option82

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description	N/A	N/A
Defaults	The ip dhcp relay information option82 command is disabled.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	This command is exclusive with the option dot1x command.	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables the option82 function on the DHCP relay. <pre>Nodexon# configure terminal Nodexon(config)# Ip dhcp relay information option82</pre> The following example disables the option82 function on the DHCP relay. <pre>Nodexon(config)# no ip dhcp relay information option82</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	service dhcp	Enables the DHCP Relay.
Platform Description	N/A	

6.35 ip dhcp relay suppression

Use this command to enable the DHCP binding globally. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DHCP binding globally and enable the **DHCP relay** suppression on the port.

ip dhcp relay suppression

no ip dhcp relay suppression

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	The ip dhcp relay suppression command is disabled.	
Command Mode	Interface configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	After executing this command, the system will not relay the DHCP request message on the interface.	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables the relay suppression function. <pre>Nodexon(config-if)# ip dhcp relay suppression</pre> The following example disables the relay suppression function.	

```
Nodexon(config-if)# noip dhcp relay suppression
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	service dhcp	Enables the DHCP Relay.

Platform N/A
Description

6.36 ip dhcp server detect

Use this command to enable the fake DHCP server detection. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp server detect

no ip dhcp server detect

default ip dhcp server detect

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide After this function is enabled, any fake DHCP server detected is logged.

Configuration The following example enables the fake DHCP server detection.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp server detect
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.37 ip dhcp use class

Use this command to enable the CLASS to allocate addresses in the global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command can be used to disable the CLASS.

ip dhcp use class

no ip dhcp use class

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults Enabled

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is configured on the DHCP server.

Configuration The following example enables the CLASS to allocate addresses.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp use class`

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.38 ip helper-address

Use this command to add an IP address of the DHCP server. Use the **no** form of this command to delete an IP address of the DHCP server.

The server address can be configured globally or on a specific interface. Therefore, this command can run in the global configuration mode or the interface configuration mode to add the DHCP server information.

ip helper-address { cycle-mode | A.B.C.D }

no ip helper-address { cycle-mode | A.B.C.D }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	cycle-mode	Forwards DHCP request packets to all DHCP servers.
	<i>A.B.C.D</i>	The IP address of the specified DHCP server.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Up to 20 DHCP server IP addresses can be configured globally.

Configuration The following example sets the IP address for the global server to 192.168.100.1

Examples `Nodexon# configure terminal`
 Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip helper-address 192.168.100.1
```

The following example deletes the set IP address for the global server, 192.168.100.1.

```
Nodexon(config)# no ip helper-address 192.168.100.1
```

The following example enables forwarding DHCP request packets to all DHCP servers.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip helper-address cycle-mode
```

The following example disables forwarding DHCP request packets to all DHCP servers.

```
Nodexon(config)# no ip helper-address cycle-mode
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	service dhcp	Enables the DHCP relay.

Platform N/A
Description

6.39 lease

Use this command to define the lease time of the IP address that the DHCP server assigns to the client in the DHCP address pool configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting. A limited lease time ranges from 1 minute to 23 hours and 59 minutes.

lease { *days* [*hours*] [*minutes*] | **infinite** }

no lease

default lease

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>days</i>	Lease time in days
	<i>hours</i>	(Optional) Lease time in hours. It is necessary to define the days before defining the hours.
	<i>minutes</i>	(Optional) Lease time in minutes. It is necessary to define the days and hours before defining the minutes.
	infinite	Infinite lease time.

Defaults The lease time for a static address pool is infinite. The lease time for other address pools is 1 day.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Usage Guide When the lease is getting near to expire, the DHCP client will send the request of renewal of lease. In general, the DHCP server will allow the renewal of lease of the original IP address.

Configuration The following example sets the DHCP lease to 1 hour.

Examples

```
lease 0 1
```

The following example sets the DHCP lease to 1 minute.

```
lease 0 0 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Platform

N/A

Description

6.40 lease-threshold

Use this command in DHCP address pool configuration mode to define the DHCP alarm threshold.

Use the **default** or **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

lease-threshold *percentage*

default lease-threshold

no lease-threshold

Parameter**Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>percentage</i>	Usage of the address pool, ranging from 60 to 100 in percentage.

Defaults

90

**Command
Mode**

DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Usage Guide

If the maximum IP usage of the address pool reaches the threshold, the DHCP Server generates a SYSLOG alarm. The IP usage indicates the ratio of the number of assigned address pools to the total number of assignable address pools. If the number of assigned pools stays above the alarm threshold, an alarm is generated every 5 minutes.

Configuration

The following example sets the alarm threshold to 80%.

Examples

```
lease-threshold 80
```

The following example restores the default alarm threshold.

```
default lease-threshold
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Platform

N/A

Description

6.41 netbios-name-server

Use this command to configure the WINS name server of the Microsoft DHCP client NETBIOS in the DHCP address pool configuration mode. The **no** or **default** form of this command can be used to restore the default setting.

netbios-name-server *ip-address* [*ip-address2...ip-address8*]

no netbios-name-server

default netbios-name-server

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the WINS server. It is required to configure one IP address at least.
	<i>ip-address2...ip-address8</i>	(Optional) IP addresses of WINS servers. Up to 8 WINS servers can be configured.

Defaults No WINS server is defined by default.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Usage Guide When more than one WINS server is defined, the former has higher priority. The DHCP client will select the next WINS server only when its communication with the former WINS server fails.

Configuration Examples The following example specifies the WINS server 192.168.12.3 for the DHCP client.

```
netbios-name-server 192.168.12.3
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip address dhcp	Enables the DHCP client on the interface to obtain the IP address.
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enter the DHCP address pool configuration mode.
	netbios-node-type	Defines the netbios node type of the client host.

Platform N/A

Description

6.42 netbios-node-type

Use this command to define the node type of the master NetBIOS of the Microsoft DHCP client in the DHCP address configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

netbios-node-type *type*

no netbios-node-type
default netbios-node-type

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>type</i>	Type of node in two modes: Digit in hexadecimal form in the range of 0 to FF. Only the following numerals are available: 1: b-node. 2: p-node. 4: m-node. 8: h-node. String: b-node: broadcast node p-node: peer-to-peer node m-node: mixed node h-node: hybrid node

Defaults No type of the NetBIOS node is defined by default.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Usage Guide There are 4 types of the NetBIOS nodes of the Microsoft DHCP client: 1) Broadcast, which carries out the NetBIOS name resolution by the broadcast method, 2) Peer-to-peer, which directly requests the WINS server to carry out the NetBIOS name resolution, 3) Mixed, which requests the name resolution by the broadcast method firstly, and then carry out the name resolution by the WINS server connection, 4) Hybrid, which requests the WINS server to carry out the NetBIOS name resolution firstly, and it will carry out the NetBIOS name resolution by the broadcast method if the response is not received.

By default, the node type for Microsoft operating system is broadcast or hybrid. If the WINS server is not configured, broadcast node is used. Otherwise, hybrid node is used. It is recommended to set the type of the NetBIOS node as Hybrid.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the NetBIOS node of Microsoft DHCP client as Hybrid.

```
netbios-node-type h-node
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.
	netbios-name-server	Configures the WINS name server of the Microsoft DHCP client NETBIOS.

Platform Description N/A

6.43 network

Use this command to define the network number and network mask of the DHCP address pool in the DHCP address pool configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

network *net-number net-mask* [*low-ip-address high-ip-address*]

no network

default network

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>net-number</i>	Network number of the DHCP address pool
	<i>net-mask</i>	Network mask of the DHCP address pool. If the network mask is not defined, the natural network mask will be used by default.
	<i>low-ip-address</i>	Start IP address.
	<i>high-ip-address</i>	End IP address.

Defaults No network number or network mask is defined by default.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command defines the subnet and subnet mask of a DHCP address pool, and provides the DHCP server with an address space which can be assigned to the clients. Unless excluded addresses are configured, all the addresses of the DHCP address pool can be assigned to the clients. The DHCP server assigns the addresses in the address pool orderly. If the DHCP server found an IP address is in the DHCP binding table or in the network segment, it checks the next until it assigns an effective IP address.

The **show ip dhcp binding** command can be used to view the address assignment, and the **show ip dhcp conflict** command can be used to view the address conflict detection configuration.

Configuration Examples The following example defines the network number of the DHCP address pool as 192.168.12.0, and the network mask as 255.255.255.240.

```
network 192.168.12.0 255.255.255.240
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp excluded-address	Defines the IP addresses that the DHCP server cannot assign to the clients.
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Platform Description N/A

6.44 next-server

Use this command to define the startup sever list that the DHCP client accesses during startup in the DHCP address configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

next-server *ip-address* [*ip-address2...ip-address8*]

no next-server

default next-server

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>ip-address</i>	Defines the IP address of the startup server, which is usually the TFTP server. It is required to configure one IP address at least.
	<i>ip-address2...ip-address8</i>	(Optional) Up to 8 startup servers can be configured.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Usage Guide When more than one startup server is defined, the former will possess higher priory. The DHCP client will select the next startup server only when its communication with the former startup server fails.

Configuration Examples The following example specifies the startup server 192.168.12.4 for the DHCP client.

```
next-server 192.168.12.4
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	bootfile	Defines the default startup mapping file name of the DHCP client.
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enter the DHCP address pool configuration mode.
	ip help-address	Defines the Helper address on the interface.
	option	Configures the option of the NXOS software DHCP server.

Platform Description N/A

6.45 option

Use this command to configure the option of the DHCP server in the DHCP address pool configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

option *code* { **ascii** *string* | **hex** *string* | **ip** *ip-address* }

no option

default option

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>code</i>	Defines the DHCP option codes.
	<i>ascii string</i>	Defines an ASCII string.
	<i>hex string</i>	Defines a hex string.
	<i>ip ip-address</i>	Defines an IP address list.
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	The DHCP provides a mechanism to transmit the configuration information to the host in the TCP/IP network. The DHCP message has a variable option field that can be defined according to the actual requirement. The DHCP client needs to carry the DHCP message with 32 bytes of option information at least. Furthermore, the fixed data field in the DHCP message is also referred to as an option. For the definition of current DHCP option, refer to RFC 2131.	
Configuration Examples	The following example defines the option code 19, which determines whether the DHCP client can enable the IP packet forwarding. 0 indicates to disable the IP packet forwarding, and 1 indicates to enable the IP packet forwarding. The configuration below enable the IP packet forwarding on the DHCP client. <pre>Nodexon(dhcp-config)# option 19 hex 1</pre> The following example defines the option code 33, which provides the DHCP client with the static route information. The DHCP client will install two static routes: 1) the destination network 172.16.12.0 and the gateway 192.168.12.12, 2) the destination network 172.16.16.0 and the gateway 192.168.12.16. <pre>option 33 ip 172.16.12.0 192.168.12.12 172.16.16.0 192.168.12.16</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.
Platform Description	N/A	

6.46 pool-status

Use this command to enable or disable the DHCP address pool.

pool-status { enable | disable }

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description	enable	Enables the address pool.
	disable	Disables the address pool.
Defaults	By default, the address pool is enabled after it is configured.	
Command Mode	DHCP address pool configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This command is configured on the DHCP server.	
Configuration	The following example disables the address pool.	
Examples	Nodexon (dhcp-config) # pool-status disable	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

6.47 relay agent information

Use this command to enter the Option82 matching information configuration mode in the global CLASS configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the Option82 matching information of the CLASS.

relay agent information

no relay agent information

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Global CLASS configuration mode	
Usage Guide	After executing this command, it enters the Option82 matching information configuration mode which is shown as "Nodexon (config-dhcp-class-relayinfo)#". In this configuration mode, user can configure the class matching multiple Option82 information.	
Configuration Examples	The following example configures a global CLASS and enters the Option82 matching information configuration mode.	
	<pre>Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp class myclass Nodexon(config-dhcp-class)# relay agent information</pre>	

```
Nodexon (config-dhcp-class-relayinfo) #
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	ip dhcp class	Defines a CLASS and enters the global CLASS configuration mode.

Platform N/A
Description

6.48 relay-information hex

Use this command to enter the Option82 matching information configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete a piece of matching information.

relay-information hex *aabb.ccdd.eeff...* [*]

no relay-information hex *aabb.ccdd.eeff...* [*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>aabb.ccdd.eeff...[*]</i>	Hexadecimal Option82 matching information. The '*' symbol means partial matching which needs the front part matching only. Without the '*' means needing full matching.

Defaults N/A

Command Global CLASS configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide This command is configured on the DHCP server.

Configuration The following example configures a global CLASS which can match multiple Option82 information.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp class myclass
Nodexon(config-dhcp-class)# relay agent information
Nodexon(config-dhcp-class-relayinfo)# relay-information hex 0102256535
Nodexon(config-dhcp-class-relayinfo)# relay-information hex 010225654565
Nodexon(config-dhcp-class-relayinfo)# relay-information hex 060225654565
Nodexon(config-dhcp-class-relayinfo)# relay-information hex 060223*
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	ip dhcp class	Defines a CLASS and enter the global CLASS configuration mode.
	relay agent information	Enters the Option82 matching information configuration mode.

Platform N/A
Description

6.49 release-dhcp

Use this command to enable a DHCP client to release a DHCP lease.

release-dhcp *type number*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>type</i>	Interface type.
	<i>number</i>	Interface number.

Defaults N/A.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide This command is run on DHCP clients. After the interface addresses are released, run the **renew-dhcp** command to recover dynamic addresses or run the **no ip address dhcp** command to start a new request for IP address.

Configuration Examples The following example releases the DHCP lease of VLAN 100.

```
Nodexon# release-dhcp vlan 100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.50 remark

Use this command to configure the identification which is used to describe the CLASS in this global CLASS configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the identification.

remark *class-remark*

no remark

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	class-remark	Information used to identify the CLASS, which can be the character strings with space in them.

Defaults N/A.

Command Mode Global CLASS configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command is configured on the DHCP server.

Configuration The following example configures the identification information for a global CLASS.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp class myclass
Nodexon(config-dhcp-class)# remark used in #1 build
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp class	Defines a CLASS and enter the global CLASS configuration mode.

Platform Description N/A

6.51 renew-dhcp

Use this command to renew a DHCP client's lease.

renew-dhcp *type number*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>type</i>	Interface type.
	<i>number</i>	Interface number.

Defaults N/A.

Command Mode Privilege EXEC mode.

Usage Guide This command is run on DHCP clients.

Configuration The following example renews the DHCP lease of VLAN 100.

Examples

```
Nodexon# renew-dhcp vlan 100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp class	Defines a CLASS and enter the global CLASS configuration mode.

Platform Description N/A

6.52 service dhcp

Use this command to enable the DHCP server and the DHCP relay on the device in global

configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

service dhcp

no service dhcp

default service dhcp

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults The **service dhcp** command is disabled.

Command Mode Global configuration mode, ap-config/ap-group mode

Usage Guide The DHCP server can assign the IP addresses to the clients automatically, and provide them with the network configuration information such as DNS server and default gateway. The DHCP relay can forward the DHCP requests to other servers, and the returned DHCP responses to the DHCP client, serving as the relay for DHCP packets.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the DHCP server and the DHCP relay feature.

```
service dhcp
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	show ip dhcp server statistics	Displays various statistics information of the DHCP server.
	ip helper-address [vrf] A.B.C.D	Adds an IP address of the DHCP server.

Platform Description N/A

6.53 show dhcp lease

Use this command to display the lease information of the IP address obtained by the DHCP client.

show dhcp lease

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide If the IP address is not defined, display the binding condition of all addresses. If the IP address is defined, display the binding condition of this IP address.

Configuration The following example displays the result of the show dhcp lease.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show dhcp lease
Temp IP addr: 192.168.5.71 for peer on Interface: FastEthernet0/0
Temp sub net mask: 255.255.255.0
  DHCP Lease server: 192.168.5.70, state: 3 Bound
  DHCP transaction id: 168F
  Lease: 600 secs, Renewal: 300 secs, Rebind: 525 secs
Temp default-gateway addr: 192.168.5.1
Next timer fires after: 00:04:29
Retry count: 0 Client-ID: redgaint-00d0.f8fb.5740-Fa0/0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.54 show ip dhcp binding

Use this command to display the binding condition of the DHCP address.

show ip dhcp binding [*ip-address*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	(Optional) Only displays the binding condition of the specified IP addresses.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode.
Mode

Usage Guide If the IP address is not defined, show the binding condition of all addresses. If the IP address is defined, show the binding condition of this IP address

Configuration The following is the result of the show ip dhcp binding.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ip dhcp bindingTotal
number of clients    : 4
Expired clients      : 3
Running clients      : 1

IP address           Hardware address      Lease expiration      Type
20.1.1.1             2000.0000.2011      000 days 23 hours 59 mins  Automatic
```

The meaning of various fields in the show result is described as follows.

Field	Description
IP address	The IP address to be assigned to the DHCP client.
Client-Identifier /Hardware address	The client identifier or hardware address of the DHCP client.
Lease expiration	The expiration date of the lease. The Infinite indicates it is not limited by the time. The IDLE indicates the address is in the free status currently for it is not renewed or the DHCP client releases it actively.
Type	The type of the address binding. The Automatic indicates an IP address is assigned automatically, and the Manual indicates an IP address is assigned by manual.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear ip dhcp binding	Clears the DHCP address binding table.

Platform N/A
Description

6.55 show ip dhcp conflict

Use this command to show the conflict history record of the DHCP sever.

show ip dhcp conflict

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode.
Mode

Usage Guide This command can display the conflict address list detected by the DHCP server.

Configuration The following example displays the output result of the **show ip dhcp conflict** command.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ip dhcp conflict
IP address  Detection Method
192.168.12.1 Ping
```

The meaning of various fields in the show result is described as follows.

Field	Description
IP address	The IP addresses which cannot be assigned to the DHCP client.
Detection Method	The conflict detection method.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear ip dhcp conflict	Clears the DHCP conflict record.

Platform N/A

Description

6.56 show ip dhcp history

Use this command to display the DHCP lease history.

show ip dhcp history

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is configured on the DHCP server.

Configuration The following example displays the DHCP lease history.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ip dhcp historyExpired clients          : 3
IP address      Hardware address      Lease expiration      Vlan/Relay
10.1.1.5        2222.abcd.47ac                IDLE                  4097
10.1.1.4        2222.abcd.47ae                IDLE                  4097
10.1.1.3        2222.abcd.47ad                IDLE                  4097

Running clients          : 0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.57 show ip dhcp identifier

Use this command to display the DHCP address pool ID and address usage.

show ip dhcp identifier

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the DHCP address pool ID and address usage.

Examples	Nodexon# show ip dhcp identifier				
	Pool name	Identifier	Total	Distributed	Remained
	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
	wwp	597455782	65533	0	65533
	Pool name		Address pool name.		
	Identifier		Address pool ID.		
	Total		Total number of addresses.		
	Distributed		Number of allocated addresses.		
	Remained		Number of remained addresses.		

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.58 show ip dhcp pool

Use this command to display the address statistics of an address pool.

show ip dhcp pool [*poolname*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>poolname</i>	(Optional) Address pool whose address statistics are to be displayed.

Defaults

Command Privileged EXEC mode.

Mode

Usage Guide This command is configured on the DHCP server. Use this command to show the address statistics of an address pool.

Configuration The following example displays the output result of the **show ip dhcp pool poolname** command.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ip dhcp poolname
Pool poolname:
  Address range      192.168.0.1 - 192.168.0.254
  Class range        192.168.0.1 - 192.168.0.254
  Total address      252
  Excluded           2
  Distributed         30
  Conflict            10
  Remained            212
  Usage percentage    84.12698%
  Lease threshold     90%
```

The meaning of various fields in the show result is described as follows.

Field	Description
Address range	Address range of the address pool.
Class range	Class address range. By default, the address range for the same address pool is not configured. Otherwise, the class range is displayed.
Total address	Total number of addresses that can be assigned in the address pool.
Excluded	Number of excluded addresses.
Distributed	Number of assigned addresses.
Conflict	Number of conflicting addresses in the address pool.
Remained	Number of remaining addresses that have not been assigned or can be reused.
Usage percentage	Address pool usage.
Lease threshold	Lease threshold.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ip dhcp pool	Defines the name of the DHCP address pool and enters the DHCP address pool configuration mode.

Platform N/A

Description

6.59 show ip dhcp relay-statistics

Use this command to display the statistics of the DHCP relay.

show ip dhcp relay-statistics

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is used to display the statistics of the DHCP relay.

Configuration The following example displays the statistics of the DHCP relay.

Examples Nodexon# show ip dhcp relay-statistics

```
Cycle mode                0

Message                   Count
Discover                  0
Offer                     0
Request                   0
Ack                       0
Nak                       0
Decline                   0
Release                   0
Info                      0
Bad                       0

Direction                 Count
Rx client                  0
Rx client uni              0
Rx client bro              0
Tx client                  0
Tx client uni              0
Tx client bro              0
Rx server                  0
Tx server                  0
```

The meaning of various fields in the show result is described as follows.

Field	Description
Cycle mode	Whether to allow packets to be sent to multiple DHCP servers.

Discover	The number of Discover packets.
Offer	The number of Offer packets.
Request	The number of Request packets.
Ack	The number of Ack packets.
Nak	The number of Nak packets.
Decline	The number of Decline packets.
Release	The number of Release packets.
Info	The number of Info packets.
Bad	The number of error packets.
Rx client	The number of packets received from the client.
Rx client uni	The number of unicast packets received from the client.
Rx client bro	The number of broadcast packets received from the client.
Tx client	The number of packets transmitted to the client.
Tx client uni	The number of unicast packets transmitted to the client
Tx client bro	The number of multicast packets transmitted to the client
Rx server	The number of packets received from the server.
Tx server	The number of packets transmitted to the server.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.60 show ip dhcp server detect

Use this command to display the fake DHCP server detected.

show ip dhcp server detect

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is configured on the DHCP server.

Configuration The following example displays the fake DHCP server detected.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ip dhcp server detectThe DHCP Server information:
Server IP = 10.1.10.40, DHCP server interface = GigabitEthernet 0/1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.61 show ip dhcp server statistics

Use this command to display the statistics of the DHCP server.

show ip dhcp server statistics

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide This command displays the statistics of the DHCP server.

Configuration The following example displays the output result of the **show ip dhcp server statistics** command.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ip dhcp server
statistics Address pools          2
Lease counter                    4
Active Lease Counter             0
Expired Lease Counter            4
Malformed messages               0
Dropped messages                 0

Message                          Received
BOOTREQUEST                     216
DHCPDISCOVER                     33
DHCPREQUEST                     25
DHCPDECLINE                      0
DHCPRELEASE                      1
DHCPINFORM                      150
```

```

Message                Sent
BOOTREPLY              16
DHCPOFFER              9
DHCPACK                7
DHCPNAK                0
DHCPREQTIMES           0
DHCPREQSUCTIMES        0
DISCOVER-PROCESS-ERROR 0
LEASE-IN-PINGSTATE     0
NO-LEASE-RESOURCE      0
SERVERID-NO-MATCH      0
-----
recv                   0
send                   0

```

The meaning of various fields in the show result is described as follows.

Field	Description
Address pools	Number of address pools.
Automatic bindings	Number of automatic address bindings.
Manual bindings	Number of manual address bindings.
Expired bindings	Number of expired address bindings.
Malformed messages	Number of malformed messages received by the DHCP.
Message Received or Sent	Number of the messages received and sent by the DHCP server respectively.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
clear ip dhcp server statistics	Clears the DHCP server statistics.

**Platform
Description**

N/A

6.62 show ip dhcp socket

Use this command to display the socket used by the DHCP server.

show ip dhcp socket

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the socket used by the DHCP server.

Examples Nodexon#show ip dhcp socket
dhcp socket = 47.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

6.63 update arp

Use this command to enable DHCP to add trusted ARP when allocating addresses. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

update arp

no update arp

default update arp

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode DHCP address pool configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is configured on the DHCP server. The trusted ARP has a higher priority than the dynamic ARP and cannot be overwritten.

Configuration The following example enables DHCP to add trusted ARP when allocating addresses.

Examples Nodexon(dhcp-config)# update arp

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform	N/A
Description	

7 DNS Commands

7.1 clear host

Use this command to clear the dynamically learned host name.

clear host [* | *host-name*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>host-name</i>	Deletes the specified dynamic domain name buffer.
*	Deletes all dynamic domain name buffer.

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide You can obtain the mapping record of the host name buffer table in two ways: 1) the **ip host** static configuration, 2) the DNS dynamic learning. Execute this command to delete the host name records learned by the DNS dynamically.

**Configuration
Examples** The following configuration deletes the dynamically learned mapping records from the host name-IP address buffer table.

```
Nodexon(config)#clear host *
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show hosts	Displays the host name buffer table.

**Platform
Description** N/A

7.2 ip domain-lookup

Use this command to enable DNS domain name resolution. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the DNS domain name resolution function.

ip domain-lookup

no ip domain-lookup

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description

N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command enables the domain name resolution function.

Configuration The following example disables the DNS domain name resolution function.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# no ip domain-lookup`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show hosts	Displays the DNS related configuration information.

Platform N/A
Description

7.3 ip host

Use this command to configure the mapping of the host name and the IP address. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the host list.

ip host *host-name ip-address*

no ip host *host-name ip-address*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>host-name</i>	The host name of the equipment
	<i>ip-address</i>	The IP address of the equipment

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example configures IPv4 address 192.168.5.243 for domain name www.test.com.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# ip host www.test.com 192.168.5.243`

Related	Command	Description

Commands		
	Command	Description
	show hosts	Show the DNS related configuration information.

Platform N/A

Description

7.4 ip name-server

Use this command to configure the IP address of the domain name server. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the configured domain name server.

ip name-server { *ip-address* | *ipv6-address* }

no ip name-server [*ip-address* | *ipv6-address*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	The IP address of the domain name server.
	<i>ipv6-address</i>	The IPv6 address of the domain name server.

Defaults No domain name server is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide Add the IP address of the DNS server. Once this command is executed, the equipment will add a DNS server. When the device cannot obtain the domain name from a DNS server, it will attempt to send the DNS request to subsequent servers until it receives a response.

Up to 6 DNS servers are supported. You can delete a DNS server with the *ip-address* option or all the DNS servers.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the IPv4 domain name server and IPv6 domain name server.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip name-server 192.168.5.134
Nodexon(config)# ip name-server 2001:0DB8::250:8bff:fee8:f800
2001:0DB8:0:f004::1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show hosts	Displays the DNS related configuration information.

Platform N/A

Description

7.5 ipv6 host

Use this command to configure the mapping of the host name and the IPv6 address by manual. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the host list.

ipv6 host *host-name ipv6-address*

no ipv6 host *host-name ipv6-address*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>host-name</i>	The host name of the equipment
<i>ipv6-address</i>	The IPv6 address of the equipment

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example configures the IPv6 address for the domain name.

Examples
Nodexon(config)# ipv6 host switch 2001:0DB8:700:20:1::12

Related Commands

Command	Description
show hosts	Displays the DNS related configuration information.

Platform Description N/A

7.6 show hosts

Use this command to display DNS configuration.

show hosts [*hostname*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>hostname</i>	Displays the specified domain name information,

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to display the DNS related configuration information.

Configuration Nodexon# show hostsName servers are:192.168.5.134

Examples static

Host	type	Address	TTL(sec)
switch	static	192.168.5.243	---
www.Nodexon.com	dynamic	192.168.5.123	126

Field	Description
Name servers	Domain name server
Host	Domain name
type	Resolution type: Static resolution and dynamic resolution.
Address	IP address corresponding to the domain name
TTL	TTL of entries corresponding to the domain name/IP address.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ip host	Configures the host name and IP address mapping by manual.
ipv6 host	Configures the host name and IPv6 address mapping by manual.
ip name-server	Configures the DNS server.

Platform N/A

Description

8 DNS CACHE Commands

8.1 dns-cache enable

Use this command to enable DNS-CACHE.

dns-cache enable

Use the **no** form of this command to disable DNS-CACHE.

no dns-cache enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults DNS-CACHE is enabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to enable DNS-CACHE.

Configuration 1. #Enable DNS-CACHE on the device.

Example

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)# dns-cache enable
```

2. #Disable DNS-CACHE on the device.

```
Nodexon#config
Nodexon(config)#no dns-cache
enable
```

Verification Run the **show run** command to check whether DNS-CACHE is enabled or disabled. When it is enabled, the **show run** command does not display the configuration by default.

8.2 dns-cache old-time

Use this command to configure the cache time of a node.

dns-cache old-time *time*

Use the **no** form of this command to clear the cache time of the node.

no dns-cache old-time

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

<i>time</i>	Indicates the aging time. The value range is from 1 to 600 seconds. You can run the no form of this command to restore the default value (300 seconds).

Defaults The default cache time is 300 seconds.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to change the cache time of a node.

Configuration Example #Set the cache time of the node to 500 seconds.

```
Nodexon#config
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)# dns-cache old-time 500
```

Verification #Run the **show run** command to display the cache time of the node (the default cache time will not be displayed).

8.3 dns-cache static domain

Use this command to configure a user-defined static cache.

dns-cache static domain *domain* **ip**“*ip1 ip2 ...*”

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the related configuration.

no dns-cache static domain *domain*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>domain</i>	Indicates the domain name, which contains no more than 64 bytes.
	<i>ip</i>	Indicates the IP addresses. You can configure a maximum of 8 IP addresses and separate them with spaces.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to configure a user-defined static cache.

Configuration Example #Map the domain name www.baidu.com to IP addresses 1.2.3.4, 5.6.7.8, and 9.1.3.5.

```
Nodexon#config
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
```

```
Nodexon (config) #dns-cache static domain www.baidu.com ip "1.2.3.4 5.6.7.8 9.1.3.5"
```

Verification Run the **show run** command to check the static cache.

8.4 show dns-cache enable

Use this command to check whether DNS-CACHE is enabled.

show dns-cache enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to check whether DNS-CACHE is enabled.

Configuration Example #Check whether DNS-CACHE is enabled.

```
Nodexon#show dns-cache enable
dns-cache is on
```

8.5 show dns-cache state

Use this command to display the operating status of DNS-CACHE.

show dns-cache state

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the operating status of DNS-CACHE.

Parameter description:

dns-cache-enable: Indicates whether DNS-CACHE is enabled. The value **on** indicates that DNS-CACHE is enabled and the value **off** indicates that it is disabled.

old-time: Indicates the aging time (in seconds) of the node.

capacity: Indicates the capacity of the node.

free_node: Indicates the capacity of currently free nodes.
dns-question: Indicates the DNS request quantity.
hit-cache: Indicates the quantity of DNS requests that hit the cache.

Configuration Example #Check whether DNS-CACHE is enabled.

```
Nodexon#show dns state
dns-cache-enable:onold-time:
300capacity:10000free_node:
10000dns-question:0hit-cache:0
Nodexon#
```

9 Network Connectivity Test Tool Commands

9.1 clear rping table all

Use this command to clear Rping entries.

clear rping table [**all** | [**ping-object** *owner test-name*] | [**trace-object** *owner test-name*]]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>owner</i>	User index
	<i>test-name</i>	Test index

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example clears all Rping entries.

Examples Nodexon# clear rping table all

The following example clears the specified Rping entry.

Nodexon# clear rping table user Nodexon

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

9.2 ping

Use this command to test the connectivity of a network to locate the network connectivity problem. The command format is as follows:

ping [**ip**] [**address** [**length** *length*] [**ntimes** *times*] [**timeout** *seconds*] [**data** *data*] [**source** *source*] [**df-bit**] [**validate**] [**detail**]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

<i>address</i>	Specifies an IPv4 address.
<i>length</i>	Specifies the length of the packet to be sent (range: 36-18024, default: 100).
<i>times</i>	Specifies the number of packets to be sent (range:1-4294967295).
<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the timeout time (range: 1-10 seconds).
<i>data</i>	Specifies the data to fill in.
<i>source</i>	Specifies the source IPv4 address or the source interface. The loopback interface address (for example: 127.0.0.1) is not allowed to be the source address.
df-bit	Sets the DF bit for the IP address. DF bit=1 indicates not to segment the datagrams. By default, the DF bit is 0.
validate	Sets whether to validate the reply packets or not.
detail	Sets whether to contain details in the echoed message. By default, only "!" and "." are displayed.

Defaults Five packets with 100Byte in length are sent to the specified IP address within specified time (2s by default).

Command Privileged EXEC mode: enables extended functions.

Mode User EXEC mode: enables basic functions.

Usage If the device can be pinged, the response information is displayed, and the statistics is listed at the end. For the extension functions of ping, the number, quantity and timeout time of the packets to be sent can be specified, and the statistics is also displayed in the end. To use the domain name function, configure the domain name server firstly. For the concrete configuration, refer to the DNS Configuration section.

Configuration The following example tests the connectivity of a network to locate the network connectivity problem.

Examples (regular ping).Nodexon# ping 192.168.21.26
 Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echoes to 192.168.21.26, timeout is 2 seconds:
 < press Ctrl+C to break >
 !!!!!
 Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 1/2/10 ms

The following example displays details.

```
Nodexon#ping 192.168.21.26 detail
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echoes to 192.168.21.26, timeout is 2 seconds:
< press Ctrl+C to break >
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=100 time=4ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=100 time=3ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=100 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=100 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=100 time=1ms TTL=64
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 1/2/4 ms.2
```

The following example tests the connectivity of a network to locate the network connectivity problem

(extension ping).

```
Nodexon# ping 192.168.21.26 length 1500 ntimes 100 data ffff source
192.168.21.99 timeout 3
Sending 100, 1500-byte ICMP Echoes to 192.168.21.26, timeout is 3 seconds:
  < press Ctrl+C to break >
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (100/100), round-trip min/avg/max = 2/2/3 ms
```

The following example displays the details.

```
ping 192.168.21.26 length 1500 ntimes 20 data ffff source 192.168.21.99 timeout 3
detail
Sending 20, 1500-byte ICMP Echoes to 192.168.21.26, timeout is 3 seconds:
  < press Ctrl+C to break >
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=2ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=3ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64
Reply from 192.168.21.26: bytes=1500 time=1ms TTL=64

Success rate is 100 percent (20/20), round-trip min/avg/max = 1/1/3 ms
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

9.3 ping ipv6

Use this command to test the connectivity of a network to locate the network connectivity problem. The command format is as follows:

ping [ipv6] [ip-address [length length] [ntimes times] [timeout seconds] [data data] [source source] [detail]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	Specifies an IPv6 address.
	<i>length</i>	Specifies the length of the packet to be sent (range: 36-18024, default: 100).
	<i>times</i>	Specifies the number of packets to be sent (range:1-4294967295).
	<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the timeout time (range: 1-10 seconds).
	<i>data</i>	Specifies the data to fill in.
	<i>source</i>	Specifies the source IPv6 address or the source interface. The loopback interface address (for example: 127.0.0.1) is not allowed to be the source address.
	detail	Sets whether to contain details in the echoed message. By default, only "!" and "." are displayed.

Defaults Five packets with 100Byte in length are sent to the specified IP address within specified time 2 seconds by default

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode: enables extended functions.
User EXEC mode: enables basic functions.

Usage Guide If the device can be pinged, the response information is displayed, and the statistics is listed at the end. If the response data does not match the request data, a 'Request receive error.' message is displayed and the statistics is listed in the end. For the extension functions of ping ipv6, the number, quantity and timeout time of the packets to be sent can be specified, and the statistics is also displayed in the end. To use the domain name function, configure the domain name server firstly. For the concrete configuration, refer to the DNS Configuration section.

Configuration The following example tests the connectivity of a network to locate the network connectivity problem.

Examples

```
(regular ping) Nodexon# ping ipv6 2001::5
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echoes to 2001::5, timeout is 2 seconds:
< press Ctrl+C to break >
!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 1/2/10 ms
```

The following example displays details.

```
Nodexon#ping 2001::1 detail
```

```

Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echoes to 2001::1, timeout is 2 seconds:
  < press Ctrl+C to break >
Reply from 2001::1: bytes=100 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::1: bytes=100 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::1: bytes=100 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::1: bytes=100 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::1: bytes=100 time=1ms

Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 1/1/1 ms.

```

The following example tests the connectivity of a network to locate the network connectivity problem (extension ping).

```

Nodexon# ping ipv6 2001::5 length 1500 ntimes 100 data ffff source 2001::9
timeout
3
Sending 100, 1500-byte ICMP Echoes to 2000::1, timeout is 3 seconds:
  < press Ctrl+C to break >
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Success rate is 100 percent (100/100), round-trip min/avg/max = 2/2/3 ms

```

The following example displays the details.

```

Nodexon#ping 2001::5 length 1500 ntimes 10 data ffff source 2001::9 timeout 3
Sending 10, 1500-byte ICMP Echoes to 2001::5, timeout is 3 seconds:
  < press Ctrl+C to break >

Reply from 2001::5: bytes=1500 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::5: bytes=1500 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::5: bytes=1500 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::5: bytes=1500 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::5: bytes=1500 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::5: bytes=1500 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::5: bytes=1500 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::5: bytes=1500 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::5: bytes=1500 time=1ms
Reply from 2001::5: bytes=1500 time=1ms

Success rate is 100 percent (10/10), round-trip min/avg/max = 1/1/1 ms.

```

Related Command s

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Descriptio n

N/A

9.4 show rping detail

Use this command to display Rping information.

show rping detail

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to display the Rping information such as numbers of test accounts and users.

Configuration The following example displays Rping information.

Examples

```

NodeXon#show rping detail
Total owner number: 2
Total test number: 4
owner: user1
  test name: taget_1      storage type: volatile
  test name: taget_2      storage type: nonVolatile

  test name: taget_1      storage type: permanent
owner: user2
  test name: taget_2      storage type: readOnly

```

Field	Description
Total owner number	The number of users
Total test number	The number of Rping accounts
owner	Username
test name	Test name
storage type	Storage type

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

9.5 traceroute

Use this command to display all gateways passed by the test packets from the source address to the destination address.

traceroute [**ip**] [*address*] [**probe number**] [**source source**] [**timeout seconds**] [**ttl minimum maximum**]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>address</i>	Specifies an IPv4 address.
<i>number</i>	Specifies the number of probe packets to be sent (range: 1-255).
<i>source</i>	Specifies the source IPv4 address or the source interface. The loopback interface address (for example: 127.0.0.1) is not allowed to be the source address.
<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the timeout time (range: 1-10 seconds).
<i>minimum maximum</i>	Specifies the minimum and maximum TTL values (range:1-255).

Defaults

By default, *seconds* is 3 seconds, *number* is 3, *minimum* and *maximum* are 1 and 255.

Command

Privileged EXEC mode: enables extended functions.

Mode

User EXEC mode: enables basic functions.

Usage Guide

Use the **traceroute** command to test the connectivity of a network to exactly locate the network connectivity problem when the network failure occurs. To use the function domain name, configure the domain name server. For the concrete configuration, refer to the DNS Configuration part.

Configuration Examples

The following is two examples of the application bout traceroute, the one is of the smooth network, and the other is the network in which some gateways aren't connected successfully.

1. When the network is connected smoothly:

```
Nodexon# traceroute 61.154.22.36 < press Ctrl+C to break >
Tracing the route to 61.154.22.36
```

```

 1  192.168.12.1      0 msec  0 msec  0 msec
 2  192.168.9.2       4 msec  4 msec  4 msec
 3  192.168.9.1       8 msec  8 msec  4 msec
 4  192.168.0.10      4 msec  28 msec 12 msec
 5  192.168.9.2       4 msec  4 msec  4 msec
 6  202.101.143.154   12 msec  8 msec  24 msec
 7  61.154.22.36     12 msec  8 msec  22 msec
```

From above result, it's clear to know that the gateways passed by the packets sent to the host with an IP address of 61.154.22.36 (gateways 1~6) and the spent time are displayed. Such information is helpful for network analysis.

2. When some gateways in the network fail:


```
Nodexon# traceroute 202.108.37.42
< press Ctrl+C to break >
Tracing the route to 202.108.37.42

 1  192.168.12.1      0 msec   0 msec   0 msec
 2  192.168.9.2       0 msec   4 msec   4 msec
 3  192.168.110.1    16 msec  12 msec  16 msec
 4  * * *
 5  61.154.8.129     12 msec  28 msec  12 msec
 6  61.154.8.17      8 msec   12 msec  16 msec
 7  61.154.8.250     12 msec  12 msec  12 msec
 8  218.85.157.222   12 msec  12 msec  12 msec
 9  218.85.157.130   16 msec  16 msec  16 msec
10  218.85.157.77    16 msec  48 msec  16 msec
11  202.97.40.65     76 msec  24 msec  24 msec
12  202.97.37.65     32 msec  24 msec  24 msec
13  202.97.38.162    52 msec  52 msec  224 msec
14  202.96.12.38     84 msec  52 msec  52 msec
15  202.106.192.226  88 msec  52 msec  52 msec
16  202.106.192.174  52 msec  52 msec  88 msec
17  210.74.176.158  100 msec 52 msec  84 msec
18  202.108.37.42    48 msec  48 msec  52 msec
```

The above result clearly shown that the gateways passed by the packets sent to the host with an IP address of 202.108.37.42 (gateways 1~17) and the spent time are displayed, and gateway 4 fails.

```
Nodexon# traceroute www.ietf.org

Translating "www.ietf.org"...[OK]
< press Ctrl+C to break >
Tracing the route to 64.170.98.32

 1  192.168.217.1     0 msec   0 msec   0 msec
 2  10.10.25.1        0 msec   0 msec   0 msec
 3  10.10.24.1        0 msec   0 msec   0 msec
 4  10.10.30.1       10 msec   0 msec   0 msec
 5  218.5.3.254       0 msec   0 msec   0 msec
 6  61.154.8.49       10 msec   0 msec   0 msec
 7  202.109.204.210   0 msec   0 msec   0 msec
 8  202.97.41.69      20 msec  10 msec  20 msec
 9  202.97.34.65      40 msec  40 msec  50 msec
10  202.97.57.222     50 msec  40 msec  40 msec
11  219.141.130.122   40 msec  50 msec  40 msec
12  219.142.11.10     40 msec  50 msec  30 msec
13  211.157.37.14     50 msec  40 msec  50 msec
14  222.35.65.1       40 msec  50 msec  40 msec
```

```

15    222.35.65.18    40 msec 40 msec 40 msec
16    222.35.15.109   50 msec 50 msec 50 msec
17    *              *
18    64.170.98.32    40 msec 40 msec 40 msec

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

9.6 traceroute ipv6

Use this command to display all gateways passed by the test packets from the source address to the destination address.

traceroute [ipv6] [address [probe number] [timeout seconds] [ttl minimum maximum]]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>address</i>	Specifies an IPv6 address.
<i>number</i>	Specifies the number of probe packets to be sent.
<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the timeout time.
<i>minimum maximum</i>	Specifies the minimum and maximum TTL values.

Defaults By default, *seconds* is 3 seconds, *number* is 3, *minimum* and *maximum* are 1 and 255.

Command Privileged EXEC mode: enables extended functions.

Mode User EXEC mode: enables basic functions.

Usage Guide Use the **traceroute ipv6** command to test the connectivity of a network to exactly locate the network connectivity problem when the network failure occurs. To use the function domain name, configure the domain name server. For the concrete configuration, refer to the DNS Configuration part.

Configuration Examples The following is two examples of the application about traceroute ipv6, the one is of the smooth network, and the other is the network in which some gateways aren't connected successfully.

1. When the network is connected smoothly:

```

Nodexon# traceroute ipv6 3004::1 < press Ctrl+C to break >
Tracing the route to 3004::1
 1    3000::1          0 msec  0 msec  0 msec
 2    3001::1          4 msec  4 msec  4 msec
 3    3002::1          8 msec  8 msec  4 msec

```

```
4      3004::1          4 msec  28 msec  12 msec
```

From above result, it's clear to know that the gateways passed by the packets sent to the host with an IP address of 3004::1 (gateways 1~4) and the spent time are displayed. Such information is helpful for network analysis.

2. When some gateways in the network fail:

```
Nodexon# traceroute ipv6 3004::1 < press Ctrl+C to break >
```

```
Tracing the route to 3004::1
```

```
1      3000::1          0 msec  0 msec  0 msec
2      3001::1          4 msec  4 msec  4 msec
3      3002::1          8 msec  8 msec  4 msec
4      * * *
5      3004::1          4 msec  28 msec  12 msec
```

The above result clearly shown that the gateways passed by the packets sent to the host with an IP address of 3004::1 (gateways 1~5) and the spent time are displayed, and gateway 4 fails.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

10 TCP Commands

10.1 ip tcp adjust-mss

Use this command to change the Maximum Segment Size (MSS) option value of SYN packets sent and received on an interface. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip tcp adjust-mss *max-segment-size*

no ip tcp adjust-mss

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>max-segment-size</i>	Maximum segment size in the range from 500 to 1460 bytes

Defaults

The MSS option value of SYN packets is not changed by default.

Command Mode

Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide

MSS refers to the maximum size of the payload of a TCP packet.

The TCP Path MTU (PMTU) is implemented as per RFC1191. This feature can improve the network bandwidth utilization ratio. When the user uses TCP to transmit mass data, this feature can substantially enhance the transmission performance.

When the client initiates a TCP connection, it negotiates the maximum payload of TCP packets through the MSS option field of the TCP SYN packet. The MSS value of the client's SYN packet implies the maximum payload of TCP packets sent by the server, and vice versa.

Configuring this command on the interface will change the MSS option of SYN packets received or sent by the interface to the MSS value configured on the interface. If the MSS is configured on both the inbound interface and the outbound interface of the SYN packet, the smaller of the two applies. It is recommended that you configure the same value on the inbound interface and outbound interface. This command actually changes the SYN packet exchanged during TCP connection establishment.

For some versions, this command may also change the SYN+ACK packet.

This command takes effect on the subsequent TCP connections to be established instead of established TCP connections.

Configuration Examples

The following example changes the MSS option value of the TCPv4 SYN packet to 1000 bytes on port GigabitEthernet 0/0.

```
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ip tcp adjust-mss 1000
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

10.2 ip tcp keepalive

Use this command to enable the TCP keepalive function.

ip tcp keepalive [**interval** *num1*] [**times** *num2*] [**idle-period** *num3*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
interval <i>num1</i>	The interval of sending the keepalive packet, in the range from 1 to 120 in the unit of seconds, The default is 75.
times <i>num2</i>	Keepalive packet sending times, in the range from 1 to 10. The default is 6.
idle-period <i>num3</i>	Idle time, the time period during which the peer end does not send any packet to the local end, in the range from 60 to 1800 in the unit of seconds. The default is 900.

Defaults The function is disabled by default.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The keepalive function enables TCP to detect whether the peer end is operating properly. Suppose the keepalive function is enabled together with default **interval**, **times** and **idle-period** settings. TCP begins to send the keepalive packet at an interval of 75 seconds if it does not receive any packet from the peer end in 900 seconds. The TCP connection is considered invalid and then disconnected automatically if the device sends the keepalive packet for six consecutive times without receiving any TCP packet from the peer end. This command applies to both IPv4 and IPv6 TCP.

**Configuration
Examples** The following example enables the TCP keepalive function on the device and sets the **idle-period** and **interval** to 180 and 60 respectively. If the device sends the keepalive packet for four consecutive times without receiving any TCP packet from the peer end, the TCP connection is considered invalid.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip tcp keepalive interval 60 times 4 idle-period 180
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** When you run the NXOS 10.x command **service tcp-keepalives-in** or **service tcp-keepalives-out**, it is converted to this command automatically in NXOS 11.0.

10.3 ip tcp mss

Use this command to set the upper limit of the MSS value. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip tcp mss *max-segment-size*

no ip tcp mss

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>max-segment-size</i>	Upper limit of the MSS value in the range from 68 to 10000 bytes

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to limit the maximum value of MSS for the TCP connection to be created. The negotiated MSS cannot exceed the configured value. You can use this command to reduce the maximum value of MSS. However, this configuration is not needed in general.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the upper limit of the MSS value to 1300 bytes.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip tcp mss 1300
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description In versions 10.X, this command only applies to IPv4 TCP. In version 11.0 or later, this command applies to both IPv4 and IPv6 TCP.

10.4 ip tcp path-mtu-discovery

Use this command to enable Path Maximum Transmission Unit (PMTU) discovery function for TCP in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip tcp path-mtu-discovery [**age-timer** *minutes* | **age-timer** *infinite*]

no ip tcp path-mtu-discovery

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
age-timer <i>minutes</i>	The time interval for further discovery after discovering PMTU. Its value ranges from 10 to 30 minutes. The default value is 10.
age-timer <i>infinite</i>	No further discovery after discovering PMTU

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Based on RFC1191, the TCP path MTU function improves the network bandwidth utilization and data transmission when the user uses TCP to transmit the data in batch.

Enabling or disabling this function takes no effect for existent TCP connections and is only effective for TCP connections to be created. This command applies to only IPv4 TCP. This function is enabled for IPv6 TCP constantly and cannot be disabled.

According to RFC1191, after discovering the PMTU, the TCP uses a greater MSS to detect the new PMTU at a certain interval, which is specified by the parameter **age-timer**. If the PMTU discovered is smaller than the MSS negotiated between two ends of the TCP connection, the device will be trying to discover the greater PMTU at the specified interval until the PMTU value reaches the MSS or the user stops this timer. Use the parameter **age-timer infinite** to stop this timer.

Configuration The following example enables PMTU discovery.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip tcp
path-mtu-discovery
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show tcp pmtu	Shows the PMTU value for the TCP connection.

Platform Description In versions 10.X, this command applies to both IPv4 and IPv6 TCP. In version 11.0 or later, this command only applies to IPv4 TCP, and PMTU discovery function is always enabled and cannot be disabled.

10.5 ip tcp send-reset

Use this command to enable the device to send the reset packet when receiving the TCP port unreachable packet. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function,

ip tcp send-reset
no ip tcp send-reset

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide In general, when dispatching the TCP packet, the TCP module replies a reset packet automatically to disconnect the TCP connection with the peer end if the TCP connection that this packet belongs to is not found. However, flooding TCP port unreachable packets pose an attack threat to the device. This command can be used to disable the device from sending the reset packet when receiving the TCP port unreachable packet. This command applies to both IPv4 and IPv6 TCP.

Configuration Examples The following example disables the device from sending the reset packet when receiving the TCP port unreachable packet.

```
Nodexon(config)# no ip tcp send-reset
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description The **ip tcp not-send-rst** command in NXOS 10.x is compatible in NXOS 11.0. When you run this command, it is converted to the **no ip tcp send-reset** command automatically.

10.6 ip tcp synwait-time

Use this command to set the timeout value for SYN packets (the maximum time from SYN transmission to successful three-way handshake). Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip tcp synwait-time *seconds*

no ip tcp synwait-time *seconds*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>seconds</i>	Timeout value for SYN packets in the range from 5 to 300 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 20.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If there is an SYN attack in the network, reducing the SYN timeout value can prevent resource consumption, but it takes no effect for successive SYN attacks. When the device actively requests a connection with an external device, reducing the SYN timeout value can shorten the time for the user to wait, such as telnet login. For poor network conditions, the timeout value can be increased properly. This command applies to both IPv4 and IPv6 TCP.

Configuration Examples The following example set the timeout value for SYN packets to 10 seconds.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip tcp syntime-out 10
```


Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description In versions 10.X, this command only applies to IPv4 TCP. In version 11.0 or later, this command applies to both IPv4 and IPv6 TCP.

10.7 ip tcp window-size

Use this command to change the size of receiving buffer and sending buffer for TCP connections. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip tcp window-size *size*

no ip tcp window-size

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>size</i>	Size of receiving buffer and sending buffer for TCP connections in the range from 128 to 65535 << 14 bytes.

Defaults The default is 65535.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The TCP receiving buffer is used to buffer the data received from the peer end. These data will be subsequently read by application programs. Generally, the window size of TCP packets implies the size of free space in the receiving buffer. For connections involving a large bandwidth and mass data, increasing the size of receiving buffer will remarkably improve TCP transmission performance.

When the window size exceeds 65,535 bytes, the size of receiving buffer is increased automatically.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the TCP window size to 16,386 bytes.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip tcp window-size 16386
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description In versions 10.X, this command only applies to IPv4 TCP. In version 11.0 or later, this command applies to both IPv4 and IPv6 TCP.

10.8 ipv6 tcp adjust-mss

Use this command to set the MSS option value of the TCPv6 SYN packet. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 tcp adjust-mss *max-segment-size*

no ipv6 tcp adjust-mss

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>max-segment-size</i>	The maximum segment size (MSS), in the range from 1220 to 1440 in the unit of bytes.

Defaults

The MSS option value of the TCPv6 SYN packet is not changed by default.

Command Mode

Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide

TCP negotiates MSS at 3-way handshake. If the IPv6 MTU of one link for TCPv6 packet transmission is too small and packet segmentation is not allowed during forwarding, the router changes the MSS option value of the TCPv6 SYN packet to prevent transmitting the TCPv6 packet surpassing MTU.

This configuration is not applicable to established TCPv6 connections.

Configuration Examples

The following example sets the MSS option value of the TCPv6 SYN packet to 1300 bytes on port GigabitEthernet 0/0.

```
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ipv6 tcp adjust-mss 1300
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

10.9 show ipv6 tcp connect

Use this command to display the current IPv6 TCP connection information.

show ipv6 tcp connect [**local-ipv6** *X:X:X:X::X*] [**local-port** *num*] [**peer-ipv6** *X:X:X:X::X*] [**peer-port** *num*]

Use this command to display the current IPv6 TCP connection statistics.

show ipv6 tcp connect statistics

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description

local-ipv6 <i>X:X:X:X::X</i>	Local IPv6 address
local-port <i>num</i>	Local port
peer-ipv6 <i>X:X:X:X::X</i>	Peer IPv6 address
peer-port <i>num</i>	Peer port
statistics	Displays IPv6 TCP connection statistics

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the current IPv6 TCP connection information.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ipv6 tcp connect
Number Local Address      Foreign Address      State      Process name
1      :::22                :::0                LISTEN     NX-sshd
2      :::23                :::0                LISTEN     NX-telnetd
3      1000::1:23          1000::2:64201      ESTABLISHED NX-telnetd
```

The following example displays the current IPv6 TCP connection statistics.

```
Nodexon#show ipv6 tcp connect statistics
State      Count
-----
ESTABLISHED 1
SYN_SENT   0
SYN_RECV   0
FIN_WAIT1  0
FIN_WAIT2  0
TIME_WAIT  0
CLOSED     0
CLOSE_WAIT 0
LAST_ACK   0
LISTEN     1
CLOSING    0
Total: 2
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

10.10 show ipv6 tcp pmtu

Use this command to display information about IPv6 TCP PMTU.

show ipv6 tcp pmtu [**local-ipv6** X:X:X:X::X] [**local-port** *num*] [**peer-ipv6** X:X:X:X::X] [**peer-port** *num*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	local-ipv6 X:X:X:X::X	Local IPv6 address
	local-port <i>num</i>	Local port
	peer-ipv6 X:X:X:X::X	Peer IPv6 address
	peer-port <i>num</i>	Peer port

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example information about IPv6 TCP PMTU.

```
Nodexon# show ipv6 tcp pmtu
```

Number	Local Address	Foreign Address	PMTU
1	1000::1:23	1000::2.13560	

Field	Description
Number	Number
Local Address	Local address and port number. The number after the last colon is the port number.
Foreign Address	Remote address and port number. The number after the last colon is the port number.
PMTU	Path MTU.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

10.11 show ipv6 tcp port

Use this command to display the current IPv6 TCP port status.

show ipv6 tcp port [*num*]**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>num</i>	Port number

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration

The following example displays the current IPv6 TCP port status.

Examples

```

Nodexon#show ipv6 tcp port
TCP connections on port 23:
Number  Local Address Foreign Address  State
1       1000::1:23    1000::2:64571   ESTABLISHED
Total: 1

TCP connections on port 2650:
Number  Local Address Foreign Address  State
Total: 0

```

Field	Description
Number	Number
Local Address	Local address and port number.
Foreign Address	Remote address and port number.

State	Current status of the TCP connection. There are eleven possible states: CLOSED: The connection has been closed. LISTEN: Listening state SYNSENT: In the three-way handshake phase when the SYN packet has been sent out. SYNRCVD: In the three-way handshake phase when the SYN packet has been received. ESTABLISHED: The connection has been established. FINWAIT1: The local end has sent the FIN packet. FINWAIT2: The FIN packet sent by the local end has been acknowledged. CLOSEWAIT: The local end has received the FIN packet from the peer end. LASTACK: The local end has received the FIN packet from the peer end, and then sent its own FIN packet. CLOSING: The local end has sent the FIN packet from the peer end, and received the FIN packet from the peer end before the ACK packet for the peer end to respond with this FIN packet is received. TIMEWAIT: The FIN packet sent by the local end has been acknowledged, and the local end has also acknowledged the FIN packet.
Process Name	Process name

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

10.12 show tcp connect

Use this command to display basic information about the current TCP connections.

show tcp connect [**local-ip** *a.b.c.d*] [**local-port** *num*] [**peer-ip** *a.b.c.d*] [**peer-port** *num*]

Use this command to display the current IPv4 TCP connection statistics.

show tcp connect statistics

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
local-ip <i>a.b.c.d</i>	Local IP address.
local-port <i>num</i>	Local port.
peer-ip <i>a.b.c.d</i>	Peer IP address.
peer-port <i>num</i>	Peer port.

statistics	Displays IPv4 TCP connection statistics.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the current IPv4 TCP connection information.

Examples	<pre>Nodexon#show tcp connect</pre>				
	Number	Local Address	Foreign Address	State	Process name
	1	0.0.0.0:22	0.0.0.0:0	LISTEN	NX-sshd rg-
	2	0.0.0.0:23	0.0.0.0:0	LISTEN	telnetd
	3	1.1.1.1:23	1.1.1.2:64201	ESTABLISHED	NX-telnetd
	Field		Description		
	Number		Sequence number.		
	Local Address		The Local address and port number. The number after the last "." is the port number. For example, in "2002::2.23" and "192.168.195.212.23", "23" is the port number.		
	Foreign Address		The remote address and port number. The number after the last "." is the port number. For example, in "2002::2.23" and "192.168.195.212.23", "23" is the port number.		
	State		Current status of the TCP connection. There are eleven possible states: CLOSED: The connection has been closed. LISTEN: Listening state SYNSENT: In the three-way handshake phase when the SYN packet has been sent out. SYNRCVD: In the three-way handshake phase when the SYN packet has been received. ESTABLISHED: The connection has been established. FINWAIT1: The local end has sent the FIN packet. FINWAIT2: The FIN packet sent by the local end has been acknowledged. CLOSEWAIT: The local end has received the FIN packet from the peer end. LASTACK: The local end has received the FIN packet from the peer end, and then sent its own FIN packet. CLOSING: The local end has sent the FIN packet from the peer end, and received the FIN packet from the peer end before the ACK packet for the peer end to respond with this FIN packet is received. TIMEWAIT: The FIN packet sent by the local end has been		

	acknowledged, and the local end has also acknowledged the FIN packet.
Process name	Process name.

The following example displays the current IPv4 TCP connection statistics.

```
Nodexon#show tcp connect statistics
State          Count
-----
-----ESTABLISHED 1
SYN_SENT       0
SYN_RECV       0
FIN_WAIT1      0
FIN_WAIT2      0
TIME_WAIT      0
CLOSED         0
CLOSE_WAIT     0
LAST_ACK       0
LISTEN         1
CLOSING        0
Total: 2
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

10.13 show tcp parameter

Use this command to show TCP parameters.

show tcp parameter

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration The following example shows TCP parameters.

Examples

```

Nodexon#show tcp parameterHash table information:
    Established hash bucket size: 16384
    Bind hash bucket size: 16384

Memory information:
    Memory limit: low=92160, pressure=122880, high=184320 (unit: pages)
    Per-socket receive buffer size: min=4096, default=87380, max=3932160 (unit: bytes)
    Per-socket send buffer size: min=4096, default=16384, max=3932160 (unit: bytes)
    Current allocated memory: 0
    Current memory pressure flag: 0
SYN specific information:
    Max SYN_RECV sockets per LISTEN socket: 65535
    Max SYN retries: 5
    Max SYN ACK retries: 5
Timewait specific information:
    Max timewait sockets: 180000
    Current timewait sockets: 0
    Timewait recycle: 0
    Reuse timewait port: 0
Keepalive information:
    Keepalive on: 0
    Idle period: 900 seconds
    Interval: 75 seconds
    Max probes: 6
    Enable tcp probing: 0
MTU specific information:
    Max MTU: 1500
FIN specific information:
    Max FIN_WAIT_2 timeout: 60 seconds
Orphan socket information:
    Max orphans: 16384
    Max orphan retries: 0

Current orphans: 0

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

10.14 show tcp pmtu

Use this command to display information about TCP PMTU.

show tcp pmtu [**local-ip** *a.b.c.d*] [**local-port** *num*] [**peer-ip** *a.b.c.d*] [**peer-port** *num*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	local-ip <i>a.b.c.d</i>	Local IP address.
	local-port <i>num</i>	Local port.
	peer-ip <i>a.b.c.d</i>	Peer IP address.
	peer-port <i>num</i>	Peer port.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays PMTU of IPv4 TCP connection.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show tcp pmtu
```

Number	Local Address	Foreign Address	PMTU
1	192.168.195.212.23	192.168.195.112.13560	1440

Field	Description
Number	Sequence number.
Local Address	The local address and the port number. The number after the last "." is the port number. For example, in "2002::2.23" and "192.168.195.212.23", "23" is the port number.
Foreign Address	The remote address and the port number. The number after the last "." is the port number. For example, in "2002::2.23" and "192.168.195.212.23", "23" is the port number.
PMTU	PMTU value.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip tcp path-mtu-discovery	Enables the TCP PMTU discovery function.

Platform Description N/A

10.15 show tcp port

Use this command to display information about the current TCP port.

show tcp port [*num*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>num</i>	Port number

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the current IPv4 TCP port status.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show tcp port
TCP connections on port 23:
Number  Local Address Foreign Address  State
1       1.1.1.1:23    1.1.1.2:64571   ESTABLISHED
Total: 1

TCP connections on port 2650:
Number  Local Address Foreign Address  State
Total: 0
```

Tcpv6 listen on 23 have total 1 connections.

Field	Description
Number	Port number
Local Address	Local address
Foreign Address	Remote address
State	Status of the current TCP connection. There are eleven possible states: CLOSED: The connection has been closed. LISTEN: Listening state SYNSENT: In the three-way handshake phase when the SYN packet has been sent. SYNRCVD: In the three-way handshake phase when the SYN packet has been received. ESTABLISHED: The connection has been established. FINWAIT1: The local end has sent the FIN packet. FINWAIT2: The FIN packet sent by the local end has been

	acknowledged. CLOSEWAIT: The local end has received the FIN packet from the peer end. LASTACK: The local end has received the FIN packet from the peer end, and then sent its own FIN packet. CLOSING: The local end has sent the FIN packet from the peer end, and received the FIN packet from the peer end before the ACK packet for the peer end to respond with this FIN packet is received. TIMEWAIT: The FIN packet sent by the local end has been acknowledged, and the local end has also acknowledged the FIN packet.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

10.16 show tcp statistics

Use this command to show TCP statistics on received packets, three way handshake and time-wait.

show tcp parameter

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example shows TCP parameters.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show tcp statisticsTCP
Packets
  Received: 1103
  Errors   : 0(checksum: 0)
Three way handshake
  Request queue overflow: 0
```

```

Accept backlog full: 0
Web authentication limit per user: 0
Failed to alloc memory for request sock: 0
Failed to create open request child: 0
SYN ACK retransmits: 0
Timeouted requests: 0
Time-wait
Time-wait bucket table overflow: 0

```

Field Description

Field	Description
TCP Packets	Normal packets and error packets
Three way handshake	Three way handshake information, including session request count, server-client connection count, three way handshake failure count caused by Web authentication limit, TCP socket failure count caused by memory shortage, sub-session failure count, packet retransmission count and session failure count caused by retransmission timeout.
Time-wait	Session in TIMEWAIT state

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

11 IPv4/IPv6 REF Commands

11.1 clear ip ref packet statistics

Use this command to clear IPv4 Nodexon Express Forwarding (REF) packet statistics.

clear ip ref packet statistics

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example clears IPv4 REF packet statistics.

```
Nodexon #clear ip ref packet statistics
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

11.2 clear ipv6 ref packet statistics

Use this command to clear IPv6 REF packet statistics.

clear ipv6 ref packet statistics

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example clears IPv6 REF packet statistics.

Examples

```
Nodexon #clear ipv6 ref packet statistics
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

11.3 ip ref load-sharing original

Use this command to configure the algorithm that is used for load balancing during forwarding based on the source and destination IPv4 addresses. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ref load-sharing original

no ip ref load-sharing original

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The default algorithm is based on the destination IPv4 address.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The REF is responsible for data forwarding and supports two load balancing algorithms. One is based on destination IP addresses and the other is based on the source and destination IP addresses. When IP packets are forwarded on multiple paths, for example, when load balancing based on destination IP addresses is configured, the REF forwards packets based on a path matching the destination IP address of packets. By default, load balancing based on destination IP addresses is used.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the load balancing algorithm based on source and destination IP addresses.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip ref load-sharing original
```

The following example configures the load balancing algorithm based on destination IP addresses of packets.

```
Nodexon(config)# no ip ref load-sharing original
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

11.4 ipv6 ref load-sharing original

Use this command to configure the algorithm that is used for load balancing during forwarding based on the source and destination IPv6 addresses. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 ref load-sharing original

no ipv6 ref load-sharing original

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults The default algorithm is based on the destination IPv6 address.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example restores the algorithm that is used for load balancing during forwarding to the default setting.

```
Nodexon(config)#no ipv6 ref load-sharing original
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A.
Description

11.5 show ip ref adjacency

Use this command to display the information about the specified adjacent node or all adjacent nodes.

show ip ref adjacency [**glean** | **local** | *ip-address* | **interface** *interface_type interface_number* | **discard** | **statistics**]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	glean	Aggregate adjacent node, which is used for a direct route
	local	Local adjacent node, which is used by the local host
	<i>ip</i>	Next-hop IP address
	<i>interface_type</i>	Interface type
	<i>interface_number</i>	Interface number

discard	Displays discarded adjacent nodes.
statistics	Statistics

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command can be used to display the information about the adjacent node table in the current REF module. By specifying parameters, the information about the aggregate adjacent node, local adjacent node, adjacent node of the specified IP address, adjacent node associated with the specified interface, and all adjacent nodes can be displayed.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the information about all adjacent nodes in the adjacent node table.

```
Nodexon#show ip ref adjacency
id state      type      rfct chg ip          interface      linklayer (header
data)
1  unresolved mcast    1    0  224.0.0.0
9  resolved   forward 1    0  192.168.50.78 GigabitEthernet 0/0  00 25 64 C5
9D 6A 00 D0 F8 98 76 54 08 00
7  resolved   forward 1    0  192.168.50.200 GigabitEthernet 0/0  00 04 5F 87
69 66 00 D0 F8 98 76 54 08 00
6  unresolved glean    1    0  0.0.0.0          GigabitEthernet 0/0
4  unresolved local    3    0  0.0.0.0          Local 1
```

Description of fields:

Field	Description
id	Adjacent node ID
state	Adjacent node state: Unresolved Resolved
type	Adjacent node type Local: local adjacency Forward: forward adjacency Discard: discard adjacency Glean: glean adjacency Mcast: multicast adjacency
rfct	Reference count of the adjacent node
chg	Whether the adjacent node is on the changing link.
ip	IP address of the adjacent node
interface	Interface
linklayer	Layer 2 head

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip ref route	Displays all route information in the current REF module.

Platform N/A

Description

11.6 show ip ref exact-route

This command is used to display the IPv4 REF exact route.

show ip ref exact-rout *source_ipaddress dest_ipaddress*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>source_ipaddress</i>	Source IP address of the packet
	<i>dest_ipaddress</i>	Destination IP address of the packet

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is used to specify the source and the destination IP address of the IP packets, and to display the path of forwarding the current packet with REF

Configuration Examples The following example displays the IPv4 REF exact route from 192.168.217.74 to 192.168.13.1.

```

Nodexon# show ip ref exact-route 192.168.217.74 192.168.13.1
192.168.217.74 --> 192.168.13.1 (vrf index:0):
id state    type    rfct chg ip          interface          linklayer(header
data)
9  resolved forward 1      0  192.168.17.1 GigabitEthernet 0/0 00 25 64 C5 9D
6A 00 D0 F8 98 76 54 08 00

```

Description of fields:

Field	Description
id	Adjacency ID
state	Adjacency state: Unresolved Resolved

type	Adjacency type Local: local adjacency Forward: forward adjacency Discard: discard adjacency Glean: glean adjacency Mcast: multicast adjacency
rfct	Reference count of the adjacency
chg	Whether the adjacency is on the changing link.
ip	Adjacency IP address
interface	Interface
linklayer	Layer 2 head

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip ref route	Displays all routing information in the current REF module.

Platform N/A

Description

11.7 show ip ref packet statistics

Use this command to display IPv4 REF packet statistics.

show ip ref packet statistics

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays IPv4 REF packet statistics.

Examples Nodexon #show ip ref pkt-statistic

```
ref packet statistic:
  bad head      : 0
  lookup fib fail : 0
  local adj     : 0
  glean adj     : 0
  forward      : 0
```

```

redirect      : 0
punt adj      : 0
outif not in ef : 0
ttl expiration : 0
no ip routing : 0

```

Field	Description
total recved	Number of total packets received by REF
bad head	Number of the packets with false header
lookup fib fail	Number of the packets with failed REF routing
drop adj	Number of the packets matching the dropped adjacency
local adj	Number of the packets matching the local adjacency
glean adj	Number of the packets matching the gleaned adjacency
forward	Number of the packets matching the forwarded adjacency
no ip routing	Number of the packets not allowed to be forwarded and sent to local.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

11.8 show ip ref resolve-list

Use this command to display the IPv4 REF resolution information.

show ip ref resolve-list

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration The following example displays IPv4 REF resolution information.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ip ref resolve-list
IP                res_state flags interface
1.1.1.1           unres     1    GigabitEthernet 0/0
```

Field	Description
IP	IP address
res_state	unres: unresolved res: resolved
flags	0: related to adjacency 1: unrelated to adjacency
interface	Interface

Related

Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

11.9 show ip ref route

Use this command to display all the routing information in the IPv4 REF table.

show ip ref route [**default** | *ip mask* | **statistics**]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
default	Specifies the default route.
<i>ip</i>	Specifies the destination IP address of the route
<i>mask</i>	Specifies the mask of the route.
statistics	Statistics

Defaults

N/A

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

This command is used to display the related routing information on the current REF table, and specify the default route and all the routing information matching IP/MASK.

Configuration

The following example displays all the routing information in the IPv4 REF table.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ip ref route
Codes: * - default route
       # - zero route
```

```

ip      mask      weight path-id      next-hop      interface
255.255.255.255 255.255.255.255 1 4 0.0.0.0 Local 0
224.0.0.0      240.0.0.0      1 1 224.0.0.0
224.0.0.0      255.255.255.0    1 4 0.0.0.0 Local 0
192.168.50.0   255.255.255.0    1 6 0.0.0.0 FastEthernet 0/0
192.168.50.255 255.255.255.255 1 2 0.0.0.0
192.168.50.200 255.255.255.255 1 7 192.168.50.200 FastEthernet 0/0
192.168.50.122 255.255.255.255 1 4 0.0.0.0 Local 0
192.168.50.78 255.255.255.255 1 9 192.168.50.78 FastEthernet 0/0

```

Field	Description
ip	Destination IP address
mask	Mask
path-id	Adjacent identity
next-hop	Address of next hop
weight	Routing weight
interface	Egress

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip ref exact-route	Displays the accurate REF forwarding path of an IP packet.

Platform N/A

Description

11.10 show ipv6 ref adjacency

Use this command to display the information about the IPv6 adjacent node.

show ipv6 ref adjacency [**glean** | **local** | *ipv6-address* | **interface** *interface_type interface_number* | **discard** | **statistics**]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
glean	Aggregate adjacent node, which is used for a direct route
local	Local adjacent node, which is used by the local host
<i>ipv6-address</i>	Next-hop IP address
<i>interface_type</i>	Interface type
<i>interface_number</i>	Interface number
discard	Displays discarded adjacent nodes.
statistics	Statistics

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide This command can be used to display the information about the adjacent node table in the privileged EXEC mode and global configuration mode.

Configuration The following example displays the information about the IPv6 adjacent node..

Examples

```

NodeXon#show ipv6 ref adjacency
id   state      type   rfct chg ip   interface      linklayer(header
data)
1    unresolved glean  1    0   ::   GigabitEthernet 0/0
2    unresolved local  2    0   ::1   Local  1

```

Description of fields:

Field	Description
id	Adjacent node ID
state	Adjacent node state: Unresolved Resolved
type	Adjacent node type Local: local adjacency Forward: forward adjacency Discard: discard adjacency Glean: glean adjacency Mcast: multicast adjacency
rfct	Reference count of the adjacent node
chg	Whether the adjacent node is on the changing link.
ip	IP address of the adjacent node
interface	Interface
linklayer	Layer 2 head

Related

Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

11.11 show ipv6 ref exact-route

This command is used to display the IPv6 REF exact route.

show ipv6 ref exact-route *source-ipv6-address destination-ipv6-address*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>source-ipv6-address</i>	Source IP address of the packet
	<i>destination-ipv6-address</i>	Destination IP address of the packet

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the IPv4 REF exact route from 2001:db8:1::1 to 3001:db8:2::2.

```
Nodexon#show ipv6 exact-route 2001:db8:1::1 3001:db8:2::2 2001:db8:1::1 -->
3001:db8:2::2 (vrf index:0):
ID state      type  rfct chg ip interface          linklayer(header data)
3  unresolve  glean  1   0   :: GigabitEthernet 0/0
```

Description of fields:

Field	Description
id	Adjacent node ID
state	Adjacent node state: Unresolved Resolved
type	Adjacent node type Local: local adjacency Forward: forward adjacency Discard: discard adjacency Glean: glean adjacency Mcast: multicast adjacency
rfct	Reference count of the adjacent node
chg	Whether the adjacent node is on the changing link.
ip	IP address of the adjacent node
interface	Interface
linklayer	Layer 2 head

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

11.12 show ipv6 ref packet statistics

Use this command to display IPv6 REF packet statistics.

show ipv6 ref packet statistics

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays IPv6 REF packet statistics.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ipv6 ref packet statistics
ref packet statistic:
  bad head      : 0
  lookup fib fail : 0
  local adj     : 0
  glean adj     : 0
  forward       : 0
  redirect      : 0
  hop-limit expiration : 0
  no ipv6 unicast-routing : 0
```

Field	Description
total recved	Number of total packets received by REF
bad head	Number of the packets with false header
lookup fib fail	Number of the packets with failed REF routing
drop adj	Number of the packets matching the dropped adjacency
local adj	Number of the packets matching the local adjacency
glean adj	Number of the packets matching the gleaned adjacency
forward	Number of the packets matching the forwarded adjacency

no ip routing	Number of the packets not allowed to be forwarded and sent to local.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

11.13 show ipv6 ref resolve-list

This command is used to display the IPv6 REF resolution information.

show ipv6 ref resolve-list

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration Examples

The following example displays IPv6 REF resolution information.

```

NodeXon#show ipv6 ref resolve-list
IP           res_state flags interface
1000::1      unres     1    GigabitEthernet 0/0

```

Field	Description
IP	IPv6 address
res_state	unres: unresolved res: resolved
flags	0: related to adjacency 1: unrelated to adjacency
interface	Interface

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

11.14 show ipv6 ref route

Use this command to display all the routing information in the IPv6 REF table.

show ipv6 ref route [default | statistics | prefix/len]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
default	Specifies the default route.
statistics	Statistics
prefix/len	Displays the route with the specified prefix (X:X:X:X:<0-128>).

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide The command can also be used to display information about the default route, the route with the specified prefix, and statistics of all types of routes.

Configuration The following example displays all the routing information in the REF IPv6 table.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ipv6 ref routeCodes: * - default route
prefix/len          weight path_id next_hop interface
2001:da8:ffe:2::/64    1      3      ::      GigabitEthernet 0/0
2001:da8:ffe:2::3/128  1      2      :::1     Local 1
fe80::/10            1      6      ::      Null 0
fe80::21a:a9ff:fe3b:fa41/128 1      2      :::1     Local 1
```

Field	Description
prefix/len	IPv6 prefix and prefix length.
path-id	Adjacent identity
next-hop	Address of next hop
weight	Routing weight
interface	Interface

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

12 NAT Commands

12.1 address

Use this command to configure the address range of an empty NAT address pool.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the address range of an address pool.

address *start-ip end-ip* [**match interface** *interface*]

no address *start-ip end-ip* [**match interface** *interface*]

address interface *interface* [**match interface** *interface*]

no address interface *interface* [**match interface** *interface*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>start-ip</i>	Start IP address of an address block
	<i>end-ip</i>	End IP address of an address block
	interface <i>interface</i>	Sets the interface used when NAT has multiple outside interfaces. The addresses defined in a pool use interface addresses and are used when the interface addresses are unknown and will be negotiated. Note that this parameter must be used with the match interface <i>interface</i> parameter, and the two interfaces must be consistent. Otherwise, NAT may fail.
	match interface <i>interface</i>	Sets the interface used when NAT has multiple outside interfaces. When the router determines the egress of packets, NAT uses this egress to select an address that matches it from the pool.

Defaults No address range is defined by default.

Command Mode NAT address pool configuration mode

Usage Guide If you need to define multiple address ranges for an address pool, first enter NAT address pool configuration mode, and then define the NAT address ranges. These commands are not supported on aggregate ports.

Configuration Examples The following example creates a mulnets address pool and defines two address blocks.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip nat pool mulnets netmask
255.255.255.0Nodexon (config-nat)# address 172.16.10.1
172.16.10.254Nodexon (config-nat)# address 192.168.100.1
192.168.100.50
```

Related	Command	Description

Commands	ip nat pool	Defines the IP NAT address pool.

Platform
Description

N/A

12.2 ip nat

Use this command to perform NAT on an interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable NAT on an interface.

ip nat { inside | outside }

no ip nat { inside | outside }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	inside	Performs NAT on incoming packets.
	outside	Performs NAT on outgoing packets.

Defaults NAT is not enabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide NAT is performed only when packets are routed between outside and inside interfaces and meet a certain rule. Therefore, at least an inside interface and an outside interface must be configured.

Configuration Examples The following example dynamically translates the internal host 192.168.12.0/24 to the network segment with the global address 200.168.12.0/28. NAT is not allowed for the hosts in other network segments of the internal network.

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/0
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ip address 192.168.12.6
255.255.255.0 Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ip nat inside
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# exit
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip address 200.168.12.17
255.255.255.0
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip nat outside
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# exit
Nodexon(config)# ip nat pool net200 200.168.12.1 200.168.12.15 netmask
255.255.255.0
Nodexon(config)# ip nat inside source list 1 pool net200
Nodexon(config)# access-list 1 permit 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	clear ip nat translation	Clears the NAT entry table.
	ip nat inside destination	Enables NAT for the internal destination address.
	ip nat inside source	Enables NAT for internal source addresses.
	ip nat outside source	Enables NAT for external source addresses.
	ip nat pool	Defines the IP NAT address pool.
	show ip nat translations	Displays IP NAT entries.

Platform
Description

N/A

12.3 ip nat application

Use this command to implement special application of NAT.

Use the **no** form of this command to cancel this special application.

ip nat application source list *list-num* **destination** *dest-ip*
{ **dest-change** | **src-change** } *ip-addr*

ip nat application source list *list-num* **destination** { **tcp** | **udp**
dest-ip port-num } { **dest-change** *ip-addr port-num* | **src-change**
ip-addr }

no ip nat application source list *list-num* **destination** *dest-ip*
{ **dest-change** | **src-change** } *ip-addr*

no ip nat application source list *list-num* **destination** { **tcp** | **udp**
dest-ip port-num } { **dest-change** *ip-addr port-num* | **src-change**
ip-addr }

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>list-num</i>	Access list of internal local addresses, that is, match criteria of the source addresses of packets
<i>dest-ip</i>	Internal global address match, that is, match criteria of the destination addresses of packets. NAT entries are created only when the destination IP address matches this address and the source IP address matches the previously defined access list.
tcp <i>dest-ip port-num</i>	Matches the internal global address and the destination port. NAT entries are created only when the destination address and port of the TCP packet match the criteria defined here and the source address matches the previously defined access list.
udp <i>dest-ip port-num</i>	Matches the internal global address and the destination port. NAT entries are created only when the destination address and port of the UDP packet match the criteria

	defined here and the source address matches the previously defined access list.
dest-change <i>ip-addr</i> <i>port-num</i>	Changes the destination address and port of the packet that meets criteria.
src-change <i>ip-addr</i>	Changes the source address of the packet that meets criteria.

Defaults This rule is not defined by default.

Command

Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide In some advanced applications of NAT, it is necessary to change the source or destination addresses of some particular IP packets. This command can be used to perform this operation. The following example uses this command to implement the domain name resolution relay service (DNS relay).

Configuration Examples The following example allows the host in the network segment 192.168.1.0 in the internal network to point the DNS server to the IP address 192.168.1.1 of the NAT inside interface. The NAT function of the router forwards the DNS request from the host in the internal network to the true DNS server 202.101.98.55, and forwards the DNS response packet to the host in the internal network. Implement this function with the **ip nat application** command. The semantics is: If there is a UDP packet whose source address meets the criteria of access-list 1, destination address is 192.168.1.1, and destination port is 53, and then change the destination address of this IP packet to 202.101.98.55 and the destination port to 53.

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/0
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ip address 192.168.1.1
255.255.255.0 Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ip nat inside
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# exit
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip address 200.168.12.1
255.255.255.0 Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip nat outside
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# exit
Nodexon(config)# ip nat pool net200 200.168.12.2 200.168.12.10 netmask
255.255.255.0
Nodexon(config)# ip nat inside source list 1 pool net200
Nodexon(config)# access-list 1 permit 192.168.12.0 0.0.0.255
Nodexon(config)# ip nat application source list 1 destination udp 192.168.1.1 53
dest-change 202.101.98.55 53
Nodexon(config)# access-list 1 permit 192.168.1.0 0.0.0.255
```

Related

Command	Description

Commands	address	Defines the address block range of an address pool.
	clear ip nat translation	Clears the NAT entry table.
	ip nat	Specifies that NAT should be performed on the traffic that passes this interface.
	ip nat inside destination	Enables NAT for the internal destination address.
	ip nat inside source	Enables NAT for internal source addresses.
	ip nat outside source	Enables NAT for external source addresses.
	show ip nat translations	Displays IP NAT entries.

Platform**Description** N/A

12.4 ip nat inside destination

Use this command to enable NAT for the internal destination address.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable NAT for the internal destination address.

ip nat inside destination list *access-list-number* **pool** *pool-name*

no ip nat inside destination list *access-list-number*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	list <i>access-list-number</i>	Internal global addresses are defined in the access list. If the external network accesses the address in the access list, the internal global address will be translated into the internal local address defined in the pool. Note that here you should use the extended ACL in the range from 100 to 199 whose destination IP address is a virtual IP address.
	pool <i>pool-name</i>	A space in the address pool that defines the internal local address. An internal local address will be assigned from this space during destination address translation.

Defaults NAT for the internal source address is disabled by default.

Command

Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Translation of internal destination addresses can be performed to realize load balance of TCP traffic. When a host in the internal network is overloaded with TCP traffic, multiple hosts may be required to balance the load of TCP traffic. In this case, you can use NAT to realize load balance of TCP traffic. NAT will create a virtual host to provide the TCP service. This virtual host corresponds to multiple real internal hosts. Then, NAT polls and replaces the destination address, so as to distribute the load. However, no change is made to other IP traffic, unless NAT is configured otherwise.

When NAT is configured to realize TCP load balance, the address of the internal network can be either a valid global address or a private network address. However, the address of the virtual host must be a valid global address.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the internal network to provide a virtual host address 10.10.10.100 externally. The external network uses this address to access the WWW service. The hosts that provide services in the internal LAN are actually two hosts with the addresses 10.10.10.1 and 10.10.10.2. During NAT, load balance is realized in polling mode.

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/0
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ip address 10.10.10.254
255.255.255.0 Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ip nat inside
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# exit
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip address 200.168.12.17
255.255.255.0
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip nat outside
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# exit
Nodexon(config)# ip nat pool net10 10.10.10.1 10.10.10.2 prefix-length 24
type rotary
Nodexon(config)# ip nat inside destination list 100 pool net10
Nodexon(config)# access-list 100 permit ip any host 10.10.10.100
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
clear ip nat translation	Clears the NAT entry table.
ip nat	Specifies that NAT should be performed on the traffic that passes this interface.
ip nat inside source	Enables NAT for internal source addresses.
ip nat outside source	Enable NAT for external source addresses.
ip nat pool	Defines the IP NAT address pool
show ip nat translations	Displays IP NAT entries.

Platform

Description N/A

12.5 ip nat inside source

Use this command to enable NAT for internal source addresses in interface configuration mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable static or dynamic NAT.

ip nat inside source list *access-list-number* { **interface** *interface-type interface-number* | **pool**

pool-name } [**overload**]

ip nat inside source static *local-ip global-ip* [**match** *interface-type interface-number* | **netmask mask**] [**permit-inside**]

ip nat inside source static *local-ip interface interface-type interface-number* [**permit-inside**]

ip nat inside source static { **tcp** *local-ip local-port* | **udp** *local-ip local-port* } *global-ip global-port* [**match** *interface-type interface-number* | **netmask mask**] [**permit-inside**]

ip nat inside source static { **tcp** *local-ip local-port* | **udp** *local-ip local-port* } **interface** *interface-type interface-number global-port* [**permit-inside**]

no ip nat inside source list *access-list-number*

no ip nat inside source static *local-ip global-ip*

no ip nat inside source static *local-ip interface interface-type interface-number*

no ip nat inside source static { **tcp** *local-ip local-port* | **udp** *local-ip local-port* } *global-ip global-port*

no ip nat inside source static { **tcp** *local-ip local-port* | **udp** *local-ip local-port* } **interface** *interface-type interface-number global-port*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
list <i>access-list-number</i>	Specifies the access list of local addresses. NAT entries will be created only for the traffic with the source address that matches this access list.
interface <i>interface-type interface-number</i>	Uses the global address of the outside interface to perform Network Address Port Translation (NAPT), also called extended NAT.
pool <i>pool-name</i>	Uses a global address in the address pool to perform NAT.
overload	(Optional) Every global address in the pool can be reused for translation, namely, NAPT. Currently, this parameter is not set, and global addresses are reusable. This parameter is added in order to be compatible with the command of Cisco.
static <i>local-ip global-ip</i>	Defines the simple static NAT. <i>local-ip</i> is a local address, and <i>global-ip</i> is a global address. The no form of this command does not check the validity of <i>global-ip</i> .
static <i>protocol</i>	Defines the extended static NAT. <i>protocol</i> can be either TCP or UDP.
<i>local-port</i>	Service port number (TCP or UDP) of the local address. Each service typically corresponds to a service port.
<i>global-port</i>	Service port number of the global address. The external network accesses the services of hosts in the internal network through this port. This port number can be different from <i>local-port</i> .
permit-inside	Allows users in the internal network to access the

	host with the IP address indicated by local-ip through global-ip. This keyword appears only in the ip nat inside source static command is applicable only on routers.
match <i>interface-type interface-number</i>	Specifies the outside interface (used in smart DNS).
netmask <i>mask</i>	Network mask

Defaults NAT for internal source addresses is disabled by default.

Command

Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide When the IP address of the internal network is a private address and the internal network needs to communicate with the external network, NAT must be configured to translate the internal private IP address into the globally unique IP address.

If organizations, such as net bars or enterprises, access the network only for obtaining resources in the external network, such as browsing Web pages, receiving and sending emails, and downloading files, but not for providing network services for the external network, the IP address of the outside interface can be used directly as the global address and the address is translated in NAPT mode. If NAT is not configured, the internal network with the private address, even if physically interconnected with the external network, is unable to interwork with the external network, because the external network does not provide network routing for the private address.

Static NAT or NAPT should be configured for the internal hosts that provide services. To ensure continuous service provisioning, do not use the address of the outside interface to perform NAPT because this address is interconnected with ISP and is very likely to be translated. Generally, users in the internal network can access the services provided by these internal hosts simply by using the IP address of the internal network. However, some special application services can only be accessed by users in the internal network using the global IP address. In this case, you need to add the keyword **permit-inside** when configuring static NAT or static NAPT for internal source addresses. Moreover, it is advisable to run the **no ip redirects** command on the inside interface to prevent the inside interface from sending redirection packets.

Configuration Examples The following example dynamically translates the internal host 192.168.12.0/24 to the network segment with the global address 200.168.12.0/28. NAT is not allowed for the hosts in other network segments of the internal network.

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/0
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ip address 192.168.12.6
255.255.255.0 Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ip nat inside
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# exit
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip address 200.168.12.17
255.255.255.0
```

```

Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip nat outsideNodexon
(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# exit
Nodexon(config)# ip nat pool net200 200.168.12.1 200.168.12.15
prefix-length
28
Nodexon(config)# ip nat inside source list 1 pool
net200Nodexon (config)# access-list 1 permit 192.168.12.0
0.0.0.255

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear ip nat translation	Clears the NAT entry table.
ip nat	Specifies that the NAT should be performed on the traffic that passes this interface.
ip nat inside destination	Enables NAT for the inside destination address.
ip nat outside source	Enable NAT for external source addresses.
ip nat pool	Defines the IP NAT address pool.
show ip nat translations	Displays IP NAT entries.

Platform

Description N/A

12.6 ip nat outside source

Use this command to enable NAT for the external source addresses.

Use the **no** form of this command is used to disable NAT for external source addresses.

ip nat outside source list *access-list-number* **pool** *pool-name*

no ip nat outside source list *access-list-number*

ip nat outside source static *global-ip* *local-ip*

no ip nat outside source static *global-ip* *local-ip*

ip nat outside source static *protocol* *global-ip* *global-port* *local-ip* *local-port*

no ip nat outside source static *protocol* *global-ip* *global-port* *local-ip* *local-port*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
list <i>access-list-number</i>	Global address access list. NAT entries will be created only for the traffic with the source address that matches this access list.
pool <i>pool-name</i>	Uses a local address in the address pool to perform NAT.
static <i>global-ip</i> <i>local-ip</i>	Defines the simple static NAT. <i>local-ip</i> is a local address, and <i>global-ip</i> is a global address.
static <i>protocol</i>	Defines the extended static NAT. <i>protocol</i> can be either TCP or UDP.
<i>local-port</i>	Service port number (TCP or UDP) of the local address. Each service typically corresponds to a

	service port. This port number can be different from <i>global-port</i> .
<i>global-port</i>	Service port number of the global address

Defaults NAT for external source addresses is disabled by default.

Command

Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide NAT for external source addresses is mainly used for the overlapped address space. Two private networks to be interconnected are assigned with the same IP address, or a private network and a public network are assigned with the same global IP address, which is called address overlap. Two network hosts with the overlapped address cannot communicate with each other because they both determine that the remote host is located in the local network. Overlapped address NAT is configured to resolve the problem of communication between networks with the overlapped address. With overlapped address NAT configured, the external network host address behaves like another network host address in the internal network, and vice versa.

Configuration of overlapped address NAT includes two steps: 1) Configure the internal source address NAT; 2) Configure the external source address NAT. The external source address translation can be configured only when the address of the external network is overlapped with that of the internal network. The external source address translation can be configured as static NAT or dynamic NAT.

Address overlap is inevitable when a non-registered global IP address is assigned to connect to the Internet during internal network construction. Because the internal network generally uses the domain name to access the external network host, routers must support NAT for DNS packets.

Configuration Examples In the following example, the address of the internal network 92.168.12.0/24 is overlapped with that of the external network. After translation, the internal host can access the host in the network segment 92.168.12.0/24 in the external network through the network address 192.168.12.0/24.

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/0
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ip address 192.168.12.55 255.255.255.0
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# ip nat inside
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)# exit
Nodexon(config)# interface Serial 10/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip address 192.168.10.1 255.255.255.0
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip nat outside
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# encapsulation ppp
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# exit
Nodexon(config)#ip nat pool net200 200.168.12.1 200.168.12.15 prefix-length 28
Nodexon(config)#ip nat pool net192 192.168.12.1 192.168.12.254 prefix-length 24
Nodexon(config)#ip nat inside source list 1 pool net200
Nodexon(config)#ip nat outside source list 1 pool net192
```

```
Nodexon(config)#access-list 1 permit 92.168.12.0 0.0.0.255
Nodexon(config)#ip route 192.168.12.0 255.255.255.0
192.168.100.2
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
clear ip nat translation	Clears the NAT entry table.
ip nat	Specifies that NAT should be performed for the traffic that passes this interface.
ip nat inside destination	Enables NAT for internal destination address.
ip nat inside source	Enables NAT for internal source address.
ip nat pool	Defines the IP NAT address pool.
show ip nat translations	Displays IP NAT entries.

Platform

Description N/A

12.7 ip nat pool

Use this command to define an address pool for NAT.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the address pool.

ip nat pool *pool-name start-ip end-ip* { **netmask** *netmask* | **prefix-length** *prefix-length* } [**type** **rotary**]

ip nat pool *pool-name* { **netmask** *netmask* | **prefix-length** *prefix-length* } [**type** **rotary**]

ip nat pool *pool-name* { **netmask** *netmask* | **prefix-length** *prefix-length* } [**type** **rotary**]
[**hardware**]

no ip nat pool *pool-name*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>pool-name</i>	Name of the NAT address pool
<i>start-ip</i>	Start IP address of the NAT address pool
<i>end-ip</i>	End IP address of the NAT address pool
netmask <i>netmask</i>	Net mask of an address in the NAT address pool
type	Type of the NAT address pool. rotary means round robin. That is, each address has the same probability of being assigned. The type is rotary no matter whether rotary is set. The rotary parameter is introduced in order to keep compatible with the command of Cisco.

Defaults

No address pool is defined by default.

Command

Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If multiple address blocks must be defined for an address pool, first create an empty address pool, and define the address range.

Configuration Examples The following example creates an address pool named **net192**, with the start address 192.168.12.1, end address 192.168.12.254, and a 24-bit net mask.

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip nat pool net192 192.168.12.1 192.168.12.254 prefix-length 24
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
address	Defines the address block range of an address pool.
clear ip nat translation	Clears the NAT entry table.
ip nat	Specifies that NAT should be performed for the traffic that passes this interface.
ip nat inside destination	Enables NAT for inside destination addresses.
ip nat inside source	Enables NAT for internal source addresses.
ip nat outside source	Enables NAT for external source addresses.
show ip nat statistics	Displays IP NAT statistics.
show ip nat translations	Displays IP NAT entries.

Platform

Description N/A

12.8 ip nat keepalive

Use this command to configure the interval of sending gratuitous ARP (GARP) packets with the local address.

ip nat keepalive [*keealive_out*]

no ip nat keepalive

default ip nat keepalive

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>keealive_out</i>	Sending interval

Defaults The interval of sending GARP packets with the local address is not configured by default.

Command

Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Some addresses in NAT rules should be taken as the local address. Sending GARP packets at

intervals avoids address conflicts.

Configuration

The following example sets the interval of sending GARP packets with the local address to 10 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon#configure terminalNodexon(config)# ip nat keepalive 10
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

12.9 ip nat translation

Use this command to configure the NAT Application Layer Gateway (ALG).

```
ip nat translation { dns [ ttl ttl_time ] | ftp [ port port_num ] | tftp | pptp | h323 | rtsp }
no ip nat translation { dns | ftp | tftp | pptp | h323 | rtsp }
```

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>ttl_time</i>	Defines the UDP TTL for DNS. The default is 0.
<i>port_num</i>	Defines the port for FTP. The default is 21.

Defaults

All NAT ALGs are enabled by default.

Command

Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

In NAT application, the IP addresses and ports of data packets are changed. However, the IP addresses and ports of certain special protocols are contained in the valid data of the application layer. To successfully perform NAT for such special protocols, the specific protocol gateway needs to be enabled.

The following example configures DNS TTL to 30 seconds.

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip nat translation dns ttl
30
```

Configuration Examples

The following example configures Port 25 for FTP.

```
Nodexon#configure terminalNodexon(config)#
ip nat translation ftp port 25
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

12.10 show ip nat translations

Use this command to display NAT translations.

show ip nat translations [*dev_id*] [*slot_id*] [*acl_num*] [**icmp** | **tcp** | **udp**] [**verbose**]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	icmp	Displays NAT entries only for ICMP.
	tcp	Displays NAT entries only for TCP.
	udp	Displays NAT entries only for UDP.
	gre	Displays NAT entries only for GRE.
	<i>acl_num</i>	ACL number, which supports only the extended ACL to filter the displayed content.
	verbose	Displays more detailed NAT entries.
	<i>dev_id</i>	Device ID
	<i>slot_id</i>	Slot ID of service card

Defaults

N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command can be used to display the summary of IP NAT entries, such as protocols, internal global addresses and port numbers, internal local addresses and port numbers, external local addresses and port numbers, and external global addresses and port numbers. Used with the **verbose** parameter, it displays more detailed information, including the timeout period configured for each entry, remaining time for this entry, and flag of the entry.

Configuration The following example displays NAT translations.

Examples

```

Nodexon# show ip nat translations verbose
timeout for NAT TCP flows: 86400
timeout for NAT TCP flows after a FIN or RST: 60
timeout for NAT TCP flows after a SYN : 60
timeout for NAT UDP flows: 300
timeout for NAT DNS flows: 60
timeout for NAT ICMP flows: 60

```

```

Pro Inside global      Inside local      Outside local      Outside global timeout vrf
tcp 192.168.5.103:1987 192.168.211.21 :1987 211.67.71.7 :80 211.67.71.7:80
timeout=85139 1
udp 192.168.5.103:1041 192.168.211.183:1041 202.101.98.55 :53 202.101.98.55:53
timeout=38 1

```

Field Description

Field	Description
Pro	Protocol type. udp indicates the UDP translation entry. tcp indicates the TCP translation entry. icmp indicates the ICMP translation entry.
Inside global	Internal global address and port number
Inside local	Internal local address and port number
Outside local	External local address and port number
Outside global	External global address and port number
timeout	Time (in seconds) left before this NAT entry times out

Related
Commands

Command	Description
clear ip nat translation	Clears the NAT entry table.
ip nat	Performs NAT on the traffic that passes this interface.
ip nat inside destination	Enables NAT for internal destination addresses.
ip nat inside source	Enables NAT for internal source addresses.
ip nat outside source	Enables NAT for external source addresses.
ip nat pool	Defines the IP NAT address pool.
show ip nat translations	Displays IP NAT entries.

Platform
Description

N/A

IP Routing Commands

1. NSM Commands
2. FPM Commands

1 NSM Commands

1.1 clear ip route

Use this command to clear the route cache.

clear ip route { * | *network* [*netmask*] | }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	*	Clears all route cache.
	<i>network</i>	Specifies the route cache of the network or subnet.
	<i>netmask</i>	(Optional) Subnet mask. If no subnet mask is specified, the longest match principle is used when you match <i>network</i> with the route. The cache of the longest match is cleared.

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Clearing route cache clears the corresponding routes and triggers the routing protocol relearning.

Guide Please note that clearing all route cache leads to temporary network disconnection.

Examples The following example clears the cache of the route which is the longest match with IP address 192.168.12.0.

```
clear ip route 192.168.12.0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform

Description

1.2 ip default-network

Use this command to configure the default network globally. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip default-network *network*

no ip default-network *network*

default ip default-network *network*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>network</i>	Default network

Defaults The default is 0.0.0.0/0.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage The goal of this command is to generate the default route. The default network must be reachable in the routing table, but not the directly connected network.

Guide The default network always starts with an asterisk ("*"), indicating that it is the candidate of the default route. If there is connected route and the route without the next hop in the default network, the default route must be a static route.

The following example sets 192.168.100.0 as the default network. Since the static route to the network is configured, the device will automatically generate a default route.

Examples

```
ip route 192.168.100.0 255.255.255.0 serial 0/1
ip default-network 192.168.100.0
```

The following example sets 200.200.200.0 as the default network. The route becomes the default one only when it is available in the routing table.

```
ip default-network 200.200.200.0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip route	Displays the routing table.

1.3 ip route

Use this command to configure a static route. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip route *network net-mask* { *ip-address* | *interface* [*ip-address*] } [*distance*] [**tag** *tag*] [**permanent**] [**weight** *number*] [**description** *description-text*] [**disabled** | **enabled**] [**global**]

no ip route *network net-mask* { *ip-address* | *interface* [*ip-address*] } [*distance*]

no ip route all

default ip route *network net-mask* { *ip-address* | *interface* [*ip-address*] } [*distance*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>network</i>	Network address of the destination
<i>net-mask</i>	Mask of the destination
<i>ip-address</i>	The next hop IP address of the static route
<i>interface</i>	(Optional) The next hop egress of the static route
<i>distance</i>	(Optional) The administrative distance of the static route
<i>tag</i>	(Optional) The tag of the static route
permanent	(Optional) Permanent route ID
weight <i>number</i>	(Optional) Indicates the weight of the static route. The

	weight is 1 by default.
description <i>description-text</i>	(Optional) Indicates the description of the static route. By default, no description is configured. <i>description-text</i> is a string of one to 60 characters.
disabled/enabled	(Optional) Indicates the enable flag of the static route. The flag is enabled by default.
global	(Optional) Indicates that the next hop belongs to a global VRF. By default, the VRF of the next hop is the same as the VRF specified by <i>vrf name</i> .
arp	(Optional) Indicates that the next hop belongs to a global VRF. By default, the VRF of the next hop is the same as the VRF specified by <i>vrf name</i> .

Defaults No static route is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

The default administrative distance of the static route is 1. Setting the administrative distance allows the learnt dynamic route to overwrite the static route. Setting the administrative distance of the static route can enable route backup, which is called floating route in this case. For example, the administrative distance of the OSPF is 110. You can set its administrative distance to 125. Then the data can switch over the static route when the route running OSPF fails.

The default weight of the static route is 1. To view the static route of non default weight, execute the show ip route weight command. The parameter weight is used to enable WCMP. When there are load-balanced routes to the destination, the device assigns data flows by their weights. The higher the weight of a route is, the more data flow the route carries.

Enablement/disablement shows the state of the static route. Disablement means the static route is not used for forwarding. The forwarding table used the permanent route until administrator deletes it. When you configure the static route on an Ethernet interface, do not set the next hop as an interface, for example, ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 Fastethernet 0/0. In this case, the switch may consider that all unknown destination networks are directly connected to the Fastethernet 0/0. So it sends an ARP request to every destination host, which occupies many CPU and memory resources. It is not recommended to set the static route to an Ethernet interface.

The following example adds a static route to the destination network of 172.16.100.0/24 whose next hop is 192.168.12.1 and administrative distance is 15.

```
ip route 172.16.199.0 255.255.255.0 192.168.12.1 155
```

Examples

If the static route has not a specific interface, data flows may be sent through other interface in case of interface failure. The following example configures data flows to be sent through fastethernet 0/0 to the destination network of 172.16.100.0/24.

```
ip route 172.16.199.0 255.255.255.0 fastethernet 0/0 192.168.12.1
```

Related This command is not supported on 2-layer devices.

Commands

1.4 ip routing

Use this command to enable IP routing in the global configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to disable this function.

ip routing

no ip routing

default ip routing

Defaults This function is enabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

IP routing is not necessary when the switch serves as bridge or VoIP gateway. When a device functions only as a bridge or VoIP gateway, the IP routing function of the NXOS software is not required. In this case, the IP routing function of the NXOS software can be disabled. After the IP routing function is disabled, the device functions as a common host. The device can send and receive packets but cannot forward packets. All route-related configurations will be deleted except the static route configuration. A large number of static routes may be configured. If a user runs the **no ip routing** command, the configuration of a large number of static routes may be lost. To prevent this situation, the static route configuration will be hidden temporarily when the **no ip routing** command is run. If the **ip routing** command is run again, the static route configuration can be restored.

Note that if the process or whole system restarts when the **no ip routing** command is run, the static route configuration will not be reserved.

Examples

The following example disables IP routing.

```
Nodexon(config)# no ip routing
```

Related Commands N/A

Platform Description

1.5 ip static route-limit

Use this command to set the upper threshold of the static route. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip static route-limit *number*

no ip static route-limit *number*
default ip static route-limit

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number</i>	Upper threshold of static routes in the range from 1 to 10000
Defaults	The default is 1024.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	The goal is to control the number of static routes. You can view the upper threshold of the configured non-default static routes with the show running-config command.	
Examples	The following example sets the upper threshold of the static routes to 900 and then restores the setting to the default value.	
	<pre>ip static route-limit 900</pre>	
Related Commands	N/A	
Platform Description		

1.6 ipv6 route

Use this command to configure an ipv6 static route. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 route *ipv6-prefix / prefix-length* { *ipv6-address* | *interface* [*ipv6-address*] } [*distance*] [**tag** *tag*] [**weight** *number*] [**description** *description-text*]
no ipv6 route*ipv6-prefix / prefix-length* { *ipv6-address* | *interface* [*ipv6-address*] } [*distance*]
no ipv6 route all

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>prefix-length</i>	Mask length of the destination
	<i>ipv6-address</i>	The next hop IP address of the static route
	<i>interface</i>	(Optional) The next hop egress of the static route
	<i>distance</i>	(Optional) The administrative distance of the static route. The default is 1.
	<i>tag</i>	(Optional) The tag value of the static route. The default is 0.
	weight <i>number</i>	(Optional) Indicates the weight of the static route, which must be specified when you configure equal-cost routes.

	The weight ranges from 1 to 8. When the weights of all equal-cost routes of a route are summed up, the sum cannot exceed the maximum number of equal-cost routes that can be configured for the route. Weighting of equal-cost routes of a route indicates the traffic ratio of these routes. The weight is 1 by default.
description <i>description-text</i>	(Optional) Indicates the description of the static route. By default, no description is configured. <i>description-text</i> is a string of one to 60 characters.

Defaults No IPv6 static route is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The default administrative distance of the static route is 1. Setting the administrative distance allows the learnt dynamic route to overwrite the static route. Setting the administrative distance of the static route can enable route backup, which is called floating route in this case. For example, the administrative distance of the OSPF is 110. You can set its administrative distance to 125. Then the data can switch over the static route when the route running OSPF fails.

The following example adds a static route to the destination network of 2001::/64 whose next hop is 2002::2 and administrative distance are 115.

```
ipv6 route 2001::/64 2002::2 115
```

Examples If the static route has not a specific interface, data flows may be sent through other interface in case of interface failure. The following example configures that data flows are sent through fastethernet 0/0 to the destination network of 2001::/64.

```
ipv6 route 2001::/64 fastethernet 0/0 2002::2
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ipv6 route	Displays IPv6 routing table.

Platform Description

1.7 ipv6 static route-limit

Use this command to set the upper threshold of the static route. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 static route-limit *number*

no ipv6 static route-limit *number*

default ipv6 static route-limit

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number</i>	Upper threshold of static routes in the range from 1 to 10000.
Defaults	The default is 1000.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	The goal is to control the number of static routes. You can view the upper threshold of the configured non-default static routes with the show running config command.	
Examples	The following example sets the upper threshold of the ipv6 static routes to 900 and then restores the setting to the default value. <pre>Nodexon# ipv6 static route-limit 900 Nodexon# no ipv6 static route-limit</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	ipv6 route	Configures the IPv6 static route.
	show ipv6 route	Displays the IPv6 routing table.
Platform Description		

1.8 ipv6 unicast-routing

Use this command to enable the IPv6 route function of the NXOS. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to disable this function.

ipv6 unicast-routing

no ipv6 unicast-routing

default ipv6 unicast-routing

Parameter Description	N/A
Defaults	This function is enabled by default.
Command Mode	Global configuration mode
Usage Guide	This function can be disabled if the device is just used as the bridge-connection device or the VOIP gateway device.

Examples

The example disables the IPv6 route function of NXOS.

```
Nodexon# no ipv6 unicast-routing
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ipv6 route	Configure the IPv6 static route.
show ipv6 route	Displays the IPv6 routing table.

Platform**Description**

1.9 maximum-paths

Use this command to specify the number of equivalent routes. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command is used to restore the default setting.

maximum-paths *number*

no maximum-paths *number*

default maximum-paths

Parameter**Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>number</i>	Number of equivalent routes in the range from 1 to 64.

Defaults

The default value varies from products.

Command**Mode**

Global configuration mode

The number of equivalent routes is configured to control the number of equivalent routes. After the number of equivalent routes is configured by running the **maximum-paths** command, the number of load-sharing channels in load-sharing mode will not exceed the number of configured static routes. You can run the **show running config** command to query the number of configured static routes. This command takes effect both to IPv4 and IPv6 addresses. After this command is configured, the maximum number of equivalent routes to an IPv4 or IPv6 destination is equal to the configured value.

Usage Guide

S8600/S5750/S7600 supports 64 groups of equivalent routes. Each group supports a maximum of 32 equivalent routes. The maximum number of equivalent routes on S3760/S5760 is 8. The number of static route groups is not restricted, that is, each route supports equivalent routes. An equivalent route group includes multiple equivalent next hops of the same prefix. On S8600/S5750/S7600, when 64 groups of equivalent routes are configured and an equivalent route needs to be configured for a prefix, the configuration is successful if the equivalent route exists in the 64 groups. Otherwise, the configuration fails.

Examples

The following example sets the number of equivalent routes to 10 and then restores the default

setting.

```
maximum-paths 10
no maximum-paths 10
```

1.10 show ip route

Use the commands to display the configuration of the IP routing table.

show ip route [[*network* [*mask* [**longer-prefix**]] | **count** | *protocol* [*process-id*] | **weight**]]

show ip route [[**normal** | **ecmp**] [*network* [*mask*]]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>network</i>	(Optional) Displays the route information to the network.
<i>mask</i>	(Optional) Displays the route information to the network of this mask.
longer-prefix	(optional) Displays the routes that match the specified prefix.
count	(Optional) Displays the number of existent routes. (for the ECMP/WCMP route, displays one route)
<i>protocol</i>	(Optional) Displays the route information of specific protocol.
<i>process-id</i>	(Optional) Routing protocol process ID.
weight	(Optional) Displays the route information of non default weight.
normal	Displays normal routes and not equivalent routes or fast reroutes.
ecmp	Displays only equivalent routes.

Defaults

Command Privileged EXEC mode/ Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode/ Routing protocol configuration mode/ Route map configuration mode

This command can display route information flexibly.

Usage Guide This command shows all routes. To show different attributes of routes, specify normal | ecmp | fast-reroute.

The following example displays the configuration of the IP routing table.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ip route

Codes: C - Connected, L - Local, S - Static
       R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP, I - IS-IS, V - Overflow route
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
       SU - IS-IS summary, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
       IA - Inter area, * - candidate default

Gateway of last resort is no set

S    20.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, VLAN 1
S    22.0.0.0/8 [1/0] via 20.0.0.1
O E2 30.0.0.0/8 [110/20] via 192.1.1.1, 00:00:06, VLAN 1
```

```

R 40.0.0.0/8 [120/20] via 192.1.1.2, 00:00:23, VLAN 1
B 50.0.0.0/8 [120/0] via 192.1.1.3, 00:00:41
C 192.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, VLAN 1
C 192.1.1.254/32 is local host.

```

Field	Description
O	Source routing protocol, which may be: C: directly connected route S: static route R: RIP route B: BGP route O: OSPF route I: IS-IS route
E2	Route type, which may be: E1: OSPF external route type 1 E2: OSPF external route type 2 N1: OSPF NSSA external type 1 N2: OSPF NSSA external type 2 IA: OSPF area internal route SU: IS-IS summary route L1: IS-IS level-1 route L2: IS-IS level-2 route IA: IS-IS area internal route
20.0.0.0/8	Network address and mask of the destination network
[1/0]	Administrative distance/metric

```

Nodexon# show ip route 30.0.0.0Routing entry for 30.0.0.0/8
Distance 110, metric 20
Routing Descriptor Blocks:
192.1.1.1, 00:01:11 ago, via VLAN 1, generated by OSPF, extern 2

```

Field	Description
Routing Descriptor Blocks	Next hop IP address, source, update time, forwarding interface, source routing protocol and type of route information

```
Nodexon# show ip route count
----- route info -----
the num of active route: 5
```

```
Nodexon# show ip route weight
-----[distance/metric/weight]-----
S   23.0.0.0/8 [1/0/2] via 192.1.1.20
S   172.0.0.0/16 [1/0/4] via 192.0.0.1
```

```
Nodexon#show ip route normal

Codes: C - Connected, L - Local, S - Static
        R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP, I - IS-IS, V - Overflow route
        N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
        E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
        SU - IS-IS summary, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
        IA - Inter area, * - candidate default

Gateway of last resort is no set

S   20.0.0.0/8 is directly connected, VLAN 1
S   22.0.0.0/8 [1/0] via 20.0.0.1
O E2 30.0.0.0/8 [110/20] via 192.1.1.1, 00:00:06, VLAN 1
R   40.0.0.0/8 [120/20] via 192.1.1.2, 00:00:23, VLAN 1
B   50.0.0.0/8 [120/0] via 192.1.1.3, 00:00:41
C   192.1.1.0/24 is directly connected, VLAN 1
C   192.1.1.254/32 is local host
```

```
Nodexon#show ip route ecmp

Codes: C - Connected, L - Local, S - Static
        R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP, I - IS-IS, V - Overflow route
        N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
        E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
        SU - IS-IS summary, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
        IA - Inter area, * - candidate default

Gateway of last resort is 192.168.1.2 to network 0.0.0.0

S*  0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 192.168.1.2
      [1/0] via 192.168.2.2
O IA 192.168.10.0/24 [110/1] via 35.1.10.2, 00:38:26, VLAN 1
      [110/1] via 35.1.30.2, 00:38:26, VLAN 3
```

```
Nodexon#show ip route fast-reroute
```

```
Codes: C - Connected, L - Local, S - Static
      R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP, I - IS-IS, V - Overflow route
      N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
      E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
      SU - IS-IS summary, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
      IA - Inter area, * - candidate default

Status codes: m - main entry, b - backup entry, a - active entry

Gateway of last resort is 192.168.1.2 to network 0.0.0.0
S*  0.0.0.0/0 [ma] via 192.168.1.2
      [b] via 192.168.2.2
O IA 192.168.10.0/24 [m] via 35.1.10.2, 00:38:26, VLAN 1
      [ba] via 35.1.30.2, 00:38:26, VLAN 3
```

```
Nodexon# show ip route fast-reroute 30.0.0.0Routing entry for
30.0.0.0/8Distance 110, metric 20
Routing Descriptor Blocks:
[m] 192.1.1.1, 00:01:11 ago, via VLAN 1, generated by OSPF, extern 2
[ba]192.1.1.1, 00:01:11 ago, via VLAN 1, generated by OSPF, extern 2
```

1.11 show ip route summary

Use this command to display the statistical information about one routing table.

show ip route summary

Use this command to display the statistical information about all routing tables.

show ip route summary all

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A
Defaults	N/A	
Command		
Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage		
guideline	N/A	

The following example displays the statistics of the global routing table.

```
Nodexon# show ip route summary
Codes: NORMAL - Normal route ECMP - ECMP route FRR - Fast-Reroute route

Memory: 2000 bytes
Entries: 22,based on route prefixes

      NORMAL ECMP FRR TOTAL
Connected 3 0 0 3
Static 2 1 1 4
RIP 1 2 1 4
OSPF 2 1 1 4
ISIS 1 2 0 3
BGP 2 1 1 4
TOTAL 11 7 4 22
```

The following example displays the statistics of all routing tables.

```
Nodexon# show ip route summary all
Codes: NORMAL - Normal route ECMP - ECMP route FRR - Fast-Reroute route

IP routing table count:2
Total
Memory: 4000 bytes
Entries: 44,based on route prefixes

      NORMAL ECMP FRR TOTAL
Connected 6 0 0 6
Static 4 2 2 8
RIP 2 4 2 8
OSPF 4 2 2 8
ISIS 2 4 0 6
BGP 4 2 2 8
TOTAL 22 14 8 44

Global
Memory: 2000 bytes
Entries: 22,based on route prefixes

      NORMAL ECMP FRR TOTAL
Connected 3 0 0 3
Static 2 1 1 4
RIP 1 2 1 4
OSPF 2 1 1 4
ISIS 1 2 0 3
BGP 2 1 1 4
TOTAL 11 7 4 22
```

Examples

```

VRF1
Memory: 2000 bytes
  Entries: 22, based on route prefixes
  Entries: 29, based on route nexthops

```

```
NORMAL
```

```
ECMP FRR TOTAL
```

```
  Connected 3 0 0 3
```

```
  Static 2 1 1 4
```

```
  RIP 1 2 1 4
```

```
  OSPF 2 1 1 4
```

```
  ISIS 1 2 0 3
```

```
  BGP 2 1 1 4
```

```
  TOTAL 11 7 4 22
```

Field	Description
NORMAL	Type of the table entries. Value: NORMAL: common routes (not ECMP or FRR); ECMP: equivalent route; FRR: fast reroute; TOTAL: total
Memory	Memory occupied by the table.
Entries	Number of entries (based on prefix, not next-hop)
Connected	Protocol type. Value: Connected: direct connection; Static: static; RIP: RIP; OSPF: OSPF; ISIS: ISIS; BGP: BGP; TOTAL: total

1.12 show ipv6 route

Use the command to display the configuration of the IPv6 routing table.

show ipv6 route [[*ipv6-prefix / prefix-length* [**longer-prefixes**] | *protocol* [*process-id*] | **weight**]]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>ipv6-prefix/prefix-length</i>	(Optional) Specifies a prefix for route's IPv6 address.
longer-prefixes	(Optional) Displays the route with an IPv6 address prefix mostly matched.
<i>protocol</i>	((Optional) Displays the route information of specific protocol.
<i>process-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies a route process ID.

weight	(Optional) Displays the non-default-weight routes only.

Defaults**Command****Mode** Privileged EXEC mode**Usage Guide** Use this command to display route information.

The following example displays the IPv6 routing table.

```
Nodexon(config)# show ipv6 route

IPv6 routing table - Default - 7 entries
Codes: C - Connected, L - Local, S - Static
        R - RIP, O - OSPF, B - BGP, I - IS-IS, V - Overflow route
        N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
        E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
        SU - IS-IS summary, L1 - IS-IS level-1, L2 - IS-IS level-2
        IA - Inter area

C    10::/64 via Loopback 1, directly connected
L    10::1/128 via Loopback 1, local host
S    20::/64 [20/0] via 10::4, Loopback 1C
C    FE80::/10 via Null 0, directly connected
C    FE80::/64 via Loopback 1, directly connected
L    FE80::2D0:F8FF:FE22:33AB/128 via Loopback 1, local host
```

Examples

Field	Description
E2	Route type, which may be: E1: OSPF external route type 1 E2: OSPF external route type 2 N1: OSPF NSSA external type 1 N2: OSPF NSSA external type 2 IA: OSPF area internal route SU: IS-IS summary route L1: IS-IS level-1 route L2: IS-IS level-2 route IA: IS-IS area internal route
20::/64	Network address and mask of the destination network
[20/0]	Administrative distance/metric

Related	Command	Description
Commands	ipv6 route	Configures the IPv6 static route.

Platform**Description**

1.13 show ipv6 route summary

Use this command to display the statistics of the IPv6 routing table of a specified VRF.

show ipv6 route summary

Use this command to display statistics of all IPv6 routing tables.

show ipv6 route summary all

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

The following example displays statistics of IPv6 routing table of the global VRF.

```
Nodexon#show ipv6 route summary
IPv6 routing table name is - Default(0) global scope - 5 entries
IPv6 routing table default maximum-paths is 32
Local          2
Connected      3
Static         0
PIP            0
OSPF           0
BGP            0
-----
Total          5
```

Examples

Field	Description
Memory	The memory size occupied by the current routing table.
Entries	The entries in the current routing table (based on the entry prefix instead of the next hop entry.)
Connected	Describes the protocol type of the entry. The field can be; Connected: Connected route entry.

	Static: Static route entry. RIP: RIP route entry. OSPF: OSPF route entry. ISIS: ISIS route entry. BGP: BGP route entry. TOTAL: Total number of all protocol entries.
IPv6 routing table count	The number of the routing tables.
Global	The name of the current routing table. The field can be: Global : Global (The default VRF) VRF1: VRF name. TOTAL: All VRF routing table summaries.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

2 FPM Commands

2.1 clear ip fpm counters

Use this command to clear counters about the IPv4 packets.

clear ip fpm counters

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration	The following example clears counters about the IPv4 packets.	
Examples	Nodexon# clear ip fpm counters	
Platform Description	N/A	

2.2 clear ip v6fpm counters

Use this command to clear counters about the IPv6 packets.

clear ip v6fpm counters

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration	The following example clears counters about the IPv6 packets.	
Examples	Nodexon# clear ip v6fpm counters	
Platform Description	N/A	

2.3 ip session direct-trans-disable

Use this command to disable the function to transparently transmit packets when the flow table is full.

ip session direct-trans-disable

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no ip session direct-trans-disable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	This configuration takes effect only on ACs and APs. With this feature, packets are transparently transmitted instead of establishing any flow on wireless products when the flow table is full, and service processing is not accelerated, thereby ensuring that service flows are not interrupted.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Examples	The following example disables the function to transparently transmit packets when the flow table is full. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip session direct-trans-disable</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

2.4 ip session tcp-loose

Use this command to enable the loose TCP status transition check function.

ip session tcp-loose

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no ip session tcp-loose

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	By default, the loose TCP status check function is disabled on FW products while enabled on wireless and EG products.	
Command	Global configuration mode	

Mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example enables the loose TCP status transition check function.**Examples**

```
Nodexon(config)# ip session tcp-loose
```

Platform**Description** N/A

2.5 ip session tcp-state-inspection-enable

Use this command to enable the TCP status tracing function.

ip session tcp-state-inspection- enable

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no ip session tcp-state-inspection- enable

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults The TCP status tracing function is disabled on ACs and APs by default.**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example enables the TCP status tracing function.**Examples**

```
Nodexon(config)# ip session  
tcp-state-inspection-enable
```

Platform**Description** N/A

2.6 ip session threshold

Use this command to configure the number of packets that can be received for each flow in a certain status.

ip session threshold {icmp-closed | icmp-started | rawip-closed | tcp-syn-sent | tcp-syn-receive | tcp-closed | udp-closed} { num }

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no ip session threshold {icmp-closed | icmp-started | rawip-closed | tcp-syn-sent | tcp-syn-receive | tcp-closed | udp-closed}

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
icmp-closed	Sets the number of packets permitted to pass in each ICMP flow in closed status, which is 10 by default and ranges from 1 to 2,000,000,000.
icmp-started	Sets the number of packets permitted to pass in each ICMP flow in started status, which is 300 by default and ranges from 5 to 2,000,000,000.
rawip-closed	Sets the number of packets permitted to pass in each RAWIP flow in closed status, which is 10 by default and ranges from 1 to 2,000,000,000.
tcp-syn-sent	Sets the number of packets permitted to pass in each TCP flow in syn-send status, which is 10 by default and ranges from 5 to 2,000,000,000.
tcp-syn-receive	Sets the number of packets permitted to pass in each TCP flow in syn-receive status, which is 20 by default and ranges from 5 to 2,000,000,000.
tcp-closed	Sets the number of packets permitted to pass in each TCP flow in closed status, which is 20 by default and ranges from 5 to 2,000,000,000.
udp-closed	Sets the number of packets permitted to pass in each UDP flow in closed status, which is 10 by default and ranges from 1 to 2,000,000,000.
<i>num</i>	Sets the number of packets permitted to pass.

Defaults

icmp-closed: 10;
icmp-started: 300;
rawip-closed: 10;
tcp-syn-sent: 10;
tcp-syn-receive: 20;
tcp-closed: 20;
udp-closed: 10.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

To activate this configuration, run the **ip session [dev] [slot] track-state-strictly** command.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example configures the number of packets that can be received for each flow in a certain status to 100.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip session threshold tcp-closed 100
```

**Platform
Description**

N/A

2.7 ip session timeout

Use this command to configure the aging time.

ip session timeout {icmp-closed | icmp-connected | icmp-started | rawip-closed | rawip-connected | rawip-established | rawip-started | tcp-close-wait | tcp-closed | tcp-established | tcp-fin-wait1 | tcp-fin-wait2 | tcp-syn-receive | tcp-syn-sent | tcp-syn-sent2 | tcp-time-wait | udp-closed | udp-started | udp-connected | udp-established} { num }

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no ip session timeout {icmp-closed | icmp-connected | icmp-started | rawip-closed | rawip-connected | rawip-established | rawip-started | tcp-close-wait | tcp-closed | tcp-established | tcp-fin-wait1 | tcp-fin-wait2 | tcp-syn-receive | tcp-syn-sent | tcp-syn-sent2 | tcp-time-wait | udp-closed | udp-started | udp-connected | udp-established}

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
icmp-closed	Sets the aging time of ICMP flows in closed status, which is 10 seconds by default and ranges from 5 to 60.
icmp-connected	Sets the aging time of ICMP flows in connected status, which is 10 seconds by default and ranges from 5 to 120.
icmp-started	Sets the aging time of ICMP flows in started status, which is 10 seconds by default and ranges from 5 to 120.
rawip-closed	Sets the aging time of RAWIP flows in closed status, which is 10 seconds by default and ranges from 5 to 60.
rawip-connected	Sets the aging time of RAWIP flows in connected status, which is 300 seconds by default and ranges from 10 to 300.
rawip-established	Sets the aging time of RAWIP flows in established status, which is 300 seconds by default and ranges from 10 to 600.
rawip-started	Sets the aging time of TCP flows in started status, which is 300 seconds by default and ranges from 10 to 300.
tcp-close-wait	Sets the aging time of TCP flows in tcp-close-wait status, which is 60 seconds by default and ranges from 10 to 120.
tcp-closed	Sets the aging time of TCP flows in tcp-closed status, which is 10 seconds by default and ranges from 5 to 20.
tcp-established	Sets the aging time of TCP flows in tcp-established status, which is 1,800 seconds by default and ranges from 300 to 604,800.
tcp-fin-wait1	Sets the aging time of TCP flows in tcp-fin-wait1 status, which is 60 seconds by default and ranges from 10 to 120.
tcp-fin-wait2	Sets the aging time of TCP flows in tcp-fin-wait2 status, which is 60 seconds by default and ranges from 10 to 120.
tcp-syn-receive	Sets the aging time of TCP flows in tcp-syn-receive status, which is 10 seconds by default and ranges from 5 to 30.
tcp-syn-sent	Sets the aging time of TCP flows in tcp-syn-sent status, which is 10 seconds by default and ranges from 5 to 30.
tcp-syn_sent2	Sets the aging time of TCP flows in tcp-syn_sent2 status, which is 10 seconds by default and ranges from 5 to 30.
tcp-time-wait	Sets the aging time of TCP flows in tcp-time-wait status, which is 10 seconds by

	default and ranges from 5 to 60.
udp-closed	Sets the aging time of UDP flows in closed status, which is 10 seconds by default and ranges from 5 to 60.
udp-connected	Sets the aging time of UDP flows in connected status, which is 30 seconds by default and ranges from 10 to 300.
udp-established	Sets the aging time of UDP flows in established status, which is 600 seconds by default and ranges from 120 to 600.
udp-started	Sets the aging time of UDP flows in started status, which is 10 seconds by default and ranges from 10 to 300.
num	Sets the aging time.

Defaults

icmp-closed: 10 seconds;
icmp-connected: 10 seconds;
icmp-started: 10 seconds;
rawip-closed: 10 seconds;
rawip-connected: 300 seconds;
rawip-established: 300 seconds;
rawip-started: 300 seconds;
tcp-close-wait: 60 seconds;
tcp-closed: 10 seconds;
tcp-established: 1,800 seconds;
tcp-fin-wait1: 60 seconds;
tcp-fin-wait2: 60 seconds;
tcp-syn-receive: 10 seconds;
tcp-syn-sent: 10 seconds;
tcp-syn_sent2: 10 seconds;
tcp-time-wait: 10 seconds;
udp-closed: 10 seconds;
udp-connected: 30 seconds;
udp-established: 600 seconds;
udp-started: 10 seconds

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the aging time of TCP flows in tcp-established status to 600 seconds.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip session timeout tcp-established 600
```

Platform Description N/A

2.8 ip session track-state-strictly

Use this command to configure packet threshold check for flows in various states.

ip session track-state-strictly

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no ip session track-state-strictly

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Examples	The following example configures packet threshold check for flows. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip session track-state-strictly</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

2.9 show ip fpm counters

Use this command to displays the counters about the IPv4 packets.

show ip fpmcounters

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage Guide	Use this command to display the counters about the IPv4 packets, including information about packet loss and flows.	
Configuration Examples	The following example displays the counters about the IPv4 packets. <pre>Nodexon#sh ip fpm 1 2 countersDropped packet counters:</pre>	

```
Count      Reason
0          Non-IPv4 packet
0          Bad IPv4 header length
0          Bad IPv4 total length
0          Fragment pkt
0          change flow state notify FW refuse
0          Bad IPv4 checksum
0          Invalid IPv4 address
0          Invalid TCP flags
0          Invalid TCP sequence
0          Invalid ICMP message type
0          Invalid icmp initial message type
54         Invalid tcp init flags
0          Invalid tcp connection state
0          Connect over config threshold
0          Connect has been terminated
0          Invalid egress fid
0          out of vfw session limit
0          Out of capability
<end>
Rejected or terminated connection counters:
Count      Reason
0          Out of life time
1968       Flow Terminated
0          Rejected by policy
<end>
```

Field Description

Field	Description
count	Packet counters.
Reason	Packet loss reason.

Platform
Description

N/A

2.10 show ip fpm flows

Use this command to display IPv4 packet flow information.

show ip fpm flows

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example displays IPv4 packet flow information.**Examples**

```
Nodexon#show ip fpm flows
```

```
Pr  SrcAddr                DstAddr                SrcPort
DstPort    Vrf            SendBytes RecvBytes  St    srcif
dstif                                ctrl_flag
```

Field Description

Field	Description
Pr	Protocol.
SrcAddr	Source address.
DstAddr	Destination address.
SrcPort	Source Port.
DstPort	Destination port.
Vrf	The VRF of the destination interface.
SendBytes	The length of received packets in Tx.
RecvBytes	The length of received packets in Rx.
St	The current state of flows.
srcif	Source interface.
dstif	Destination interface.
ctrl_flag	Flows control flag.

Platform

N/A

Description

2.11 show ip fpm flows filter

Use this command to display IPv4 packet flow information except specific IPv4 packet flows.

show ip fpm flows filter *protocol saddr smask daddr dmask*

Parameter**Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>protocol</i>	IP protocol in the range from 0 to 255.
<i>saddr</i>	Source IP addresses.
<i>smask</i>	Source IP mask in the range from 1 to 32.
<i>daddr</i>	Destination IP addresses.
<i>dmask</i>	Destination IP mask in the range from 1 to 32.

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode**Usage Guide** N/A

Configuration The following example displays IPv4 packet flow information except specific IPv4 packet flows.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ip fpm flows filter 1 192.168.1.1 32 192.168.2.1 30
Pr  SrcAddr                DstAddr                SrcPort
DstPort    Vrf              SendBytes RecvBytes  St    srcif
dstif                                ctrl_flag
```

Field Description

Field	Description
Pr	Protocol
SrcAddr	Source address.
DstAddr	Destination address.
SrcPort	Source Port.
DstPort	Destination port.
Vrf	The VRF of the destination interface.
SendBytes	The length of received packets in Tx.
RecvBytes	The length of received packets in Rx.
St	The current state of flows.
srcif	Source interface.
dstif	Destination interface.
ctrl_flag	Flows control flag.

Platform

N/A

Description

2.12 show ip fpm statistics

Use this command to display IPv4 flow statistics.

show ip fpm statistics

Parameter**Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Command

Privileged EXEC mode

Mode**Usage Guide**

N/A

Configuration The following example displays IPv4 flow statistics on the EG device.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ip fpm statisticsThe capacity of the
flow table:150016.Active flows num:109.

event count:65,
```

Fpm attribute is eg.

Field Description

Field	Description
The capacity of the flow table	The number of total flow tables.
Active flows num	The number of active flow tables.
event count:65,	The counter for current events.
Fpm attribute is eg	The flow tables are generated based on EG products.

Platform
Description

N/A

2.13 show ip v6fpm counters

Use this command to displays the counters about the IPv6 packets.

show ip v6fpm counters

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Command
Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the counters about the IPv6 packets, including information about packet loss and flows.

Configuration The following example displays the counters about the IPv6 packets.

Examples

```
Nodexon#sh ip v6fpm 1 2 countersDropped packet
counters:
Count      Reason
0          Non-IPv6 packet
0          Err length
0          Fragment packet
0          Err address
0          Invalid TCP flags
0          Invalid TCP sequence
0          Invalid ICMPV6 message type
0          Invalid ICMPV6 initial message type
0          Invalid tcp init flag
0          Invalid tcp flow state
```



```
0      Invalid pkt fid
0      Conn Terminated
0      Out of vfw session limit
0      Out of capability
<end>
Rejected or terminated connection counters:
Count      Reason
0          Out of life time
2105       Flow Terminated
0          Rejected by policy
<end>
```

Field Description

Field	Description
count	Packet counters.
Reason	Packet loss reason.

Platform
Description

N/A

2.14 show ip v6fpm flows

Use this command to display IPv6 packet flow information.

show ip v6fpm flows

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Command
Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration The following example displays IPv6 packet flow information.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ip v6fpm flows
Pr  Saddr                      Daddr
Sport Dport Sedby      Recby      Vrf    st    src_if    dst_id
ctrl_flag
```

Field Description

Field	Description
Pr	Protocol.
Saddr	Source address.
Daddr	Destination address.
Sport	Source Port.

Dport	Destination port.
Sedby	The length of received packets in Tx.
Recby	The length of received packets in Rx.
Vrf	The VRF of the destination interface.
st	The current state of flows.
sifx	Source interface.
difx	Destination interface.
ctrl_flag	Flows control flag.

Platform
Description

N/A

2.15 show ip v6fpm flows filter

Use this command to display IPv6 packet flow information except specific IPv6 packet flows.

show ip v6fpm flows filter *protocol saddr smask daddr dmask*

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>protocol</i>	Slot ID in the range from 0 to 255.
<i>saddr</i>	Source IPv6 addresses.
<i>smask</i>	Source IPv6 mask in the range from 1 to 128.
<i>daddr</i>	Destination IPv6 addresses.
<i>dmask</i>	Destination IPv6 mask in the range from 1 to 128.

Command
Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration The following example displays IPv6 packet flow information except specific IPv6 packet flows.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ip v6fpm flows
```

```
Pr  Saddr                                Daddr
Sport Dport Sedby      Recby      Vrf   st   src_if   dst_id
ctrl_flag
```

Field Description

Field	Description
Pr	Protocol.
Saddr	Source address.
Daddr	Destination address.
Sport	Source Port.
Sport	Destination port.
Sedby	The length of received packets in Tx.

Recby	The length of received packets in Rx.
Vrf	The VRF of the destination interface.
st	The current state of flows.
sifx	Source interface.
difx	Destination interface.
ctrl_flag	Flows control flag.

Platform
Description

N/A

2.16 show ip v6fpm statistics

Use this command to display IPv6 flow statistics.

show ip v6fpm statistics

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Command
Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration The following example displays IPv6 flow statistics.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ip v6fpm statistics
The capacity of the flow table:150016.
Active flows num:109.
event count:65,
Fpmv6 state inspection disable.
```

Field Description

Field	Description
The capacity of the flow table	The number of total flow tables.
Active flows num	The number of active flow tables.
event count	The counter for current events.

Platform
Description

N/A

Security Configuration Commands

1. Web Authentication Commands
2. AAA Commands
3. RADIUS Commands
4. 802.1X Commands
5. ARP-Check Commands
6. Anti-ARP Spoofing Commands
7. Global IP-MAC Binding Commands
8. DHCP Snooping Commands
9. IP Source Guard Commands
10. DNS Snooping Commands
11. IGMP Snooping Commands
12. ACL Commands
13. SCC Commands
14. SSH Commands
15. IPSEC-IKE Commands

1 Web Authentication Commands

1.1 accounting

Use this command to set an accounting method for the template.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

accounting { *method-list* }

no accounting

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>method-list</i>	Name of the method list

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Template configuration mode

Usage Guide The *method-list* parameter in this command should be consistent with network accounting list name configured in AAA.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the **mlist1** accounting method for the **eportalv2** template.

```
Nodexon(config.tmplt.eportalv2) # accounting mlist1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.2 authentication

Use this command to set an authentication method for the template.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

authentication { *method-list* }

no authentication

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

<i>method-list</i>	Name of the method list

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Template configuration mode

Usage Guide The *method-list* parameter in this command should be consistent with the Web authentication method list configured in AAA.
The first generation authentication does not support the authentication method list configuration.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the **mlist1** authentication method for the **eportalv2** template.

```
Nodexon(config.tmplt.eportalv2)#authentication mlist1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.3 bindmode

Use this command to set a binding mode for the template.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

bindmode { ip-mac-mode | ip-only-mode }

no bindmode

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
ip-mac-mode	IP+MAC mode. The device will write both the IP address information and the MAC address information into the forwarding entry.
ip-only-mode	IP only mode. The device writes only the IP address information into the forwarding entry. On the L3 network, it is recommended to adopt this mode in case that the MAC address is inaccurate.

Defaults The default is **ip-mac-mode**.

Command Mode Template configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example adopts the IP only mode for the **eportalv2** template.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config.tmplt.eportalv2)# bindmode ip-only-mode
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.4 clear web-auth acl

Use this command to clears all blacklists and whitelists.

clear web-auth acl [black-ip | black-port | black-url | white-url]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
white-url	Clears URLs in all whitelists.
black-url	Clears URLs in all blacklists.
black-ip	Clears IPs in all blacklists.
black-port	Clears ports in all blacklists.

Command Privileged EXEC mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example clears all blacklists and whitelists.

Examples

```
Nodexon# clear web-auth acl
```

Platform N/A
Description

1.5 clear web-auth direct host

Use this command to clear all authentication-exempted users.

clear web-auth direct-host

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example clears all authentication-exempted users.

Examples Nodexon# clear web-auth direct-host

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.6 clear web-auth direct-site

Use this command to clear all authentication-exempted network resources.

clear web-auth direct-site

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example clears all authentication-exempted network resources.

Examples Nodexon# clear web-auth direct-site

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.7 clear web-auth user

Use this command to force the user to go offline.

clear web-auth user { **all** | **ip** *ip-address* } | **mac** *mac-address* | **name** *name-string* | **session-id** *num* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	Specifies the user's IPv4 address.
	<i>mac-address</i>	Specifies the user's MAC address.
	<i>name-string</i>	Specifies the user name.
	<i>num</i>	Specifies the user's AAA session ID.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example forces all users to go offline.

```
Nodexon(config) clear web-auth user  
all
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.8 escape interval

Use this command to enable the single escape function based on the escape interval.

escape interval *seconds* **online-time** *minutes*

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the single escape function.

no escape interval

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Indicates the escape interval in the unit of seconds. The recommended value is 5s.

<i>minutes</i>	Indicates the maximum online time for escape users in the unit of minutes. When it is set to 0 , the user can access the Internet without time limit.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Template configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example enables the single escape function based on the escape interval.

```
Nodexon(config.tmplt.wechat)# escape interval 5 online-time 10
```

Platform Description N/A

1.9 eacape user-try-auth

Use this command to enable the single escape function based on the number of authentication attempts.

escape user-try-auth *counts* **online-time** *minutes*

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the single escape function.

no escape user-try-auth

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>counts</i>	Indicates the number of authentication attempts initiated by the STA. After the set value is reached, the user can access the Internet. The recommended value is 4.
	<i>minutes</i>	Indicates the maximum online time for escape users in the unit of minutes.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Template configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example enables the single escape function based on the number of authentication attempts.

```
Nodexon(config.tmplt.wechat)#escape user-try-auth 4 online-time 15
```

Platform

N/A

Description

1.10 fmt

Use this command to set the URL redirection format in the second template configuration mode.

fmt { cmcc-ext1 | cmcc-ext2 | cmcc-mtx | cmcc-normal | cmcc-ext3 | ct-jc | cucc | Nodexon | custom }

Use this command to set the URL redirection format in the first template configuration mode.

fmt { ace | Nodexon | custom }

Use this command to set the custom URL redirection format in the first & second template configuration modes.

fmt custom [encry { md5 | des | des_ecb | des_ecb3 | none }] [user-ip *userip-str*] [user-mac *usermac-str*] [mac-format { dot | line | none }] [user-vid *uservid-str*] [user-id *userid-str*] [nas-ip *nasip-str*] [nas-id *nasid-str*] [nas-id2 *nasid2-str*] [ac-name *acname-str*] [ap-mac *apmac-str*] [mac-format { dot | line | none }] [url *url-str*] [ssid *ssid-str*] [port *port-str*] [ac-serialno *ac-sno-str*] [ap-serialno *ap-sno-str*] [additional *extern-str*]

Use the **no** form of **fmt custom** command to remove the custom URL redirection format.

no fmt custom [user-ip] [user-mac] [user-vid] [user-id] [nas-ip] [nas-id] [nas-id2] [ac-name] [ap-mac] [url] [ssid] [port] [ac-serialno] [ap-serialno] [additional]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
cmcc-ext1	Extended CMCC format
cmcc-ext2	Liaoning CMCC format
cmcc-ext3	Ningbo/Jiaxing format for AC manufacturers
cmcc-mtx	CMCC format for AC manufacturers
cmcc-normal	Standard CMCC format
ct-jc	China Telecom format
cucc	Shandong China Unicom format
ace	Supports ACE correlation.
Nodexon	Nodexon format
custom	Custom format
<i>userip-str</i>	User IP address string
<i>usermac-str</i>	User MAC address string
<i>uservid-str</i>	User VID string
<i>nasip-str</i>	NAS device IP address string
<i>nasid-str</i>	NAS device ID string

<i>nasid2-str</i>	NAS device ID string (supports 2 NAS ID)
<i>acname-str</i>	AC name string
<i>apmac-str</i>	Associated AP MAC address string
<i>url-str</i>	Original URL string
<i>ssid-str</i>	SSID string
<i>port-str</i>	Auth-Port string
<i>sno-str</i>	SN string
<i>extern-str</i>	Special strings for specific portal servers
<i>md5</i>	MD5 encryption
<i>des</i>	DES encryption
<i>des_ecb</i>	DES_ECB encryption
<i>des_ecb3</i>	DES_ECB3 encryption
<i>none</i>	Not-encrypted

Defaults The default URL redirection format is Nodexon format.

Command Mode Template configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to set the URL redirection format based on the corresponding portal standard.

Configuration The following example sets the URL redirection format to extended CMCC format.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config.tmlt.eportalv2)#fmt cmcc-ext1
```

Platform Description N/A

1.11 free-auth

Use this command to exempt Wi-Fi authentication for Wechat App.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

free-auth pc

no free-auth

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults

Command Mode Template configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is only supported for Wechat App on PCs.

Configuration The following example exempts Wi-Fi authentication for Wechat App on PCs.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config.tplt.wechat)#free-auth pc
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.12 gateway-id

Use this command to set the value of **gw_id** in the WiFiDog standard protocol used for the interaction between the devices authenticated via WiFiDog and the server.

gateway-id *string*

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the value of **gw_id** from the WiFiDog standard protocol used for the interaction between the devices authenticated via WiFiDog and the server.

no gateway-id

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>string</i>	Indicates the value of gw_id in the WiFiDog protocol used by the devices and the server.

Defaults The value of **gw_id** is set to the SN of the local device by default.

**Command
Mode** Template configuration mode.

Default Level 14

Usage Guide  The value of **gw_id** is set to the SN of the local device by default. Manual configuration is not required unless a special interworking requirement is imposed.

**Configuration
Examples** 1. The following example sets the value of **gw_id** in the WiFiDog protocol used by the devices and the server to **14144b6fb807**.

```
Nodexon(config.tplt.wifidog)#gateway-id
```

```
14144b6fb807
```

Verification Run the **show running-config** command to display the currently configured template parameters.

1.13 http redirect adapter ios

Use this command to enable automatic IOS window pop-up.

http redirect adapter ios

no http redirect adapter ios

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables automatic IOS window pop-up.

Examples Nodexon# http redirect adapter ios

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

1.14 http redirect direct-arp

Use this command to set the address range of the authentication-exempted ARP.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

http redirect direct-arp { *ip-address* [*ip-mask*] }

no http redirect direct- arp { *ip-address* [*ip-mask*] }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address
	<i>ip-mask</i>	(Optional) IPv4 mask

Defaults	No authentication-exempted ARP resource is configured by default.				
Command Mode	Global configuration mode				
Usage Guide	The user cannot learn the ARPs of devices such as the gateway with the ARP CHECK function enabled. Use this command to enable the device to learn the ARP within a specified IP address range without authentication.				
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the IP address 172.16.0.1 as the authentication-exempted ARP resource. <pre>Nodexon(config)# http redirect direct-arp 172.16.0.1</pre>				
Related Commands	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Command	Description	N/A	N/A
Command	Description				
N/A	N/A				
Platform Description	N/A				

1.15 http redirect direct-site

Use this command to set the range of authentication-exempted network resources.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

http redirect direct-site { *ipv6-address* | *ip-address* [*ip-mask*] [**arp**] }

no http redirect direct-site { *ipv6-address* | *ip-address* [*ip-mask*] }

Parameter Description	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><i>ipv6-address</i></td><td>IPv6 address of the authentication-exempted network resources</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>ip-address</i></td><td>IPv4 address of the authentication-exempted network resources</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>ip-mask</i></td><td>IPv4 address mask of the authentication-exempted network resources (optional)</td></tr> <tr> <td>arp</td><td>If the ARP Check is enabled on the access device, the keyword arp is needed for ARP binding of the authentication-exempted network resources (optional). It is necessary for IPv4 network resources only.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Description	<i>ipv6-address</i>	IPv6 address of the authentication-exempted network resources	<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address of the authentication-exempted network resources	<i>ip-mask</i>	IPv4 address mask of the authentication-exempted network resources (optional)	arp	If the ARP Check is enabled on the access device, the keyword arp is needed for ARP binding of the authentication-exempted network resources (optional). It is necessary for IPv4 network resources only.
Parameter	Description										
<i>ipv6-address</i>	IPv6 address of the authentication-exempted network resources										
<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address of the authentication-exempted network resources										
<i>ip-mask</i>	IPv4 address mask of the authentication-exempted network resources (optional)										
arp	If the ARP Check is enabled on the access device, the keyword arp is needed for ARP binding of the authentication-exempted network resources (optional). It is necessary for IPv4 network resources only.										

Defaults	No authentication-exempted network resource is set.
Command Mode	Global configuration mode
Usage Guide	When Web/802.1x authentication is enabled, all users must pass Web/client authentication to access network resources. This command is used to make certain network resources available to

unauthenticated users. All users can access the authentication-exempted Web sites.
Up to 50 authentication-exempted users are supported.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the Web site with IP address 172.16.0.1 as the authentication-exempted resource.

```
Nodexon(config)# http redirect direct-site 172.16.0.1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show http redirect	Displays the HTTP redirection configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

1.16 http redirect port

Use this command to redirect users' HTTP redirection request to a certain destination port.
Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

http redirect port *port-num*

no http redirect port *port-num*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>port-num</i>	Destination port of the HTTP request

Defaults The default is port 80.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide When you access the network resource, you send HTTP packets. The access device can intercept such HTTP packets to detect your access. If the access device detects that an unauthenticated user is accessing the network resource, it stops the users with an authentication page/client download page.

By default, the access device intercepts users' HTTP packets with port 80 to check whether they are accessing network resources.

This command is used to change the destination port of HTTP packets that are intercepted by the access device.

Up to 10 ports can be configured, including port 80.

Configuration Examples The following example redirects users' HTTP requests with port 8080.

```
Nodexon(config)# http redirect port 8080
```

The following example does not redirect users' HTTP requests with port 80.


```
Nodexon(config)# no http redirect port 80
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show http redirect	Displays the HTTP redirection configuration.

Platform N/A**Description**

1.17 http redirect session-limit

Use this command to set the total number of HTTP sessions that can be originated by an unauthenticated user, or the maximum number of HTTP sessions that can be originated by an unauthenticated user connected to each port.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

http redirect session-limit *session-num* [**port** *port-session-num*]

no http redirect session-limit

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>session-num</i>	Total number of HTTP sessions that can be originated by an unauthenticated user, in the range from 1 to 255.
<i>port-session-num</i>	The maximum number of HTTP sessions that can be originated by an unauthenticated user connected to each port, in the range from 1 to 65535.

Defaults Totally 255 HTTP sessions can be originated by an unauthenticated user, and 300 HTTP sessions that can be originated by an unauthenticated user connected to each port.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide To prevent HTTP attacks caused by unauthenticated users from using up the TCP connections of the access device, the maximum number of HTTP sessions by unauthenticated users must be limited on the access device.

In addition to authentication, other programs may also occupy HTTP sessions. Therefore, it is not recommended that the maximum number of HTTP sessions by unauthenticated users be 1

**Configuration
Examples** The following example sets the maximum number of HTTP sessions originated by an unauthenticated user to 4.

```
Nodexon(config)# http redirect session-limit 4
```

Related

Command	Description

Commands		
	show http redirect	Displays the HTTP redirection configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

1.18 http redirect timeout

Use this command to set the timeout for the redirection connection maintenance.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

http redirect timeout *seconds*

no http redirect timeout

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Set the timeout for the redirection connection maintenance, in the range from 1 to 10 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 3 seconds.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to set the timeout for the redirection connection maintenance. After the three-way handshake succeeds, the redirection connection is maintained until the user sends an HTTP GET/HEAD packet and the system returns an HTTP redirection packet. This timeout is set to prevent users from occupying TCP connections for long without sending any GET/HEAD packets.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the timeout for the redirection connection maintenance to 4 seconds.

```
Nodexon(config)# http redirect timeout 4
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show http redirect	Displays the HTTP redirection configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

1.19 ip

Use this command to set an IP address for the portal server.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

port { *ip-address* }

no port

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>ip-address</i>	The IPv4 address of the portal server

Defaults No IP address is set for the portal server by default.

**Command
Mode** Template configuration mode

Usage Guide This command takes place of the **http redirect** [*ip-address*] command, which is now hidden as a compatible command.

Configuration The following example sets the IP address of the eportalv1 template to 172.16.0.1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config.tmplt.eportalv1)#ip 172.16.0.1
Nodexon(config.tmplt.eportalv1)#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

1.20 ip portal source-interface

Use this command to specify a communication port for the portal server.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip portal source-interface *interface-type interface-num*

no ip portal source-interface

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-type</i>	Port type
<i>interface-num</i>	Port No.

Defaults No communication interface is specified by default.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example specifies an aggregate port as the communication port.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)# ip portal source-interface Aggregateport
1
```

Platform N/A

Description

1.21 iportal nat enable

Use this command to enable NAT function for local Web authentication.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

iportal nat enable

no iportal nat enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults NAT is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables NAT function for local Web authentication.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)# iportal nat enable
```

Platform N/A

Description

1.22 iportal retransmit

Use this command to set the retransmission count of HTTP packets.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

iportal retransmit times

no iportal retransmit

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	times	Retransmission count

Defaults The retransmission count of HTTP packets is 3 by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the retransmission count of HTTP packets to 5.

Examples Nodexon (config)# `iportal retransmit 5`

Platform Description N/A

1.23 iportal service

Use this command to configure a service template.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

iportal service [**internet** *internet-name*] [**local** *local-name*]

no iportal service [**internet** *internet-name*] [**local** *local-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>internet-name</i>	External service name
	<i>local-name</i>	Local service name

Defaults No service template is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example configures a local service template.

Examples Nodexon (config)# `iportal service local local-srv`

Platform Description N/A

1.24 key

Use this command to set the communication key between the Wechat access device and the

authentication server.

Use the **no** form of this command to clear the communication key.

key *key-string*

no key

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>key-string</i>	Communication key between the Wechat access device and the authentication server

Defaults

No key is set by default.

**Command
Mode**

Template configuration mode

Usage Guide

To use the Web authentication function, the communication key between the Wechat access device and the authentication server must be set as the same.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example sets the communication key between the Wechat access device and the authentication server to Nodexon.

```
Nodexon(config.tmplt.wechat)#key Nodexon
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

1.25 login-popup

Use this command to configure a pre-login popup advertisement.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

login-popup *url-string*

no login-popup

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>url-string</i>	Ad URL

Defaults

No pre-login popup advertisement is configured by default.

Command

Template configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide The URL of the popup advertisement should begin with “http://” or “https://”.

Configuration The following example configures a pre-login popup advertisement.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config.tplt.iportal)#login-popup http://  
www.Nodexon.com.cn
```

Platform

N/A

Description

1.26 nas-ip

Use this command to configure the IP address of the Wechat access device.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

nas-ip { *ip-address* }

no nas-ip

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address

Defaults

No IPv4 address is configure for the Wechat access device by default.

Command

Template configuration mode

Mode**Usage Guide**

Make sure the IPv4 address is not pass-through.

Configuration The following example configures 192.168.0.1 as the IPv4 address of the Wechat access

Examples

```
device.Nodexon(config.tplt.wechat)#nas-ip 192.168.0.1
```

Platform

N/A

Description

1.27 online-popup

Use this command to configure a post-login popup advertisement.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

online-popup *url-string*

no online-popup

Parameter

Parameter	Description

Description		
	<i>url-string</i>	Ad URL
Defaults	No post-login popup advertisement is configured by default.	
Command Mode	Template configuration mode	
Usage Guide	The URL of the popup advertisement should begin with “http://” or “https://”.	
Configuration Examples	The following example configures a post-login popup advertisement. <pre>Nodexon(config.tmplt.iportal)#online-popup http:// www.Nodexon.com.cn</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

1.28 page-suite

Use this command to configure a resource suite for the login page.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

page-suite *filename*

no page-suite

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>filename</i>	Resource suite name
Defaults	The installed resource suite is used by default.	
Command Mode	Template configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Make sure to download page resource files in the directory of portal/zip under FLASH before.	
Configuration Examples	The following example configures a page suite for internal Web authentication. <pre>Nodexon(config.tmplt.iportal)#page-suite nodexonpage</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

1.29 port

Use this command to set a surveillance port for the portal server.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

port { *port-num* }

no port

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>port</i>	The surveillance port of the portal server, which is on only the 2nd generation portal server,

Defaults The default is 50100 based on the UDP protocol.

Command Mode Template configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the surveillance port number of the eportalv2 server to 10000.

```
Nodexon(config.tmplt.eportalv2)#port 10000
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

1.30 redirect

Use this command to set the redirect packet protocol.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

redirect { *http* | *js* }

no redirect

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>http</i>	HTTP 302
<i>js</i>	HTTP 200

Defaults The default is HTTP 200.

Command Template configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the redirect packet protocol to HTTP 200.

Examples `Nodexon(config.tmplt.eportalv2)#redirect http`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.31 service-url

Use this command to configure the URL of the authentication server for Wechat access.

service-url *url-string*

no service-url

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>url-string</i>	URL of the authentication server for Wechat access

Defaults No URL of the authentication server for Wechat access is configured by default.

Command Template configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide



The URL can be configured in the format of either IP address or domain name. It cannot start with http:// or https://.

Configuration The following example configures the URL of the authentication server for Wechat access.

Examples `Nodexon(config.tmplt.wechat)#service-url wmc.Nodexon.com.cn`

Platform N/A
Description

1.32 show web-auth acl

Use this command to display blacklists and whitelists.

show web-auth acl [black-ip | black-port | black-url | white-url]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays blacklists and whitelists.

```
Nodexon# show web-auth acl
```

```
Black URL List:0
```

```
-----
```

```
Black IP List:0
```

```
-----
```

```
White URL List:0
```

```
-----
```

Platform Description N/A

1.33 show http redirect

Use this command to display http redirect settings.

show http redirect

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays http redirect settings.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show http redirectHTTP redirection settings:

server:      192.168.197.79
port:        80 443
homepage:    http://192.168.197.79:8080/eportal/index.jsp
session-limit: 255
timeout:     3
Address sites: 3 Mask          ARP Binding

192.168.5.120-- 255.255.255.255 Off-----
192.168.58.112 255.255.255.255 Off
192.168.197.0 255.255.255.0 Off

Address rps: 0 Mask
-----

Address hosts: 0 Mask          Port          ARP Binding
-----
```

Platform N/A
Description

1.34 show web-auth control

Use this command to display the authentication configuration.
show web-auth control

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the authentication configuration and statistics information on the

Examples

interface.

```
Nodexon(config)#show web-auth control
```

Port	Control	Server Name	Online User Count

GigabitEthernet 0/1	On	<not configured>	0

```
Nodexon(config)#
```

Field	Description
Port	Name of the authentication port.
Control	Displays whether the Web authentication is enabled on the port or not.
Server Name	The customized server name on the port. <not configured> indicates the server name has not been configured.
Online User Count	The number of online users on this port.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

1.35 show web-auth direct-arp

Use this command to display the address range of the authentication-exempted ARP.

show web-auth direct-arp

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

I N/A

Configuration

The following example displays the address range of the authentication-exempted ARP.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#show web-auth direct-arpDirect arps:
```

Address	Mask

```

1.1.1.1      255.255.255.255
2.2.2.2      255.255.255.255

```

```
Nodexon(config
```

```
) #
```

Field	Description
Address	IPv4 address.
Mask	IPv4 mask.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.36 show web-auth direct-host

This command is used to display the Web authentication-exempted users.

show web-auth direct-host

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the Web authentication-exempted users.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show web-auth direct-hostDirect hosts:
```

```

Address      Mask      Port      ARP Binding

192.168.0.1   255.255.255.255  Fa0/2     On
192.168.4.11  255.255.255.255  Fa0/10    On
192.168.5.0   255.255.255.0    Fa0/16    Off

```

Field	Description

Address	IP address of the user free of authentication
Mask	IP address mask of the user free of authentication
Port	Access device port that is bound with the user's IP address
ARP Binding	Enable/Disable ARP binding

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.37 show web-auth direct site

Use this command to display the range of the Web authentication-exempted network resources.

show web-auth direct-site

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the range of the Web authentication-exempted network resources without authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)#show web-auth direct-siteDirect sites:
  Address      Mask      ARP Binding
  1.1.1.1-----255.255.255.255 Off-----
  2.2.2.2      255.255.255.255 On
Nodexon(config)#
```

Field	Description
Address	IP address.

Mask	IP mask.
ARP Binding	Displays whether the ARP binding function is enabled.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A**Description**

1.38 show web-auth noise

Use this command to display the anti-noise configuration.

show web-auth noise

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example displays the anti-noise configuration.**Examples**

```
Nodexon#show web-auth noise
```

```
Noise Enable:    On
  Aging Timer:   1min
  Hit Counts:    3
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A**Description**

1.39 show web-auth parameter

Use this command to display the HTTP redirect configuration.

show web-auth parameter

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the HTTP redirect configuration

Examples

```
Nodexon# show web-auth parameter
session-limit: 10
  timeout:      5
```

Field	Description
session-limit	Total number of HTTP sessions that are created by an unauthenticated user.
timeout	Timeout interval of the redirection connection.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.40 show web-auth portal-check

Use this command to display the portal-check configuration.

show web-auth portal-check

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the portal-check configuration.

Examples Nodexon#sh web portal-check

```
Check:      Enable
Interval:   3s
Timeout:    5s
Retransmit: 3
Escape:     Enable
Nokick:     Disable
```

Platform Description N/A

1.41 show web-auth rdport

Use this command to display the TCP interception port.

show web-auth rdport

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the TCP interception port.

Examples Nodexon#show web-auth rdportRd-Port:
80 443Nodexon#

Related Commands

Command	Description

N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.42 show web-auth template

Use this command to display the portal server configuration.

show web-auth template

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the portal server configuration.

Configuration The following example displays the port server configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show web-auth templateWebauth
```

```
Template Settings:
```

```
-----
Name:      eportalv1
Url:       http://17.17.1.21:8080/eportal/index.jsp
Ip:        17.17.1.21
BindMode:  ip-mac-mode
Type:      v1
-----
```

```
-----
Name:      eportalv2
Url:       http://17.17.1.21:8080/eportal/index.jsp
Ip:        17.17.1.21
BindMode:  ip-only-mode
Type:      v2
Port:      50100
Acctmlist:
Authmlist:
-----
```

```
Nodexon#
```

Field	Description

Name	Template name.
Url	Server homepage address.
Ip	Server IP address.
Type	Server type, including the first generation portal server v1, the second generation portal server v2 and the intra portal server intra.
Port	The protocol packet communication port of the server, which is on only the second generation portal server.
Acctmlist	Accounting method list name, which is on only the second generation portal server and the intra portal server
Authmlist	Authentication method list name. which is on only the second generation portal server and the intra portal server

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

1.43 show web-auth user

Use this comma to display the online information, including IP address, interface, and online duration, of all users or the specified users.

show web-auth user { **all** | **ip** *ip-address* | **mac** *mac-address* | **name** *name-string* | **session-id** *num* | **escape** }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address of the user.
<i>mac-address</i>	MAC address of the user.
<i>name-string</i>	User name.
<i>num</i>	AAA session ID.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the global Web authentication configuration and statistics.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show web-auth user all
Current user num : 4, online 2
```

Address	Online	Time Limit	Time Used	Status	Name
192.168.0.11	On	0d 01:00:00	0d 00:15:10	Active	
192.168.0.13	On	0d 01:00:00	0d 00:00:59	Active	111
192.168.0.25	Off	0d 01:00:00	0d 00:00:59	Create	
192.168.0.46	Off	0d 01:00:00	0d 01:00:00	Destroy	222

```
Nodexon# show web-auth user ip
192.168.0.11 :
Address      : 192.168.0.11
Mac          : 00d0.f800.2233
Port         : Gi0/2
Online       : On

Time Limit   : 0d 01:00:00
Time Used    : 0d 00:15:10
Time Start   : 2009-02-22 20:05:10
Status       : Active
```

Field	Description
Address	IP address of the user
Mac	MAC address of the user
Port	Access device port connected to the user
Online	Whether the user is online
Time Limit	Available duration of the user. 0 means unlimited.
Time Used	Online duration of the user
Time Start	Time when the user passes authentication and gets online
Status	User status. Active means the user is normally online, Create means the user is created without any settings, Destroy means the user is deleted with its settings not cleared.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

1.44 temporary-permit

Use this command to enable the temporary permit function.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the function.

temporary-permit *seconds*

no temporary-permit

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	The duration of temporary permit in the unit of seconds. The recommended value ranges from 30s to 60s.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Template configuration mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example configures the temporary permit.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config.tmplt.wechat)# temporary-permit
30
```

Platform N/A

Description

1.45 time-interval

Use this command to set the interval for popup advertisement.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

time-interval { *hour* }

no time-interval

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>hour</i>	The popup interval in the range from 0 to 24 in the unit of hours

Defaults The default is 1 hour.

Command Mode Template configuration mode

Usage Guide If the parameter hour is 0, it means no popup interval.

Configuration The following example sets the interval for popup advertisement to 2

Examples `hours. Nodexon (config.tmplt.iportal) #time-interval 2`

Platform
Description N/A

1.46 url

Use this command to set the portal server URL.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

url *url-string*

no url

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>url-string</i>	Portal server URL, starting with http:// or https:// . The maximum length of this address is 255 bytes.

Defaults No portal server URL is set by default.

Command
Mode Template configuration mode

Usage Guide This command takes place of the **http redirect homepage** [*url-string*] command, which is now hidden as a compatible command.,
If no URL is specified, the default URL in the **http://[ip-address]** format will be adopted, among which **ip-address** is the IP address of the server.

Configuration The following example sets the eportalv1 template URL to **http://www.web-auth.net/**

Examples `login. Nodexon (config.tmplt.eportalv1) #url http://www.web-auth.net/login`

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description N/A

1.47 version

Use this command to specify the authentication version for Wechat access.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

version {1.0 | 16wifi | 3.0}

no version

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults The default is V1.0 for the 11.1(5)B8 version while V3.0 for the 11.1(5)B9 version.

**Command
Mode** Template configuration mode

Usage Guide The 16wifi version supports QR code scan in Wechat.

Configuration The following example specifies the authentication version for Wechat access.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config.tmplt.wechat)#version 16wifi
```

**Platform
Description** N/A

1.48 webauth

Use this command to enable Web authentication.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

webauth

no webauth

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults Web authentication is disabled by default.

**Command
Mode** WLANSEC configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables Web authentication.

Examples `Nodexon (config) # webauth`

Platform
Description N/A

1.49 web-auth accounting jitter-off

Use this command to enable jitter-off accounting function.

Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth accounting jitter-off

no web-auth accounting jitter-off

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults Jitter-off accounting function is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables jitter-off accounting function.

Examples `Nodexon (config) # web-auth accounting jitter-off`

Platform
Description N/A

1.50 web-auth accounting v2

Use this command to specify an accounting method.

Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth accounting v2 { default | name }

no web-auth accounting v2 { default | name }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>name</i>	The accounting method

Defaults	No accounting method is specified by default.
Command Mode	Global configuration mode/Template configuration mode
Usage Guide	N/A
Configuration	The following example specifies an accounting method.
Examples	<pre>Nodexon (config.tmplt.eportalv2) # web-auth accounting v2 default</pre>
Platform Description	N/A

1.51 web-auth authentication v2

Use this command to specify an authentication method.

Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth authentication v2 [default | *name*]

no web-auth authentication v2 [default | *name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>name</i>	The authentication method

Defaults The default method is the same as AAA.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example specifies an authentication method.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config.tmplt.eportalv2) # web-auth authentication v2 default
```

Platform Description N/A

1.52 web-auth acl

Use this command to configure a blacklist or whitelist.

Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth acl { black-ip *ip*|black-port *port* | black-url *name* | white-url *name* }

no web-auth acl { black-ip *ip* | black-port *port* | black-url *name* | white-url *name* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	ip	Blacklist /Whitelist IP address
	port	Blacklist /Whitelist Port number in the range from 1 to 65535
	name	Blacklist /Whitelist URL

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode/WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example configures a blacklist and a whitelist.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)# web-auth acl black-ip 192.168.1.2
Nodexon (config)# web-auth acl white-url
www.Nodexon.com.cn
```

Platform Description N/A

1.53 web-auth bind-portal

Use this command to bind MAC SMS authentication to the portal server.

Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth bind-portal *string* [type { local-spec | group-spec }]

no web-auth bind-portal

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>string</i>	Portal server name

Defaults N/A

Command Mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example binds MAC SMS authentication to the portal

Examples

```
server.Nodexon (wlansec)# web-auth bind-portal eportalv2
```

Platform
Description

N/A

1.54 web-auth dhcp-check

Use this command to enable DHCP IP address check.

Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth dhcp-check

no web-auth dhcp-check

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults DHCP IP address check is disabled by default.

Command
Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Only users whose IP addresses are allocated by DHCP are allowed to take authentication.

Configuration The following example enables DHCP IP address

Examples

```
check.Nodexon (config)# web-auth dhcp-  
check
```

Platform
Description

N/A

1.55 web-auth direct-host

Use this command to set the authentication-exempted IP/MAC address range.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth direct-host { *ipv4-address* [*ip-mask*] [**arp**] | *ipv6-address* | *mac-address* } [**port** *interface-name*]

no web-auth direct-host { *ipv4-address* [*ip-mask*] | *ipv6-address* | *mac-address* }

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>ipv4-address</i>	IPv4 address of authentication-exempted user
<i>ipv6-address</i>	IPv6 address of authentication-exempted user
<i>ip-mask</i>	Mask of the IPv4 address free of authentication (optional).
port <i>interface-name</i>	Binds user's IP address with a port of the access device (optional).

arp	If ARP CHECK is enabled on the access device, keyword arp is needed for ARP binding of the IP address used by users free of authentication (optional). It is necessary for IPv4 addresses only.
<i>mac-address</i>	MAC address of authentication-exempted user

Defaults No user is exempted from authentication. All users must pass the Web authentication to access the restricted network resources.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide When a user is set to be exempted from authentication, it can access all reachable network resources without Web authentication.
Up to 50 users can be set to be exempted from authentication.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the user with the IP address 172.16.0.1 to be exempted from authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)# web-auth direct-host 172.16.0.1
```

The following example sets the user with the MAC address 0000:5e00:0101 to be exempted from authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)# web-auth direct-host 0000:5e00:0101
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show web-auth direct-host	Displays the users free of Web authentication.

Platform N/A
Description

1.56 web-auth dkey-compatible url-parameter

Use this command to configure the DKEY-compatible URL string.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth dkey-compatible url-parameter *string*

no web-auth dkey-compatible url-parameter

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>string</i>	DKEY-compatible URL string

Defaults The DKEY-compatible URL string is not configured by default.

Command Global configuration mode

Mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example configures the DKEY-compatible URL string as login.**Examples**

```
Nodexon(config)# web-auth dkey-compatible url-parameter  
login
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A**Description**

1.57 web-auth enable

Use this command to enable the Web authentication function on a port. This command is compatible with the **web-auth port-control** command.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth enable [**eportalv1** | **eportalv2** | *template-name*]

no web-auth enable

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
eportalv1	Applies the first generation authentication template.
eportalv2	Applies the second generation authentication template.
<i>template-name</i>	Customized template.

Defaults The Web authentication function is disabled on the port by default.
The **default** template is eportalv1.

Command Interface configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide To ensure the Web authentication function, the authentication page URL should be configured. Because template applications are integrated into the controlled switch, the template or the server applications of the interface where the Web authentication function is disabled will be automatically cleared. This command is compatible with the original command that used to apply the template or server application in the global configuration mode.

Configuration The following example enables the Web authentication function on gigabitEthernet 0/14.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/14  
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/14)# web-auth enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.58 web-auth logging enable

Use this command to enable the Web authentication syslog function.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth logging enable { *num* }

no web-auth logging enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>num</i>	The syslog printing rate, indicating how many syslog entries can be printed in a second. The value is in the range from 0 to 65535. 0 indicates no limit.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to limit the syslog printing rate for only the functional module.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the syslog printing with no rate limit.

```
Nodexon(config)# web-auth logging enable 0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.59 web-auth noise

Use this command to configure the anti-noise policy.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth noise [**aging** *agmin*] [**hit** *times*]
no web-auth noise

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>agmin</i>	Anti-noise aging time in the range from 1 to 30 in the unit of minutes. The default is 1 minute.
<i>times</i>	Anti-noise time limit in the range from 3 to 100. The default is 3. IP addresses accessing for the time limit are thought as noise.

Defaults The anti-noise policy is not configured by default.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example configures the anti-noise policy.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)# web-auth noise aging 1 hit  
3
```

**Platform
Description** N/A

1.60 web-auth offline-detect

Use this command to configure the online keepalive time for users. Authenticated online users are forced to go offline if their traffic is lower than the specified threshold within a specified interval.

web-auth offline-detect interval *interval* **flow** *threshold*

Use this command to restore the default setting.

default web-auth offline-detect

Use this command to disable online detection for users.

no web-auth ping

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interval</i>	The offline detection interval. The value ranges from 1 min to 65,535 min. The default value is 15 min.
<i>threshold</i>	The traffic threshold. The value ranges from 0 bytes to 4,294,967,294 bytes. The default value is 0, indicating that traffic detection is not performed.

Defaults 15min

Command Mode WLANSEC configuration mode

Usage Guide  For 10.x versions, by default, traffic detection is disabled under WLANSEC but enabled under global configuration. Therefore, after an upgrade to 11.x versions, disable WLANSEC manually.

Configuration Examples The following example configures user detection under WLANSEC 1. If users' traffic is lower than 5k Bytes within 5minutes, they are forced to go offline.

```
Nodexon(config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(config-wlansec)# web-auth offline-detect interval 5 flow 5120
```

Verification Run the **show running** command to display corresponding configuration of online detection for users.

Platform Description N/A

1.61 web-auth ping

Use this command to ping the portal server.

Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth ping [*interval minutes*] [*retry times*]

no web-auth ping

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>minutes</i>	Ping interval in the range from 1 to 65,535 in the unit of minute The default is 1 minute.
	<i>times</i>	Ping retries in the range from 0 to 65,535 The default is 3.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example configures ping interval as 5 minutes and retries as 4.

```
Nodexon (config)# web-auth ping interval 5 rerty 4
```

Platform
Description

N/A

1.62 web-auth portal

Use this command to map different portal servers with users in different subnets.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth portal { eportalv1 | eportalv2 | iportal | wechat | wifidog | *name* }

no web-auth portal { eportalv1 | eportalv2 | iportal | wechat | wifidog | *name* }

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>name</i>	Portal server name

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example maps different portal servers with users in different subnets.

Examples Nodexon(config)# web-auth portal eportalv2

Platform
Description

N/A

1.63 web-auth portal extension

Use this command to enable portal extension to support CMCC portal server.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

no web-auth portal extension

default web-auth portal extension

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, Nodexon portal server is supported.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example disables portal extension.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)# no web-auth portal
extension

Nodexon (config)# http redirect url-fmt
ext1
```

Platform

N/A

Description

1.64 web-auth portal key

Use this command to set the communication key between the access device and the authentication server.

Use the **no** form of this command to clear the communication key between the redirected Web request of a user and the authentication server.

web-auth portal key *key-string*

no web-auth portal key

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>key-string</i>	Communication key between the access device and the authentication server. The maximum length of the key is 255 bytes.

Defaults

No key is set by default.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

To use the Web authentication function, the communication key between the access device and the authentication server must be set.

Configuration

The following example sets the communication key between the access device and the authentication server to web-auth.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# web-auth portal key web-auth
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
http redirect	Sets the IP address of the authentication server.
http redirect homepage	Sets the address of the authentication homepage.
web-auth port-control	Enables the Web authentication on the port.

Platform N/A

Description

1.65 web-auth portal-attribute

Use this command to configure transparent transmission of the 0x05 attribute of the portal protocol.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth portal-attribute [5 | textinfo]

no web-auth portal-attribute [5 | textinfo]

Parameter

Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide In general, enable this function on the portal server when a device needs to upload the error flag (ErrID), or enable this function on the portal server (using Huawei portal protocol 2.0) when a device needs to upload prompts (TextInfo) from a third-party authentication device such as the RADIUS server.

Configuration Examples Both of the following examples configure transparent transmission of the 0x05 attribute of the portal protocol.

```
Nodexon (config)# web-auth portal-attribute 5
```

```
Nodexon (config)# web-auth portal-attribute textinfo
```

Platform N/A
Description

1.66 web-auth portal-check

Use this command to enable portal server check.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth portal-check [interval *intsec*] [timeout *tosec*] [retransmit *retires*]

no web-auth porta-check

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>Intsec</i>	Check interval in the range from 1 to 1,000 in the unit of seconds. The default is 10 seconds.
	<i>tosec</i>	Timeout interval in the range from 1 to 1,000 in the unit of seconds. The default is 5 seconds.
	<i>retries</i>	Retry count in the range from 1 to 100. The default is 3.
Defaults	Portal server check is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	It is recommended to use this command when there are multiple servers.	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables portal server check.	
	<pre>Nodexon (config)# web-auth portal-check interval 20 timeout 2 retransmit 2</pre>	
Platform	N/A	
Description		

1.67 web-auth portal-escape

Use this command to enable portal-escape function.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth portal-escape

no web-auth portal-escape

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Use this command together with web-auth portal-check command to sustain key services when the portal server is abnormal.	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables portal-escape function.	
	<pre>Nodexon (config)# web-auth portal-escape</pre>	

Platform
Description

N/A

1.68 web-auth portal-valid unique-name

Use this command to enable uniqueness check of portal authentication accounts.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth portal-valid unique-name

no web-auth portal-vallid unique-name

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command
Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide



Enable this feature when the portal server is needed to send preemption prompts to users.

Configuration The following example enables uniqueness check of portal authentication

Examples

```
accounts.Nodexon (config)# web-auth portal-valid unique-name
```

Platform
Description

N/A

1.69 web-auth sms-flow

Use this command to configure the interval and threshold of flow detection.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth sms-flow [interval *interval*] [threshold *flows*]

no web-auth sms-flow [interval *interval*] [threshold *flows*]

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>interval</i>	Detection interval (minute)
<i>flows</i>	Traffic threshold (Kb)

Defaults No interval and threshold is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example configures the interval and threshold of flow detection.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)# web-auth sms-flow interval 5 flows 100
```

Platform Description N/A

1.70 web-auth sta-leave detection

Use this command to disable STA connectivity detection.

no web-auth sta-leave detection

Use this command to restore the default setting.

default web-auth sta-leave detection

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The STA connectivity detection is enabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example disables STA connectivity detection.

n Examples

```
Nodexon (config)# no web-auth sta-leave detection
```

Platform Description N/A

1.71 web-auth sta-perception enable

Use this command to enable smart authentication for Wechat access.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth sta-perception enable
no web-auth sta-perception enable

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode or WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables smart authentication for Wechat access.

Examples Nodexon (config)# web-auth sta-perception enable

**Platform
Description** N/A

1.72 web-auth template

Use this command to create the first generation authentication template and enter its configuration mode.

web-auth template eportalv1

Use this command to create the customized first generation authentication template and enter its configuration mode.

web-auth template { template-name } v1

Use this command to create the second generation authentication template and enter its configuration mode.

web-auth template eportalv2

Use this command to create the customized second generation authentication template and enter its configuration mode.

web-auth template { template-name } v2

Use this command to create the built-in authentication template and enter its configuration mode.

web-auth template iportal

Use this command to create the customized built-in authentication template and enter its configuration mode.

web-auth template { template-name } intra

Use this command to create the WiFiDog authentication template and enter its configuration mode.

web-auth template wifidog

Use this command to create the customized WiFiDog authentication template and enter its configuration mode.

web-auth template { template-name } wifidog

Use this command to create the Wechat authentication template and enter its configuration mode.

web-auth template wechat

Use this command to create the customized Wechat authentication template and enter its configuration mode.

web-auth template { template-name } wechat

Use this command to remove the template.

no web-auth template { template-name }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
eportalv1	Applies the first generation authentication template.
eportalv2	Applies the second generation authentication template.
iportal	Applies the built-in authentication template.
wechat	Applies the Wechat authentication template.
wifidog	Applies the WiFiDog authentication template.
<i>template-name</i>	Sets the name of the customized authentication template.

Defaults No template is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide You can enter the **eportalv1** template mode to configure the IP address and URL instead of executing the **http redirect** and **http redirect homepage** commands. The **http redirect** and **http redirect homepage** commands are compatible on the device, which will be converted to this command. The original command **portal-server** is compatible on the device, which will be converted to this command.

To ensure the Web authentication function, configure and apply a functional portal server. The **eportalv1** template is applied by default. The IP address, the URL and the communication secret key of the **eportalv1** template should be configured. If no URL format is specified, the default **http://[ip-address]** format will be adopted. The IP address of the portal server is the network resource exempted from authentication, so the unauthenticated user can access it. The device limits

the uplink traffic that accesses the IP address to prevent attacks. The upper limit is proportionate to the number of the physical ports.

Configuration The following example configures the **eportalv1** template.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# web-auth template
eportalv1 Nodexon(config.tmplt.eportalv1) #
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.73 web-auth update-interval

Use this command to set the interval at which the online user information is updated.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth update-interval {seconds}

no web-auth update-interval

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
seconds	Update interval in seconds, in the range from 30 to 3,600 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 180 seconds.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the interval at which the online user information is updated to 60

Examples

```
seconds. Nodexon(config)# web-auth update-interval 60
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

1.74 web-auth valid-ip-acct

Use this command to configure the time during which STAs can attempt to obtain IP addresses. The STAs that fail to obtain IP addresses after the specified time has elapsed are forced offline.

web-auth valid-ip-acct [timeout *seconds*]

Use this command to restore the default setting.

no web-auth valid-ip-acct

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Time during which STAs can attempt to obtain IP addresses in the unit of seconds. The default value is 30s.
Defaults	By default, smart IP address check is not configured.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	 The configuration only works to users of smart authentication for WeChat access.	
Configuration	Use this command to configure the time as 1min.	
Examples	Nodexon(config)# web-auth valid-ip-acct timeout 60	
Platform Description	N/A	

1.75 web-auth wechat-check

Use this command to configure detection of the authentication server for WeChat access.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth wechat-check interval *minutes*

no web-auth wechat-check

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>minutes</i>	Interval for server detection. It is recommended to set it to 30minutes.
Defaults	Server detection is not configured by default.	

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide  Server detection teams up with collective escape. Run the **web-auth wechat-escape interval minutes times count** command to enable collective escape.

Configuration The following example configures the interval for server detection.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)# web-auth wechat-check interval 30
```

Platform N/A
Description

1.76 web-auth wechat-escape

Use this command to enable collective escape of the authentication server for WeChat access.

web-auth wechat-escape interval minutes times count

Use the **no** form of this command to disable collective escape.

no web-auth wechat-check

Use this command to cancel collective escape and resume single escape. As a trigger, it is not displayed when running the **show running-config** command.

web-auth wechat-escape recover

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>minutes</i>	Escape interval. By default, it is 60minutes.
<i>count</i>	Number of escape users. By default, the value is 5.

Defaults Collective escape is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide  To configure collective escape, ensure that single escape has been enabled first. Run the **escape interval seconds online-time minutes** command to enable single escape.

Configuration The following example configures the parameters for collective escape.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config)# web-auth wechat-escape interval 30 times 10
```

Platform
Description

1.77 web-auth wechat-template wlan-range portal-ip nas-ip

Use this command to enable the one-click switch configuration via WeChat.

web-auth wechat-template *name* **wlan-range** *wlanid-start wlanid-end* **portal-ip** *portal-ip-addr* **nas-ip** *nas-ip-addr* [**ios-adapter** | **perception**]

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the one-click switch configuration via WeChat.

no web-auth wechat-template *name*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>name</i>	Indicates the template name.
<i>wlanid-start</i>	Indicates the start WLAN ID.
<i>wlanid-end</i>	Indicates the end WLAN ID.
<i>portal-ip-addr</i>	Indicates the IP address of the portal server.
<i>nas-ip-addr</i>	Sets the IP address for a device with WeChat configured to access a service, so that the server sends packets to this IP address for communication.
ios-adapter	Enables automatic popups.
perception	Enables the non-perception function.

Defaults N/A

Command Global configuration mode

Mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide



The one-click configuration function can control only one port at a time. To control multiple ports, perform one-click configuration for the required times. The **no** form of this command can delete template information and all the controlled ports, but is not globally valid.

Configuration The following example enables the one-click switch configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# web-auth wechat-template aaa interface tenGigabitEthernet
3/2 portal-ip 172.21.6.78 nas-ip 192.168.197.227
```

Verification

1.78 web-auth wifidog-template wlan-range portal-ip nas-ip url

Use this command to enable the one-click switch configuration via WiFiDog.

web-auth wifidog-template *name* **wlan-range** *wlanid-start wlanid-end* **portal-ip** *portal-ip-addr* **nas-ip** *nas-ip-addr* **url** *url-string* [**perception**]

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the one-click switch configuration via Wi-FiDog.

no web-auth wifidog-template *name*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>name</i>	Indicates the template name.
	<i>wlanid-start</i>	Indicates the start WLAN ID.
	<i>wlanid-end</i>	Indicates the end WLAN ID.
	<i>portal-ip-addr</i>	Indicates the IP address of the portal server.
	<i>nas-ip-addr</i>	Sets the IP address for a device with Wi-FiDog configured to access a service, so that the server sends packets to this IP address for communication.
	<i>url-string</i>	Indicates the URL for portal server authentication.
	perception	Enables the non-perception function.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide

 The one-click configuration function can control only one port at a time. To control multiple ports, perform one-click configuration for the required times. The **no** form of this command can delete template information and all the controlled ports, but is not globally valid.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the one-click switch configuration via Wi-FiDog.

```
Nodexon(config)# web-auth wifidog-template aaa interface tenGigabitEthernet
3/2 portal-ip 172.21.6.78 nas-ip 192.168.197.227 url
http://172.21.6.78/auth/wifidogAuth
```

Verification Run the **show running-config** command to display the current configurations.

1.79 web-auth wlan-ac-ip

Use this command to configure the ACIP parameter in redirect URL.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth wlan-ac-ip *ipv4*

no web-auth wlan-ac-ip

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ipv4</i>	ACIP parameter

Defaults The ACIP Parameter is not configured by default.

Command WLAN security configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example configures the ACIP parameter in redirect

Examples URL. Nodexon (wlansec) # web-auth wlan-ac-ip
192.168.1.100

Platform
Description N/A

1.80 web-auth winterface

Use this command to configure the winterface parameter in redirect URL.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

web-auth winterface *string*

no web-auth winterface

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>string</i>	winterface parameter

Defaults The winterface parameter is not configured by default.

Command WLAN security configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example configures the winterface parameter in redirect URL.

Examples Nodexon (wlansec) # web-auth winterface winterface

Platform
Description N/A

2 AAA Commands

2.1 aaa accounting commands

Use this command to configure NAS command accounting.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa accounting commands *level* { **default** | *list-name* } **start-stop** *method1* [*method2...*]

no aaa accounting commands *level* { **default** | *list-name* }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>level</i>	The accounting command level, 0-15. The message shall be recorded before which command level is executed is determined.
	default	When this parameter is used, the following defined method list is used as the default method for command accounting.
	<i>list-name</i>	Name of the command accounting method list, which could be any character strings.
	<i>method</i>	It must be one of the keywords listed in the following table. One method list can contain up to four methods.
	none	Does not perform accounting.
	group	Uses the server group for accounting, the TACACS+ server group is supported.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide NXOS enables the accounting command function after enabling the login authentication. After enabling the accounting function, it sends the command information to the security service. The configured accounting command method must be applied to the terminal line that needs accounting command; otherwise it is ineffective.

Configuration The following example enables NAS command accounting.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa accounting commands 15 default start-stop group tacacs+
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	aaa authentication	Defines AAA authentication.
	accounting commands	Applies the accounting commands to the terminal line.

Platform N/A

Description

2.2 aaa accounting exec

Use this command to enable NAS access accounting.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa accounting exec { **default** | *list-name* } **start-stop** *method1* [*method2...*]

no aaa accounting exec { **default** | *list-name* }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	default	When this parameter is used, the following defined method list is used as the default method for Exec accounting.
	<i>list-name</i>	Name of the Exec accounting method list, which could be any character strings
	<i>method</i>	It must be one of the keywords: none and group . One method list can contain up to four methods.
	none	Does not perform accounting.
	group	Uses the server group for accounting, the RADIUS and TACACS+ server group is supported.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide NXOS enables the exec accounting function after enabling the login authentication. After enabling the accounting function, it sends the account start information to the security server when the users log in the NAS CLI, and sends the account stop information to the security server when the users log out. If it does not send the account start information to the security server when a user logs in, it does not send the account stop information to the security server when a user logs out, either.

The configured exec accounting method must be applied to the terminal line that needs accounting command; otherwise it is ineffective.

Configuration The following example enables NAS access accounting.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa accounting network start-stop group radius
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	aaa authentication	Defines AAA authentication.
	accounting commands	Applies the Exec accounting to the terminal line.

Platform N/A

Description

2.3 aaa accounting network

Use this command to enable network access accounting.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa accounting network { default | list-name } start-stop method1 [method2..]

no aaa accounting network { default | list-name }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	default	When this parameter is used, the following defined method list is used as the default method for Network accounting.
	<i>list-name</i>	Name of the accounting method list
	start-stop	Sends accounting messages at both the start time and the end time of access. Users are allowed to access the network, no matter whether the start accounting message enables the accounting successfully.
	<i>method</i>	A method list includes up to four methods.
	none	Does not perform accounting.
	group	Uses the server group for accounting, the RADIUS and TACACS+ server group is supported.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide NXOS performs accounting of user activities by sending record attributes to the security server. Use the **start-stop** keyword to set the user accounting option.

Configuration The following example enables network access accounting.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa accounting network start-stop group
radius
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	aaa authorization network	Defines a network authorization method list.
	aaa authentication	Defines AAA authentication.
	username	Defines a local user database.

Platform N/A

Description

2.4 aaa accounting update

Use this command to enable the accounting update function.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa accounting update

no aaa accounting update

Parameter

Description

N/A

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

Command

Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

If the AAA security service is not enabled, the accounting update function cannot be used. This command is used to set the accounting interval if the AAA security service has been enabled.

Configuration

The following example enables the accounting update function.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa new-model
Nodexon(config)#
aaa accounting update
```

Related

Commands

Command	Description
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
aaa accounting network	Defines a network accounting method list.

Platform

Description

N/A

2.5 aaa accounting update periodic

Use this command to set the interval of sending the accounting update message.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa accounting update periodic *interval*

no aaa accounting update periodic

Parameter

Description

Parameter	Description
<i>interval</i>	Interval of sending the accounting update message, in the unit of minutes. The shortest interval is 1 minute.

Defaults

The default is 5 minutes.

Command

Global configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide If the AAA security service is not enabled, the accounting update function cannot be used. This command is used to set the accounting interval if the AAA security service has been enabled.

Configuration The following example sets the interval of accounting update to 1 minute.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa new-model
Nodexon(config)# aaa
accounting update
Nodexon(config)# aaa accounting
update periodic 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
aaa accounting network	Defines a network accounting method list.

Platform N/A

Description

2.6 aaa authentication dot1x

Use this command to enable AAA authentication 802.1x and configure the 802.1x user authentication method list.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the 802.1x user authentication method list.

aaa authentication dot1x { default | list-name } method1 [method2...]

no aaa authentication dot1x { default | list-name }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
default	When this parameter is used, the following defined 802.1x user authentication method list is used as the default method for user authentication.
<i>list-name</i>	Name of the 802.1x user authentication method list, which could be any character string
<i>method</i>	It must be one of the keywords: local , none and group . One method list can contain up to four methods.
local	Uses the local user name database for authentication.
none	Does not perform authentication.
group	Uses the server group for authentication. At present, the RADIUS server group is supported.

Defaults N/A

Command Global configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide If the AAA 802.1x security service is enabled on the device, users must use AAA for 802.1x user authentication negotiation. You must use the **aaa authentication dot1x** command to configure a default or optional method list for 802.1x user authentication.

The next method can be used for authentication only when the current method does not work.

Configuration Examples The following example defines an AAA authentication method list named **RDS_D1X**. In the authentication method list, first the RADIUS security server is used for authentication. If the RADIUS security server does not respond, the local user database is used for authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authentication dot1x rds_dlx group radius local
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
dot1x authentication	Associates a specific method list with the 802.1x user.
username	Defines a local user database.

Platform N/A

Description

2.7 aaa authentication enable

Use this command to enable AAA Enable authentication and configure the Enable authentication method list.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the user authentication method list.

aaa authentication enable default *method1* [*method2...*]

no aaa authentication enable default

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
default	When this parameter is used, the following defined authentication method list is used as the default method for Enable authentication.
<i>method</i>	It must be one of the keywords: local , none and group . One method list can contain up to four methods.
local	Uses the local user name database for authentication.
none	Does not perform authentication.
group	Uses the server group for authentication. At present, the RADIUS and TACACS+ server groups are supported.
enable	Enables AAA Enable authentication.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If the AAA Enable authentication service is enabled on the device, users must use AAA for Enable

authentication negotiation. You must use the **aaa authentication enable** command to configure a default or optional method list for Enable authentication.

The next method can be used for authentication only when the current method does not work.

The Enable authentication function automatically takes effect after configuring the Enable authentication method list.

Configuration Examples The following example defines an AAA Enable authentication method list. In the authentication method list, first the RADIUS security server is used for authentication. If the RADIUS security server does not respond, the local user database is used for authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authentication enable default group radius local
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	enable	Switchover the user level.
	username	Defines a local user database.

Platform N/A
Description

2.8 aaa authentication iportal

Use this command to enable AAA Portal Web user authentication.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the authentication method list.

aaa authentication iportal { default | list-name } method1 [method2...]

no aaa authentication iportal { default | list-name }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	default	When this parameter is used, the following defined authentication method list is used as the default method for Login authentication.
	<i>list-name</i>	Name of the user authentication method list, which could be any character strings
	<i>method</i>	It must be one of the keywords: local , none , subs and group . One method list can contain up to four methods.
	local	Uses the local user name database for authentication.
	none	Does not perform authentication.
	group	Uses the server group for authentication. At present, the RADIUS server group is supported.
	subs	Uses the subs database for authentication.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If the AAA Portal Web security service is enabled on the device, users must use AAA for Portal Web authentication negotiation. You must use the **aaa authentication iportal** command to configure a default or optional method list for Portal Web authentication.

Configuration Examples The following example defines an AAA Portal Web authentication method list named **rds_web**. First the RADIUS security server is used for authentication. If the RADIUS security server does not respond, the local user database is used for authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authentication iportal rds_web group radius local
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
login authentication	Applies the Login authentication method to the terminal lines.
username	Defines a local user database.

Platform N/A

Description

2.9 aaa authentication login

Use this command to enable AAA Login authentication and configure the Login authentication method list.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the authentication method list.

aaa authentication login { default | list-name } method1 [method2..]

no aaa authentication login { default | list-name }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
default	When this parameter is used, the following defined authentication method list is used as the default method for Login authentication.
list-name	Name of the user authentication method list, which could be any character strings
method	It must be one of the keywords: local , none , group and subs . One method list can contain up to four methods.
local	Uses the local user name database for authentication.
none	Does not perform authentication.
group	Uses the server group for authentication. At present, the RADIUS and TACACS+ server groups are supported.
subs	Uses the subs database for authentication.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If the AAA Login authentication security service is enabled on the device, users must use AAA for Login authentication negotiation. You must use the **aaa authentication login** command to configure a default or optional method list for Login authentication.

The next method can be used for authentication only when the current method does not work.

You need to apply the configured Login authentication method to the terminal line which needs Login authentication. Otherwise, the configured Login authentication method is invalid.

Configuration Examples The following example defines an AAA Login authentication method list named list-1. In the authentication method list, first the RADIUS security server is used for authentication. If the RADIUS security server does not respond, the local user database is used for authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authentication login list-1 group radius local
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	login authentication	Applies the Login authentication method to the terminal lines.
	username	Defines a local user database.

Platform N/A
Description

2.10 aaa authentication ppp

Use this command to enable the AAA authentication for PPP user and configure the PPP user authentication method list.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the authentication method list.

aaa authentication ppp { default | list-name } method1 [method2...]

no aaa authentication ppp { default | list-name }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	default	When this parameter is used, the following defined authentication method list is used as the default method for PPP user authentication.
	<i>list-name</i>	Name of the user authentication method list, which could be any character strings
	<i>method</i>	It must be one of the keywords: local , none , group and subs . One method list can contain up to four methods.
	local	Uses the local user name database for authentication.
	none	Does not perform authentication.
	group	Uses the server group for authentication. At present, the RADIUS server group is supported.
	subs	Uses the subs database for authentication.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If the AAA PPP security service is enabled on the device, users must use AAA authentication for PPP negotiation. You must use the **aaa authentication ppp** command to configure a default or optional method list for PPP user authentication.

The next method can be used for authentication only when the current method does not work.

Configuration Examples The following example defines an AAA authentication method list named `rds_ppp` for PPP session. In the authentication method list, first the RADIUS security server is used for authentication. If the RADIUS security server does not respond, the local user database is used for authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authentication ppp rds_ppp group radius local
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
ppp authentication	Associates a specific method list with the PPP user.
username	Defines a local user database.

Platform Description N/A

2.11 aaa authentication sslvpn

Use this command to enable AAA authentication for the SSL VPN user and configure the SSL VPN user authentication method list.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the authentication method list.

aaa authentication sslvpn { default | list-name } method1 [method2...]

no aaa authentication sslvpn { default | list-name }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
default	When this parameter is used, the following defined authentication method list is used as the default method for SSL VPN user authentication.
<i>list-name</i>	Name of SSL VPN user authentication method list, which could be any character strings
<i>method</i>	It must be one of the keywords: local , none , subs and group . One method list can contain up to four methods.
local	Use the local user name database for authentication.
none	Does not perform authentication.
group	Uses the server group for authentication. At present, the RADIUS server group is supported.

subs	Uses the subs database for authentication.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If the SSL VPN security service is enabled on the device, users must use the AAA authentication for SSL VPN negotiation. You must use the **aaa authentication sslvpn** command to configure a default or optional method list for user authentication.

The next method can be used for authentication only when the current method does not work.

Configuration Examples The following example defines an AAA authentication method list named **rds_sslvpn** for SSL VPN session. In the authentication method list, the RADIUS security server is first used for authentication. If the RADIUS security server does not respond, the local user database is used for authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authentication sslvpn rds_sslvpn group radius local
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.12 aaa authentication web-auth

Use this command to enable AAA second-generation Web authentication and configure the second-generation Web authentication method list in global configuration mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the authentication method list.

aaa authentication web-auth { default | list-name } method1 [method2...]

no aaa authentication web-auth { default | list-name }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	default	When this parameter is used, the following defined authentication method list is used as the default method for the second-generation Web authentication.
	<i>list-name</i>	Name of second-generation Web authentication method list, which could be any character strings
	<i>method</i>	It must be one of the keywords: local , none , subs and group . One method list can contain up to four methods.
	local	Uses the local user name database for authentication.
	none	Does not perform authentication.
	group	Uses the server group for authentication. At present, the RADIUS server group is supported.

subs	Uses the subs database for authentication.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If the AAA second-generation Web security service is enabled on the device, users must use AAA for the second-generation Web authentication negotiation. You must use the **aaa authentication web-auth** command to configure a default or optional method list for user authentication. The next method can be used for authentication only when the current method does not work.

Configuration Examples The following example defines an AAA authentication method list named **rds_web**. In the authentication method list, the RADIUS security server is first used for authentication. If the RADIUS security server does not respond, the local user database is used for authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authentication web-auth rds_web group radius none
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.13 aaa authorization commands

Use this command to authorize the command executed by the user who has logged in the NAS CLI. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa authorization commands *level* { **default** | *list-name* } *method1* [*method2...*]

no aaa authorization commands *level* { **default** | *list-name* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>level</i>	Command level to be authorized in the range from 0 to 15
	default	When this parameter is used, the following defined method list is used as the default method for command authorization.
	<i>list-name</i>	Name of the user authorization method list, which could be any character strings
	<i>method</i>	It must be one of the keywords: none and group . One method list can contain up to four methods.
	none	Do not perform authorization.
	group	Uses the server group for authorization. At present, the TACACS+ server group is supported.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide NXOS supports authorization of the commands executed by the users. When the users input and attempt to execute a command, AAA sends this command to the security server. This command is to be executed if the security server allows to. Otherwise, it will prompt command deny.

It is necessary to specify the command level when configuring the command authorization, and this specified command level is the default command level.

The configured command authorization method must be applied to terminal line which requires the command authorization. Otherwise, the configured command authorization method is ineffective.

Configuration The following example uses the TACACS+ server to authorize the level 15 command.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authorization commands 15 default group tacacs+
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	authorization commands	Applies the command authorization for the terminal line.

Platform N/A

Description

2.14 aaa authorization config-commands

Use this command to authorize the configuration commands (including in the global configuration mode and its sub-mode).

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa authorization config-commands

no aaa authorization config-commands

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide If you only authorize the commands in the non-configuration mode (for example, privileged EXEC mode), you can use the **no** form of this command to disable the authorization function in the configuration mode, and execute the commands in the configuration mode and its sub-mode without command authorization.

Configuration The following example enables the configuration command authorization function.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authorization config-commands
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
aaa authorization commands	Defines the AAA command authorization.

Platform N/A**Description**

2.15 aaa authorization console

Use this command to authorize the commands of the users who have logged in the console.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa authorization console

no aaa authorization console

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide NXOS supports to identify the users logged in from the console and from other terminals, configure whether to authorize the users logged in from the console or not. If the command authorization function is disabled on the console, the authorization method list applied to the console line is ineffective.

Configuration The following example enables the aaa authorization console function.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authorization console
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
aaa authorization commands	Defines the AAA command authorization.
authorization commands	Applies the command authorization to the terminal line.

Platform N/A**Description**

2.16 aaa authorization exec

Use this command to authorize the users logged in the NAS CLI and assign the authority level.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa authorization exec { **default** | *list-name* } *method1* [*method2*...]

no aaa authorization exec { **default** | *list-name* }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	default	When this parameter is used, the following defined method list is used as the default method for Exec authorization.
	<i>list-name</i>	Name of the user authorization method list, which could be any character strings
	<i>method</i>	It must be one of the keywords listed in the following table. One method list can contain up to four methods.
	local	Uses the local user name database for authorization.
	none	Does not perform authorization.
	group	Uses the server group for authorization. At present, the RADIUS server group is supported.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide NXOS supports authorization of users logged in the NAS CLI and assignment of CLI authority level (0-15). The **aaa authorization exec** function is effective on condition that Login authentication function has been enabled. It cannot enter the CLI if it fails to enable the **aaa authorization exec**. You must apply the exec authorization method to the terminal line; otherwise the configured method is ineffective.

Configuration The following example uses the RADIUS server to authorize Exec.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authorization exec default group
radius
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	authorization exec	Applies the command authorization to the terminal line.
	username	Defines a local user database.

Platform N/A

Description

2.17 aaa authorization network

Use this command to authorize the service requests (including such protocols as PPP and SLIP) from the users that access the network.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

```
aaa authorization network { default | list-name } method1 [ method2...]  
no aaa authorization network { default | list-name }
```

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	default	When this parameter is used, the following defined method list is used as the default method for Network authorization.
	<i>method</i>	It must be one of the keywords: none and group. One method list can contain up to four methods.
	none	Does not perform authorization.
	group	Uses the server group for authorization. At present, the RADIUS server group is supported.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide NXOS supports authorization of all the service requests related to the network, such as PPP and SLIP. If authorization is configured, all the authenticated users or interfaces will be authorized automatically.

Three different authorization methods can be specified. Like authorization, the next method can be used for authorization only when the current authorization method does not work. If the current authorization method fails, other subsequent authorization method is not used.

The RADIUS server authorizes authenticated users by returning a series of attributes. Therefore, RADIUS authorization is based on RADIUS authorization. RADIUS authorization is performed only when the user passes the RADIUS authorization.

Configuration The following example uses the RADIUS server to authorize network services.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa authorization network default group  
radius
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	aaa accounting	Defines AAA accounting.
	aaa authentication	Defines AAA authentication.
	username	Defines a local user database.

Platform N/A

Description

2.18 aaa domain

Use this command to configure the domain attributes.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

```
aaa domain { default | domain-name }  
no aaa domain { default | domain-name }
```

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	default	Uses this parameter to configure the default domain.
	<i>domain-name</i>	The name of the specified domain

Defaults No domain is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to configure the domain-name-based AAA service. The **default** is to configure the default domain. That is the method list used by the network device if the users are without domain information. The *domain-name* is the specified domain name, if the users are with this *domain name*, the method lists associated with this domain are used. At present, the system can configure up to 32 domains.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the domain name.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa domain  
Nodexon.com  
Nodexon(config-aaa-domain)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	aaa domain enable	Enables the domain-name-based AAA service.
	show aaa domain	Displays the domain configuration.

Platform N/A
Description

2.19 aaa domain enable

Use this command to enable domain-name-based AAA service.
Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

```
aaa domain enable  
no aaa domain enable
```

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide To perform the domain-name-based AAA service configuration, enable this service.

Configuration The following example enables the domain-name-based AAA service.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa domain enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	show aaa doamain	Displays the domain configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

2.20 aaa local authentication attempts

Use this command to set login attempt times.

aaa local authentication attempts *max-attempts*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>max-attempts</i>	In the range from 1 to 2,147,483,647

Defaults The default is 3.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to configure login attempt times.

Configuration The following example sets login attempt times to 6.

Examples

```
Nodexon #configure terminalNodexon(config)#aaa  
local authentication attempts 6
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show running-config	Displays the current configuration of the switch.
	show aaa lockout	Displays the lockout configuration parameter of current login.

Platform N/A

Description

2.21 aaa local authentication lockout-time

Use this command to configure the lockout-time period when the login user has attempted for more

than the limited times.

aaa local authentication lockout-time *lockout-time*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>lockout-time</i>	In the range from 1 to 2,147,483,647 in the unit of minutes
Defaults	The default is 15 minutes.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Use this command to configure the length of lockout-time when the login user has attempted for more than the limited times.	
Configuration	The following example sets the lockout-time period to 5 minutes.	
Examples	<pre>Nodexon#configure terminalNodexon(config)#aaa local authentication lockout-time 5</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show running-config	Displays the current configuration of the switch.
	show aaa lockout	Displays the lockout configuration parameter of current login.
Platform	N/A	
Description		

2.22 aaa local user allow public account

Use this command to allow the local account (username or subs) to be shared by multiple terminals with Web authentication configured or built-in.

aaa local user allow public account

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A
Defaults	One local account cannot be shared by multiple terminals by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This configuration is supported by SG series products only. For other products, a local account can be shared by multiple terminals by default.	
Configuration	The following example allows the local account (username or subs) to be shared by multiple terminals	

Examples with Web authentication configured or built-in.

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Nodexon(config)#aaa local user allow public
account
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform This configuration is supported by SG series products only. For other products, a local account can be shared by multiple terminals by default.

Description

2.23 aaa log enable

Use this command to enable the system to print the syslog informing AAA authentication success.
Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa log enable

no aaa log enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to enable the system to print the syslog informing aaa authentication success.

Configuration Examples The following example disables the system to print the syslog informing aaa authentication success.

```
Nodexon(config)# no aaa log enable
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

2.24 aaa log rate-limit

Use this command to set the rate of printing the syslog informing AAA authentication success.
Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default printing rate.

aaa log rate-limit *num*

no aaa log rate-limit

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>num</i>	The number of syslog entries printed per second. The range is from 0 to 65,535. 0 indicates the printing rate is not limited.
Defaults	The default is 5.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Too much printing may flood the screen or even reduce device performance. In this case, use this command to adjust the printing rate.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the rate of printing the syslog informing AAA authentication success to 10.	
	Nodexon(config)# aaa log rate-limit 10	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

2.25 aaa new-model

Use this command to enable the NXOS AAA security service.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa new-model

no aaa new-model

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Use this command to enable AAA. If AAA is not enabled, none of the AAA commands can be configured.	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables the AAA security service. <pre>Nodexon(config)# aaa new-model</pre>	

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa authentication	Defines a user authentication method list.
	aaa authorization	Defines a user authorization method list.
	aaa accounting	Defines a user accounting method list.

Platform N/A

Description

2.26 access-limit

Use this command to configure the number of users limit for the domain, which is only valid for the IEEE802.1 users.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

access-limit *num*

no access-limit

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>num</i>	The number used for the user limitation is only valid for the IEEE802.1 users.

Defaults By default, no number of users is limited.

Command Mode Domain configuration mode

Usage Guide This command limits the number of users for the domain.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the number of users to 20 for the domain named Nodexon.com.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa domain Nodexon.comNodexon(config-aaa-domain)  
#access-limit 2
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	aaa domain enable	Switchover the user level.
	show aaa domain	Defines a local user database.

Platform N/A

Description

2.27 accounting network

Use this command to configure the Network accounting list.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

accounting network { **default** | *list-name* }

no accounting network

Parameter	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>default</td><td>Uses this parameter to specify the default method list.</td></tr><tr><td><i>list-name</i></td><td>The name of the network accounting list</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	default	Uses this parameter to specify the default method list.	<i>list-name</i>	The name of the network accounting list		
Parameter	Description								
default	Uses this parameter to specify the default method list.								
<i>list-name</i>	The name of the network accounting list								
Description									
Defaults	With no method list specified, if the user sends the request, the device will attempt to specify the default method list for the user.								
Command Mode	Domain configuration mode								
Usage Guide	Use this command to configure the Network accounting method list for the specified domain.								
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the Network accounting method list for the specified domain. <pre>Nodexon(config)# aaa domain Nodexon.com Nodexon(config-aaa-domain)# accounting network default</pre>								
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>aaa new-model</td><td>Enables the AAA security service.</td></tr><tr><td>aaa domain enable</td><td>Enables the domain-name-based AAA service.</td></tr><tr><td>show aaa domain</td><td>Displays the domain configuration.</td></tr></table>	Command	Description	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.	aaa domain enable	Enables the domain-name-based AAA service.	show aaa domain	Displays the domain configuration.
Command	Description								
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.								
aaa domain enable	Enables the domain-name-based AAA service.								
show aaa domain	Displays the domain configuration.								
Platform	N/A								
Description									

2.28 authentication dot1x

Use this command to configure the IEEE802.1x authentication list.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

authentication dot1x { default | list-name }

no authentication dot1x

Parameter	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>default</td><td>Uses this parameter to specify the default method list</td></tr><tr><td><i>list-name</i></td><td>The name of the specified method list</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	default	Uses this parameter to specify the default method list	<i>list-name</i>	The name of the specified method list
Parameter	Description						
default	Uses this parameter to specify the default method list						
<i>list-name</i>	The name of the specified method list						
Description							
Defaults	With no method list specified, if users send the request, the device will attempt to specify the default method list for users.						
Command Mode	Domain configuration mode						

Usage Guide Specify an IEEE802.1x authentication method list for the domain.

Configuration The following example sets an IEEE802.1x authentication method list for the specified domain.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa domain Nodexon.com
Nodexon(config-aaa-domain)# authentication dot1x default
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
aaa domain enable	Enables the domain-name-based AAA service.
show aaa domain	Displays the domain configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

2.29 authorization network

Use this command to configure the Network authorization list.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

authorization network { default | list-name }

no authorization network

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
default	Uses this parameter to specify the default method list.
<i>list-name</i>	The name of the specified method list

Defaults With no method list specified, if users send the request, the device will attempt to specify the default method list for users.

**Command
Mode** Domain configuration mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example sets an authorization method list for the specified domain.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa domain Nodexon.com
Nodexon(config-aaa-domain)# authorization network default
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
aaa domain enable	Enables the domain-name-based AAA service.
show aaa domain	Displays the domain configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

2.30 clear aaa local user logout

Use this command to clear the logout user list.

clear aaa local user logout { **all** | **user-name** *word* }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	all	Indicates all locked users.
	user-name <i>word</i>	Indicates the ID of the locked User.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to clear all the user lists or a specified user list.

Configuration The following example clears the logout user list.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# clear aaa local user logout  
all
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show running-config	Displays the current configuration of the switch.
	show aaa logout	Displays the logout configuration parameter of current login.

Platform Description N/A

2.31 show aaa accounting update

Use this command to display the accounting update information.

show aaa accounting update

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the accounting update interval and whether the accounting update is enabled.

Configuration The following example displays the accounting update information.

Examples Nodexon# show aaa accounting update

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	aaa domain enable	Enables the domain-name-based AAA service.

Platform N/A

Description

2.32 show aaa domain

Use this command to display all current domain information.

show aaa domain [default | domain-name]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	default	Displays the default domain.
	domain-name	Displays the specified domain.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide If no domain-name is specified, all domain information will be displayed.

Configuration The following example displays the domain named domain.com.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# show aaa domain domain.com
=====Domain domain.com=====
State: Active
Username format: Without-domain
Access limit: No limit
802.1X Access statistic: 0

Selected method list:
authentication dot1x default
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	aaa domain enable	Enables the domain-name-based AAA service.

Platform N/A

Description

2.33 show aaa logout

Use this command to display the logout configuration.

show aaa logout

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the logout configuration.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the logout configuration.

```
Nodexon# show aaa logout
Lock tries:      3

Lock timeout: 15 minutes
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.34 show aaa group

Use this command to display all the server groups configured for AAA.

show aaa group

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following command displays all the server groups.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show aaa group
Type      Reference  Name
-----
radius    1          radius
tacacs+   1          tacacs+
radius    1          dot1x_group
radius    1          login_group
radius    1          enable_group
```

Related

Commands

Command	Description
aaa group server	Configures the AAA server group.

Platform N/A

Description

2.35 show aaa method-list

Use this command to display all AAA method lists.

show aaa method-list

Parameter

Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode

Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide

Use this command to display all AAA method lists.

Configuration The following example displays the AAA method list.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show aaa method-list
Authentication method-list
aaa authentication login default group radius
aaa authentication ppp default group radius
aaa authentication dot1x default group radius
aaa authentication dot1x san-f local group angel group rain none
aaa authentication enable default group radius
Accounting method-list
aaa accounting network default start-stop group radius
Authorization method-list
aaa authorization network default group radius
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa authentication	Defines a user authentication method list
	aaa authorization	Defines a user authorization method list
	aaa accounting	Defines a user accounting method list

Platform N/A

Description

2.36 show aaa user

Use this command to display AAA user information.

show aaa user { all | logout | by-id *session-id* | by-name *user-name* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	all	Displays all AAA user information.
	logout	Displays the locked AAA user information.
	by-id <i>session-id</i>	Displays the information of the AAA user that with a specified session ID.
	by-name <i>user-name</i>	Displays the information of the AAA user with a specified user name.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display AAA user information.

Configuration Examples The following example displays AAA user information.

```
Nodexon#show aaa user all
-----
      Id ----- Name
2345687901      wwxy
-----

Nodexon# show aaa user by-id 2345687901
-----
      Id ----- Name
2345687901      wwxy

Nodexon# show aaa user by-name wwxy
-----
```

```

      Id ----- Name
2345687901      wwxy
-----

Nodexon# show aaa user logout

Name                               Tries      Lock      Timeout (min)
-----
Nodexon#

```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

2.37 state

Use this command to set whether the configured domain is valid.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

state { block | active }

no state

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	block	The configured domain is invalid.
	active	The configured domain is valid.

Defaults The default is active.

Command Mode Domain configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to set whether the specified configured domain is valid.

Configuration The following example sets the configured domain to be invalid.

Examples

```

Nodexon(config)# aaa domain Nodexon.com
Nodexon(config-aaa-domain)# state block

```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	aaa domain enable	Enables the domain-name-based AAA service.

show aaa domain enable	Displays the domain configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

2.38 username-format

Use this command to configure the user name whether to be with the domain information when the NAS interacts with the servers.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

username-format { without-domain | with-domain }

no username-format

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	without-domain	Sets the user name without the domain information.
	with-domain	Sets the user name with the domain information.

Defaults The default is without-domain.

Command Mode Domain configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to configure the user name whether to be with the domain information when the NAS interacts with the servers.

Configuration The following example sets the user name without the domain information.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa domain Nodexon.com
Nodexon(config-aaa-domain)# username-domain without-domain
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
	aaa domain enable	Enables the domain-name-based AAA service.
	show aaa domain	Displays the domain configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

3 RADIUS Commands

3.1 aaa group server radius

Use this command to enter AAA server group configuration mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

aaa group server radius *name*

no aaa group server radius *name*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>name</i>	Server group name. Keywords “radius” and “tacacs +” are excluded as they are the default RADIUS and TACACS+ server group names.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to configure a RADIUS AAA server group.

Configuration The following example configures a RADIUS AAA server group named ss.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa group server radius ss
Nodexon(config-gs-radius)# end
Nodexon# show aaa group
Type      Reference  Name
-----
radius    1           radius
tacacs+   1           tacacs+
radius    1           ss
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

3.2 ip radius source-interface

Use this command to specify the source IP address for the RADIUS packet.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the source IP address for the RADIUS packet.

ip radius source-interface *interface-name*

no radius source-interface *interface-name*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-name</i>	Interface that the source IP address of the RADIUS packet belongs to.

Defaults

The source IP address of the RADIUS packet is set by the network layer.

**Command
mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

In order to reduce the NAS information to be maintained on the RADIUS server, use this command to set the source IP address of the RADIUS packet. This command uses the first IP address of the specified interface as the source IP address of the RADIUS packet. This command is used in the layer 3 devices.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example specifies that the RADIUS packet obtains an IP address from the fastEthernet 0/0 interface and uses it as the source IP address of the RADIUS packet.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip radius source-interface fastEthernet 0/0
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
radius-server host	Defines the RADIUS server.
ip address	Configures the IP address of the interface.

**Platform
Description**

N/A

3.3 ip vrf forwarding

Use this command to select a VRF for the AAA server group.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip vrf forwarding *vrf_name*

no ip vrf forwarding

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>vrf_name</i>	VRF name

Defaults

N/A

Command Server group configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide This command is used to select a VRF for the specified server.

Configuration The following example selects the VRF named `vrf_name` for AAA server group `ss`.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa group server radius ssNodexon
(config-gs-radius)# server 192.168.4.12Nodexon
(config-gs-radius)# server 192.168.4.13Nodexon
(config-gs-radius)# ip vrf forwarding vrf_nameNodexon
(config-gs-radius)# end
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

3.4 radius attribute

Use this command to set the private attribute type value.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius attribute { *id* | **down-rate-limit** | **dscp** | **mac-limit** | **up-rate-limit** } **vendor-type** *type*

no radius attribute { *id* | **down-rate-limit** | **dscp** | **mac-limit** | **up-rate-limit** } **vendor-type**

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>id</i>	Function ID, in the range from 1 to 255
<i>type</i>	Private attribute type, in the range from 1 to 255.

Defaults

Only the default configuration of private attributes in Nodexon is recognized.

id	Function	type
1	max down-rate	1
2	qos	2
3	user ip	3
4	vlan id	4
5	version to client	5
6	net ip	6
7	user name	7

8	password	8
9	file-directory	9
10	file-count	10
11	file-name-0	11
2	file-name-1	12
13	file-name-2	13
14	file-name-3	14
15	file-name-4	15
16	max up-rate	16
17	version to server	17
18	flux-max-high32	18
19	flux-max-low32	19
20	proxy-avoid	20
21	dailup-avoid	21
22	ip privilege	22
23	login privilege	42

Extended attributes:

id	Function	type
1	max down-rate	76
2	qos	77
3	user ip	3
4	vlan id	4
5	version to client	5
6	net ip	6
7	user name	7
8	password	8
9	file-directory	9
10	file-count	10
11	file-name-0	11
12	file-name-1	12
13	file-name-2	13
14	file-name-3	14
15	file-name-4	15

16	max up-rate	75
17	version to server	17
18	flux-max-high32	18
19	flux-max-low32	19
20	proxy-avoid	20
21	dailup-avoid	21
22	ip privilege	22
23	login privilege	42
24	limit to user number	50

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage This command is used to configure the private attribute type value.
Guide

Configuration The following example sets the type of max up-rate to 211.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# radius attribute 16 vendor-type 211
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
radius set qos cos	Sets the qos value sent by the RADIUS server as the cos value of the interface.

Platform N/A
Description

3.5 radius vendor-specific extend

Use this command to extend RADIUS not to differentiate the IDs of private vendors.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius vendor-specific extend

no radius vendor-specific extend

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults Only the private vendor IDs of Nodexon are recognized.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to identify the attributes of all vendor IDs by type.

Configuration Examples The following example extends RADIUS so as not to differentiate the IDs of private vendors:

Examples `Nodexon(config)# radius vendor-specific extend`

Related Commands

Command	Description
radius attribute	Configures vendor type.
radius set qos cos	Sets the QoS value sent by the RADIUS server as the cos value of the interface.

Platform Description N/A

3.6 radius vendor-specific attribute support

Use this command to configure whether RADIUS accounting request packets carry the private attribute of a specified vendor.

Use the **no** form of this command to configure that RADIUS accounting request packets do not carry the private attribute of a specified vendor.

radius vendor-specific attribute support { cisco | huawei | ms}

no radius vendor-specific attribute support { cisco | huawei | ms}

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
cisco	Indicates the private attribute of Cisco.
huawei	Indicates the private attribute of Huawei.
ms	Indicates the private attribute of Microsoft.

Defaults By default, RADIUS accounting request packets carry the private attribute of a specified vendor.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to configure whether RADIUS accounting request packets carry the private attribute of a specified vendor as required.

Configuration Examples 1. The following example configures that RADIUS accounting request packets carry the private attribute of Huawei.

`Nodexon(config)# radius vendor-specific attribute support huawei`

2. The following example configures that RADIUS accounting request packets do not carry the private attribute of Huawei.

```
Nodexon(config)# no radius vendor-specific attribute support huawei
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

3.7 radius-server account update retransmit

Use this command to configure accounting update packet retransmission for the second generation Web authentication user.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting,

radius-server account update retransmit

no radius-server account update retransmit

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

This command is used to configure accounting update packet retransmission for the second generation Web authentication user exclusively.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example configures accounting update packet retransmission for the second generation Web authentication user.

```
Nodexon(config)#radius-server account update retransmit
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

3.8 radius-server attribute 31

Use this command to specify the MAC-based format of RADIUS Calling-Station-ID attribute.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius-server attribute 31 mac format { ietf | normal | unformatted }

no radius-server attribute 31 mac format

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
ietf	The standard format specified by the IETF RFC3580. '-' is used as the separator, for example: 00-D0-F8-33-22-AC.
normal	Normal format representing the MAC address. ':' is used as the separator. For example: 00d0.f833.22ac.
unformatted	No format and separator. By default, unformatted is used. For example: 00d0f83322ac.

Defaults The default format is unformatted.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Some RADIUS security servers (mainly used to 802.1x authentication) may identify the IETF format only. In this case, the RADIUS Calling-Station-ID attribute shall be set as the IETF format type.

Configuration The following example defines the RADIUS Calling-Station-ID attribute as IETF format.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# radius-server attribute 31 mac format ietf
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
radius-server host	Defines the RADIUS server.

Platform N/A

Description

3.9 radius-server attribute class

Use this command to analyze the flow control value of the RADIUS CLASS attributes.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius-server attribute class user-flow-control { format-16bytes | format-32bytes }

no radius-server attribute class user-flow-control

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	user-flow-control	Analyzes flow control value in the CLASS attribute.
	format-16bytes	Sets the format of flow control value to 16 bytes.
	format-32bytes	Sets the format of flow control value to 32 bytes.
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This command is required if the server pushes the flow control value through the CLASS attribute.	
Configuration Examples	The following example analyzes the flow control value of the CLASS attribute and sets the format to 32 bytes. <pre>Nodexon(config)#radius-server attribute class user-flow-control format-32bytes</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

3.10 radius-server dead-criteria

Use this command to configure criteria on a device to determine that the Radius server is unreachable.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius-server dead-criteria { *time seconds* [*tries number*] | *tries number* }

no radius-server dead-criteria { *time seconds* [*tries number*] | *tries number* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	time seconds	Configures the timeout value. If the device does not receive a correct response packet from the Radius server within the specified time, the Radius server is considered to be unreachable. The value is in the range from 1 to 120 in the unit of seconds.
	tries number	Configures the successive timeout times. When sending a request from the device to the Radius server times out for the specified times, the device considers that the Radius server is unreachable. The value is in the range from 1 to 100 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default **time** *seconds* is 60 and **tries** *number* is 10.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If a Radius server meets the timeout and timeout times at the same time, it is considered to be unreachable. This command is used to adjust the parameter conditions of timeout and timeout times.

Configuration The following example sets the timeout to 120 seconds and timeout times to 20.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# radius-server dead-criteria time 120 tries 20
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
radius-server host	Defines the RADIUS security server.
radius-server deadtime	Defines the duration when a device stops sending any requests to an unreachable Radius server.
radius-server timeout	Defines the timeout for the packet re-transmission.

Platform N/A

Description

3.11 radius-server deadtime

Use this command to configure the duration when a device stops sending any requests to an unreachable Radius server.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius-server deadtime *minutes*

no radius-server deadtime

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>minutes</i>	Defines the duration in minutes when the device stops sending any requests to the unreachable Radius server. The value is in the range from 1 to 1,440 in the unit of minutes.

Defaults The default value of minutes is 0, that is, the device keeps sending requests to the unreachable Radius server.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If active Radius server detection is enabled on the device, the time parameter of this command does not take effect on the Radius server. Otherwise, the Radius server becomes reachable when the duration set by this command is shorter than the unreachable time.

Configuration The following example sets the duration when the device stops sending requests to 1 minute.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# radius-server deadtime 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
radius-server host	Defines the RADIUS security server.
radius-server dead-criteria	Defines the criteria to determine that a Radius server is unreachable.

Platform N/A

Description

3.12 radius-server host

Use this command to specify a RADIUS security server host.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius-server host [**oob**] { *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* } [**auth-port** *port-number*] [**acct-port** *port-number*] [**test username** *name* [**idle-time** *time*]] [**ignore-auth-port**] [**ignore-acct-port**]] [**key** [**0** | **7**] *text-string*]

no radius-server host { *ipv4-address* | *ipv6-address* }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
oob	Specifies an MGMT port as the source port for TACACS+ communication.
<i>ipv4-address</i>	IPv6 address of the RADIUS security server host.
<i>ipv6-address</i>	IPv4 address of the RADIUS security server host.
<i>auth-port</i>	UDP port used for RADIUS authentication.
<i>port-number</i>	Number of the UDP port used for RADIUS authentication. If it is set to 0, this host does not perform authentication.
<i>acct-port</i>	UDP port used for RADIUS accounting.
<i>port-number</i>	Number of the UDP port used for RADIUS accounting. If it is set to 0, this host does not perform accounting.
test username <i>name</i>	(Optional) Enables the active detection to the RADIUS security server and specify the username used by the active detection.
idle-time <i>time</i>	(Optional) Sets the interval of sending the test packets to the reachable RADIUS security server, which is 60 minutes by default and in the range of 1 to 1440 minutes (namely 24 hours).

ignore-auth-port	(Optional) Disables the detection to the authentication port on the RADIUS security server. It is enabled by default.
ignore-acct-port	(Optional) Disables the detection to the authentication port on the RADIUS security server. It is enabled by default.
key [0 7] <i>text-string</i>	Configure a shared key for the server. The type of encryption can be specified. 0 is no encryption and 7 is simple encryption. The default is 0.

Defaults No RADIUS host is specified by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide In order to implement the AAA security service using RADIUS, you must define a RADIUS security server. You can define one or more RADIUS security servers using the **radius-server host** command.

Configuration Examples The following example defines a RADIUS security server host:

```
Nodexon(config)# radius-server host  
192.168.12.1
```

The following example defines a RADIUS security server host in the IPv4 environment, enable the active detection with the detection interval 60 minutes and disable the accounting UDP port detection:

```
Nodexon(config)# radius-server host 192.168.100.1 test username viven  
idle-time 60 ignore-acct-port
```

The following example defines a RADIUS security server host in the IPv6 environment

```
Nodexon(config)# radius-server host 3000::100
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
aaa authentication	Defines the AAA authentication method list
radius-server key	Defines a shared password for the RADIUS security server.
radius-server retransmit	Defines the number of RADIUS packet retransmissions.

Platform Description N/A

3.13 radius-server key

Use this command to define a shared password for the network access server (device) to communicate with the RADIUS security server.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius-server key [0 | 7] *text-string*

no radius-server key

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>text-string</i>	Text of the shared password
0 7	Password encryption type. 0: no encryption; 7: Simply-encrypted.

Defaults

No shared password is specified by default.

Command

Mode

Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide

A shared password is the basis for communications between the device and the RADIUS security server. In order to allow the device to communicate with the RADIUS security server, you must define the same shared password on the device and the RADIUS security server.

Configuration

The following example defines the shared password **aaa** for the RADIUS security server:

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# radius-server key aaa
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
radius-server host	Defines the RADIUS security server.
radius-server retransmit	Defines the number of RADIUS packet retransmissions.
radius-server timeout	Defines the timeout for the RADIUS packet.

Platform

N/A

Description

3.14 radius-server retransmit

Use this command to configure the number of packet retransmissions before the device considers that the RADIUS security server does not respond.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius-server retransmit *retries*

no radius-server retransmit

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description

<i>retries</i>	Number of retransmissions in the range from 1 to 100

Defaults The default is 3.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide AAA uses the next method to authenticate users only when the current security server for authentication does not respond. When the device retransmits the RADIUS packet for the specified times and the interval between every two retries is timeout, the device considers that the security sever does not respond.

Configuration The following example sets the number of retransmissions to 4.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# radius-server retransmit 4
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
radius-server host	Defines the RADIUS security server.
radius-server key	Defines a shared password for the RADIUS server.
radius-server timeout	Defines the timeout for the RADIUS packet.

Platform N/A

Description

3.15 radius-server source-port

Use this command to configure the source port to send RADIUS packets.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius-server source-port *port*

no radius-server source-port

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>port</i>	The port ID, in the range from 0 to 65535.

Defaults The default is a random number.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The source port is random by default. This command is used to specify a source port.

Configuration The following example configures source port 10000 to send RADIUS packets.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# radius-server source-port 10000
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

3.16 radius-server timeout

Use this command to set the time for the device to wait for a response from the security server after retransmitting the RADIUS packet.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius-server timeout *seconds*

no radius-server timeout

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>seconds</i>	Timeout in the range from 1 to 1,000 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 5 seconds.

Command

Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to change the timeout of packet retransmission.

Configuration The following example sets the timeout to 10 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# radius-server timeout  
10
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
radius-server host	Defines the RADIUS security server.
radius-server retransmit	Defines the number of the RADIUS packet retransmissions.
radius-server key	Defines a shared password for the RADIUS server.

Platform N/A

Description

3.17 radius set qos cos

Use this command to set the QoS value sent by the RADIUS server as the CoS value of the interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius set qos cos

no radius set qos cos

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

Set the QoS value sent by the RADIUS server as the DSCP value.

Command Mode

Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide

Configuration Examples The following example sets the QoS value sent by the RADIUS server as the CoS value of the interface:

```
Nodexon(config)# radius set qos cos
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
radius vendor-specific extend	Extends RADIUS as not to differentiate the IDs of private vendors.

Platform Description

N/A

3.18 radius support cui

Use this command to enable RADIUS to support the cui function.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

radius support cui

no radius support cui

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to enable RADIUS to support the cui function.

Configuration The following example enables RADIUS to support the cui function.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# radius support cui
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

3.19 server auth-port acct-port

Use this command to add the server of the AAA server group.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

server { *ipv4-addr* | *ipv6-addr* } [**auth-port** *port1*] [**acct-port** *port2*]

no server { *ipv4-addr* | *ipv6-addr* } [**auth-port** *port1*] [**acct-port** *port2*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>ip-addr</i>	Server IP address
<i>ipv6-addr</i>	Server IPv6 address
<i>port1</i>	Server authentication port
<i>port2</i>	Server accounting port

Defaults No server is configured by default.

Command Mode Server group configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example adds server 192.168.4.12 to server group ss and sets the accounting port and authentication port to 5 and 6 respectively.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa group server radius ssNodexon(config-gs-radius)#  
server 192.168.4.12 acct-port 5 auth-port 6  
Nodexon(config-gs-radius)# endNodexon# show aaa group  
Type      Reference Name
```

```

-----
radius      1      radius
tacacs+    1      tacacs+
radius      1      ss

```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

3.20 show radius acct statistics

Use this command to display RADIUS accounting statistics.

show radius acct statistics

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode/Privileged EXEC mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration The following example displays RADIUS accounting statistics.

Examples

```

Nodexon#show radius acct statisticsAccounting
Servers:

Server Index..... 1
Server Address..... 192.168.1.1
Server Port..... 1813
Msg Round Trip Time..... 0 (msec)
First Requests..... 1
Retry Requests..... 1
Accounting Responses..... 0
Malformed Msgs..... 0
Bad Authenticator Msgs..... 0
Pending Requests.....

```


Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

3.21 show radius auth statistics

Use this command to display RADIUS authentication statistics.

show radius auth statistics

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode/Privileged EXEC mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays RADIUS authentication statistics.

```
Nodexon#show radius auth statistics
Authentication Servers:

Server Index..... 1
Server Address..... 192.168.1.1
Server Port..... 1812
Msg Round Trip Time..... 0 (msec)
First Requests..... 0
Retry Requests..... 0
Accept Responses..... 0
Reject Responses..... 0
Challenge Responses..... 0
Malformed Msgs..... 0
Bad Authenticator Msgs..... 0
Pending Requests..... 0
Timeout Requests..... 0
Unknowntype Msgs..... 0
Other Drops..... 0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

3.22 show radius group

Use this command to display RADIUS server group configuration.

show radius group

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode/Privileged EXEC mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays RADIUS server group configuration.

```
Nodexon#show radius group=====Radius group
radius=====
Vrf:not-set
Server:192.168.1.1
  Server key:Nodexon
Authentication port:1812
Accounting port:1813
State:Active
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

3.23 show radius parameter

Use this command to display global RADIUS server parameters.

show radius parameter

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode/Privileged EXEC mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays global RADIUS server parameters.

```
Nodexon# show radius parameter
Server Timeout: 5
Seconds
Server Deadtime: 0 Minutes
Server Retries:
3
Server Dead Criteria:
Time: 10 Seconds
Tries: 10
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

3.24 show radius server

Use this command to display the configuration of the RADIUS server.

show radius server

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode, privileged EXEC mode, interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the configuration of the RADIUS server.

Examples

```

NodeXon# show radius serverServer IP: 192.168.4.12
Accounting Port: 23
Authen Port: 77

Test Username: 10Minutes
Test Idle Time: 10Minutes

Test Ports: Authen
Server State: Active, previous duration 0s
Dead: total time 0s, count 0

Statistics:
Authen: request 15, timeouts 1
Author: request 0, timeouts 0
Account: request 0, timeouts 0

Server IP: 192.168.4.13
Accounting Port: 45
Authen Port: 74
Test Username: <Not Configured>
Test Idle Time: 60 Minutes
Test Ports: Authen and Accounting
Server State: Active
Current duration 765s, previous duration 0s
Dead: total time 0s, count 0

Statistics:
Authen: request 0, timeouts 0
Author: request 0, timeouts 0
Account: request 20, timeouts 0

```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
radius-server host	Defines the RADIUS security server.
radius-server retransmit	Defines the number of RADIUS packet retransmissions.
radius-server key	Defines a shared password for the RADIUS server.
radius-server timeout	Defines the packet transmission timeout.

Platform N/A
Description

3.25 show radius vendor-specific

Use this command to display the configuration of the private vendors.

show radius vendor-specific

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode, privileged EXEC mode, interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the configuration of the private vendors.

Examples

```
NodeXon#show radius vendor-specificid
vendor-specific      type-value-----
-----1            max-down-rate
1
2  port-priority      2
3  user-ip            3
4  vlan-id            4
5  last-supPLICANT-vers 5
  ion
6  net-ip             6
7  user-name          7
8  password           8
9  file-directory      9
10 file-count          10
11 file-name-0         11
12 file-name-1         12
13 file-name-2         13
14 file-name-3         14
15 file-name-4         15
16 max-up-rate        16
17 current-supPLICANT-version 17
18 flux-max-high32     18
19 flux-max-low32      19
20 proxy-avoid         20
21 dialup-avoid        21
22 ip-privilege        22
23 login-privilege     42
```

```
26  ipv6-multicast-addre 79
    ss
27  ipv4-multicast-addre 87
    ss
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
radius-server host	Defines the RADIUS security server.
radius-server retransmit	Defines the number of RADIUS packet retransmissions.
radius-server key	Defines a shared password for the RADIUS server.
radius-server timeout	Defines the packet transmission timeout.

**Platform
Description**

N/A

4 802.1X Commands

4.1 clear dot1x user all

Use this command to clear all the 802.1X authentication users.

clear dot1x user all

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to clear all the 802.1X authentication users.

Configuration The following example clears all the 802.1X authentication users.

Examples

```
Nodexon#clear dot1x user all
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.2 clear dot1x user id

Use this command to clear 802.1X authentication users according to session IDs.

clear dot1x user id session-id

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>session-id</i>	Session ID

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to clear 802.1X authentication users according to session IDs.

Configuration The following example clears an 802.1X authentication user whose session ID is 12345678.

Examples

```
Nodexon#clear dot1x user id 12345678
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.3 clear dot1x user mac

Use this command to clear 802.1X authentication users according to MAC addresses.

clear dot1x user mac *mac-addr*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>mac-addr</i>	MAC address

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to clear 802.1X authentication users according to MAC addresses.

Configuration The following example clears an 802.1X authentication user whose MAC address is 0012.3456.789A.

Examples

```
Nodexon#clear dot1x user mac 0012.3456.789A
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.4 clear dot1x user name

Use this command to clear the 802.1 X authentication users according to the username.

clear dot1x user name *name-str*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>name-str</i>	The username of the 802.1X authentication user

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to clear the 802.1X authentication users according to the username.

Configuration Examples The following example clears the 802.1X authentication user named 802.1X-user.

Examples

```
Nodexon#clear dot1x user name dot1x-user
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.5 clear dot1x user ip

Use this command to clear 802.1X authentication users according to IP addresses.

clear dot1x user ip *ip-addr*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-addr</i>	IP address

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to clear 802.1X authentication users according to IP addresses.

Configuration Examples The following example clears an 802.1X authentication user whose IP address is 11.1.1.1.

Examples

```
Nodexon#clear dot1x user ip 11.1.1.1
```

Platform N/A

Description

4.6 dot1x accounting

Use this command to configure the accounting list.

dot1x accounting *list-name*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>list-name</i>	The name of the accounting list

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide If AAA does not adopt 802.1X accounting as the default accounting method. Use this command to configure the 802.1X accounting method.
Configuration in WLAN security configuration mode is prior to that in global configuration mode.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the accounting list.

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x accounting  
dot1x-acct
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.7 dot1x acct-update base-on first-time server

Use this command to assign the accounting update interval for the first authentication.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

dot1x acct-update base-on first-time server

no dot1x acct-update base-on first-time server

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The assignment is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Some portal servers do not support the assignment of accounting update interval during re-authentication. Use this command if such servers demand users to issue accounting update packets according to the interval in the first authentication.

Configuration Examples The following example assigns the accounting update interval for the first authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x acct-update base-on first-time server
```

Platform Description N/A

4.8 dot1x auth-mode

Use this command to specify the 802.1X authentication mode.

dot1x auth-mode { eap | chap | pap }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults The default is EAP-MD5 authentication mode.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The selection of authentication mode depends on the suppliant and portal server.

Configuration Examples The following example enables CHAP authentication mode.

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x auth-mode chap
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show dot1x	Displays the 802.1X information.

Platform Description N/A

4.9 dot1x authentication

Use this command to configure the authentication method list.

dot1x authentication *list-name*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>list-name</i>	Authentication method list

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode/WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide If AAA does not adopt the default 802.1X authentication, use this command to configure the 802.1X authentication method.
Configuration in WLAN security configuration mode is prior to that in global configuration mode.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the authentication method list

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x authentication  
dot1x-authen
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.10 dot1x dbg-filter

Use this command to enable debug information print for a user with a specified MAC address.

Use the **no** form of this command to clear the debug information.

dot1x dbg-filter *H.H.H*

no dot1x dbg-filter *H.H.H*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>H.H.H</i>	The MAC address of a user

Defaults Debug information of all authentication users is printed by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to print the debug information of a specific user. If you want to locate the fault on the network where there are multiple users.

Configuration Examples The following example prints the debug information of the device with the specified MAC address.

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x dbg-filter 00d0.f800.0001
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.11 dot1x default-user-limit

Use this command to set the maximum auth-user number on controlled interfaces.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x default-user-limit *num*

no dot1x default-user-limit

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>num</i>	The maximum auth-user number allowed by a controlled

	interface, in the range from 1 to 1,000,000

Defaults By default, there is not a limitation for the auth-user number.

Command mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to limit the number of users to be authenticated on a specific port.

Configuration The following example sets the maximum auth-user number on a controlled interface.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-if)# dot1x default-user-limit 10
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show dot1x port-control interface fastEthernet 0/10	Displays the number of users allowed by a specific 802.1X interface.
	show dot1x port-control interface fastEthernet 0/10	Displays the number of users allowed by a specific 802.1X interface.

Platform N/A
Description

4.12 dot1x default

Use this command to restore 802.1X configuration to the default setting.

dot1x default

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to restore 802.1X configuration for quick re-configuration.

Configuration The following example restores 802.1X configuration to the default setting.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x default
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show dot1x	Displays the 802.1X information.

Platform N/A
Description

4.13 dot1x encryption only

Use this command to enable the 802.1X authentication for only encryption purpose. WEB authentication functions in place of 802.1X for authentication purpose.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x encryption only

no dot1x encryption only

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to enable the 802.1X authentication for only encryption purpose. WEB authentication functions in place of 802.1X for authentication purpose.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the 802.1X authentication for only encryption purpose.

```
Nodexon(config-wlansec)#dot1x encryption only
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform This command is supported only on wireless products.
Description

4.14 dot1x event server-invalid action bypass-wlan

Use this command to enable the RADIUS server bypass function and support the bypass WLAN.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x event server-invalid action bypass-wlan *wlan-id*

no dot1x event server-invalid action bypass-wlan

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>wlan-id</i>	The ID of the bypass WLAN

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to enable the RADIUS server bypass function and support the bypass WLAN.

Configuration The following example enables the RADIUS server bypass function.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#dot1x event server-invalid action bypass-wlan 10
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description This command is supported only on wireless products.

4.15 dot1x get-static-ip enable

Use this command to obtain static IP addresses.

dot1x get-static-ip enable

Use this command to restore the default setting.

no dot1x get-static-ip enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Enable this function when wireless terminals use static IP addresses and need to upload the static IP addresses to the server.

Note that the IP addresses are uploaded to the server via accounting packets. In addition, when static IP addresses are used, terminal identification information is not provided.

Configuration The following example obtains static IP addresses.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x get-static-ip enable
```

Platform Description

4.16 dot1x logging rate-limit

Use this command to set the logging rate-limit.

dot1x logging rate-limit *value*

Use this command to restore the default setting.

no dot1x logging

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>value</i>	Logging rate 0: logging rate is not limited.
Defaults	The default is 5 logs per second.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	The default setting is recommended. Lower the limit in case of much online/offline which raises CPU occupation.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the logging rate-limit to 20 logs per second. <pre>Nodexon(config)# dot1x logging rate-limit 20</pre>	
Platform Description	This command is supported only on wireless products.	

4.17 dot1x mab-username upper

Use this command to enable uppercase letters in MAB user names.

dot1x mab-username upper

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	By default, lowercase letters are used in the user name of MAB. After this function is enabled, uppercase letters are used in new user names of MAB to meet server requirements.	
Configuration	The following example enables uppercase letters in MAB user names.	

Examples `Nodexon(config)# dot1x mab-username upper`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.18 dot1x mab-username format

Use this command to configure the MAB authentication user name format.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

dot1x mab-username format [with-dot | with-colon | with-hyphen]

no dot1x mab-username format

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, this function is disabled.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

dot1x mab-username format with-dot is used to configure the MAB authentication user name format
xxxx.xxxx.xxxx.

dot1x mab-username format with-colon is used to configure the MAB authentication user name
format xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx.

dot1x mab-username format with-hyphen is used to configure the MAB authentication user name
format xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the MAB authentication user name format.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# dot1x mab-username format with-hyphen`

Platform N/A
Description

4.19 dot1x max-req

Use this command to set the maximum attempts of authentication requests.

dot1x max-req num

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description	num	Maximum attempts
Defaults	The default is 3.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Use the show dot1x command to display the 802.1X configuration.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the maximum attempts of authentication requests to 2.	
	Nodexon(config)# dot1x max-req 2	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show dot1x	Displays the information about 802.1X.
Platform Description	N/A	

4.20 dot1x multi-account enable

Use this command to enable the user with one single MAC address to perform authentication with multiple accounts.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x multi-account enable

no dot1x multi-account enable

Parameter Description	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	N/A	N/A
Parameter	Description				
N/A	N/A				
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.				
Command Mode	Global configuration mode				
Usage Guide	Use the command to enable the multiple-account authentication if you want to switch the username in the authentication or re-authentication, especially in the windows domain authentication.				
Configuration Examples	The following example enables the multiple-account authentication.				
	<pre>Nodexon(config)# dot1x multi-account enable</pre>				
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr></table>	Command	Description	N/A	N/A
Command	Description				
N/A	N/A				

Platform N/A
Description

4.21 dot1x offline-detect

Use this command to enable traffic detection.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

dot1x offline-detect {[interval *val*] | [flow *num*]}

no dot1x offline-detect {[interval *val*] | [flow *num*]}

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>val</i>	Traffic detection interval in the unit of minutes The default is 15 minutes.
	<i>num</i>	Traffic threshold in the unit of KB The default is 0 KB.

Defaults AC: This function is enabled by default.
AP: This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide (Optional) Use this command to prevent the device from accounting when a STA has been offline.
The traffic detection parameters configured in WLAN security configuration mode are prior to those configured in global configuration mode.

Configuration Examples The following example enables traffic detection.

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x offline-detect interval 5 flow  
20
```

Platform Description This command is supported only on wireless products.

4.22 dot1x reauth-max

Use this command to set the maximum re-auth attempts.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x reauth-max *num*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>num</i> ,	Maximum re-auth attempts. The range is from 1 to 10.

Defaults The default is 3.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide Use this command to specify the maximum number of supplicant re-authentications. Use the **show dot1x** command to display 802.1X configuration.

Configuration The following example sets the maximum re-auth attempts to 2.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x reauth-max 2
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show dot1x	Displays the 802.1X information.

Platform N/A
Description

4.23 dot1x re-authentication

Use this command to enable timed re-authentication function.

Use the **no** form of the command to restore the default setting.

dot1x re-authentication

no dot1x re-authentication

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide This command will re-authenticate the supplicant periodically after he passes the authentication. Use the **show dot1x** command to display 802.1X configuration. The default setting is recommended.

Configuration The following example enables timed re-authentication function.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x re-authentication
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show dot1x	Displays the 802.1X information.

Platform N/A
Description

4.24 dot1x timeout re-authperiod

Use this command to set the re-authentication interval when re-authentication is enabled.

dot1x timeout re-authperiod *time*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>time</i>	Authentication interval, in the range from 1 to 65,535 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 3,600 seconds.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use the **show dot1x** command to display the 802.1X configuration.

Configuration The following example sets the re-authentication interval to 2,400 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x timeout re-authperiod 2400
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	show dot1x	Displays the information about 802.1X.

Platform N/A

Description

4.25 dot1x timeout quiet-period

Use this command to set the quiet period after authentication failure.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x timeout quiet-period *time*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>time</i>	Sets the quiet period after authentication failure, in the range from 1 to 65,535 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 10 seconds.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide When authentication fails, the supplicant must wait for a period of time before re-authentication.

Configuration The following example sets the quiet period after authentication failure to 60 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x timeout quiet-period 60
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show dot1x	Displays the 802.1X information.

**Platform
Description**

N/A

4.26 dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Use this command to set the authentication timeout between the device and the supplicant.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x timeout supp-timeout *time*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>time</i>	Authentication timeout between the device and the supplicant The range is from 1 to 65,535 seconds.

Defaults The default is 3 seconds.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use the **show dot1x** command to show display 802.1X configuration.

Configuration The following example sets the authentication timeout between the device and the supplicant to 10s:

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x timeout supp-timeout 10
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show dot1x	Displays the information about 802.1x.

**Platform
Description**

N/A

4.27 dot1x timeout server-timeout

Use this command to set the server timeout interval.

dot1x timeout server-timeout *time*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>time</i>	The server timeout interval, in the range from 1 to 65,535 in the unit of seconds

Defaults The default is 5 seconds.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide By default, the timeout of the 802.1X server is less than that of the Radius server. Use this command to raise the 802.1X timeout so as to exceed the Radius value. For details, see *Configuration Guide*.

Configuration The following example set the server timeout interval to 10 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x timeout server-timeout 10
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show dot1x	Displays the 802.1X information.

Platform Description N/A

4.28 dot1x timeout tx-period

Use this command to set the request/id packet re-transmission interval.

dot1x timeout tx-period *time*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>time</i>	The request/id packet re-transmission interval, in range from 1 to 65,535 in the unit of seconds

Defaults The default is 3 seconds.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use the **show dot1x** command to display 802.1X configuration.

Configuration The following example sets the request/id packet re-transmission interval to 5 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x timeout tx-period 5
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show dot1x	Displays the information about 802.1X.

Platform Description N/A

4.29 dot1x user-trap enable

Use this command to enable users to send online/offline traps.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x user-trap enable

no dot1x user-trap enable

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	Authentication timeout between the device and the supplicant The range is from 0 to 65,535 seconds.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to enable users to send online/offline traps to the SNMP server.

Configuration Examples The following example enables STAs to send online/offline traps.

```
Nodexon(config)# dot1x user-trap enable
```

Platform Description N/A

4.30 dot1x valid-ip-acct enable

Use this command to enable IP address-triggered accounting.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x valid-ip-acct enable

no dot1x valid-ip-acct enable

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to enable accounting only when users obtain valid IP addresses.

Configuration The following example enables IP address-triggered accounting.

Examples `Nodexon(config)#dot1x valid-ip-acct enable`

Platform N/A

Description

4.31 dot1x valid-ip-acct timeout

Use this command to configure IP address-triggered accounting timeout.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x valid-ip-acct timeout *time*

no dot1x valid-ip-acct timeout

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>time</i>	IP address-triggered accounting timeout in the unit of minutes

Defaults The default is 5 minutes.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The SNMP server will not start accounting until users obtain IP addresses. In this case, use this command to configure the IP address-triggered accounting timeout.

Configuration The following example configures IP address-triggered accounting timeout.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# dot1x valid-ip-acct timeout 10`

**Platform
Description** N/A

4.32 dot1x-mab

Use this command to enable MAB function in WLAN.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

dot1x-mab

no dot1x-mab

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide (Optional) Use this command to enable MAB function for MAC-based security authentication in WLAN.

Configuration The following example enables MAB function in WLAN.

Examples Nodexon(config-wlansec) # dot1x-mab

Platform Description This command is supported only on wireless products.

4.33 show dot1x

Use this command to display the 802.1X setting.

show dot1x

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command

Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the 802.1X setting.

Examples Nodexon#show dot1x

```
802.1X basic information:
 802.1X Status ..... enable
Authentication Mode ..... eap
Authorization mode ..... disable
Total User Number ..... 0 (exclude dynamic user)
Authenticated User Number ..... 0 (exclude dynamic user)
Dynamic User Number ..... 0
Re-authentication ..... disable
Re-authentication Period ..... 3600 seconds
Re-authentication max ..... 3 times
Quiet Period ..... 10 seconds
Tx Period ..... 30 seconds
Supplicant Timeout ..... 3 seconds
Server Timeout ..... 5 seconds
Maximum Request ..... 3 times
```

```

Client Online Probe ..... disable
Eapol Tag ..... enable
802.1x redirect ..... disable
Private supplicant only ..... disable

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
dot1x auth-mode	Sets the 802.1X authentication mode.
dot1x max-req	Sets the maximum number of authentication request re-transmissions.
dot1x port-control auto	Sets the port to participate in authentication.
dot1x reauth-max	Sets the maximum number of the supplicant re-authentications.
dot1x re-authentication	Sets the re-authentication attribute.
dot1x timeout quiet-period	Sets the time the device waits before re-authentication.
dot1x timeout re-authperiod	Sets the re-authentication period for the supplicant.
dot1x timeout server-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and authentication server.
dot1x timeout supp-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and the supplicant.
dot1x timeout tx-period	Sets the re-transmission interval.

Platform N/A

Description

4.34 show dot1x auth-address-table

Use this command to display 802.1X authentication address table.

show dot1x auth-address-table [**address** *addr* | **interface** *interface*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>addr</i>	Physical IP address that can be authenticated
<i>interface</i>	Interface number

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the 802.1X authentication address table.

```

Nodexon #show dot1x auth-address-tableInterface
Address-----

```

```

Fa0/1          00d0.f800.0c0e
Fa0/2          001a.c800.0102

Nodexon #show dot1x auth-address-table interface fastEthernet
0/1

Interface      Address
-----
Fa0/1          00d0.f800.0c0e

Nodexon #show dot1x auth-address-table address
00d0.f8.00.0c0e Interface      Address
-----
Fa0/1          00d0.f800.0c0e

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
dot1x auth-mode	Sets the 802.1x authentication mode.
dot1x max-req	Sets the maximum number of authentication request re-transmissions.
dot1x port-control auto	Sets the port to participate in authentication.
dot1x reauth-max	Sets the maximum number of the supplicant re-authentications.
dot1x re-authentication	Sets the re-authentication attribute.
dot1x timeout quiet-period	Sets the time the device waits before re-authentication.
dot1x timeout re-authperiod	Sets the re-authentication period for the supplicant.
dot1x timeout server-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and authentication server.
dot1x timeout supp-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and the supplicant.
dot1x timeout tx-period	Sets the re-transmission interval.

Platform N/A

Description

4.35 show dot1x auto-req

Use this command to display the auto-request authentication information.

show dot1x auto-req

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the auto-request authentication information.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show dot1x auto-req
Auto-Req: Enabled
User-Detect : Enabled
Packet-Num : 0
Req-Interval: 30 Seconds
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
dot1x auth-mode	Sets the 802.1X authentication mode.
dot1x max-req	Sets the maximum number of authentication request re-transmissions.
dot1x port-control auto	Sets the port to participate in authentication.
dot1x reauth-max	Sets the maximum number of the supplicant re-authentications.
dot1x re-authentication	Sets the re-authentication attribute.
dot1x timeout quiet-period	Sets the time the device waits before re-authentication.
dot1x timeout re-authperiod	Sets the re-authentication period for the supplicant.
dot1x timeout server-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and authentication server.
dot1x timeout supp-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and the supplicant.
dot1x timeout tx-period	Sets the re-transmission interval.

Platform N/A

Description

4.36 show dot1x max-req

Use this command to display the maximum number of request/challenge packet transmission.

show dot1x max-req

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the maximum number of request/challenge packet transmission.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show dot1x max-req
```

```
Max-Req: 3 Times
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
dot1x auth-mode	Sets the 802.1X authentication mode.
dot1x max-req	Sets the maximum number of authentication request re-transmissions.
dot1x port-control auto	Sets the port to participate in authentication.
dot1x reauth-max	Sets the maximum number of the supplicant re-authentications.
dot1x re-authentication	Sets the re-authentication attribute.
dot1x timeout quiet-period	Sets the time the device waits before re-authentication.
dot1x timeout re-authperiod	Sets the re-authentication period for the supplicant.
dot1x timeout server-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and authentication server.
dot1x timeout supp-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and the supplicant.
dot1x timeout tx-period	Sets the re-transmission interval.

Platform N/A

Description

4.37 show dot1x port-control

Use this command to display the port-control information.

```
show dot1x port-control [ interface interface-type interface-number]
```

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-type</i>	Interface type
<i>interface-number</i>	Interface ID

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the port-control information.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show dot1x port-control
```

Interface	Mode	Dynamic-User	Static-User	Max-User	Authened	MAB
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
Gi0/5	mac-based	0	0	unlimited	no	disable

Related Commands	Command	Description
	dot1x auth-mode	Sets the 802.1X authentication mode.
	dot1x max-req	Sets the maximum number of authentication request re-transmissions.
	dot1x port-control auto	Sets the port to participate in authentication.
	dot1x reauth-max	Sets the maximum number of the supplicant re-authentications.
	dot1x re-authentication	Sets the re-authentication attribute.
	dot1x timeout quiet-period	Sets the time the device waits before re-authentication.
	dot1x timeout re-authperiod	Sets the re-authentication period for the supplicant.
	dot1x timeout server-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and authentication server.
	dot1x timeout supp-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and the supplicant.
	dot1x timeout tx-period	Sets the re-transmission interval.

Platform N/A

Description

4.38 show dot1x private-supplicant-only

Use this command to display the information about the private supplicant.

show dot1x private-supplicant-only

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the information about the private supplicant:

```
Nodexon#show dot1x private-supplicant-only

private-supplicant-only: Disabled
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	dot1x auth-mode	Sets the 802.1X authentication mode.
	dot1x max-req	Sets the maximum number of authentication request re-transmissions.
	dot1x port-control auto	Sets the port to participate in authentication.
	dot1x reauth-max	Sets the maximum number of the supplicant re-authentications.
	dot1x re-authentication	Sets the re-authentication attribute.
	dot1x timeout quiet-period	Sets the time the device waits before re-authentication.
	dot1x timeout re-authperiod	Sets the re-authentication period for the supplicant.
	dot1x timeout server-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and authentication server.
	dot1x timeout supp-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and the supplicant.
	dot1x timeout tx-period	Sets the re-transmission interval.

Platform N/A

Description

4.39 show dot1x probe-timer

Use this command to display the configuration of online user probe.

show dot1x probe-timer

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the configuration of online user probe.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show dot1x probe-timerHello Interval      : 20
Hello Alive      : 60
Field Description
```

Command	Description
Hello Interval	Sets the probe period.
Hello Alive	Sets the probe alive interval.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A.

Platform N/A
Description

4.40 show dot1x re-authentication

Use this command to display re-authentication status.

show dot1x re-authentication

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays re-authentication status.

```
Nodexon#show dot1x re-authentication
```

```
Reauth-Enabled: Disabled
```

Command	Description
Reauth-Enabled	Whether to enable re-authentication.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.41 show dot1x reauth-max

Use this command to display the maximum re-auth attempts.

show dot1x reauth-max

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the maximum re-authentication attempts.

```
Nodexon#show dot1x reauth-max
```

```
Reauth-Max: 3 Times
```

Command	Description
Reauth-Enabled	Sets the maximum re-authentication attempts.

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.42 show dot1x summary

Use this command to display the 802.1X authentication summary.

show dot1x summary

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide It is convenient to display the 802.1X authentication summary according to the MAC address or username.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the summary of 802.1X authentication.

```
Nodexon#show dot1x summary
```

```
ID      User      MAC      Interface VLAN Auth-State  Backend-State
Port-Status User-Type Time
-----
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	dot1x auth-mode	Sets the 802.1X authentication mode.
	dot1x max-req	Sets the maximum number of authentication request re-transmissions.
	dot1x port-control auto	Sets the port to participate in authentication.
	dot1x reauth-max	Sets the maximum number of the supplicant re-authentications.
	dot1x re-authentication	Sets the re-authentication attribute.
	dot1x timeout quiet-period	Sets the time the device waits before re-authentication.
	dot1x timeout re-authperiod	Sets the re-authentication period for the supplicant.
	dot1x timeout server-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and authentication server.
	dot1x timeout supp-timeout	Sets the authentication timeout between the device and the supplicant.
	dot1x timeout tx-period	Sets the re-transmission interval.

Platform N/A

Description

4.43 show dot1x timeout quiet-period

Use this command to display the time for the device to wait before re-authentication quiet period after the authentication failure.

show dot1x timeout quiet-period

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the time for the device to wait before re-authentication quiet period after the authentication failure.

Configuration Examples The following example shows how to displays the quiet period the time for the device to wait before re-authentication after the authentication failure.

```
Nodexon#show dot1x timeout quiet-period
```

```
Quiet-Period: 10 Seconds
```

Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description
Quiet-Period	The time for the device to wait before re-authentication after the authentication failure.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.44 show dot1x timeout re-authperiod

Use this command to display the re-authentication interval.

show dot1x timeout re-authperiod

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the re-authentication interval.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the re-authentication interval.:

```
Nodexon#show dot1x timeout re-authperiod
```

```
Reauth-Period: 3600 Seconds
```

Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description
Reauth-Period	Re-authentication interval.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.45 show dot1x timeout server-timeout

Use this command to display the authentication timeout period.

show dot1x timeout server-timeout

Parameter	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	N/A	N/A
Parameter	Description				
N/A	N/A				
Description	N/A				
Defaults	N/A				
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode				
Usage Guide	Use this command to display the authentication timeout period.				
Configuration	Use this command to display the authentication timeout period:				
Examples	<pre>Nodexon#show dot1x timeout server-timeout</pre> <pre>Server-Timeout: 5 Seconds</pre> Parameter Description: <table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>Server-Period</td><td>AuthenticationServer timeout periodinterval.</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	Server-Period	AuthenticationServer timeout periodinterval.
Parameter	Description				
Server-Period	AuthenticationServer timeout periodinterval.				
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr></table>	Command	Description	N/A	N/A
Command	Description				
N/A	N/A				
Platform Description	N/A				

4.46 show dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Use this command to display the request/challenge packets re-transmission interval.

show dot1x timeout supp-timeout

Parameter	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	N/A	N/A
Parameter	Description				
N/A	N/A				
Description	N/A				
Defaults	N/A				
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode				
Usage Guide	Use this command to display the request/challenge packets re-transmission interval.				
Configuration	Use this command to display the request/challenge packets re-transmission interval:				
Examples	<pre>Nodexon#show dot1x timeout supp-timeout</pre>				

```
Supp-Timeout: 3 Seconds
```

Field Description:

Field	Description
Server-Period	The request/challenge packets re-transmission interval.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

4.47 show dot1x timeout tx-period

Use this command to display the request/id packets re-transmission interval.

show dot1x timeout tx-period

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the request/id packets re-transmission interval.

Configuration Examples Use this command to display the request/ id packets re-transmission interval:

```
Nodexon#show dot1x timeout tx-period
```

```
Tx-Period: 30 Seconds
```

Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description
Tx-Period	Request/id packets re-transmission interval.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

4.48 show dot1x user id

Use this command to display the information about 802.1X authentication users based on user IDs.

show dot1x user id *id*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>id</i>	User ID

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Use the **show dot1x summary** command to display 802.1X authentication summaries. And use this command to display detailed information of a specific user based on its ID.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the information about the 802.1X authentication user according to the user ID.

```
Nodexon#show dot1x user id 16777225
```

```
User name: ts-user
```

```
User id: 16777225
```

```
Type: static
```

```
Mac address is 0023.aeea.4286
```

```
Vlan id is 2
```

```
Access from port Gi0/5
```

```
Time online: 0days 0h 0m17s
```

```
User ip address is 192.168.3.21
```

```
Max user number on this port is 0
```

```
Authorization session time is 1000 seconds
```

```
Supplicant is private
```

```
Start accounting
```

```
Permit proxy user
```

```
Permit dial user
```

```
IP privilege is 0
```

```
user acl-name ts-user_6_0_0 :
```

```
Parameter Description:
```

Parameter	Description
User name	User name
User id	User ID
Type	User type
Mac address	User's MAC address
Vlan id	User VLAN ID

Access from port	The port that user accesses from
Time online	User online time
User ip address	User IP address
Max user number on this port	The maximum number of users on the port
Authorization session time	The authorized session time
Supplicant is private	Whether the terminal is a Nodexon device
Start accounting	The accounting is enabled
Permit proxy user	The user is allowed to use the proxy.
Permit dial user	The user is allowed to dial.
IP privilege	The IP privilege level
user acl-name	The ACL information

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.49 show dot1x user mac

Use this command to display the information about 802.1X authentication users based on MAC addresses.

show dot1x user mac *mac-addr*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>mac-addr</i>	MAC address

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Use the **show dot1x summary** command to display 802.1X authentication summaries. And use this command to display detailed information of a specific user based on its MAC address.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the information about the 802.1X authentication user according to the user's MAC address.

```
Nodexon#show dot1x user mac 0023.aeaa.4286

User name: ts-user
User id: 16777225
Type: static
Mac address is 0023.aeaa.4286
```



```

Vlan id is 2
Access from port Gi0/5
Time online: 0days 0h 0m17s
User ip address is 192.168.3.21
Max user number on this port is 0
Authorization session time is 1000 seconds
Supplicant is private
Start accounting
Permit proxy user
Permit dial user
IP privilege is 0
user acl-name ts-user_6_0_0 :

```

Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description
User name	User name
User id	User ID
Type	User type
Mac address	User's MAC address
Vlan id	User VLAN ID
Access from port	The port that user access from
Time online	User online time
User ip address	User IP address
Max user number on this port	The maximum number of users on the port
Authorization session time	The authorized session time
Supplicant is private	Whether the terminal is a Nodexon device
Start accounting	The accounting is enabled.
Permit proxy user	The user is allowed to use the proxy.
Permit dial user	The user is allowed to dial.
IP privilege	The IP privilege level
user acl-name	The ACL information

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.50 show dot1x user name

Use this command to display information about 802.1X authentication users based on usernames.

show dot1x user name *name*

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>name</i></td><td>User name</td></tr> </table>	<i>name</i>	User name
<i>name</i>	User name		
Defaults	N/A		
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode/Interface configuration mode		
Usage Guide	Use the show dot1x summary command to display 802.1X authentication summaries. And use this command to display detailed information of a specific user based on its username.		
Configuration Examples	The following example displays the information about the 802.1X authentication user according to the user name.		

```
Nodexon#show dot1x user name ts-user
```

```
User name: ts-user
User id: 16777225
Type: static
Mac address is 0023.aaaa.4286
Vlan id is 2
Access from port Gi0/5
Time online: 0days 0h 0m17s
User ip address is 192.168.3.21
Max user number on this port is 0
Authorization session time is 1000 seconds
Supplicant is private
Start accounting
Permit proxy user
Permit dial user
IP privilege is 0
user acl-name ts-user_6_0_0 :
```

Parameter Description:

Parameter	Description
User name	User name
User id	User ID
Type	User type
Mac address	User's MAC address
Vlan id	User VLAN ID
Access from port	The port that user access from
Time online	User online time
User ip address	User IP address
Max user number on this port	The maximum number of users on the port
Authorization session time	The authorized session time
Supplicant is private	Whether the terminal is a Nodexon device.
Start accounting	The accounting is enabled.

Permit proxy user	The user is allowed to use the proxy.
Permit dial user	The user is allowed to dial.
IP privilege	The IP privilege level.
user acl-name	The ACL information.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

5 ARP-Check Commands

5.1 arp-check

Use this command to enable the ARP check function on the Layer 2 interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

arp-check

no arp-check

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

Command mode

Interface configuration mode/WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide

The ARP check function generates the ARP filtering information according to legal user information, implementing the illegal ARP packet filtering on the network.

Configuration

This following example enables the APR check function on interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# arp-check
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# end
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# wlansec 1
Nodexon(config-wlansec)# arp-check
Nodexon(config-wlansec)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show interface arp-check list	Displays the ARP check entries.

Platform Description

N/A

5.2 show interfaces arp-check list

Use this command to display the ARP check entries on the Layer 2 interface.

show { interface [interface-type interface-number] | wlan [wlan-id] } arp-check list

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-type</i>	Wired interface type
<i>interface-number</i>	Wired interface number
<i>wlan-id</i>	WLAN ID

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the ARP check entries.

Configuration The following example displays the ARP check entries.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#show interface arp-check list
```

INTERFACE	SENDER MAC	SENDER IP	POLICY SOURCE

GigabitEthernet 0/1	00D0.F800.0003	192.168.1.3	address-bind
GigabitEthernet 0/1	00D0.F800.0001	192.168.1.1	port-security
GigabitEthernet 0/4		192.168.1.3	port-security
GigabitEthernet 0/5	00D0.F800.0003	192.168.1.3	address-bind
GigabitEthernet 0/7	00D0.F800.0006	192.168.1.6	AAA ip-auth-mode
GigabitEthernet 0/8	00D0.F800.0007	192.168.1.7	GSN

```
Nodexon(config)#show wlan arp-check list
```

INTERFACE	SENDER MAC	SENDER IP	POLICY SOURCE

WLAN 1	00D0.F800.0008	192.168.1.8	GSN

Field	Description
INTERFACE	Interface name
SENDER MAC	Source MAC address
SENDER IP	Source IP address
POLICY SOURCE	Source of the entry

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

6 Anti-ARP Spoofing Commands

6.1 anti-arp-spoofing ip

Use this command to enable anti-ARP spoofing.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

anti-arp-spoofing ip *ip-address*

no anti-arp-spoofing ip *ip-address*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	Gateway IP address

Defaults The anti-ARP spoofing function is disabled by default.

Command Mode WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example enables anti-ARP spoofing.

```
Nodexon(config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(config-wlansec)#anti-arp-spoofing ip
192.168.1.1
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show anti-arp-spoofing	Displays the anti-ARP spoofing configuration.

Platform Description N/A

6.2 show anti-arp-spoofing

Use this command to display the anti-ARP spoofing configuration on all interfaces.

show anti-arp-spoofing

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Global configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide This command is used to display the anti-ARP spoofing configuration on all interfaces.

Configuration The following example displays the anti-ARP-spoofing configuration on all interfaces.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show anti-arp-spoofing
```

NO	PORT	IP	STATUS

1	Gi0/1	192.168.1.1	active

Field Description

Field	Description
NO	Order number
PORT	Port number
IP	Gateway IP
STATUS	Anti-ARP spoofing status

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
anti-arp-spoofing ip	Configures anti-ARP spoofing.

Platform N/A

Description

7 Global IP-MAC Binding Commands

7.1 address-bind

Use this command to configure global IP-MAC address binding. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

address-bind { *ip-address* | *ipv6-address* } *mac-address*

no address-bind { *ip-address* | *ipv6-address* } *mac-address*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>ip-address</i>	IPv4 address to be bound
	<i>ipv6-address</i>	IPv6 address to be bound
	<i>mac-address</i>	MAC address to be bound

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example configures global IP-MAC address binding.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)# address-bind 192.168.5.1 00d0.f800.0001
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show address-bind	Displays the IP address-MAC address binding table.

Platform Description N/A

7.2 address-bind install

Use this command to enable a binding policy globally. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

address-bind install

no address-bind install

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description	N/A	N/A				
Defaults	N/A					
Command Mode	Global configuration mode					
Usage Guide	If you bind an IP address to a MAC address, run this command to make the installation policy take effect.					
Configuration Examples	The following example enables a binding policy. <pre>Nodexon# configure terminal Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z. Nodexon(config)# address-bind 192.168.5.1 00d0.f800.0001 Nodexon(config)# address-bind install</pre>					
Related Commands	<table><tr><th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr></table>	Command	Description	N/A	N/A	
Command	Description					
N/A	N/A					
Platform Description	N/A					

7.3 address-bind ipv6-mode

This command is used to set the IPv6 address binding mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

This command is also used to set the compatible mode.

address-bind ipv6-mode { compatible | loose | strict }

no address-bind ipv6-mode

Parameter Description	<table><tr><th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr><tr><td>compatible</td><td>Compatible mode</td></tr><tr><td>loose</td><td>Loose mode</td></tr><tr><td>strict</td><td>Strict mode</td></tr></table>	Parameter	Description	compatible	Compatible mode	loose	Loose mode	strict	Strict mode
Parameter	Description								
compatible	Compatible mode								
loose	Loose mode								
strict	Strict mode								
Defaults	The default is strict mode.								
Command Mode	Global configuration mode.								
Usage Guide	N/A								
Configuration	The following example configures the IPv6 address binding mode.								

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)# address-bind ipv6-mode compatible
```

Related**Commands**

Command	Description
show address-bind uplink	Displays the exceptional port of the address binding.

Platform

N/A

Description

7.4 address-bind uplink

This command is used to configure the exception port. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

address-bind uplink *interface-id*

no address-bind uplink *interface-id*

Parameter**Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-id</i>	Switching port or layer 2 aggregate port.

Defaults

All ports are non-exception ports by default.

Command**Mode**

Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide

If you have bound an IP address and a MAC address, the switch will discard the packets that have the same source IP address but different source MAC address.

If the port is an exceptional port and is installed (see address-bind install), this binding policy does not take effect.

Configuration

The following example configures the exception port.

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)# address-bind uplink GigabitEthernet 0/1
```

Related**Commands**

Command	Description
show address-bind uplink	Displays the exceptional port of address binding.

Platform

N/A

Description

7.5 show address-bind

Use this command to display global IP address-MAC address binding.

show address-bind

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays global IPv4 address-MAC address binding.

Examples	Nodexon#show address-bindTotal Bind Addresses in System	
	: 1	
	IP Address	Binding MAC Addr
	-----	-----
	192.168.5.1	00d0.f800.0001
Field		Description
Total Bind Addresses in System		IPv4 address-MAC address binding count
IP Address		Bound IP address
Binding MAC Addr		Bound MAC address

Related Commands	Command	Description
	address-bind	Enables IP address-MAC address binding.

Platform Description N/A

7.6 show address-bind uplink

Use this command to display the exception port.

show address-bind uplink

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command N/A

mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example displays the exception port.**Examples**

Nodexon#show address-bind uplink

Port	State

Gi0/1	Enabled
Default	Disabled

Field	Description
Port	Short for exception ports. All ports are non-exception ports by default.
State	Indicates whether the port is exception port. State Enabled indicates that it is an exception port while state Disabled indicates that it is not.

Related**Commands**

Command	Description
address-bind uplink	Sets the exception port.

Platform N/A**Description**

8 DHCP Snooping Commands

8.1 clear ip dhcp snooping binding

Use this command to delete the dynamic user information from the DHCP Snooping binding database.

clear ip dhcp snooping binding [*ip*] [*mac*] [**vlan** *vlan-id*] [**interface** *interface-id* | **wlan** *wlan-id*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>mac</i>	Specifies the user MAC address to be cleared.
<i>vlan-id</i>	Specifies the ID of the VLAN to be cleared.
<i>ip</i>	Specifies the IP address to be cleared.
<i>interface-id</i>	Specifies the ID of the interface to be cleared.
<i>wlan-id</i>	Specifies the ID of the WLAN to be cleared.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to clear the current dynamic user information from the DHCP Snooping binding database.

 After this command is used, all the DHCP clients connecting interfaces with IP Source Guard function enabled should request IP addresses again, or they cannot access network.

Configuration Examples The following example clears the dynamic database information from the DHCP Snooping binding database.

```
Nodexon# clear ip dhcp snooping binding
Nodexon# show ip dhcp snooping
binding
Total number of bindings: 0
MacAddress IpAddress Lease(sec) Type VLAN Interface
-----
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip dhcp snooping binding	Displays the information of the DHCP Snooping binding database.

Platform Description N/A

8.2 ip dhcp snooping

Use this command to enable the DHCP Snooping function globally.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping

no ip dhcp snooping

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

The **show ip dhcp snooping** command is used to display whether the DHCP Snooping function is enabled.

Configuration

The following example enables the DHCP Snooping function.

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip
dhcp snooping
Nodexon(config)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the configuration information of DHCP Snooping.
ip dhcp snooping vlan	Configures DHCP Snooping enabled VLAN.

Platform

N/A

Description

8.3 ip dhcp snooping bootp-bind

Use this command to enable DHCP Snooping BOOTP-bind function.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping bootp-bind

no ip dhcp snooping bootp-bind

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide By default, the DHCP Snooping only forwards BOOTP packets. With this function enabled, it can Snoop BOOTP packets. After the BOOTP client requests an address successfully, the DHCP Snooping adds the BOOTP user to the static binding database.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the DHCP Snooping BOOTP-bind function.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp snooping bootp-bind
Nodexon(config)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP Snooping configuration.

Platform Description N/A

8.4 ip dhcp snooping check-giaddr

Use this command to enable DHCP Snooping to support the function of processing Relay requests. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping check-giaddr

no ip dhcp snooping check-giaddr

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide After the feature is enabled, services using DHCP Snooping binding entries generated based on Relay requests, such as IP Source Guard/802.1x authentication, cannot be deployed. Otherwise, users fail to access the Internet.

After the feature is enabled, the **ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address** command cannot be used. Otherwise, DHCP Relay requests will be discarded and as a result, users fail to obtain addresses.

Configuration The following example enables DHCP Snooping to support the function of processing Relay requests.

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp snooping check-giaddr
Nodexon(config)# end
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the configuration information of the DHCP Snooping.

Platform N/A

Description

8.5 ip dhcp snooping clear-broadcast-flag

Use this command to enable the function of clearing the broadcast flag bit.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping clear-broadcast-flag

no ip dhcp snooping clear-broadcast-flag

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide After the feature is enabled, DHCP Snooping checks the broadcast flag bit for non-DHCP Relay requests. If the flag bit is 1, it clears the flag bit. When receiving responses, DHCP Snooping sets the flag bit to 1 and set Layer-2 and Layer-3 destination addresses as broadcast addresses.

Configuration The following example enables the function of clearing the broadcast flag bit.

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp snooping clear-broadcast-flag
Nodexon(config)# end
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

8.6 ip dhcp snooping database write-delay

Use this command to configure the switch to write the dynamic user information of the DHCP Snooping binding database into the flash periodically.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping database write-delay *time*

no ip dhcp snooping database write-delay

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>time</i>	The interval at which the system writes the dynamic user information of the DHCP Snooping database into the flash, in the range from 600 to 86,400 in the unit of seconds

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This function writes user information into flash in case of loss after restart. In that case, users need to obtain IP addresses again for normal communication.

 Too fast writing will reduce flash durability.

**Configuration
Examples** The following example sets the interval at which the switch writes the user information into the flash to 3,600 seconds.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp snooping database
write-delay 3600
Nodexon(config)# end
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the configuration information of the DHCP Snooping.

Platform N/A

Description

8.7 ip dhcp snooping database write-to-flash

Use this command to write the dynamic user information of the DHCP binding database into flash in real time.

ip dhcp snooping database write-to-flash

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This command is used to write the dynamic user information of the DHCP binding database into flash in real time.	
Configuration Examples	The following example writes the dynamic user information of the DHCP binding database into flash. <pre>Nodexon# configure terminal Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp snooping database write-to-flash Nodexon(config)# end</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

8.8 ip dhcp snooping information option

Use this command to add option82 to the DHCP request message.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping information option [standard-format]

no ip dhcp snooping information option [standard-format]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	standard-format	The option82 uses the standard format.

Defaults This function is disabled by default,

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command adds option82 to the DHCP request messages based on which the DHCP server assigns IP addresses.

By default, this function is in extended mode.

 DHCP Relay function adds option82 by default. Therefore, it is unnecessary to enable functions of DHCP Snooping option82 and DHCP Relay at the same time.

Configuration Examples The following example adds option82 to the DHCP request message.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp snooping information
option Nodexon(config)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP Snooping configuration.

Platform Description N/A

8.9 ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id

Use this command to set the option82 sub-option remote-id as the customized character string.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id { string *ascii-string* | hostname }

no ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id { string *ascii-string* | hostname }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
string <i>ascii-string</i>	The content of the option82 remote-id extension format is customized character string.
hostname	The content of the option82 remote-id extension format hostname

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command sets the remote-id in the option82 to be added to the DHCP request message as the customized character string. The DHCP server will assign the IP address according to the option82

information.

Configuration Examples The following example adds the option82 into the DHCP request packets with the content of remote-id as hostname.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp snooping information option format remote-id
hostname
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

8.10 ip dhcp snooping suppression

Use this command to set the port to be the suppression status.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping suppression

no ip dhcp snooping suppression

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode/WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide This command denies all DHCP request messages under the port, that is, all the users under the port are prohibited to request IP addresses through DHCP.
This command is only supported on Layer 2 switch interfaces and aggregate ports (APs).

Configuration Examples The following example sets **fastEthernet 0/2** and **WLAN 1** to be in the suppression status.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/2
Nodexon(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping suppression
Nodexon(config-if)# end
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# wlansec 1
Nodexon(config-wlansec)# ip dhcp snooping suppression
Nodexon(config-if-wlansec)# end
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP Snooping configuration.

Platform N/A
Description

8.11 ip dhcp snooping trust

Use this command to set the trusted ports for DHCP Snooping.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping trust

no ip dhcp snooping trust

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults All ports are untrusted by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to set a port as a trusted port. The DHCP response messages received under the trust port are forwarded normally, but the response messages received under the untrusted port will be discarded. This command is only supported on Layer 2 switch interfaces and aggregate ports (APs).

Configuration Examples The following example sets fastEthernet 0/1 as a trusted port:

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping trust
Nodexon(config-if)# end
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP Snooping configuration.

Platform N/A
Description

8.12 ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Use this command to check whether the source MAC address of the DHCP request message matches against the **client addr** field of the DHCP message.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

no ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to check the source MAC address of the DHCP request message. If the MAC address in the link-layer header is different from the CHADDR (Client MAC Address), the check fails ,and the packets will be discarded.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the check of the source MAC address of the DHCP request message.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address
Nodexon(config)# end
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip dhcp snooping	Displays the DHCP Snooping configuration.

Platform Description N/A

8.13 ip dhcp snooping vlan

Use this command to enable DHCP Snooping for the specific VLAN.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping vlan {vlan-rng | { vlan-min [vlan-max] } }

no ip dhcp snooping vlan {vlan-rng | { vlan-min [vlan-max] } }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>vlan-rng</i>	VLAN range of effective DHCP Snooping

<i>vlan-min</i>	Minimum VLAN of effective DHCP Snooping
<i>vlan-max</i>	Maximum VLAN of effective DHCP Snooping

Defaults By default, once the DHCP Snooping is enabled globally, it takes effect for all VLANs.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to enable DHCP Snooping for specified VLANs globally.

Configuration The following example enables the DHCP Snooping function in VLAN 1000.

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip dhcp
snooping vlan 1000
Nodexon(config)# end
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip dhcp snooping	Enables DHCP Snooping globally.

Platform Description N/A

8.14 ip dhcp snooping vlan information option change-vlan-to vlan

Use this command to enable the option82 sub-option circuit-id and change the VLAN in the circuit-id into the specified VLAN.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping vlan *vlan-id* information option change-vlan-to vlan *vlan-id*

no ip dhcp snooping vlan *vlan-id* information option change-vlan-to vlan *vlan-id*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>vlan-id</i>	The ID of the VLAN to be replaced

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide With this command configured, the option82 is added to the DHCP request packets, the circuit-id in the option82 information is the specified VLAN and the DHCP server will assign the addresses according to the option82 information.

Configuration Examples The following adds the option82 to the DHCP request packets and changes the VLAN 4094 in the option82 sub-option circuit-id to VLAN93:

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 4094 information option
change-vlan-to vlan 4093
Nodexon(config-if)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

8.15 ip dhcp snooping vlan information option format-type circuit-id string

Use this command to configure the option82 sub-option circuit-id as user-defined (the storage format is ASCII) and to perform the packet forwarding.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping vlan *vlan-id* information option format-type circuit-id string *ascii-string*

no ip dhcp snooping vlan *vlan-id* information option format-type circuit-id string *ascii-string*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>vlan-id</i>	The VLAN where the DHCP request packets are
<i>ascii-string</i>	The user-defined content to fill to the Circuit ID

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to add the option82 to the DHCP request packets. The content of the sub-option circuit-id is customized with 3 to 63 bytes, and the DHCP server will assign the addresses according the option82 information.

Configuration Examples The following example adds the option82 to the DHCP request packets with the content of the sub-option circuit-id as *port-name*.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 4094 information option
format-type
```



```
circuit-id string port-name  
Nodexon(config-if)# end
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

8.16 ip dhcp snooping vlan max-user

Use this command to set the maximum number of users bound with the VLAN.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip dhcp snooping vlan *vlan-word* **max-user** *user-number*

no ip dhcp snooping vlan *vlan-word* **max-user** *user-number*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>vlan-word</i>	The VLAN range
<i>user-number</i>	The maximum number of users bound with the VLAN

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

**Command
Mode**

Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide

Use this command to set the maximum number of users bound with the VLAN. This function combined with the corresponding topology can prevent illegal DHCP packet attacks.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example sets the maximum number of users bound with VLAN 1 to 10 and VLAN 20 to 30 respectively.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal  
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1  
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip dhcp snooping vlan 1-10,20  
max-user 30  
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# end
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

8.17 renew ip dhcp snooping database

Use this command to import the information in current flash to the DHCP Snooping binding database manually as needed.

renew ip dhcp snooping database

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is used to import the flash file information to the DHCP Snooping database in real time.

 Records out of lease time and repeated will be neglected.

Configuration The following example imports the flash file information to the DHCP Snooping database.

Examples Nodexon# renew ip dhcp snooping database

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

8.18 show ip dhcp snooping

Use this command to display the DHCP Snooping configuration.

show ip dhcp snooping

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the DHCP Snooping configuration.

```

NodeXon# show ip dhcp snoopingSwitch DHCP snooping status :ENABLE
Verification of hwaddr field status :DISABLE
DHCP snooping database write-delay time: 0 seconds
DHCP snooping option 82 status: ENABLE
DHCP snooping Support Bootp bind status: ENABLE
Interface                                     Trusted                                     Rate
limit(pps)
-----
GigabitEthernet-0/4                         YES                                     unlimited
Default                                     No

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip dhcp snooping	Enables the DHCP Snooping globally.
ip dhcp snooping verify mac-address	Enables the check of source MAC address of DHCP Snooping packets.
ip dhcp snooping write-delay	Sets the interval of writing user information to FLASH periodically.
ip dhcp snooping information option	Adds option82 to the DHCP request message.
ip dhcp snooping bootp-bind	Enables the DHCP Snooping bootp bind function.
ip dhcp snooping trust	Sets the port as a trust port.

Platform N/A

Description

8.19 show ip dhcp snooping binding

Use this command to display the information of the DHCP Snooping binding database.

show ip dhcp snooping binding

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is used to display all the information of the DHCP Snooping binding database.

Configuration Examples 1: The following example displays the information of the DHCP Snooping binding database.

```

NodeXon# show ip dhcp snooping binding
Total number of bindings: 1
NO.    MACADDRESS      IPADDRESS      LEASE(SEC)    TYPE          VLAN
INTERFACE
-----
1      0000.0000.0001      1.1.1.1        78128         DHCP-Snooping 1
GigabitEthernet 0/1
2      0000.0000.0002      2.2.2.2        78111         DHCP-Snooping 1    WLAN 1

```

Parameter	Description
Total number of bindings	The total number of bindings in the DHCP Snooping database.
NO.	The record order.
MacAddress	The MAC address of the user.
IpAddress	The IP address of the user.
Lease(sec)	The lease time of the record.
Type	The record type.
VLAN	The VLAN where the user belongs.
INNER-VLAN	The inner VLAN of the user. It is applicable to all QINQ-termination products.
VXLAN	The VXLAN where the user belongs.
Interface	The user's connection interface. It can be a either a wired access interface or wireless access WLAN.

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip dhcp snooping binding	Adds the static user information to the DHCP Snooping database.
clear ip dhcp snooping binding	Clears the dynamic user information from the DHCP Snooping binding database.

Platform N/A

Description

9 IP Source Guard Commands

9.1 ip source binding

Use this command to add static user information to IP source address binding database.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete static user information from IP source address binding database.

ip source binding *mac-address* **vlan** *vlan-id* *ip-address* { **interface** *interface-id* | **wlan** *wlan-id* | **ip-mac** | **ip-only** }

no ip source binding *mac-address* **vlan** *vlan-id* *ip-address* { **interface** *interface-id* | **wlan** *wlan-id* | **ip-mac** | **ip-only** }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>mac-address</i>	Adds user MAC address statically.
<i>vlan-id</i>	Adds user VLAN ID statically.
<i>ip-address</i>	Adds user IP address statically.
<i>interface-id</i>	Adds user interface ID statically.
wlan <i>wlan-id</i>	Add user WLAN ID statically.
ip-mac	The global binding type is IP+MAC
ip-only	The global binding type is IP only.

Defaults No static address is added by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command allows specific clients to go through IP source guard detection instead of DHCP. This command is supported on the wired L2 switching port, AP port, sub interface and WLAN. This command enables global binding for IP source guard so that specific clients will get detected on all interfaces.

 A static IPv6 source binding is valid either on wired and WLAN interfaces or in global configuration mode.

 A new binding will overwrite the old one sharing the same configuration.

Configuration Examples The following example adds the interface Id and WLAN ID of static users.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip source binding 0000.0000.0001 vlan 1 1.1.1.1
interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config)# ip source binding
0000.0000.0002 vlan 1 1.1.1.2 wlan 1
```

```
Nodexon(config)# end
```

The following example adds static user information based on IP-MAC binding.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip source binding 0000.0000.0001 vlan 1 1.1.1.1 ip-mac
Nodexon(config)# end
```

The following example adds static user information based on IP binding.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip source binding 0000.0000.0001 vlan 1 1.1.1.1
ip-only
Nodexon(config)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show ip source binding	Displays the binding information of IP source address and database.

Platform N/A
Description

9.2 ip verify source

Use this command to enable IP Source Guard function on the interface.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip verify source [port-security]

no ip verify source

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
port-security	Configures IP Source Guard to do IP+MAC-based detection.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode/WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide This command enables IP Source Guard function on the interface to do IP-based or IP+MAC-based detection.

This command is supported on the wired L2 switching port, AP port, sub interface and WLAN.

 IP Source Guard takes effect only on DHCP Snooping untrusted port. In other words, IP Source Guard does not take effect when configuring it on Trust port or the port which is not controlled by DHCP Snooping.

Configuration Examples The following example enables IP-based IP Source Guard function.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet
0/1Nodexon (config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip
verify source Nodexon(config-if)# endNodexon
(config)#wlansec 1
Nodexon(config-wlansec)# ip verify sourceNodexon
(config-wlansec)# end
```

The following example enables IP+MAC-based IP Source Guard function.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/2
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/2)# ip verify source
port-security Nodexon(config-if)# end
Nodexon(config)# wlansec 2
Nodexon(config-wlansec)# ip verify source port-security
Nodexon(config-wlansec)# end
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show ip verify source	Displays user filtering entry of IP Source Guard.

**Platform
Description** N/A

9.3 ip verify source exclude-vlan

Use this command to exclude a VLAN from the IP source guard configuration on the port.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the function.

ip verify source exclude-vlan *vlan-id*

no ip verify source exclude-vlan *vlan-id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>vlan-id</i>	The ID of VLAN excluded from the IP source guard configuration.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

**Command
Mode** Interface configuration mode/WLAN security configuration mode

Usage Guide

- ✔ This command is used to exclude a VLAN from the IP source guard configuration. IP packets in this VLAN are forwarded without being checked and filtered.
- ✔ Once the IP source guard function is disabled, the excluded VLAN is cleared automatically.
- ✔ This command is supported on the wired L2 switching port, AP port, sub interface and WLAN.

 Only when the IP source guard configuration is enabled on the port can a VLAN be excluded.

Configuration Examples The following example configuration configures the IP source guard configuration for the port and excludes a VLAN.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip verify source
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ip verify exclude-vlan 1
Nodexon(config-if)# end
Nodexon(config)# wlansec 1
Nodexon(config-wlansec)# ip verify source
Nodexon(config-wlansec)# ip verify exclude-vlan 1
Nodexon(config-wlansec)# end
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

9.4 show ip source binding

Use this command to display the binding information of IP source addresses and database.

show ip source binding [*ip-address*] [*mac-address*] [**dhcp-snooping**] [**static**] [**vlan** *vlan-id*]
 [**interface** *interface-id*] [**wlan** *wlan-id*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>ip-address</i>	Displays user binding information of corresponding IP.
<i>mac-address</i>	Displays user binding information of corresponding MAC.
dhcp-snooping	Displays binding information of dynamic user.
static	Displays binding information of static user.
<i>vlan-id</i>	Displays user binding information of corresponding VLAN.

<i>interface-id</i>	Displays user binding information of corresponding interface.
<i>wlan-id</i>	Displays user information bound with the corresponding WLAN.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the binding information of IP source guard addresses and database.

```
Nodexon# show ip source binding static
Nodexon#show ip source binding static
Total number of bindings: 5
```

NO.	MACADDRESS	IPADDRESS	LEASE (SEC)	TYPE	VLAN	INTERFACE
1	0001.0002.0001	1.2.3.2	Infinite	Static	1	Global
2	0001.0002.0002	1.2.3.3	Infinite	Static	1	GigabitEthernet
3	0001.0002.0003	1.2.3.4	Infinite	Static	1	Global
4	0001.0002.0004	1.2.3.5	Infinite	Static	1	Global
5	0001.0002.0005	1.2.3.6	Infinite	Static	1	WLAN 1

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip source binding	Sets the binding static user.

Platform Description N/A

9.5 show ip verify source

Use this command to display user filtering entry of IP Source Guard.

show ip verify source [**interface** *interface-id*] [**wlan** *wlan-id*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-id</i>	Displays user filtering entry of corresponding interface.
<i>wlan-id</i>	Displays user filtering entry of corresponding WLAN.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide If IP Source Guard is not enabled on the corresponding interface, the printing information will be shown on the terminal as: "IP source guard is not configured on the interface FastEthernet 0/10"

Now, IP Source Guard supports the following filtering modes:

inactive-restrict-off: the IP Source Guard is disabled on bound interfaces.

inactive--not-apply: the IP Source Guard cannot adds bound entries into filtering entries for system errors.

active: the IP Source Guard is active.

Configuration The following example displays user filtering entry of IP Source Guard.

Examples

```

Nodexon # show ip verify sourceTotal number of bindings: 7
NO.   INTERFACE          FILTERTYPE  FILTERSTATUS      IPADDRESS
MACADDRESS      VLAN TYPE
-----
1----Global-----IP+MAC---Inactive-not-apply- 192.168.0.127
0001.0002.0003 1 Static
2    GigabitEthernet 0/5 IP-ONLY    Active           1.2.3.4
0001.0002.0004 1 DHCP-Snooping
3    Global           IP-ONLY    Active           1.2.3.7
0001.0002.0007 1 Static
4    Global           IP+MAC    Active           1.2.3.6
0001.0002.0006 1 Static
5    GigabitEthernet 0/1 UNSET      Inactive-restrict-off 1.2.3.9
0001.0002.0009 1 DHCP-Snooping
6    GigabitEthernet 0/5 IP-ONLY    Active           Deny-All
7    WLAN 1           IP-ONLY    Active           Deny-ALL

```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ip verify source	Sets IP Source Guard on the interface.

Platform N/A

Description

10 DNS Snooping Commands

10.1 clear free-url

Use this command to clear authentication-free URLs.

clear free-url

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Command Mode	Privileged mode, global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Run this command to clear authentication-free URLs.	
Configuration Example	The following example clears authentication-free APP URLs. <code>Nodexon(config)#clear free-url</code>	
Platform	N/A	

10.2 free-url

Use this command to configure authentication-free URL.

free-url { weixin | sina | iphone | url url }

Use the **no** form of this command to clear authentication-free URL.

no free-url { weixin | sina | iphone | url url }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	weixin	Indicates Weixin to be free of authentication.
	sina	Indicates Sina APPs to be free of authentication.
	iphone	Indicates specified iphone APP to be free of authentication.
	<i>url</i>	Indicates authentication-free URL.
Defaults	By default, this function is disabled.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	

14

Usage Guide You can configured multiple authentication-free URLs.

Configuration The following example configures authentication-free URL.

Example

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# free-url weixin
Nodexon(config)#exit
```

Verification Run the **show free-url** command to check the authentication-free URL information.

Common Errors N/A

Platform N/A

10.3 show free-url

Displays authentication-free URLs.

show free-url

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Command Mode Privileged mode, global configuration mode

Usage Guide Run this command to display authentication-free URLs.

Configuration The following example displays authentication-free APP URLs.

Example

```
Nodexon(config)#show free-url
Total number of domain name : 4
Total number of ip address : 11

===== free-url domain name table =====
Host                type
*                   weixin
*                   weixin
weixin.qq.com       weixin
*                   url
=====

===== free-url ip table =====
```

Host	type	Address	TTL(sec)
*.weixin.qq.com	weixin	61.151.224.41	2118
		140.207.135.125	2118
		140.207.54.47	2118
*.qpic.cn	weixin	140.206.160.234	2118
		183.61.49.180	151
		101.226.129.204	554
		14.17.52.136	16
weixin.qq.com	weixin	14.17.42.45	800
*.baidu.com	url	115.239.210.246	19
		115.239.211.235	2286
		115.239.210.14	284
=====			

Parameters:

Parameter	Description
Host	Indicates a domain name.
type	Indicates a type.
Address	Indicates an IP address.
TTL	Indicates time to live.

Platform N/A

11 IGMP Snooping Commands

11.1 clear ip igmp snooping gda-table

Use this command to clear the Group Destination Address (GDA) table.

clear ip igmp snooping gda-table

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage Guide	The IGMP Snooping GDA table contains VLAN IDs (VIDs), group addresses, routing interface (static or dynamic) ID, and member interface ID. Among them, the VID and group address identify a forwarding entry; the static routing interfaces will not age and cannot be deleted by using the clear ip igmp snooping gda-table command.	
Configuration Examples	The following example clears the Group Destination Address (GDA) table.	
	<pre>Nodexon# clear ip igmp snooping gda-table</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

11.2 ip igmp snooping

Use this command to enable IGMP snooping and enter the IVGL mode.

ip igmp snooping

Use the **no** or **default** command to restore the default setting.

no ip igmp snooping

default ip igmp snooping

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	IGMP Snooping is disabled by default.	

Command Mode Global configuration mode, AP configuration mode

Usage Guide **IVGL (Independent VLAN Group Learning):** In this mode, the multicast flows in different VLANs are independent. A host can only request multicast flows to the router interface in the same VLAN. Upon receiving the multicast flow in any VLAN, the switch forwards the flow to the member port in the same VLAN.

Configuration The following example enables IGMP Snooping and enters the IVGL mode.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping ivgl
```

Platform N/A

Description

11.3 ip igmp snooping fast-leave enable

Use this command to enable the fast leave function.

Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping fast-leave enable

no ip igmp snooping fast-leave enable

default ip igmp snooping fast-leave enable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide After you execute this command to enable the fast-leave function, the system will remove the corresponding multicast group on the corresponding interface upon the receipt of the IGMP leave message.

Subsequently, when the system receives a specific group query packet, the system does not forward it to the corresponding interface. Leave packets include IGMPv2 leave packets and IGMPv3 report packets of the include type without source addresses. The fast leave function applies to scenarios in which one interface is connected to only one host. This function saves bandwidth and resources.

Configuration The following example enables the fast leave function.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping fast-leave
```

Platform N/A

Description

11.4 ip igmp snooping host-aging-time

Use this command to configure the aging time of IGMP dynamic ports.

Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping host-aging-time *seconds*

no ip igmp snooping host-aging-time

default ip igmp snooping host-aging-time

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>seconds</i>	Aging time. The unit is second. The value ranges from 1 to 65,535.

Defaults The default is 260 seconds.

Command Mode Global configuration mode, AP configuration mode

Usage Guide The aging time of a dynamic port is set by the system when the port receives an IGMP packet from the host for joining a certain IP multicast group.

When such an IGMP packet is received, the system resets the aging timer for the port. The duration of this timer is determined by **host-aging-time**. If the timer expires, the system determines that there is no host in this port for receiving multicast packets. The multicast device removes the port from the IGMP Snooping group. After the **ip igmp snooping host-aging-time** command is executed, the aging time will be determined by **host-aging-time**. This command takes effect only after the system receives the next IGMP packet. This command does not change the current aging time.

In AP configuration mode, run the **igmp snooping host-aging-time** *seconds* command to configure the aging time of IGMP dynamic ports, and run the **no igmp snooping host-aging-time** command to restore the default setting.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the aging time to 30 seconds.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping host-aging-time 30
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

11.5 ip igmp snooping ignore-query-timer

Use this command to ignore the query timer.

Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping ignore-query-timer

no ip igmp snooping ignore-query-timer
default ip igmp snooping ignore-query-timer

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

The query timer is not ignored by default.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode, AP configuration mode

Usage Guide

This command is used for instable networks like WLAN, in case that the interface ages due to report packet loss.

In AP configuration mode, run the **igmp snooping ignore-query-timer** command to ignore the query timer and run the **no igmp snooping ignore-query-timer** command to restore the default setting.

Configuration The following example ignores the query timer.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping  
ignore-query-timer
```

Platform

N/A

Description

11.6 ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast enable

Use this command to enable multicast-to-unicast forwarding.

Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast enable
no ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast enable
default ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast enable

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

**Command
Mode**

AC: AP configuration mode
Fat AP: Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

In unicast WLAN, this function is supported only on APs.

- With this function enabled, packets arriving at APs are differentiated in whether to apply this

function.

- In AP configuration mode, run the **igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast enable** command to enable this function and the **no igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast enable** command to disabled it.

 This function takes effect only when enabled on users following multicast-to-unicast policies like the packet rate and the group range.

Configuration The following example enables multicast-to-unicast forwarding.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-ap)# igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast
enable
```

Platform N/A

Description

11.7 ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast group-range

Use this command to set the multicast-to-unicast group range.

Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast group-range *ip-addr ip-addr*

no ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast group-range

default ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast group-range

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>ip-addr</i>	The group range from 224.0.1.0 to 239.255.255.255

Defaults No multicast-to-unicast group range is set by default.

Command AC: AP configuration mode

Mode Fat AP: Global configuration mode

Usage Guide In unicast WLAN, this function is supported only on APs.

This function optimizes bandwidth utilization, which only permits the multicast-to-unicast forwarding of groups in need.

In AP configuration mode, run the **igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast group-range** command to enabled this function and the **no igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast group-range** command to restore the default setting.

Configuration The following example sets the multicast-to-unicast group range in AP configuration mode.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-ap)# igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast group-range
239:10.1.1.1
```

Platform N/A

Description

11.8 ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast max-group

Use this command to set the maximum multicast-to-unicast group number.

Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast max-group *number*

no ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast max-group

default ip igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast max-group

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number</i>	The maximum group number from 1 to 64
Defaults	The default is 64.	
Command	AC: AP configuration mode	
Mode	Fat AP: Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	In unicast WLAN, this function is supported only on APs. This function optimizes bandwidth utilization, which only permits the multicast-to-unicast forwarding of groups with the configured number. When the bandwidth is not enough, use this command to reduce the maximum group number. When a multicast group is deleted, this command allows another group to join in the activity. In AP configuration mode, run the igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast max-group command to enable this function and the no igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast max-group command to restore the default setting.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the maximum multicast-to-unicast group number in AP configuration mode. <pre>Nodexon(config-ap)# igmp snooping mcast-to-unicast max-group 10</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

11.9 ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim-dvmrp

Use this command to configure a device to listen to the IGMP Query/Dvmrp or PIM Help packets dynamically in order to automatically identify a routing interface

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the dynamic learning.

Use the **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim-dvmrp

no ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim-dvmrp

default ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] mrouter learn pim-dvmrp

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	vlan <i>vid</i>	VLAN ID. By default, the specified version is supported on all VLANs.
Defaults	This function is enabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Routing interface is a port through which a multicast device (with IGMP Snooping enabled) is directly connected to a multicast neighbouring device (with multicast routing protocols enabled). By default, the dynamic routing interface learning function is enabled. You can use the no form of this command to disable this function and clear all routing interfaces learnt dynamically. With dynamic routing interface learning function disabled globally, the function of all vlans will be disabled. Beside, with this function enabled globally, if the function of specified vlan is disabled, the dynamic routing interface learning function of the corresponding vlan is disabled. When the source port check function is enabled, only the multicast flow enters from the routing interface is legal and it is forwarded to the registered interface by the multicast equipment, the multicast flow from the non routing interface is considered to be the illegal and is discarded. With the source port check function enabled, the dynamic routing interface learning function will improve the application flexibility of IGMP snooping.	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables the dynamic routing interface learning function on VLAN 1. <pre>Nodexon(config)# no ip igmp snooping mrouter learn pim-dvmrp Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 mrouter learn pim-dvmrp</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

11.10 ip igmp snooping querier

Use this command to enable the IGMP querier.

Use **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier

no ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier

default ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	vlan <i>vid</i>	VLAN ID. By default, the specified version is supported on all VLANs.
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command	Global configuration mode	

Mode

Usage Guide After globally enabling the IGMP querier, you must enable the IGMP querier function in VLAN to activate this function.

If the IGMP querier function is disabled globally, the IGMP querier will be disabled in all VLANs.

Configuration The following example enables the IGMP querier function in VLAN 2.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping querier
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 2 querier
```

Platform N/A

Description

11.11 ip igmp snooping querier address

Use this command to specify a source IP address for IGMP querier.

Use **no** or **default** form of this command to remove the source IP address configured.

ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier address *a.b.c.d*

no ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier address

default ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier address

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
vlan <i>vid</i>	VLAN ID. By default, the specified version is supported on all VLANs.
<i>a.b.c.d</i>	Source IP address of the IGMP querier

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide After enabling IGMP querier, you must configure a source IP address for the IGMP querier to activate this function..

If the IGMP querier source IP has been specified in VLAN, the source IP configured in the relevant VLAN will be used first.

Configuration The following example specifies the source IP of the IGMP querier as 1.1.1.1 on the device.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping querier address 1.1.1.1
```

The following example specifies the source IP of the IGMP querier as 1.1.1.1 in VLAN 3.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 3 querier address
1.1.1.1
```

Platform

Description

11.12 ip igmp snooping querier max-response-time

Use this command to configure the maximum response time of the IGMP querier.

Use **no** or **default** form of this command to restore to the default setting.

ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier max-response-time *seconds*

no ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier max-response-time

default ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier max-response-time

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>num</i>	Maximum response time from 1 to 25 in the unit of seconds
	vlan <i>vid</i>	VLAN ID. By default, the specified version is supported on all VLANs.
Defaults	The default is 10 seconds.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Configure this command to specify the maximum response time to query packets. By default, the maximum response time is 10 seconds. If the maximum response time has been specified in the corresponding VLAN, the value specified in VLAN will be used first.	
Configuration Examples	The following example specifies the maximum response time of the IGMP querier on the device. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping querier max-response-time 15</pre> The following example specifies the maximum response time of the IGMP querier in VLAN 3. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 3 querier max-response-time 15</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

11.13 ip igmp snooping querier query-interval

Use this command to specify the interval for IGMP querier to send query packets.

Use **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping querier query-interval *seconds*

no ip igmp snooping querier query-interval

default ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier query-interval

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Query interval from 1 to 18,000 in the unit of seconds
	vlan <i>vid</i>	VLAN ID. By default, the specified version is supported on all VLANs.

Defaults	The default is 60 seconds.
Command Mode	Global configuration mode
Usage Guide	If the query interval has been configured in the corresponding VLAN, the value specified in VLAN will be used first.
Configuration Examples	The following example configures the query interval on the device. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping querier query-interval 100</pre> The following example configures the query interval in VLAN 3. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 3 querier query-interval 100</pre>
Platform	N/A
Description	

11.14 ip igmp snooping querier timer expiry

Use this command to specify the expiration timer for non-querier.

Use **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping [vlan vid] querier timer expiry seconds

ip igmp snooping [vlan vid] querier timer expiry seconds

default ip igmp snooping [vlan vid] querier timer expiry

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	The expiration timer from 60 to 300 in the unit of seconds
	vlan vid	VLAN ID. By default, the specified version is supported on all VLANs.

Defaults	The default is 125 seconds.
Command Mode	Global configuration mode
Usage Guide	After globally enabling IGMP querier, if the device is elected as a non-querier, execute this command to change the expiration timer for non-querier. If expiration timer has been configured in the corresponding VLAN, the value specified in VLAN will be used first.
Configuration Examples	The following example configures the non-querier expiration timer on the device. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping querier timer expiry 60</pre> The following example configures the non-querier expiration timer in VLAN 3. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 3 querier timer expiry 60</pre>

Platform N/A
Description

11.15 ip igmp snooping querier version

Use the following commands to specify IGMP Snooping querier version.

ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier version 1

ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier version 2

Use **no** or **default** form of this command to restore to the default setting.

no ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier version

default ip igmp snooping [vlan *vid*] querier version

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	vlan <i>vid</i>	VLAN ID. By default, the specified version is supported on all VLANs.

Defaults The default version is IGMPv2.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If an IGMP querier version has been configured in a VLAN, the version specified in the VLAN will be used first.

Configuration Examples The following example configures IGMP querier version on the device.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping querier version 1
```

Platform N/A
Description

11.16 ip igmp snooping query-max-response-time

Use this command to specify the time for the switch to wait for the member join message after receiving the **query** message.

Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping query-max-response-time *seconds*

no ip igmp snooping query-max-resposne-time

default ip igmp snooping query-max-response-time

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	The aging time of the routing interface that the switch learns dynamically, in the range from 1 to 65.535

Defaults	The default is 10 seconds.
Command Mode	Global configuration mode, AP configuration mode
Usage Guide	You can specify the time for the switch to wait for the member join message after receiving the query message. If the switch does not receive the member join message in the specified time, it considers that the member has left and then deletes the member. This command lets you adjust the waiting time after receiving the query message. This command takes effect only after the switch receives the next member join message. This command does not change the current wait time. In AP configuration mode, run the igmp snooping query-max-response-time seconds command to enable this function and the no igmp snooping query-max-response-time command to restore the default setting.
Configuration Examples	The following examples sets the aging time of the routing interface that the switch learns dynamically to 100 seconds. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping query-max-response-time 100</pre>
Platform Description	N/A

11.17 ip igmp snooping suppression enable

Use this command to enable IGMP snooping suppression.

Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping suppression enable

no ip igmp snooping suppression enable

default ip igmp snooping suppression enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults	This function is disabled by default.
Command Mode	Global configuration mode
Usage Guide	When this function is enabled, IGMP Snooping only forwards the first report from a specific VLAN or group, and suppresses the following reports to constrain traffic in the networks. This function is only supported on IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports.

Configuration The following example enables IGMP snooping suppression on the device.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping suppression enable
```

Platform N/A

Description

11.18 ip igmp snooping vlan

Use this command to enable the IGMP Snooping in the specified VLAN and enter IVGL mode.

Use the **no** form of this command is used to disable the IGMP Snooping.

Use the **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping vlan *vid*

no ip igmp snooping vlan *vid*

default ip igmp snooping vlan *vid*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>vid</i>	VLAN ID in the range from 1 to 4,094

Defaults IGMP Snooping is disabled by default.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to enable or disable the IGMP snooping on the specified vlan.

 The PIM Snooping in the specified VLAN works only when IGMP Snooping is configured. To disable PIM Snooping, you must disable IGMP Snooping in the VLAN first, or disabling will fail and be prompted.

Configuration The following example enters IVGL mode and disables the IGMP Snooping in the VLAN 2.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping ivglNodexon(config)# no ip igmp  
snooping vlan 2
```

Platform N/A

Description

11.19 ip igmp snooping vlan fast-leave enable

Use this command to enable fast-leave function for the specified VLAN.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

Use the **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping vlan *vid* fast-leave enable
no ip igmp snooping vlan *vid* fast-leave enable
default ip igmp snooping vlan *vid* fast-leave enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>vid</i>	VLAN ID in the range from 1 to 4,094
Defaults	This function is enabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This command must be used with the ip igmp snooping fast-leave enable command.	
Configuration Examples	The following example disables the fast-leave function for VLAN 1. <pre>Nodexon(config)# no ip igmp snooping vlan 1 fast-leave enable</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

11.20 ip igmp snooping vlan mrouter interface

Use this command to configure a static routing interface.
Use the **no** form of this command to delete a static routing interface.
Use the **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.
ip igmp snooping vlan *vid* mrouter interface *interface-type* *interface-number*
no ip igmp snooping vlan *vid* mrouter interface *interface-type* *interface-number*
default ip igmp snooping vlan *vid* mrouter interface *interface-type* *interface-number*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>vid</i>	VLAN ID in the range from 1 to 4,094
	<i>interface-type</i> <i>interface-number</i>	Interface ID
Defaults	No static routing interface is configured by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	A dynamic routing interface is learned dynamically through IGMP Snooping. A static routing interface is configured by using this command and cannot age. When an interface is configured as a static routing interface, all multicast streams received on this	

interface will be forwarded.

When the source port check function is enabled, only the multicast flows from the routing interface are forwarded, and other flows will be discarded.

Configuration The following example configures a static routing interface.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 mrout erinterface fastEthernet 0/1
```

Platform N/A

Description

11.21 ip igmp snooping vlan static interface

Use this command to configure a static member interface of a multicast group.

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a static member interface from a multicast group.

Use the **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip igmp snooping vlan *vid* **static** *group-address* **interface** *interface-type* *interface-number*

no ip igmp snooping vlan *vid* **static** *group-address* **interface** *interface-type* *interface-number*

default ip igmp snooping vlan *vid* **static** *group-address* **interface** *interface-type* *interface-number*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>vid</i>	VLAN ID in the range from 1 to 4,094
<i>ip-addr</i>	Multicast IP address
<i>interface-id</i>	Interface ID

Defaults No static member interface of any multicast group is configured by default.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The IGMP Snooping GDA table contains VLAN IDs (VIDs), group addresses, routing interface (static or dynamic) ID, and member interface ID. Among them, the VID and group address identify a forwarding entry; the static routing interfaces will not age and cannot be deleted by using the **clear ip igmp snooping gda-table** command.

Configuration The following example configures a static member interface for the multicast group 224.1.1.1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip igmp snooping vlan 1 static 224.1.1.1 interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
```

Platform N/A

Description

11.22 ip multicast wlan

Use this command to enable global multicast mode.

Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip multicast wlan

no ip multicast wlan

default ip multicast wlan

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	Global multicast mode is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This command is only supported on ACs and fat APs. With global multicast mode disabled, ACs or fat APs will discard received multicast packets without disposals.	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables global multicast mode. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip multicast wlan</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

11.23 show ip igmp snooping

Use this command to display related information of IGMP Snooping.

show ip igmp snooping [**gda-table** | **interfaces** *interface-type interface-number* | **mdevice**] **statistics** [**vlan** *vlan-id*] | **querier** [**detail** | **vlan** *vid*] | **user-info**]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	vlan <i>vid</i>	VLAN ID. By default, IGMP Snooping information of all VLANs are displayed.
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	

Configuration The following example displays global IGMP Snooping information.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show ip igmp snooping
IGMP Snooping running mode: IVGL
IGMP Snooping L2-entry-limit: 65536
Source port check: Disable
Source ip check: Disable
IGMP Fast-Leave: Disable
IGMP Report suppress: Disable
IGMP Global Querier: Disable
IGMP Preview: Disable
IGMP Tunnel: Disable
IGMP Preview group aging time : 60(Seconds)
Dynamic Mroute Aging Time : 300(Seconds)
Dynamic Host Aging Time : 260(Seconds)
The following example displays VLAN1 IGMP Snooping information.
Nodexon#show ip igmp snooping vlan 1
IGMP Snooping running mode: IVGL
IGMP Snooping L2-entry-limit: 65536
Global IGMPv2 Fast-Leave :Disable
Global multicast router learning mode :Enable
Query Max Response Time: 10 (Seconds)
Dynamic Mroute Aging Time : 300(Seconds)
Dynamic Host Aging Time : 260(Seconds)

vlan 1
-----
IGMP Snooping state: Enable
Multicast router learning mode: pim-dvmrp
IGMP Fast-Leave: Disable
IGMP VLAN querier: Disable
IGMP VLAN Mode: STATIC
```

Platform N/A

Description

12 ACL Commands

12.1 command ID table

For IDs used in the following commands, refer to the command ID table below:

ID	Meaning
ID	Number of access list. Range: Standard IP ACL: 1 to 99, 1300 to 1999 Extended IP ACL: 100 to 199, 2000 to 2699 Extended MAC ACL: 700 to 799 Extended expert ACL: 2700 to 2899
name	ACL name
sn	ACL SN (products can be set according to the priority)
start-sn	Start sequence number
inc-sn	Sequence number increment
deny	If matched, access is denied.
permit	If matched, access is permitted.
port	Protocol number. For IPv6, this field can be IPv6, ICMP, TCP, UDP and numbers 0 to 255. For IPv4, it can be one of EIGRP, GRE, IPINIP, IGMP, NOS, OSPF, ICMP, UDP, TCP, AHP, ESP, PCP, PIM and IP, or it can be numbers 0 to 255 that represent the IP protocol. It is described when some important protocols, such as ICMP, TCP and UDP, are listed individually.
interface <i>idx</i>	Interface index
src	Packet source IP address (host address or network address)
src-wildcard	Source IP address wildcard. It can be discontinuous, for example, 0.255.0.32.
src-ipv6-pfix	Source IPv6 network address or network type
dst-ipv6-pfix	Destination IPv6 network address or network type
pfix-len	Prefix mask length
src-ipv6-addr	Source IPv6 address
dst-ipv6-addr	Destination IPv6 address
dscp	Differential service code point, and code point value. Range: 0 to 63
flow-label	Flow label in the range 0 to 1048575
dst	Packet destination IP address (host address or network address)
dst-wildcard	Destination IP address wildcard. It can be discontinuous, such as 0.255.0.32
fragment	Packet fragment filtering. (Not supported on wireless products)

precedence	Packet precedence value (0 to 7)
range	The layer 4 port number range of the packet.
time-range <i>tm-rng-name</i>	Time range of packet filtering, named <i>tm-rng-name</i>
tos	Type of service (0 to 15)
cos	Class of service (0-7)
cos inner cos	COS of the packet tag
icmp-type	ICMP message type (0 to 255)
icmp-code	ICMP message type code (0 to 255)
icmp-message	ICMP message type name (0 to 255)
operator port[port]	Operator (lt-smaller, eq-equal, gt-greater, neq-unequal, range-range) <i>port</i> indicates the port number. Dyadic operation needs two port numbers, while other operators only need one port number
src-mac-addr	Physical address of the source host
dst-mac-addr	Physical address of the destination host
VID vid	VLAN ID
VID inner vid	VID of the tag
ethernet-type	Ethernet protocol type. 0x value can be entered.
match-all <i>tcpf</i>	Match all bits of the TCP flag.
established	Match the RST or ACK bit of the TCP flag.
<i>text</i>	Remark text
<i>in</i>	Filter the incoming packets of the interface
<i>out</i>	Filter the outgoing packets of the interface
{rule mask offset} ⁺	rule: Hexadecimal value field; mask: Hexadecimal mask field offset: Refer to the offset table “+” sign indicates at least one group
log	Output the matching syslog when the packet matches the ACL rule.

The fields in the packet are as follows:

AA AA AA AA AA AA BB BB BB BB BB BB CC CC DD DD

DD DD EE FF GG HH HH HH II II JJ KK LL LL MM MM

NN NN OO PP QQ QQ RR RR RR RR SS SS SS SS TT TT

UU UU VV VV VV VV WW WW WW WW XY ZZ aa aa bb bb

The corresponding offset table is as follows:

Letter	Meaning	Offset	Letter	Meaning	Offset
A	Destination MAC	0	O	TTL field	34
B	Source MAC	6	P	Protocol number	35

C	Data frame length field	12	Q	IP check sum	36
D	VLAN tag field	14	R	Source IP address	38
E	DSAP (Destination Service Access Point) field	18	S	Destination IP address	42
F	SSAP (Source Service Access Point) field	19	T	TCP source port	46
G	Ctrl field	20	U	TCP destination port	48
H	Org Code field	21	V	Sequence number	50
I	Encapsulated data type	24	W	Confirmation field	54
J	IP version number	26	XY	IP header length and reserved bits	58
K	TOS field	27	Z	Reserved bits and flags bit	59
L	Length of IP packet	28	a	Windows size field	60
M	ID	30	b	Others	62
N	Flags field	32			

The offsets of fields in the above table are their offsets in 802.3 data frames of SNAP+tag.

12.2 access-list

Use this command to create an access list to filter data packets. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the specified access list.

- Standard IP access list (1 to 99, 1300 to 1999)

```
access-list id { deny | permit } { source source-wildcard | host source | any | interface idx }
[time-range tm-range-name] [ log ]
```

- Extended IP access list (100 to 199, 2000 to 2699)

```
access-list id {deny | permit} protocol {source source-wildcard | host source | any| interface idx }
{destination destination-wildcard | host destination | any} [precedence precedence] [tos tos]
[fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name] [ log ]
```

- Extended MAC access list (700 to 799)

```
access-list id {deny | permit} {any | host source-mac-address } {any | host
destination-mac-address } [ethernet-type][cos [out][inner in]]
```

- Extended expert access list (2700 to 2899)

```
access-list id {deny | permit} [protocol | [ethernet-type][cos [out][inner in]]] [VID [out][inner in]]
{source source-wildcard | host source | any} {host source-mac-address | any} {destination
destination-wildcard | host destination | any} {host destination-mac-address | any} ][precedence
precedence] [tos tos] [fragment] [time-range time-range-name]
```

- When you select the Ethernet-type field or cos field:

```
access-list id {deny | permit} {ethernet-type| cos [out][inner in]} [VID [out][inner in]] {source
source-wildcard | host source | any} {host source-mac-address | any} {destination
```

destination-wildcard | **host** *destination* | **any** } {**host** *destination-mac-address* | **any**} [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

- When you select the protocol field:

access-list *id* {deny | permit} **protocol** [**VID** [*out*][*inner in*]] {**source** *source-wildcard* | **host** *source* | **any**} {**host** *source-mac-address* | **any**} {**destination** *destination-wildcard* | **host** *destination* | **any**} {**host** *destination-mac-address* | **any**} [**precedence** *precedence*] [**tos** *tos*] [**fragment**] [**range** *lower upper*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

- Extended expert ACLs of some important protocols:

Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)

access-list *id* {deny | permit} **icmp** [**VID** [*out*][*inner in*]] {**source** *source-wildcard* | **host** *source* | **any**} {**host** *source-mac-address* | **any**} {**destination** *destination-wildcard* | **host** *destination* | **any**} {**host** *destination-mac-address* | **any**} [*icmp-type*] [[*icmp-type* [*icmp-code*]]] [*icmp-message*]] [**precedence** *precedence*] [**tos** *tos*] [**fragment**] [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)

access-list *id* {deny | permit} **tcp** [**VID** [*out*][*inner in*]] {**source** *source-wildcard* | **host** *Source* | **any**} {**host** *source-mac-address* | **any**} [**operator** *port* [*port*]] {**destination** *destination-wildcard* | **host** *destination* | **any**} {**host** *destination-mac-address* | **any**} [**operator** *port* [*port*]] [**precedence** *precedence*] [**tos** *tos*] [**fragment**] [**range** *lower upper*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*] [**match-all** *tcp-flag* | **established**]

User Datagram Protocol (UDP)

access-list *id* {deny | permit} **udp** [**VID** [*out*][*inner in*]] {**source** *source-wildcard* | **host** *source* | **any**} {**host** *source-mac-address* | **any**} [**operator** *port* [*port*]] {**destination** *destination-wildcard* | **host** *destination* | **any**} {**host** *destination-mac-address* | **any**} [**operator** *port* [*port*]] [**precedence** *precedence*] [**tos** *tos*] [**fragment**] [**range** *lower upper*] [**time-range** *time-range-name*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
id	Access list number. The ranges available are 1 to 99, 100 to 199, 1300 to 1999, 2000 to 2699, 2700 to 2899, and 700 to 799.
deny	If not matched, access is denied.
permit	If matched, access is permitted.
source	Specify the source IP address (host address or network address).
source-wildcard	It can be discontinuous, for example, 0.255.0.32.
protocol	IP protocol number. It can be one of EIGRP, GRE, IPINIP, IGMP, NOS, OSPF, ICMP, UDP, TCP, and IP. It can also be a number representing the IP protocol between 0 and 255. The important protocols such as ICMP, TCP, and UDP are described separately.
destination	Specify the destination IP address (host address or network address).
destination-wildcard	Wildcard of the destination IP address. It can be discontinuous, for example, 0.255.0.32.
fragment	Packet fragment filtering
precedence	Specify the packet priority.
precedence	Packet precedence value (0 to 7)

range	Layer4 port number range of the packet.
lower	Lower limit of the layer4 port number.
upper	Upper limit of the layer4 port number.
time-range	Time range of packet filtering
time-range-name	Time range name of packet filtering
tos	Specify type of service.
tos	ToS value (0 to 15)
icmp-type	ICMP message type (0 to 255)
icmp-code	ICMP message type code (0 to 255)
icmp-message	ICMP message type name
operator	Operator (lt-smaller, eq-equal, gt-greater, neq-unequal, range-range)
port [port]	Port number; range needs two port numbers, while other operators only need one port number.
host source-mac-address	Source physical address
host destination-mac-address	Destination physical address
VID vid	Match the specified VID.
ethernet-type	Ethernet type
match-all	Match all the bits of the TCP flag.
tcp-flag	Match the TCP flag.
established	Match the RST or ACK bits, not other bits of the TCP flag.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide To filter the data by using the access control list, you must first define a series of rule statements by using the access list. You can use ACLs of the appropriate types according to the security needs:

The standard IP ACL (1 to 99, 1300 to 1999) only controls the source IP addresses.

The extended IP ACL (100 to 199, 2000 to 2699) can enforce strict control over the source and destination IP addresses.

The extended MAC ACL (700 to 799) can match against the source/destination MAC addresses and Ethernet type.

The extended expert access list (2700 to 2899) is a combination of the above and can match and filter the VLAN ID.

For the layer-3 routing protocols including the unicast routing protocol and multicast routing protocol, the following parameters are not supported by the ACL: **precedence** *precedence/tos* **tos/fragments/range** *lower upper/time-range time-range-name*

The TCP Flag includes part or all of the following:

- urg
- ack

- psh
- rst
- syn
- fin

The packet precedence is as below:

- critical
- flash
- flash-override
- immediate
- internet
- network
- priority
- routine

The service types are as below:

- max-reliability
- max-throughput
- min-delay
- min-monetary-cost
- normal

The ICMP message types are as below:

- administratively-prohibited
- dod-host-prohibited
- dod-net-prohibited
- echo
- echo-reply
- fragment-time-exceeded
- general-parameter-problem
- host-isolated
- host-precedence-unreachable
- host-redirect
- host-tos-redirect
- host-tos-unreachable

- host-unknown
- host-unreachable
- information-reply
- information-request
- mask-reply
- mask-request
- mobile-redirect
- net-redirect
- net-tos-redirect
- net-tos-unreachable
- net-unreachable
- network-unknown
- no-room-for-option
- option-missing
- packet-too-big
- parameter-problem
- port-unreachable
- precedence-unreachable
- protocol-unreachable
- redirect
- device-advertisement
- device-solicitation
- source-quench
- source-route-failed
- time-exceeded
- timestamp-reply
- timestamp-request
- ttl-exceeded
- unreachable

The TCP ports are as follows. A port can be specified by port name and port number:

- bgp
- chargen
- cmd

- daytime
- discard
- domain
- echo
- exec
- finger
- ftp
- ftp-data
- gopher
- hostname
- ident
- irc
- klogin
- kshell
- ldtp
- login
- nntp
- pim-auto-rp
- pop2
- pop3
- smtp
- sunrpc
- syslog
- tacacs
- talk
- telnet
- time
- uucp
- whois
- www

The UDP ports are as follows. A UDP port can be specified by port name and port number.

- biff
- bootpc

- bootps
- discard
- dnsix
- domain
- echo
- isakmp
- mobile-ip
- nameserver
- netbios-dgm
- netbios-ns
- netbios-ss
- ntp
- pim-auto-rp
- rip
- snmp
- snmptrap
- sunrpc
- syslog
- tacacs
- talk
- tftp
- time
- who
- xdmcp

The Ethernet types are as below:

- aarp
- appletalk
- decnet-iv
- diagnostic
- etype-6000
- etype-8042
- lat
- lavc-sca

- mop-console
- mop-dump
- mumps
- netbios
- vines-echo
- xns-idp

 To remove ACL rules, run the **no {sn | permit | deny}** command in ACL configuration mode.

Configuration 1. Example of the standard IP ACL

Examples The following basic IP ACL allows the packets whose source IP addresses are 192.168.1.64 - 192.168.1.127 to pass:

```
Nodexon (config)#access-list 1 permit 192.168.1.64 0.0.0.63
```

2. Example of the extended IP ACL

The following extended IP ACL allows the DNS messages and ICMP messages to pass:

```
Nodexon(config)#access-list 102 permit tcp any any eq domain log
Nodexon(config)#access-list 102 permit udp any any eq domain log
Nodexon(config)#access-list 102 permit icmp any any echo log
Nodexon(config)#access-list 102 permit icmp any any echo-reply
```

3. Example of the extended MAC ACL

This example shows how to deny the host with the MAC address 00d0f8000c0c to provide service with the protocol type 100 on gigabit Ethernet port 1/1. The configuration procedure is as below:

```
Nodexon(config)#access-list 702 deny host 00d0f8000c0c any aarp
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if)# mac access-group 702 in
```

4. Example of the extended expert ACL

The following example shows how to create and display an extended expert ACL. This expert ACL denies all the TCP packets with the source IP address 192.168.12.3 and the source MAC address 00d0.f800.0044.

```
Nodexon(config)#access-list 2702 deny tcp host 192.168.12.3 mac
00d0.f800.0044
any any
Nodexon(config)# access-list 2702 permit any any any any
Nodexon(config)#
show access-listsexpert access-list extended 2702
10 deny tcp host 192.168.12.3 mac 00d0.f800.0044 any any
10 permit any any any any
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show access-lists	Show all the ACLs.
mac access-group	Apply the extended MAC ACL on the interface.

Platform N/A
Description

12.3 access-list list-remark

Use this command to write a helpful comment (remark) for an access list. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the remark.

access-list *id* **list-remark** *text*

no access-list *id* **list-remark**

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>id</i>	Access list number. Standard IP ACL: 1 to 99, 1300 to 1999. Extended IP ACL: 100 to 199, 2000 to 2699. Extended MAC ACL: 700 to 799. Extended Expert ACL: 2700 to 2899.
	<i>text</i>	Comment that describes the access list.

Defaults The access lists have no remarks by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide You can use this command to write a helpful comment for a specified access list. If the specified access list does not exist, the command will create the access list, then add remarks for the access list.

Configuration Examples The following example writes a comment of “this acl is to filter the host 192.168.4.12” for ACL100.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip access-list extended 100
Nodexon(config)# access-list 100 list-remark this acl is to filter the
host 192.168.4.12
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show access- lists	Displays all access lists, including the remarks for the access lists.
	show access-lists <i>id</i>	Displays the access list of a specified number, including the remarks for the access list.
	show access-lists <i>name</i>	Displays the access list of a specified name, including the remarks for the access list.

Platform

Description

12.4 access-list remark

Use this command to write a helpful comment (remark) for an entry in a numbered access list. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the remark.

access-list *id* **remark** *text*

no access-list *id* **remark** *text*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>id</i>	Access list number. Standard IP ACL: 1 to 99, 1300 to 1999. Extended IP ACL: 100 to 199, 2000 to 2699. Extended MAC ACL: 700 to 799. Extended Expert ACL: 2700 to 2899.
<i>text</i>	Comment that describes the access list entry.

Defaults The access list entries have no remarks by default.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide You can use this command to write a helpful comment for an entry in a specified access list. If the specified access list does not exist, the command will create the access list, then add remarks for the access entry.

Configuration The following example writes a comment for an entry in ACL102.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# access-list 102 remark  
deny-host-10.1.1.1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays all access lists, including the remarks for the access list entries.
show access-lists <i>id</i>	Displays the access list of a specified number, including the remarks for the access list entry.
show access-lists <i>name</i>	Displays the access list of a specified name, including the remarks for the access list entry.

**Platform
Description**

12.5 deny

One or multiple **deny** conditions are used to determine whether to forward or discard the packet. In ACL configuration mode, you can modify the existent ACL or configure according to the protocol details.

5. Standard IP ACL

```
[sn] deny {source source-wildcard | host source | any} interface idx ][time-range tm-range-name]
[ log ]
```

6. Extended IP ACL

```
[sn] deny protocol source source-wildcard destination destination-wildcard [precedence
precedence] [tos tos] [fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name] [ log ]
```

Extended IP ACLs of some important protocols:

- Internet Control Message Prot (ICMP)

```
[sn] deny icmp {source source-wildcard | host source | any} {destination destination-wildcard |
host destination | any} [icmp-type] [[icmp-type icmp-code]] | [icmp-message]] [precedence
precedence] [tos tos] [fragment] [time-range time-range-name]
```

- Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)

```
[sn] deny udp {source source -wildcard | host source | any} [ operator port [port]] {destination
destination-wildcard | host destination | any} [operator port [port]] [precedence precedence] [tos
tos] [fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name] [ match-all tcp-flag |
established ]
```

- User Datagram Protocol (UDP)

```
[sn] deny udp {source source -wildcard | host source | any} [ operator port [port]] {destination
destination-wildcard | host destination | any} [operator port [port]] [precedence precedence] [tos
tos] [fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name]
```

7. Extended MAC ACL

```
[ sn ] deny { any | host source-mac-address } { any | host destination-mac-address } [ ethernet-type ]
[ cos [ out ] [ inner in ] ]
```

8. Extended expert ACL

```
[sn] deny[protocol | [ethernet-type][ cos [out] [inner in]]] [[VID [out][inner in]]] {source
source-wildcard | host source | any}{host source-mac-address | any} {destination
destination-wildcard | host destination | any}{host destination-mac-address | any} [precedence
precedence] [tos tos][fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name]
```

- When you select the ethernet-type field or cos field:

```
[sn] deny {[ethernet-type][cos [out] [inner in]]} [[VID [out][inner in]]] {source source-wildcard | host
source | any} {host source-mac-address | any} {destination destination-wildcard | host destination |
any} {host destination-mac-address | any} [time-range time-range-name]
```

- When you select the protocol field:

[sn] **deny protocol** [[VID [out][inner in]]] {source source-wildcard | **host** source | **any**} {**host** source-mac-address | **any**} {destination destination-wildcard | **host** destination | **any**} {**host** destination-mac-address | **any**} [precedence precedence] [tos tos] [fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name]

- Extended expert ACLs of some important protocols

Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)

[sn] **deny icmp** [[VID [out][inner in]]] {source source-wildcard | **host** source | **any**} {**host** source-mac-address | **any**} {destination destination-wildcard | **host** destination | **any**} {**host** destination-mac-address | **any**} [icmp-type] [[icmp-type icmp-code]] | [icmp-message]] [precedence precedence] [tos tos] [fragment] [time-range time-range-name]

Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)

[sn] **deny tcp** [[VID [out][inner in]]] {source source-wildcard | **host** Source | **any**} {**host** source-mac-address | **any**} [operator port [port]] {destination destination-wildcard | **host** destination | **any**} {**host** destination-mac-address | **any**} [operator port [port]] [precedence precedence] [tos tos] [fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name] [match-all tcp-flag | established]

User Datagram Protocol (UDP)

[sn] **deny udp** [[VID [out][inner in]]] {source source-wildcard | **host** source | **any**} {**host** source-mac-address | **any**} [operator port [port]] {destination destination-wildcard | **host** destination | **any**} {**host** destination-mac-address | **any**} [operator port [port]] [precedence precedence] [tos tos] [fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name]

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)

[sn] **deny arp** {vid vlan-id} {**host** source-mac-address | **any**} [**host** destination-mac-address | **any**] {sender-ip sender-ip-wildcard | **host** sender-ip | **any**} {sender-mac sender-mac-wildcard | **host** sender-mac | **any**} {target-ip target-ip-wildcard | **host** target-ip | **any**}

5. Extended IPv6 ACL

[sn] **deny protocol** {source-ipv6-prefix/prefix-length | **any** | **host** source-ipv6-address } {destination-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | **any** | **host** destination-ipv6-address} [dscp dscp] [flow-label flow-label] [fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name]

Extended ipv6 ACLs of some important protocols:

Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)

[sn] **deny icmp** {source-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | **any** | source-ipv6-address | **host**} {destination-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | **host** destination-ipv6-address | **any**} [icmp-type] [[icmp-type icmp-code]] | [icmp-message]] [dscp dscp] [flow-label flow-label] [fragment] [time-range time-range-name]

Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)

[sn] **deny tcp** {source-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | **host** source-ipv6-address | **any**} [operator port [port]] {destination-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | **host** destination-ipv6-address | **any**} [operator port [port]] [dscp dscp] [flow-label flow-label] [fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name] [match-all tcp-flag | established]

User Datagram Protocol (UDP)

[sn] **deny udp** {source-ipv6-prefix/prefix-length | **host** source-ipv6-address | **any**} [operator port [port]] {destination-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | **host** destination-ipv6-address | **any**} [operator port [port]] [dscp dscp] [flow-label flow-label] [fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range

time-range-name]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>sn</i>	ACL entry sequence number
<i>source-ipv6-prefix</i>	Source IPv6 network address or network type
<i>destination-ipv6-prefix</i>	Destination IPv6 network address or network type
<i>prefix-length</i>	Prefix mask length
<i>source-ipv6-address</i>	Source IPv6 address
<i>destination-ipv6-address</i>	Destination IPv6 address
<i>dscp</i>	Differential Service Code Point
<i>dscp</i>	Code value, within the range of 0 to 63
<i>flow-label</i>	Flow label
<i>flow-label</i>	Flow label value, within the range of 0 to 1048575.
<i>protocol</i>	For the IPv6, the field can be ipv6 icmp tcp udp and number in the range 0 to 255
<i>time-range</i>	Time range of the packet filtering
<i>time-range-name</i>	Time range name of the packet filtering

Defaults No entry

Command mode ACL configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to configure the filtering entry of ACLs in ACL configuration mode.

Configuration Examples The following example shows how to create and display an extended expert ACL. This expert ACL denies all the TCP packets with the source IP address 192.168.4.12 and the source MAC address 001300498272.

```
Nodexon(config)#expert access-list extended 2702
Nodexon(config-exp-nacl)#deny tcp host192.168.4.12 host 0013.0049.8272
any anyNodexon(config-exp-nacl)#permit any any any anyNodexon
(config-exp-nacl)#show access-listsexpert access-list extended 2702
10 deny tcp host 192.168.4.12 host 0013.0049.8272 any any
20 permit any any any anyNodexon(config-exp-nacl)#
```

This example shows how to use the extended IP ACL. The purpose is to deny the host with the IP address 192.168.4.12 to provide services through the TCP port 100 and apply the ACL to Interface gigabitethernet 1/1. The configuration procedure is as below:

```
Nodexon(config)# ip access-list extended ip-ext-acl
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# deny tcp host 192.168.4.12 eq 100 any
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# show access-lists
```

```

ip access-list extended ip-ext-acl
10 deny tcp host 192.168.4.12 eq 100 any
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)#exit
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if)#ip access-group ip-ext-acl in
Nodexon(config-if)#

```

This example shows how to use the extended MAC ACL. The purpose is to deny the host with the MAC address 0013.0049.8272 to send Ethernet frames of the type 100 and apply the rule to Interface gigabitethernet 1/1. The configuration procedure is as below:

```

Nodexon(config)#mac access-list extended mac1
Nodexon(config-mac-nacl)#deny host 0013.0049.8272 any aarp
Nodexon(config-mac-nacl)# show access-lists
mac access-list extended mac1
10 deny host 0013.0049.8272 any aarp
Nodexon(config-mac-nacl)#exit
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if)# mac access-group mac1 in

```

This example shows how to use the standard IP ACL. The purpose is to deny the host with the IP address 192.168.4.12 and apply the rule to Interface gigabitethernet 1/1. The configuration procedure is as below:

```

Nodexon(config)#ip access-list standard 34
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# deny host 192.168.4.12
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)#show access-lists
ip access-list standard 34

```

```

10 deny host 192.168.4.12
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)#exit
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if)# ip access-group 34 in

```

This example shows how to use the extended IPV6 ACL. The purpose is to deny the host with the IP address 192.168.4.12 and apply the rule to Interface gigabitethernet 1/1. The configuration procedure is as below:

```

Nodexon(config)#ipv6 access-list extended v6-acl
Nodexon(config-ipv6-nacl)#11 deny ipv6 host 192.168.4.12 any
Nodexon(config-ipv6-nacl)#show access-lists
ipv6 access-list extended v6-acl
11 deny ipv6 host 192.168.4.12 any
Nodexon(config-ipv6-nacl)# exit
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if)# ipv6 traffic-filter v6-acl in

```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays all ACLs.
ipv6 traffic-filter	Applies the extended IPv6 ACL on the

	interface.
ip access-group	Applies the IP ACL on the interface.
mac access-group	Applies the extended MAC ACL on the interface.
ip access-list	Defines an IP ACL.
mac access-list	Defines an extended MAC ACL.
expert access-list	Defines an extended expert ACL.
ipv6 access-list	Defines an extended IPv6 ACL.
permit	Permits the access.

Platform N/A

Description

12.6 expert access-group

Use this command to apply the specified expert access list on the specified interface to control the input and output data streams. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the application.

expert access-group { *id* | *name* } { **in** | **out** }

no expert access-group { *id* | *name* } { **in** | **out** }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>id</i>	Expert access list number: 2700 to 2899
<i>name</i>	Name of the expert access list
in	Specifies filtering on inbound packets.
out	Specifies filtering on outbound packets.

Defaults No expert access list is applied.

Command mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example applies the expert ACL named **accept_00d0f8xxxxxx_only** to Gigabit interface 0/1:

```
Nodexon(config)# interface GigaEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# expert
access-group
accept_00d0f8xxxxxx_only in
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show access-group	Displays the ACL configuration.

Platform N/A
Description

12.7 expert access-list extended

Use this command to create an extended expert access list. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the ACL.

expert access-list extended *{id | name}*

no expert access-list extended *{id | name}*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>id</i>	Extended expert access list number: 2700 to 2899
<i>name</i>	Name of the extended expert access list

Defaults N/A

**Command
mode** Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use the **show access-lists** command to display the ACL configurations.

Configuration Create an extended expert ACL named exp-acl:

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# expert access-list extended exp-acl
Nodexon(config-exp-nacl)# show access-lists expert access-list
extended
exp-acl
Nodexon(config-exp-nacl)#
```

Create an extended expert ACL numbered 2704:

```
Nodexon(config)# expert access-list extended 2704
Nodexon(config-exp-nacl)# show access-lists access-list extended
2704
Nodexon(config-exp-nacl)#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays the extended expert ACLs

Platform N/A
Description

12.8 expert access-list resequence

Use this command to resequence an expert access list. Use the no form of this command to restore the default order of access entries.

expert access-list resequence { *id* | *name* } *start-sn* *inc-sn*

no expert access-list resequence { *id* | *name* }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>id</i>	Expert access list number: 2700 to 2899.
<i>name</i>	Name of the expert access list
<i>start-sn</i>	Start sequence number. Range: 1 to 2147483647
<i>inc-sn</i>	Increment of the sequence number. Range: 1 to 2147483647

Defaults

start-sn: 10

inc-sn: 10

Command mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

Use this command to change the order of the access entries.

Configuration Examples

The following example resequences entries of expert access list “exp-acl”:

Before the configuration:

```
Nodexon# show access-lists
expert access-list extended exp-acl
 10 permit ip any any any any
 20 deny ip any any any any
```

After the configuration:Nodexon# config

```
Nodexon(config)# expert access-list resequence exp-acl 21
43 Nodexon(config)# exit
Nodexon# show access-lists
expert access-list extended exp-acl
 21 permit ip any any any any
 64 deny ip any any any any
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays all access lists..

Platform

N/A

Description

12.9 ip access-group

Use this command to apply a specific access list globally or to an interface or VXLAN. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the access list from the interface.

ip access-group {*id* | *name*} {**in** | **out**}

no ip access-group {*id* | *name*} {**in** | **out**}

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>id</i>	IP access list or extended IP access list number: 1 to 199, 1300 to 2699
<i>name</i>	Name of the IP ACL
in	Filters the incoming packets of the interface.
out	Filters the outgoing packets of the interface.

Defaults No access list is applied by default.

Command mode interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to control access to a specified interface, VXLAN or globally.

Configuration Examples The following example applies the ACL 120 on interface fastEthernet0/0 to filter the incoming packets:

```
Nodexon(config)# interface fastEthernet 0/0
Nodexon(config-if)# ip access-group 120 in
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
access-list	Defines an ACL.
show access-lists	Displays all ACLs.

Platform N/A

Description

12.10 ip access-list

Use this command to create a standard IP access list or extended IP access list. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the access list.

ip access-list {**extended** | **standard**} {*id* | *name*}

no ip access-list {**extended** | **standard**} {*id* | *name*}

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>id</i>	Access list number: Standard: 1 to 99, 1300 to 1999; Extended: 100 to 199, 2000 to 2699.
	<i>name</i>	Name of the access list
Defaults	N/A	
Command mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Configure a standard access list if you need to filter on source address only. If you want to filter on anything other than source address, you need to create an extended access list. Refer to deny or permit in the two modes. Use the show access-lists command to display the ACL configurations.	
Configuration Examples	The following example creates a standard access list named std-acl. <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip access-list standard std-acl Nodexon(config-std-nacl)# show access-listsip access-list standard std-acl Nodexon(config-std-nacl)#</pre> The following example creates an extended ACL numbered 123: <pre>Nodexon(config)# ip access-list extended 123 Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# show access-listsip access-list extended 123</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show access-lists	Displays all ACLs.
Platform Description	N/A	

12.11 ip access-list resequence

Use this command to resequence a standard or extended IP access list. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default order of access entries.

ip access-list resequence { *id* | *name* } *start-sn inc-sn*

no ip access-list resequence { *id* | *name* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>id</i>	IP access list number: Standard IP access list: 1 to 99, 1300 to 1999; Extended IP access list: 100 to 199, 2000 to 2699.
	<i>name</i>	Name of the standard or extended IP access list
	<i>start-sn</i>	Start sequence number. Range: 1 to 2147483647
	<i>inc-sn</i>	Increment of the sequence number. Range: 1 to 2147483647

Defaults *start-sn*: 10
inc-sn: 10

Command Global configuration mode
mode

Usage Guide Use this command to change the order of the access entries.

Configuration The following example resequences entries of ACL1:

Examples Before the configuration:

```
Nodexon# show access-listsip
access-list standard 110 permit host
192.168.4.1220 deny any any
```

After the configuration:

```
Nodexon# config
Nodexon(config)# ip access-list resequence 1 21
43 Nodexon(config)# exit
Nodexon# show access-listsip access-list
standard 121 permit host 192.168.4.1264 deny any
any
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show access-lists	Displays all access lists..

Platform N/A
Description

12.12 ipv6 access-list

Use this command to create an IPv6 access list and to place the device in IPv6 access list

configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the access list.

ipv6 access-list *name*

no ipv6 access-list *name*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>name</i>	Name of the IPv6 access list.

Defaults

N/A

**Command
mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

To filter the IPv6 packets through the access list, you need to define an IPv6 access list by using the **ipv6 access-list** command.

Configuration

The following example creates an IPv6 access list named v6-acl:

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ipv6 access-list v6-aclNodexon
(config-ipv6-nacl)# show access-listsipv6
access-list extended v6-aclNodexon
(config-ipv6-nacl)#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays all access lists.

Platform

N/A

Description

12.13 ipv6 access-list resequence

Use this command to resequence an IPv6 access list. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default order of access entries.

ipv6 access-list resequence *name start-sn inc-sn*

no ipv6 access-list resequence *name*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>name</i>	Name of the IPv6 access list
<i>start-sn</i>	Start sequence number. Range: 1 to 2147483647
<i>inc-sn</i>	Increment of the sequence number. Range: 1 to 2147483647

Defaults

start-sn: 10

inc-sn: 10

Command mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to change the order of the access entries.

Configuration Examples The following example resequences entries of IPv6 access list "v6-acl":

Before the configuration:

```
Nodexon# show access-lists
ipv6 access-list v6-acl
 10 permit ipv6 any any
 20 deny ipv6 any any
```

After the configuration:

```
Nodexon# config
Nodexon(config)# ipv6 access-list resequence v6-acl 21
43
Nodexon(config)# exit
Nodexon# show access-lists
ipv6 access-list v6-acl
 21 permit ipv6 any any
 64 deny ipv6 any any
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays all access lists..

Platform N/A

Description

12.14 ipv6 traffic-filter

Use this command to apply an IPV6 access list on the specified interface/VXLAN. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the IPv6 access list from the interface/VXLAN.

ipv6 traffic-filter *name* { **in** | **out** }

no ipv6 traffic-filter *name* { **in** | **out** }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>name</i>	Name of IPv6 access list
in	Specifies filtering on inbound packets
out	Specifies filtering on outbound packets

Defaults N/A

Command mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to apply the IPv6 access list to a specified interface/VXLAN to filter the inbound or outbound packets.

Configuration Examples The following example applies the IPv6 access list named **v6-acl** to interface GigabitEthernet 0/1:

```
Nodexon(config)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/1)# ipv6 traffic-filter v6-acl in
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show access-group	Displays ACL configurations on the interface.

Platform Description N/A

12.15 list-remark

Use this command to write a helpful comment (remark) for an access list. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the remark.

list-remark *text*

no list-remark

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>text</i>	Comment that describes the access list.

Defaults The access lists have no remarks by default.

Command mode ACL configuration mode

Usage Guide You can use this command to write a helpful comment for a specified access list.

Configuration Examples The following example writes a comment of “this acl is to filter the host 192.168.4.12” for ACL102.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip access-list extended 102
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# list-remark this acl is to filter the host
192.168.4.12
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# show access-listsip access-list extended 102
deny ip host 192.168.4.12 any
```



```
1000 hits
this acl is to filter the host 192.168.4.12
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays all access lists.
ip access-list	Defines an IPv4 access list.
access-list list remark	Adds a helpful comment for an access list in global configuration mode.

Platform N/A

Description

12.16 mac access-group

Use this command to apply the specified MAC access list on the specified interface. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the access list from the interface.

mac access-group { *id* | *name* } { **in** | **out** }

no mac access-group { *id* | *name* } { **in** | **out** }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>id</i>	MAC access list number. The range is from 700 to 799.
<i>name</i>	Name of the MAC access list
in	Specifies filtering on the inbound packets.
out	Specifies filtering on the outbound packets.

Defaults No MAC access list is applied by default.

Command mode interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to apply the access list to filter the inbound or outbound packets based on the MAC address.

Configuration Examples The following example applies the MAC access-list **accept_00d0f8xxxxxx_only** to interface GigabitEthernet 1/1:

```
Nodexon(config)# interface GigaEthernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 1/1)# mac
access-group
accept_00d0f8xxxxxx_only in
```

Related

Command	Description

Commands		
	show access-group	Displays the ACL configuration on the interface.

Platform N/A

Description

12.17 mac access-list extended

Use this command to create an extended MAC access list. Use the **no** form of the command to remove the MAC access list.

mac access-list extended { *id* | *name* }

no mac access-list extended { *id* | *name* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>id</i>	Extended MAC access list number. The range is from 700 to 799.
	<i>name</i>	Name of the extended MAC access list

Defaults N/A

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide To filter the packets based on the MAC address, you need to define a MAC access list by using the **mac access-list extended** command.

Configuration The following command creates an extended MAC access list named mac-acl:

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# mac access-list extended mac-acl
Nodexon(config-mac-nacl)# show access-lists mac access-list extended
mac-acl
```

The following command creates an extended MAC access list numbered 704:

```
Nodexon(config)# mac access-list extended 704
Nodexon(config-mac-nacl)# show access-lists mac access-list extended
704
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show access-lists	Displays all access lists.

Platform N/A

Description

12.18 mac access-list resequence

Use this command to resequence an extended MAC access list. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default order of access entries.

mac access-list resequence { *id* | *name* } *start-sn* *inc-sn*

no mac access-list resequence { *id* | *name* }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>id</i>	Extended MAC access list number: 700 to 799.
<i>name</i>	Name of the extended MAC access list
<i>start-sn</i>	Start sequence number. Range: 1 to 2147483647
<i>inc-sn</i>	Increment of the sequence number. Range: 1 to 2147483647

Defaults

start-sn: 10

inc-sn: 10

Command mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

Use this command to change the order of the access entries.

Configuration Examples

The following example resequences entries of extended MAC access list "mac-acl":

Examples

Before the configuration:

```
Nodexon# show access-lists
mac access-list extended mac-acl
 10 permit any any etype-any
 20 deny any any etype-any
```

After the configuration:Nodexon# config

```
Nodexon(config)# mac access-list resequence exp-acl 21
43

Nodexon(config)# exit
Nodexon# show access-listsmac access-list extended
mac-acl
 21 permit any any etype-any
 64 deny any any etype-any
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays all access lists..

Platform

N/A

Description

12.19 permit

One or multiple **permit** conditions are used to determine whether to forward or discard the packet. In ACL configuration mode, you can modify the existent ACL or configure according to the protocol details.

9. Standard IP ACL

```
[sn] permit {source source-wildcard | host source | any | interface idx } [ time-range tm-range-name ] [ log ]
```

10. Extended IP ACL

```
[sn] permit protocol source source-wildcard destination destination-wildcard [ precedence precedence ] [ tos tos ] [ fragment ] [ range lower upper ] [ time-range time-range-name ] [ log ]
```

Extended IP ACLs of some important protocols:

Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)

```
[sn] permit icmp {source source-wildcard | host source | any } { destination destination-wildcard | host destination | any } [ icmp-type ] [ [ icmp-type [icmp-code] ] | [ icmp-message ] ] [ precedence precedence ] [ tos tos ] [ fragment ] [ time-range time-range-name ]
```

Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)

```
[sn] permit tcp { source source-wildcard | host source | any } [ operator port [ port ] ] { destination destination-wildcard | host destination | any } [ operator port [ port ] ] [ precedence precedence ] [ tos tos ] [ fragment ] [ range lower upper ] [ time-range time-range-name ] [ match-all tcp-flag | established ]
```

User Datagram Protocol (UDP)

```
[sn] permit udp {source source -wildcard|host source |any} [ operator port [port]] {destination destination-wildcard |host destination | any} [operator port [port]] [precedence precedence] [tos tos] [fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name]
```

11. Extended MAC ACL

```
[sn] permit { any | host source-mac-address { any | host destination-mac-address } [ ethernet-type ] [ cos [ out ] [ inner in ] ]
```

12. Extended expert ACL

```
[sn] permit [protocol | [ethernet-type][ cos [out] [inner in]]] [VID [out][inner in]] {source source-wildcard | host source | any} {host source-mac-address | any } {destination destination-wildcard | host destination | any} {host destination-mac-address | any} [precedence precedence] [tos tos][fragment] [range lower upper] [time-range time-range-name]
```

When you select the Ethernet-type field or cos field:

```
[sn] permit {ethernet-type| cos [out] [inner in]] [VID [out][inner in]] {source source-wildcard | host source | any} {host source-mac-address | any } {destination destination-wildcard | host destination | any} {host destination-mac-address | any} [time-range time-range-name]
```

When you select the protocol field:

```
[sn] permit protocol [VID [out][inner in]] {source source-wildcard | host Source | any} {host
```

source-mac-address | any } {*destination destination-wildcard | host destination | any*} {*host destination-mac-address | any*} [*precedence precedence*] [*tos tos*] [*fragment*] [*range lower upper*] [*time-range time-range-name*]

Extended expert ACLs of some important protocols:

Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)

[*sn*] **permit icmp** [**VID** [*out*][*inner in*]] {*source source-wildcard | host source | any*} {*host source-mac-address | any*} {*destination destination-wildcard | host destination | any*} {*host destination-mac-address | any*} [*icmp-type*] [[*icmp-type [icmp-code]*] | [*icmp-message*]] [*precedence precedence*] [*tos tos*] [*fragment*] [*time-range time-range-name*]

Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)

[*sn*] **permit tcp** [**VID** [*out*][*inner in*]] {*source source-wildcard | host Source | any*} {*host source-mac-address | any*} [*operator port [port]*] {*destination destination-wildcard | host destination | any*} {*host destination-mac-address | any*} [*operator port [port]*] [*precedence precedence*] [*tos tos*] [*fragment*] [*range lower upper*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*match-all tcp-flag | established*]

User Datagram Protocol (UDP)

[*sn*] **permit udp** [**VID** [*out*][*inner in*]] {*source source-wildcard | host source | any*} {*host source-mac-address | any*} [*operator port [port]*] {*destination destination-wildcard | host destination | any*} {*host destination-mac-address | any*} [*operator port [port]*] [*precedence precedence*] [*tos tos*] [*fragment*] [*range lower upper*] [*time-range time-range-name*]

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP)

[*sn*] **permit arp** {*vid vlan-id*} [*host source-mac-address | any*] [*host destination-mac-address | any*] {*sender-ip sender-ip-wildcard | host sender-ip | any*} {*sender-mac sender-mac-wildcard | host sender-mac | any*} {*target-ip target-ip-wildcard | host target-ip | any*}

13. Extended IPv6 ACL

[*sn*] **permit protocol** {*source-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | any | host source-ipv6-address*} {*destination-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | any | host destination-ipv6-address*} [*dscp dscp*] [*flow-label flow-label*] [*fragment*] [*range lower upper*] [*time-range time-range-name*]

Extended IPv6 ACLs of some important protocols:

Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP)

[*sn*] **permit icmp** {*source-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | any source-ipv6-address | host*} {*destination-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | host destination-ipv6-address | any*} [*icmp-type*] [[*icmp-type [icmp-code]*] | [*icmp-message*]] [*dscp dscp*] [*flow-label flow-label*] [*fragment*] [*time-range time-range-name*]

Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)

[*sn*] **permit tcp** {*source-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | host source-ipv6-address | any*} [*operator port [port]*] {*destination-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | host destination-ipv6-address | any*} [*operator port [port]*] [*dscp dscp*] [*flow-label flow-label*] [*fragment*] [*range lower upper*] [*time-range time-range-name*] [*match-all tcp-flag | established*]

User Datagram Protocol (UDP)

[*sn*] **permit udp** {*source-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | host source-ipv6-address | any*} [*operator port [port]*] {*destination-ipv6-prefix / prefix-length | host destination-ipv6-address | any*} [*operator port [port]*] [*dscp dscp*] [*flow-label flow-label*] [*fragment*] [*range lower upper*] [*time-range time-range-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command mode ACL configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to configure the **permit** conditions for the ACL in ACL configuration mode.

Configuration Examples The following example shows how to create and display an Expert Extended ACL. This expert ACL permits all the TCP packets with the source IP address 192.168.4.12 and the source MAC address 001300498272.

```
Nodexon(config)#expert access-list extended exp-acl
Nodexon(config-exp-nacl)#permit tcp host 192.168.4.12 host
0013.0049.8272
any any
Nodexon(config-exp-nacl)#deny any any any any
Nodexon(config-exp-nacl)#show access-lists
expert access-list extended exp-acl
10 permit tcp host 192.168.4.12 host 0013.0049.8272 any any
20 deny any any any any
```

Nodexon(config-exp-nacl)#

This example shows how to use the extended IP ACL. The purpose is to permit the host with the IP address 192.168.4.12 to provide services through the TCP port 100 and apply the ACL to interface gigabitethernet 1/1. The configuration procedure is as below:

```
Nodexon(config)# ip access-list extended 102
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# permit tcp host 192.168.4.12 eq 100 any
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# show access-lists
ip access-list extended 102
10 permit tcp host 192.168.4.12 eq 100 any
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)#exit
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if)#ip
access-group 102 in
Nodexon(config-if)#
```

This example shows how to use the extended MAC ACL. The purpose is to permit the host with the MAC address 0013.0049.8272 to send Ethernet frames through the type 100 and apply the ACL to interface gigabitethernet 1/1. The configuration procedure is as below:

```
Nodexon(config)#mac access-list extended 702
Nodexon(config-mac-nacl)#permit host 0013.0049.8272 any aarp
Nodexon(config-mac-nacl)#show access-lists
mac access-list extended 702
10 permit host 0013.0049.8272 any aarp 702
```

```
Nodexon(config-mac-nacl)#exit
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if)#mac access-group 702 in
```

This example shows how to use the standard IP ACL. The purpose is to permit the host with the IP address 192.168.4.12 and apply the ACL to interface gigabitethernet 1/1. The configuration procedure is as below:

```
Nodexon(config)#ip access-list standard std-acl
Nodexon(config-std-nacl)#permit host 192.168.4.12
Nodexon(config-std-nacl)#show access-lists
ip access-list standard std-acl
    10 permit host 192.168.4.12
```

```
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitethernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if)# ip access-list standard std-acl in
Nodexon(config-if)#exit
```

This example shows how to use the extended IPV6 ACL. The purpose is to permit the host with the IP address 192.168.4.12 and apply the ACL to interface gigabitethernet 1/1. The configuration procedure is as below:

```
Nodexon(config)#ipv6 access-list extended v6-acl
Nodexon(config-ipv6-nacl)#11 permit ipv6 host ::192.168.4.12 any
Nodexon(config-ipv6-nacl)# show access-lists
ipv6 access-list extended v6-acl
    11 permit ipv6 host ::192.168.4.12 any
Nodexon(config-ipv6-nacl)# exit
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitethernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if)#ipv6 traffic-filter v6-acl in
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays all access lists.
ipv6 traffic-filter	Applies the extended IPv6 access list to the interface.
ip access-group	Applies the IP access list to the interface.
mac access-group	Applies the extended MAC access list to the interface.
ip access-list	Defines an IP access list.
mac access-list	Defines an extended MAC access list.
expert access-list	Define an extended expert access list.
ipv6 access-list	Defines an extended IPv6 access list.
deny	Defines the deny access entry.

Platform N/A
Description

12.20 remark

Use this command to write a helpful comment (remark) for an entry in the access list. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the remark.

remark *text*

no remark

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>text</i>	Comment that describes the access entry.

Defaults

The access entries have no remarks.

Command mode

ACL configuration mode.

Usage Guide

Use this command to write a helpful comment for an access entry.

Up to 100 characters are allowed in the remark.

Two identical access entry remarks in one access list is not allowed.

Removing an access entry may delete the remark for it as well.

Configuration

The following example writes remarks for the entry in extended IP access list 102.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip access-list extended 102Nodexon
(config-ext-nacl)# remark first_remark
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# permit tcp 1.1.1.1 0.0.0.0 2.2.2.2
0.0.0.0
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# remark second_remark
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# permit tcp 3.3.3.3 0.0.0.0 4.4.4.4
0.0.0.0
Nodexon(config-ext-nacl)# endNodexon#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show access-lists	Displays all access lists.
ip access-list	Defines an IP access list.

Platform

N/A

Description

12.21 security access-group

Use this command to configure an interface secure channel. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the channel.

security access-group { *id* | *name* }

no security access-group**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>id</i>	Access list number.
<i>name</i>	Name of the access list.

Defaults

N/A

**Command
mode**

Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide

If a device is configured authentications such as 802.1x or Web authentication, the user cannot access the external network before passing the authentication. You can use this command to configure a secure channel for the users on the specified interface to access the external network without authentication.

Configuration

The following example configures a secure channel on interface GigaEthernet 1/1:

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface GigaEthernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 1/1)# security access-group
1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show secu-acl	Displays the secure channel configuration.

Platform

N/A

Description

12.22 security global access-group

Use this command to configure the global secure channel.

security global access-group { *id* | *name* }**no security global access-group****Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>id</i>	Access list number.
<i>name</i>	Name of the access list.

Defaults

-

**Command
mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If a device is configured authentications such as 802.1x or Web authentication, the user cannot access the external network before passing the authentication. You can use this command to configure a global secure channel for some users to access the external network without authentication.

Configuration The following example configures a global secure channel.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#security global access-group 1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show secu-acl	Displays the secure channel configuration..

Platform N/A
Description

12.23 security uplink enable

Use this command to configure an exceptional interface of the global secure channel.

security uplink enable

no security uplink enable

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults The global secure channel takes effect on all interfaces by default.

**Command
mode** Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide The global secure channel takes effect on all interfaces by default. To disable the secure channel function on some interfaces, you can use this command to configure the interface as exceptional.

**Configuration
Examples** The following example configures interface GigaEthernet 1/1 as an exceptional interface of the secure channel.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface GigaEthernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 1/1)# security uplink enable
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show secu-acl	Displays the secure channel configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

12.24 show access-group

Use this command to display the access list applied to the interface.

show access-group [**interface** *interface-name*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface</i>	Interface name

Defaults

-

**Command
mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

Use this command to display the access list configuration on the specified interface. If no interface is specified, access list configuration on all interfaces is displayed.

Configuration

The following example displays the interfaces where the ACL is applied.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show access-group ip access-list standard
ipstd3
Applied On interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.
ip access-list standard ipstd4
Applied On interface GigabitEthernet 0/2.
ip access-list extended 101
Applied On interface GigabitEthernet 0/3.
ip access-list extended 102
Applied On interface GigabitEthernet 0/8.
ip access-group 33 in
Applied On vxlan 1
```

The following example displays whether ACL is applied on the interface GigabitEthernet 0/3 and which direction data streams flow to.

```
Nodexon# show access-group interface GigabitEthernet 0/3 ip access-list
extended 101
Applied On interface GigabitEthernet 0/3 in.
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ip access-group	Applies the IP access list to the interface.
mac access-group	Applies the MAC access list to the interface.

expert access-group	Applies the expert access list to the interface.
ipv6 traffic-filter	Applies the IPv6 access list to the interface.

Platform N/A

Description

12.25 show access-lists

Use this command to display all access lists or the specified access list.

show access-lists [*id* | *name*] [**summary**]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>id</i>	Access list number
<i>name</i>	Name of the IP access list
summary	Access list summary

Defaults N/A

**Command
mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the specified access list. If no access list number or name is specified, all the access lists are displayed.

Configuration The following example displays configuration of the ACL named "n_acl".

Examples

```
Nodexon# show access-lists n_acl ip access-list
standard n_acl
Nodexon# show access-lists 102
ip access-list extended 102
```

The following example displays configuration of all ACLs.

```
Nodexon# show access-lists
ip access-list standard
n_acl ip access-list extended 101
permit icmp host 192.168.1.1 any log (1080 matches)
  permit tcp host 1.1.1.1 any established
  deny ip any any (80021 matches)
mac access-list extended mac_acl
expert access-list extended exp_acl
ipv6 access-list extended v6_acl

denied by: (192.168.1.12 any (100 matches))
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip access-list	Defines an IP access list.
	mac access-list	Defines an extended MAC access list.
	expert access-list	Defines an extended expert access list.
	ipv6 access-list	Defines an extended IPv6 access list.

Platform N/A

Description

12.26 show expert access-group

Use this command to display the expert access list applied to the interface.

show expert access-group [**interface** *interface-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>Interface-name</i>	Interface name

Defaults -

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the expert access list configured on the interface. If no interface is specified, the expert access lists on all interfaces are displayed.

Configuration Examples

```
Nodexon# show expert access-group interface gigabitethernet
0/2 expert access-group ee in
Applied On interface GigabitEthernet 0/2.
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	expert access-list	Defines an extended expert access list.

Platform N/A

Description

12.27 show ip access-group

Use this command to display the standard and extended IP access lists on the interface.

show ip access-group [**interface** *interface-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>Interface-name</i>	Interface name
Defaults	N/A	
Command mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage Guide	Use this command to display the standard and extended IP access lists configured on the interface. If no interface is specified, the standard and extended IP access lists on all interfaces are displayed.	
Configuration Examples	The following example displays whether the standard or extended IP access list is applied on the interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 and which direction data streams flow to. <pre>Nodexon# show ip access-group interface gigabitethernet 0/1 ip access-group aaa in Applied On interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip access-list	Defines an IP access list.
Platform Description	N/A	

12.28 show ipv6 traffic-filter

Use this command to display the IPv6 access list on the interface.

show ipv6 traffic-filter [**interface** *interface-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>Interface-name</i>	Interface name
Defaults	-	
Command mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Usage Guide	Use this command to display the IPv6 access list configured on the interface. If no interface is specified, the IPv6 access lists on all interfaces are displayed.	

Configuration Examples The following example displays whether IPv6 ACL is applied on the interface GigabitEthernet 0/1 and which direction data streams flow to.

```
Nodexon# show ipv6 traffic-filter interface gigabitethernet 0/4ipv6
access-group v6 in
Applied On interface GigabitEthernet 0/4.
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ipv6 access-list	Defines an IPv6 access list.

Platform N/A
Description

12.29 show mac access-group

Use this command to display the MAC access list on the interface.

show mac access-group [interface *interface-name*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>Interface-name</i>	Interface name

Defaults N/A

**Command
mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the MAC access list configured on the interface. If no interface is specified, the MAC access lists on all interfaces are displayed.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the MAC access list is applied on the interface and which direction data streams flow to.

```
Nodexon# show mac access-group interface gigabitethernet 0/3mac
access-group mm in
Applied On interface GigabitEthernet 0/3.
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
mac access-list	Defines a MAC access list.

Platform N/A
Description

12.30 svi router-acls enable

Use this command to enable the SVI filter only for the Layer3 packets. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

svi router-acls enable

no svi router-acls enable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A.

Defaults

The SVI filter takes effect for both Layer2 and Layer3 packets by default.

Command mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

Use this command to make the SVI filter take effect only for the Layer3 packets,

Configuration

The following example enables the SVI filter only for the Layer3 packets.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#svi router-acls enable
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

13 SCC Commands

13.1 Identifier Description

The following is a list of command identifiers used in commands for reference:

Identifier	Description
vlanlist	Authentication-exemption VLAN list
interval	Authenticated-user online-status detection interval
threshold	The traffic threshold of authenticated-user online-status detection

13.2 downstream average-rate burst-rate

Use this command to configure the downstream traffic average and burst threshold.

downstream average-rate *avg-threshold* **burst-rate** *burst-threshold*

Use this command to remove the downstream traffic average and burst threshold.

no downstream

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
avg-threshold	Indicates the traffic average.
burst-threshold	Indicates the traffic burst threshold.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Speed-limit strategy configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide The burst thresholds of downstream parameters must not be smaller than the average.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the downstream traffic average and burst threshold.

```
Nodexon(config)# rate-policy user-rateNodexon
(config-rate-policy)#downstream average-rate 10 burst-rate 10
```

Verification Use the **show running** command to display the speed-limit downstream policy rule.

Prompt N/A

Messages

Common Errors N/A

Platforms**13.3 filter-policy**

Use this command to enter filtering policy configuration mode.

filter-policy *filter-name*

Use this command to configure in filtering policy configuration mode.

filter-acl { *acl-name* | *acl-id* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	filter-name	Indicates the name of a filtering policy.
	acl-name	Indicates the name of the security ACL associated with the filtering policy.
	acl-id	Indicates the ID of the security ACL associated with the filtering policy.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide One filtering policy can be deployed in different service strategies.

Configuration Examples The following example configures a filtering policies.

```
Nodexon(config)# ip access-list extended
user_2000
Nodexon(config)# filter-policy
user-filterNodexon (config-filter-policy)
#filter-acl user 2000
```

Use the **show running** command to display the filtering configuration policy.

Prompt Messages N/A

Common Errors N/A

Platforms

13.4 filter-policy apply

Use this command to configure the filtering policy to be used.

filter-policy *filter-name* **apply**

Use this command to enable the specified filtering policy.

no filter-policy

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	filter-name	Indicates the name of the filtering policy to be used.

Defaults

Command Mode User policy configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide The name of the filtering policy to be used should be configured first.

Configuration The following example configures a user policy and specifies the filtering policy name.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# ip access-list extended user_2000
Nodexon(config)# filter-policy user-filter
Nodexon(config-filter-policy)#filter-acl user_2000
Nodexon (config)# service-policy user-policy
Nodexon (config-service-policy)# filter-policy user-filter
apply
```

Verification Use the **show running** command to display the filtering policy to be used.

Prompt Messages N/A

Common Errors N/A

Platforms

13.5 filter-acl

Use this command to configure the security ACL associated with the filtering policy.

filter-acl { *acl-name* | *acl-id* }

Use this command to remove the security ACL associated with the filtering policy.

no filter-acl

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	acl-name	Indicates the name of the security ACL associated with the filtering policy.
	acl-id	Indicates the ID of the security ACL associated with the filtering policy.
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Filtering policy configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	One filtering policy can be deployed in different service strategies.	
Configuration	The following example configures a filtering policy.	
Examples	<pre>Nodexon(config)# ip access-list extended user_2000 Nodexon(config)# filter-policy user-filter Nodexon (config-filter-policy) #filter-acl user 2000</pre>	
Verification	Use the show running command to display the security ACL associated with the filtering policy.	
Prompt Messages	N/A	
Common Errors	N/A	
Platforms		

13.6 offline-detect interval threshold

Use this command to configure user online-status detection, so that a user is disconnected when its traffic is lower than a specified threshold or is zero in a specified interval.

offline-detect interval *interval* **threshold** *threshold*

Use this command to restore the default user online-status detection configuration.

default offline-detect

Use this command to disable user online-status detection.

no offline-detect

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interval</i>	Indicates the interval of traffic detection (in minutes). The range is from 1 to 65,535 in minutes on a non-switch device or from 6 to 65,535 in minutes on a switch.
<i>threshold</i>	Indicates the traffic threshold (in bytes). The range is from 0 to 4,294,967,294 in bytes. The value of 0 indicates that the user is disconnected when no traffic of the user is detected.

Defaults

By default, the detection interval is 8 hours and the traffic threshold is 0.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Default Level

14

Usage Guide

You can use this command to configure user online-status detection to enable the device to disconnect the authenticated user whose traffic is lower than a specified value and end accounting process.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example directly disconnects a user for the user's traffic is lower than 5 Kbytes within 5 minutes.

```
Nodexon(config)#offline-detect interval 5 threshold 5120
```

Verification

Use the **show running** command to display the configuration of online-status detection for authenticated users.

**Prompt
Messages**

N/A

**Common
Errors**

N/A

Platforms

N/A

13.7 rate-policy

Use this command to enter speed-limit policy configuration mode.

show direct-vlan

Use this command to configure the upstream traffic average and burst threshold.

{downstream | upstream } average-rate avg-threshold burst-rate burst-threshold

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	rate-name	Indicates the name of a speed-limit policy.
	avg-threshold	Indicates the traffic average.
	burst-threshold	Indicates the traffic burst threshold.
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Level	14	
Usage Guide	One speed-limit policy can be deployed in different service strategies.	
Configuration	The following example configures the upstream traffic average and burst threshold.	
Examples	<pre>Nodexon(config)# rate-policy user-rateNodexon (config-rate-policy) #upstream average-rate 10 burst-rate 10 Nodexon (config-rate-policy)#downstream average-rate 10 burst-rate 10</pre>	
Verification	Run the show running command to display the speed limit policy.	
Prompt Messages	N/A	
Platforms		

13.8 rate-policy apply

Use this command to configure the speed-limit policy to be used.

rate-policy *rate-name* **apply**

Use this command to apply the specified speed-limit policy.

no rate-policy

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	rate-name	Indicates the name of the speed-limit policy to be used.
Command Mode	User policy configuration mode	
Level	14	

Usage Guide The name of the speed-limit policy to be used should be configured first.

Configuration The following example configures the speed-limit policy to be used and specifies the policy name.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# rate-policy user-rateNodexon (config-rate-policy)
#upstream average-rate 10 burst-rate 10
Nodexon (config-rate-policy)#downstream average-rate 10 burst-rate 10
Nodexon (config)# service-policy user-policy
Nodexon (config-service-policy)# rate-policy user-rate apply
```

Verification Run the **show running** command to display the speed-limit policy rule.

Prompt
Messages N/A

Platforms

13.9 service-policy

Use this command to enter user policy configuration mode.

service-policy *service-name*

Use this command to apply the specified speed-limit policy.

rate-policy *rate-name* **apply**

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
service-name	Indicates the name of the user policy.
rate-name	Indicates the name of the speed-limit policy to be used.

Command
Mode Global configuration mode

Level 14

Usage Guide The name of the speed-limit policy to be used should be configured first.

Configuration The following example configures the speed-limit policy to be used and specifies the policy name.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# rate-policy user-rateNodexon (config-rate-policy)
#upstream average-rate 10 burst-rate 10
Nodexon (config-rate-policy)#downstream average-rate 10 burst-rate 10
Nodexon (config)# service-policy user-policy
Nodexon (config-service-policy)# rate-policy user-rate apply
```

Verification Run the **show running** command to display the user policy configuration.

Prompt Messages N/A

Platforms

13.10 upstream average-rate burst-rate

Use this command to configure the upstream traffic average and burst threshold.

upstream average-rate *avg-threshold* **burst-rate** *burst-threshold*

Use this command to remove the upstream traffic average and burst threshold.

no upstream

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	avg-threshold	Indicates the traffic average.
	burst-threshold	Indicates the traffic burst threshold.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Speed-limit strategy configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide The burst thresholds of upstream parameters must not be smaller than the average.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the upstream traffic average and burst threshold.

```
Nodexon(config)# rate-policy user-rateNodexon
(config-rate-policy)#upstream average-rate 10 burst-rate 10
```

Verification Use the **show running** command to display the speed-limit upstream policy rule.

Prompt Messages N/A

Common Errors N/A

Platforms

14 SSH Commands

14.1 crypto key generate

Use this command to generate a public key to the SSH server.

crypto key generate { rsa | dsa }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	rsa	Generates an RSA key.
	dsa	Generates a DSA key.

Defaults By default, the SSH server does not generate a public key.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide When you need to enable the SSH SERVER service, use this command to generate a public key on the SSH server and enable the SSH SERVER service by command **enable service ssh-server** at the same time. SSH 1 uses the RSA key; SSH 2 uses the RSA or DSA key. Therefore, if a RSA key has been generated, both SSH1 and SSH2 can use it. If only a DSA key is generated, only SSH2 can use it.

 Only DSA/RSA authentication is available for one connection. Also, the key algorithm may differ in different client. Thus, it is recommended to generate both RSA and DSA keys so as to ensure connection with the portal server.

 RSA has a minimum modulus of 512 bits and a maximum modulus of 2,048 bits; DSA has a minimum modulus of 360 bits and a maximum modulus of 2,048 bits. For some clients like SCP clients, a 768-bit or more key is required. Thus, it is recommended to generate the key of 768 bits or more.

 A key can be deleted by using the **no crypto key generate** command. The **no crypto key zeroize** command is not available.

Configuration Examples The following example generates an RSA key to the SSH server.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(con fig)# crypto key generate rsa
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip ssh	Displays the current status of the SSH server.
	crypto key zeroize { rsa dsa }	Deletes DSA and RSA keys and disables the SSH server function.

Platform N/A

Description

14.2 crypto key zeroize

Use this command to delete a public key to the SSH server.

crypto key zeroize { rsa | dsa }

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	rsa	Deletes the RSA key.
	dsa	Deletes the DSA key.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command deletes the public key to the SSH server. After the key is deleted, the SSH server state becomes DISABLE. If you want to disable the SSH server, run the **no enable service ssh-server** command.

Configuration Examples The following example deletes a RSA key to the SSH server.

```
Nodexon# configure terminalNodexon(config)#  
crypto key zeroize rsa
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	show ip ssh	Displays the current status of the SSH server.
	crypto key generate { rsa dsa }	Generates DSA and RSA keys.

Platform N/A

Description

14.3 disconnect ssh

Use this command to disconnect the established SSH connection.

disconnect ssh [vty] session-id

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	vtty	Established VTY connection
	<i>session-id</i>	ID of the established SSH connection, in the range from 0 to 35

Defaults N/A

Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode						
Usage Guide	You can disconnect a SSH connection by entering the ID of the SSH connection or disconnect a SSH connection by entering the specified VTY connection ID. Only connections of the SSH type can be disconnected.						
Configuration Examples	The following example disconnects the established SSH connection by specifying the SSH session ID. <pre>Nodexon# disconnect ssh 1</pre> The following example disconnects the established SSH connection by specifying the VTY session ID. <pre>Nodexon# disconnect ssh vty 1</pre>						
Related Commands	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>show ssh</td><td>Displays the information about the established SSH connection.</td></tr> <tr> <td>clear line vty <i>line_number</i></td><td>Disconnects the current VTY connection.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Command	Description	show ssh	Displays the information about the established SSH connection.	clear line vty <i>line_number</i>	Disconnects the current VTY connection.
Command	Description						
show ssh	Displays the information about the established SSH connection.						
clear line vty <i>line_number</i>	Disconnects the current VTY connection.						
Platform Description	N/A						

14.4 ip scp server enable

Use this command to enable the SCP server function on a network device.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip scp server enable

no ip scp server enable

Parameter Description	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Parameter</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>N/A</td><td>N/A</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Parameter	Description	N/A	N/A
Parameter	Description				
N/A	N/A				
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.				
Command Mode	Global configuration mode				
Usage Guide	Secure Copy (SCP) enables an authenticated user to transfer files to/from a remote device in an encrypted way, with high security and guarantee.				
Configuration Examples	The following example enables the SCP server function. <pre>Nodexon# configure terminal Nodexon(config)# ip scp server enable</pre>				

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip ssh	Displays the current status of the SSH server.

Platform N/A

Description

14.5 ip ssh authentication-retries

Use this command to set the authentication retry times of the SSH server.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ssh authentication-retries *retry times*

no ip ssh authentication-retries

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>retry times</i>	Authentication retry times, ranging from 0 to 5

Defaults The default is 3.

Command
Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide User authentication is considered failed if authentication is not successful when the configured authentication retry times on the SSH server is exceeded. Use the **show ip ssh** command to display the configuration of the SSH server

Configuration The following example sets the authentication retry times to 2.

Examples

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip
ssh authentication-retries 2
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip ssh	Displays the current status of the SSH server.

Platform N/A

Description

14.6 ip ssh cipher-mode

Use this command to set the SSH server encryption mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ssh cipher-mode { *cbc* | *ctr* | *others* }

no ip ssh cipher-mode

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	cbc	Encryption mode: CBC (Cipher Block Chaining)

	Encryption algorithm: DES-CBC, 3DES-CBC, AES-128-CBC, AES-192-CBC, AES-256-CBC, Blow fish-CBC
ctr	Encryption mode: CTR (Counter) Encryption algorithm: AES128-CTR, AES192-CTR, AES256-CTR
others	Encryption mode: Others Encryption algorithm: RC4

Defaults All encryption modes are supported by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to set the SSH server encryption mode.

For Nodexon Networks, the SSHv1 server supports DES-CBC, 3DES-CBC, and Blowfish-CBC; the SSHv2 server supports AES128-CTR, AES192-CTR, AES256-CTR, DES-CBC, 3DES-CBC, AES-128-CBC, AES-192-CBC, AES-256-CBC, Blowfish-CBC, and RC4. All these algorithms can be grouped into CBC, CTR and Other as shown above.

With the advancement of cryptography study, CBC and Others encryption modes are proved to easily decipher. It is recommended to enable the CTR mode to raise assurance for organizations and enterprises demanding high security.

Configuration Examples The following example enables CTR encryption mode.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip ssh cipher-mode ctr
```

Platform N/A

Description

14.7 ip ssh hmac-algorithm

Use this command to set the algorithm for message authentication.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ssh hmac-algorithm { md5 | md5-96 | sha1 | sha1-96 }

no ip ssh hmac-algorithm

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	md5	MD5 algorithm
	md5-96	MD5-96 algorithm
	sha1	SHA1 algorithm
	sha1-96	SHA1-96 algorithm

Defaults SSHv1: all the algorithms are not supported.
SSHv2: all the algorithms are supported.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Nodexon SSHv1 servers do not support algorithms for message authentication. For Nodexon Networks, the SSHv1 server does not support message authentication algorithms; the SSHv2 server supports MD5, MD5-96, SHA1, and SHA1-96 algorithms. Set the algorithm on your demand.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the algorithm for message authentication to SHA1.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip ssh hmac-algorithm sha1
```

Platform Description N/A

14.8 ip ssh peer

Use this command to associate the public key file and the user name on the client. During client login authentication, you can specify a public key file based on the user name.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ssh peer username public-key { rsa | dsa } filename

no ip ssh peer username public-key { rsa | dsa } filename

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>username</i>	User name
	<i>filename</i>	Name of a public key file
	rsa	The public key is a RSA key
	dsa	The public key is a DSA key

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets RSA and DSA key files associated with user **test**.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip ssh peer test public-key rsa flash:
rsa.pub Nodexon(config)# ip ssh peer test public-key dsa
flash:dsa.pub
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip ssh	Displays the current status of the SSH server.

Platform N/A

Description

14.9 ip ssh time-out

Use this command to set the authentication timeout for the SSH server.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ssh time-out *time*

no ip ssh time-out

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>time</i>	Authentication timeout, in the range from 1 to 120 in the unit of seconds

Defaults The default is 120 seconds.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The authentication is considered timeout and failed if the authentication is not successful within 120 seconds starting from receiving a connection request. Use the **show ip ssh** command to display the configuration of the SSH server.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the timeout value to 100 seconds.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# ip
ssh time-out 100
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip ssh	Displays the current status of the SSH server.

Platform N/A

Description

14.10 ip ssh version

Use this command to set the version of the SSH server.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

ip ssh version { 1 | 2 }

no ip ssh version

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	1	Supports the SSH1 client connection request.
	2	Supports the SSH2 client connection request.

Defaults SSH1 and SSH2 are compatible by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to configure the SSH connection protocol version supported by SSH server. By default, the SSH server supports SSH1 and SSH2. If Version 1 or 2 is set, only the SSH client of this version can connect to the SSH server. Use the **show ip ssh** command to display the current status of SSH server.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the version of the SSH server.

```
Nodexon# configure terminalNodexon(config)#  
ip ssh version 2
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show ip ssh	Displays the current status of the SSH server.

Platform Description N/A

14.11 show crypto key mypubkey

Use this command to display the information about the public key part of the public key to the SSH server.

show crypto key mypubkey { rsa | dsa }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	rsa	Displays the RSA key.
	dsa	Displays the DSA key.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to show the information about the public key part of the generated public key on the SSH server, including key generation time, key name, contents in the public key part, etc.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the information about the public key part of the public key to the SSH server.

```
Nodexon(config)#show crypto key mypubkey rsa% Key pair was generated at:  
7:1:25 UTC Jan 16 2013
```



```

Key name: RSA1 private
Usage: SSH Purpose Key
Key is not exportable.
Key Data:
      AAAAaWEA AQAAEEA 2m6H/J+2 xOMLW5MR 8tOmpWlI XU1QItVN mLdR+G7O
Q10kz+4/
      /IgYR0ge 1sZNg32u dFEifZ6D zfLySPqC MTWLfw==

% Key pair was generated at: 7:1:25 UTC Jan 16 2013
Key name: RSA private
Usage: SSH Purpose Key
Key is not exportable.
Key Data:
      AAAAaWEA AQAAEEA 0E5w2H0k v744uTIR yZBd/7AM 8pLItnW3 XH3LhEEi
BbZGZvn3
      LEYYfQ9s pgYL0ZQf S0s/GY0X gJOMsc6z i80AkQ==

```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	crypto key generate { rsa dsa }	Generates DSA and RSA keys.

Platform N/A

Description

14.12 show ip ssh

Use this command to display the information of the SSH server.

show ip ssh

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to display the information of the SSH server, including version, enablement state, authentication timeout, and authentication retry times.

Note: If no key is generated for the SSH server, the SSH version is still unavailable even if this SSH version has been configured.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the information of the SSH server.

```
SSH and SCP disabled:Nodexon(config)#show ip ssh
```

```
SSH Disable - version 1.99
please generate rsa and dsa key to enable SSH
Authentication timeout: 120 secs
Authentication retries: 3
SSH SCP Server: disabled

SSH and SCP enabled:Nodexon
(config)#show ip sshSSH Enable
- version 1.99 Authentication
timeout: 120 secs Authentication
retries: 3
SSH SCP Server: enabled
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip ssh version {1 2}	Configures the version for the SSH server.
ip ssh time-out time	Sets the authentication timeout for the SSH server.
ip ssh authentication-retries	Sets the authentication retry times for the SSH server.

Platform N/A

Description

14.13 show ssh

Use this command to display the information about the established SSH connection.

show ssh

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to display the information about the established SSH connection, including VTY number of connection, SSH version, encryption algorithm, message authentication algorithm, connection status, and user name.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the information about the established SSH connection:

```
Nodexon#show ssh
Connection Version Encryption      Hmac      Compress  State
Username
      0      1.5 blowfish                zlib      Session started test
```

```
1      2.0 aes256-cbc      hmac-sha1      zlib      Session started test
```

Field Description

Field	Description
Connection	VTY number
Version	SSH version
Encryption	Encryption algorithm
Hmac	Message authentication algorithm
Compress	Compress algorithm
State	Connection state
Username	Username

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

15 IPSEC-IKE Commands

15.1 authentication (IKE policy)

Use this command to specify the authentication method for IKE policies.

authentication { pre-share | digital-email asymmetric {sm2 | rsa} }

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

no authentication

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	pre-share	Indicates pre-shared key authentication.
	digital-email asymmetric sm2	Indicates the digital envelope of SM2 algorithm.
	digital-email asymmetric rsa	Indicates the digital envelope of RSA algorithm.

Defaults The pre-shared key authentication is used by default.

Command Mode IKE policy configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide  Currently, IKE negotiation policies use the pre-shared key authentication by default.

Configuration Example #Configure an IKE policy with the priority of 10 and use pre-shared key authentication in the policy.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp policy 10
Nodexon(isakmp-policy)#authentication pre-share
```

Verification N/A

15.2 clear crypto isakmp

Use this command to clear the currently running IKE security association (SA).

clear crypto isakmp [connection-id]

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description		
	<i>connection-id</i>	Indicates the ID of an IKE SA. All existing IKE SAs are cleared by default. The value range is from 0 to 65535.
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	In general, only a specific IKE SA is cleared. Run the show crypto isakmp sa command to display the ID of the SA to be cleared, and then run the clear crypto isakmp command using the ID to clear the specific IKE SA.	
Configuration Example	#Clear all IKE SAs. Nodexon# clear crypto isakmp	

15.3 clear crypto log

Use this command to clear IPsec VPN login and logout logs.

clear crypto log

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Example	#Clear IPsec VPN login and logout logs. Nodexon # clear crypto log N/A Nodexon # clear crypto log ipsec is writing or reading log now, can not delete file The command output shows that the IPsec process is writing data to or reading data from the log file, and therefore the log file cannot be deleted.	

15.4 clear crypto sa

Use this command to clear an IPsec SA.

clear crypto sa

Use this command to clear an IPsec SA of the remote peer by IP address or host name.

clear crypto sa peer { *ip-address* | *peer-name* }

Use this command to clear an IPsec SA of the remote peer by encryption mapping name.

clear crypto sa map *map-name*

Use this command to clear an IPsec SA of the remote peer by IP address and security parameter index (SPI).

clear crypto sa spi *destination-address* { **ah** | **esp** } *spi*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>ip-address</i>	Indicates the IP address of the remote peer.
<i>peer-name</i>	Indicates the host name of the remote peer.
<i>map-name</i>	Indicates the name of an encryption mapping set.
<i>destination-address</i>	Indicates the IP address of the local or remote peer.
<i>spi</i>	Specifies an SPI. The value range is from 0 to 4,294,967,295.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level

14

Usage Guide

1. The preceding commands are used to clear IPsec SAs. If the **peer**, **map**, and **SPI** keywords are not specified, all IPsec SAs will be deleted by default.
2. If an SA is established via IKE, the SA will be cleared. If IPsec activation packets are detected on an interface, IPsec renegotiates a new SA. If an SA is manually configured, the SA will be cleared and a new SA will be re-established.
3. New parameters are effective only to SAs negotiated after the parameter configuration but do not affect existing SAs. To make new parameters effective to existing SAs, run commands to clear existing SAs for SA re-negotiation.
4. The deletion of SAs will interrupt communication. To ensure that communication using other IPsec SAs is not interrupted, use the **peer**, **map**, and **SPI** keywords to specify a specific SA.
5. If only one SA is available or no data is communicated through other SAs, clear all SAs for SA re-negotiation.

Configuration

#Clear all IKE SAs.

Example

```
Nodexon# clear crypto sa
```

15.5 crypto dynamic-map

Use this command to create a dynamic encryption mapping entry and enter the encryption mapping configuration mode.

crypto dynamic-map *dynamic-map-name* *dynamic-seq-num*

Use the **no** form of this command to delete an encryption mapping set or entry.

no crypto dynamic-map *dynamic-map-name* [*dynamic-seq-num*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>dynamic-map-name</i>	Specifies the name of an encryption mapping set.
<i>dynamic-seq-num</i>	Specifies the ID of an encryption mapping entry. The value range is from 1 to 65,535.

Defaults

No dynamic encryption mapping exists by default.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Default Level

14

Usage Guide**Configuration
Example****Verification**

N/A

15.6 crypto IPsec df-bit

Use this command to set the DF value of the encapsulation header for all interfaces.

crypto IPsec df-bit { **clear** | **set** | **copy** }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
clear	Zeroes out the DF bit in the external IP header. The device may fragment packets and encapsulate the data via IPsec.
set	Sets the DF bit to 1 in the external IP header. If the DF bit in the original IP header is zeroed out, the device may fragment packets.

	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>copy</td><td>Uses the original DF bit value as the DF bit value in the external header. The default value is copy.</td></tr> </table>	copy	Uses the original DF bit value as the DF bit value in the external header. The default value is copy .
copy	Uses the original DF bit value as the DF bit value in the external header. The default value is copy .		
Defaults	This command is disabled by default.		
Command Mode	Global configuration mode		
Default Level	14		
Usage Guide	In IPsec tunnel mode, use the clear keyword in the command when you need to send packets with the size greater than the MTU or when you do not know the size of the MTU.  If this command is not enabled using a specific parameter, the device uses copy as the DF bit value by default.		
Configuration Example	#Zero out the DF bit of all interfaces. <pre>Node# (config)# crypto IPsec df-bit clear</pre>		
Verification	N/A		

15.7 crypto IPsec multicast disable

Use this command to disable IPsec processing on multicast and broadcast packets.

crypto IPsec multicast disable

Use the **no** form of this command to enable IPsec processing on multicast and broadcast packets.

no crypto IPsec multicast disable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	When this command is not configured and an ACL involves multicast and broadcast packets, the device conducts IPsec processing on the packets by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	If IPsec processing is not required for multicast and broadcast packets, configure this command to skip IPsec processing.	

Configuration #Disable IPSec processing on multicast and broadcast packets.

Example

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto IPSec multicast  
disable
```

Verification N/A

15.8 crypto IPSec optional

Use this command to disable the IPSec security check.

crypto IPSec optional

Use the **no** form of this command to enable the IPSec security check.

no crypto IPSec optional

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The IPSec security check is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide The security check consumes considerable resources. Disabling the security check can save CPU resources. In the L2TP over IPSec model, the IPSec security check can be forcibly enabled or only IPSec encrypted packets are allowed to pass through. For example, L2TP and IPSec encryption may be used together as required.

Configuration #Cancel the security check.

Example

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto IPSec  
optional
```

Verification N/A

15.9 crypto IPSec profile (global IPSec-profile)

Use this command to create or modify an encryption mapping set (profile).

crypto IPSec profile *profile-name*

Use the **no** form of this command to cancel an encryption mapping set (profile) or entry.

no crypto IPSec profile *profile-name*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>profile-name</i>	Indicates the name of an encryption mapping set (profile).
Defaults	No encryption mapping set is configured by default.	
Command	Global configuration mode	
Mode	Run this command to enter the profile encryption mapping configuration mode.	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	When data encryption and protection are required on a tunnel interface, define an encryption mapping set (profile) and then apply it to the tunnel interface. Define encryption communication parameters in the encryption mapping set (profile). The parameters include the following: 1. IPsec security policies to be applied to communication: Select policies from the list composed of one or more transformation sets. 2. SA lifetime 3. Information about whether SAs are manually configured or established via IKE 4. ACLs that support permit any for negotiation in the case of IPv6, IPsec-IPv4, and IPsec-IPv6 tunnels Apply the encryption mapping set of a tunnel to the tunnel interface. In this way, all IP communication through the tunnel interface will be encrypted according to the encryption mapping set applied to the tunnel interface. After configuration is completed, the device automatically initiates IKE negotiation, or triggers IKE negotiation when receiving packets from this interface. Policies described in encryption mapping entries are used during SA negotiation. To ensure smooth IPsec communication between two IPsec peers, the encryption mapping entries of the tunnel between the two peers must contain compatible configuration statements. When two peers try to establish an SA, each of the peers must have one encryption mapping entry compatible with one encryption mapping entry of the other peer, and the encryption mapping entry must meet at least the following conditions: 1. An encryption mapping entry must contain a compatible encryption access list (for example, image access list). 2. Encryption mapping entries of both peers must specify the peer address (unless the peer is using a dynamic encryption set). 3. The encryption mapping entries must share at least one identical transformation set. 4. Only one encryption mapping set is applied to a single interface. The encryption mapping set specifies IPsec/IKE. Create multiple encryption mapping entries for one interface in either of the following cases: 1. Different data flows of the interface will be processed by different IPsec peers. 2. Different levels of IPsec security need to be applied to different types of communication (data sent to the same or different peers), for example, the communication between devices in one subnet needs to be authenticated while the	

communication between devices in another subnet needs to be authenticated and encrypted. In this case, different types of communication should be defined in two different ACLs, and one separate encryption mapping entry must be created for each encryption access list.

Configuration #Complete the minimum configuration for an encryption mapping set (profile). The name of the profile is testprofile and the name of the transformation set is mytest.

Example

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto IPsec profile testprofile
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set transform-set myset
```

Verification N/A

15.10 crypto ipsec security-association expire-time

Use this command to change the expiration time of an old IPsec security association after a new association is negotiated.

crypto ipsec security-association expire-time *second*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

no crypto ipsec security-association lifetime *second*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>second</i>	Ranges from 1 to 60. The default value is 30.

Defaults 30 seconds

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide By default, the old IPsec security association works for 30 seconds after a new association is negotiated. You can run this command to modify the expiration time of the old association.

Configuration Example #Set the expiration time to 10.

```
Nodexon(config)#crypto ipsec
security-association expire-time 10
```

Verification N/A

15.11 crypto IPSec security-association lifetime

Use this command to change the global lifetime of an IPSec SA.

crypto IPSec security-association lifetime { seconds *seconds* | kilobytes *kilobytes* }

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value of lifetime.

no crypto IPSec security-association lifetime { seconds | kilobytes }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	seconds <i>seconds</i>	Indicates the SA timeout period in seconds. The default value is 3,600 (1 hour). It can be set to 0 , indicating that the timeout function is disabled. The value can be 0 , or any value from 120 to 86,400.
	kilobytes <i>kilobytes</i>	Indicates the timeout communication amount of an SA in kilobytes. The default value is 4,608,000 . It can be set to 0 , indicating that the byte timeout function is disabled. The value can be 0 , or any value from 2,560 to 536,870,912.

Defaults 3,600 seconds (1 hour) and 4,608,000 KB (communication for 1 hour at the rate of 10 MB per second)

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide

1. The communication encrypted using IPSec SAs uses shared keys. An SA times out after a period of time is reached or a certain communication amount is reached, so as to ensure security. Both ends need to re-negotiate an SA and use the new shared key. When devices negotiate an SA, the smaller value between the lifetime proposed by the peer and that configured on the local device is used as the lifetime of the new SA.
2. There are two lifetimes: time lifetime and communication amount lifetime. An SA times out whenever either lifetime expires first. If the global lifetime is changed, this change is effective only to new SAs that are negotiated after the change and does not affect existing SAs. To make the new settings take effect as soon as possible, run the **clear crypto sa** command to clear some or all content in the SA database.
3. To change the global time lifetime, run the **crypto IPSec security-association lifetime seconds** command. The time lifetime specifies that an SA times out after certain seconds. To change the global communication amount lifetime, run the **crypto IPSec security-association lifetime kilobytes** command. The communication amount lifetime specifies that an SA times out when the amount (in KB) of communication encrypted using the SA key reaches a certain amount.

4. A smaller lifetime indicates a lower probability of successful key cracking, because there is less data that is encrypted using the same key and that can be used by attackers for analysis. However, when the lifetime is shorter, it takes longer time for the CPU to establish a new SA. Manually configured SAs does not involve lifetime.
5. Lifetime work principle: After a certain period of time (specified by **seconds**) is reached or a certain data communication amount (specified by the **kilobytes** keyword) is reached, whichever is earlier, an SA (and relevant key) will time out. The negotiation of a new SA starts before the old SA lifetime expires. In this way, a new SA is available before the old SA times out. The negotiation of a new SA starts 30 seconds before the lifetime specified by the **seconds** keyword times out or 256 KB away from the amount lifetime of data communication carried by the tunnel (specified by the **kilobytes** keyword) expires, whichever is earlier. If no communication passes through a tunnel within the lifetime of an SA, no new SA will be negotiated when the SA times out. Likewise, the negotiation of a new SA starts only when IPsec needs to protect a packet.
6. The time lifetime and communication amount lifetime cannot be zero simultaneously. Otherwise, the negotiation will fail. The device does not check the local configuration and you need to confirm that the time lifetime and communication amount lifetime are not zero simultaneously.

Configuration Example #Set the time lifetime to 2,500 seconds and communication amount lifetime to 2,304,000 KB (communication for half an hour at the rate of 10 MB) for IPsec SAs.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto IPsec security-association lifetime
seconds
2500
Nodexon(config)# crypto IPsec security-association lifetime
kilobytes 2304000
```

Verification N/A

15.12 crypto IPsec security-association lifetime

not_based_on initiator

Use this command to modify the negotiation match rule for lifetime in Phase 2 of IPsec. That is, the final negotiation result of lifetime in Phase 2 is the smaller value between the lifetime of the device in branch and that of the device in the headquarters.

crypto IPsec security-association lifetime not_based_on initiator

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default match rule of lifetime in Phase 2. That is, the final negotiation result uses the lifetime of the device in the branch.

no crypto IPsec security-association lifetime { seconds | kilobytes }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

N/A	N/A

Defaults The final negotiation result of lifetime in Phase 2 uses the lifetime of the device in the branch by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide By default, the negotiation result of lifetime in Phase 2 uses the lifetime of the device in the branch, indicating that devices in both the headquarters and the branch use the lifetime of the branch as the lifetime in Phase 2. You can use the command to modify the match rule of the lifetime in Phase 2, so as to use the smaller value between the lifetime of the device in the headquarters and that of the device in the branch as the final negotiation result.

Configuration Example #Modify the match result of lifetime in Phase 2.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto IPsec security-association
lifetime
not_based_on initiator
```

Verification N/A

15.13 crypto IPsec security-association replay disable

Use this command to disable the replay function so as not to check retransmitted packets.

crypto IPsec security-association replay disable

Use the **no** form of this command to check retransmitted packets.

no crypto IPsec security-association replay disable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults Replay check is enabled by default. This command is not configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage After the command is executed to disable replay, packet retransmission is not checked, which can improve packet processing efficiency but increase the possibility of DoS attacks.

Configuration #Disable the packet retransmission check.

on Example

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto IPsec security-association replay disable
```

Verification N/A

15.14 crypto IPsec transform-set

Use this command to define a transformation set for SAs.

crypto IPsec transform-set *transform-set-name transform1 [transform2 [transform3]]*

Use the **no** form of this command to delete a transformation set.

no crypto IPsec transform-set *transform-set-name*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>transform-set-name</i>	Indicates the name of a transformation set.
	<i>transform1, transform2, transform3</i>	Indicates the security protocol and algorithm used by an SA. For details, see the security configuration guide.

Defaults No transformation set is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide

1. A set is a combination of security protocols, algorithms, and other settings for communication protected by IPsec. During IPsec SA negotiation, peers must use the same specific transformation set to protect specific data flows.
2. Configure multiple transformation sets and then specify one or more of them in encryption mapping entries. Transformation sets defined in encryption mapping entries are used for IPsec SA negotiation, so as to protect data flows that match the ACL referenced in the encryption mapping entries. During negotiation, both peers search for the same transformation set that is available on both peers. When such a transformation set is found, it is selected as a part of IPsec SAs of both peers and applied to protected communication.
3. If an SA is configured manually, no parameter needs to be negotiated for the SA. Therefore, the same transformation set must be specified on both peers.

Configuration #Define a transformation set that uses the ESP-DES-MD5 protection mode (providing

Example encryption and authentication services).

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto IPsec transform-set myset esp-des  
esp-md5-hmac
```

Verification N/A

15.15 crypto isakmp aggressive-encrypt enable

Use this command to enable encryption for the third packet used in the negotiation in aggressive mode.

crypto isakmp aggressive-encrypt enable

Use the **no** form of this command to restore default settings.

no crypto isakmp aggressive-encrypt enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	Encryption is enabled for the third packet used in the negotiation in aggressive mode by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	When the device interconnects to a partner's device, the device checks whether the third packet is encrypted for the negotiation in aggressive mode. If it is not encrypted, the negotiation fails. Therefore, encryption is enabled for the third packet by default. If encryption is not required in some scenarios, you can run the no crypto isakmp aggressive-encrypt enable command to disable this function.	
Configuration Example	#Configure encryption for the third packet used in the negotiation in aggressive mode. Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp aggressive-encrypt enable	
Verification	Run the show running-config command to display the configuration.	
Prompts	N/A	
Common Errors	N/A	
Platform Description	N/A	

15.16 crypto isakmp enable

Use this command to enable IKE so as to use IKE to negotiate IPsec SAs.

crypto isakmp enable

Use the **no** form of this command to disable IKE.

no crypto isakmp enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	IKE is enabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	IKE is enabled by default. If you need to use IKE for IPsec SA negotiation, this command is not required. If you do not use IKE for IPsec SA negotiation, use the no form of this command to disable IKE.	
Configuration	#Enable IKE.	
Example	<pre>Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp enable</pre>	
Verification	N/A	

15.17 crypto isakmp key

Use this command to specify the pre-shared key used in IKE negotiation.

crypto isakmp key { 0 | 7 } keystring { hostname peer-hostname | address peer-address [mask] }

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the specified pre-shared key.

no crypto isakmp key { 0 | 7 } keystring { hostname peer-hostname | address peer-address [mask] }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	0 7	Specifies a plaintext key or ciphertext key. 0 indicates a plaintext key and 7 indicates a ciphertext key.
	<i>keystring</i>	Indicates the pre-shared key string. It can contain a maximum

	of 128 characters.
<i>peer-hostname</i>	Indicates the host name of the remote peer.
<i>peer-address</i>	Indicates the IP address of the remote peer.
<i>mask</i>	Specifies the subnet for a network segment address.

Defaults No pre-shared key is specified by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide In general, IKE uses a pre-shared key for negotiation. To enable IKE to successfully establish an IKE SA, use this command to configure the same pre-shared key on both communication peers. If the specified peer is a network segment, use **mask** to identify the subnet mask. When both **peer-address** and **Mask** are **0.0.0.0**, the default pre-shared key is used.

Configuration Example #Set the pre-shared key used for IKE negotiation with the peer at the IP address of 172.16.1.1 to **mysecret**.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp key 0 mysecret address 172.16.1.1
```

Verification N/A

15.18 crypto isakmp keepalive

Use this command to send peer detection messages to the remote peer.

crypto isakmp keepalive *secs* [**on-demand** | **periodic**]

crypto isakmp keepalive *secs* *retries* [**on-demand** | **periodic**]

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the peer detection function.

no crypto isakmp keepalive

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>secs</i>	Indicates the keepalive duration of a tunnel in seconds. The value range is from 5 to 3600.
	<i>retries</i>	Indicates the interval for retransmitting packets in seconds. The value range is from 2 to 60.
	on-demand	Sends messages at the idle time of packet forwarding.
	periodic	Sends messages at the configured interval.

Defaults No peer detection message is sent by default.

Command	Global configuration mode
Mode	
Default Level	14
Usage Guide	Use the crypto isakmp keepalive command to enable the device to periodically send peer detection messages to the remote peer, to check whether the remote peer is alive. On-demand detection: when forwarding the packet, the device will send detection messages if does not receive packet after the specified time.
Configuration Example	#Set the tunnel keepalive duration to 60 seconds, packet retransmission interval to 5 seconds, and use the on-demand mode. <pre>Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp keepalive 60 5 on-demand</pre>
Verification	N/A

15.19 crypto isakmp limit disable

Use this command to disable the speed limit of IKE negotiation.

crypto isakmp limit disable

Use the **no** form of this command to enable the speed limit of IKE negotiation.

no crypto isakmp limit disable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	The speed limit of IKE negotiation is enabled by default. The negotiation speed is 1000.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	The command is used to disable the speed limit of IKE negotiation.	
Configuration Example	The following example disables the speed limit of IKE negotiation. <pre>Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp limit disable</pre>	
Verification	N/A	

15.20 crypto isakmp limit rate

Use this command to limit the speed of IKE negotiation.

crypto isakmp limit rate *numbers*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

no crypto isakmp limit rate

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
numbers	Limited speed

Defaults

The negotiation speed is 1000 by default, that is, 1000 IPsec tunnels negotiate at the same time.

Command Mode

Global configuration mode

Default Level

14

Usage Guide

The negotiation may not converge or be slow if thousands of tunnels negotiate at the same time, so that the process may take hours. The command is used to limit the tunnel quantity in the specified range to improve the negotiation efficiency.

Configuration Example

The following example configures the negotiation speed of IKE.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp limit rate 500
```

Verification

N/A

15.21 crypto isakmp mode-detect

Use this command to enable the local security gateway to automatically use the aggressive mode for negotiation when it fails to complete IKE negotiation initiated by the peer in main mode.

crypto isakmp mode-detect

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the automatic aggressive mode.

no crypto isakmp mode-detect

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults	When this command is not configured, only the main mode is adopted for negotiation by default.
Command Mode	Global configuration mode
Default Level	14
Usage Guide	Many vendors set foot in security products but the implementation methods of security products from different vendors are different. Only two work modes are supported in Phase 1 of IKE negotiation. To ensure compatibility, use this command to automatically complete negotiation in aggressive mode when the IKE negotiation initiated by the peer cannot be completed.
Configuration Example	#Enable the device to automatically identify negotiation initiated in aggressive mode. <pre>Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp mode-detect</pre>
Verification	N/A

15.22 crypto isakmp nat-traversal disable

Use this command to disable the NAT traversal function.

crypto isakmp nat-traversal disable

Use the **no** form of this command to enable the NAT traversal function.

no crypto isakmp nat-traversal disable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	NAT traversal is enabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	The protocols for implementing the NAT traversal function supported by devices of some vendors may be incompatible. In special cases, disable the NAT traversal function to implement device interworking.	
Configuration Example	#Disable the NAT traversal function. <pre>Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp nat-traversal disable</pre>	

Verification N/A

15.23 crypto isakmp nat keepalive

Use this command to configure the interval for sending NAT keepalive messages.

crypto isakmp nat keepalive secs

Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the configured interval for sending NAT keepalive messages and restore the default transmission interval.

no crypto isakmp nat keepalive

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	secs	Indicates the keepalive duration of a tunnel in seconds. The value range is from 5 to 3,600.

Defaults The default value is 300 seconds.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide The device complies with RFC3947 and uses the IPSEC NAT-T technology and UDP header to resolve the NAT traversal problem. The keepalive mode is used for transmitting packets to prevent NAT connection timeout. Run the **crypto isakmp nat keepalive** command to specify the interval for sending keepalive messages. If the interval is not specified, the default value (300 seconds) is used.

Configuration Example #Set the interval for sending tunnel keepalive packets to 60 seconds.

Example Nodexon(config)# **crypto isakmp nat keepalive 60**

Verification N/A

15.24 crypto isakmp next-payload disable

Use this command to disable the next-payload check.

crypto isakmp next-payload disable

Use the **no** form of this command to enable the next-payload check.

no crypto isakmp next-payload disable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	By default, when DOI information cannot be identified, the device considers that the negotiation cannot continue and returns a failure message.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	After the next-payload check is disabled, the DOI field that cannot be identified is ignored and the negotiation continues. However, if the reserved field is not 0 or the field length does not match the length range, a failure message is still returned.	
Configuration Example	#Disable the next-payload check.	
Example	<pre>Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp next-payload disable</pre>	
Verification	N/A	

15.25 crypto isakmp peer

Use this command to specify the first peer that initiates negotiation in the case of multiple peers.

crypto isakmp peer { bind | random }

Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the priority of the specified first peer that initiates negotiation.

no crypto isakmp peer

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	bind	Binds peers with IPSec dialup peer addresses when multiple peer addresses are configured for a 3G card. This parameter takes effect only in 3G networks. The first dialup maps to the first peer according to the configured sequence.
	random	Randomly selects the first peer that tries to initiate negotiation.
Defaults	By default, the negotiation starts from the first peer according to the configured sequence.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	

Default Level	14
Usage Guide	When 3G links are used, if multiple dialup addresses configured for a 3G card map to peers in the IPsec mapping set, enable the peer binding function to accelerate dialup. Otherwise, the device needs to try multiple times to find the correct peer. It takes a long time to establish a tunnel for the first time.
Configuration	#Enable the function of randomly selecting the tunnel connection address.
Example	<pre>Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp peer random</pre>
Verification	N/A

15.26 crypto isakmp policy

Use this command to define an IKE policy of a certain priority and enter the IKE policy configuration mode.

crypto isakmp policy *priority*

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the policy of a certain priority.

no crypto isakmp policy *priority*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>priority</i>	Indicates the priority of an IKE policy. The value is an integer in the range from 1 to 10,000, where 1 indicates the highest priority while 10,000 indicates the lowest priority.

Defaults There is no default priority.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide Use this command to specify parameters for negotiating IKE SAs. Run this command to enter the IKE policy configuration mode. In IKE policy configuration mode, you can set the following parameters:

- encryption (IKE policy): The default value is 56-bit DES-CBC.
- hash (IKE policy): The default value is SHA-1.
- authentication (IKE policy): The default value is RSA signature.
- group (IKE policy): The default value is 768-bit group.
- Diffie-Hellman lifetime(IKE policy): The default value is 86,400 seconds (1 day).

If a parameter is not set, the default value of the parameter is used. You can configure

multiple IKE policies on the device. After the IKE negotiation starts, the device tries to search for the public policy configured at both ends, and the search starts from the policy with the specified highest priority on the remote peer.

Configuration #Configure an IKE policy with the priority of 100.Nodexon(config)# crypto

Example

```
isakmp policy 100
Nodexon(isakmp-policy)# authentication pre-shareNodexon
(isakmp-policy)# encryption desNodexon(isakmp-policy)# group 2
Nodexon(isakmp-policy)# hash sha
```

N/A

Verification

15.27 crypto isakmp session limit

Use this command to configure the limit on the number of IKE negotiations. The value ranges from **5** to **1024**.

crypto isakmp session limit *numbers*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore default settings.

no crypto isakmp session limit *numbers*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>numbers</i>	Indicates the limit on the number of IKE negotiations.

Defaults

The limit on the number of IKE negotiations is not configured by default.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Default Level

14

Usage Guide

After the limit on the number of IKE negotiations is configured, the maximum number of clients that are allowed to initiate IKE negotiation cannot exceed this limit.

**Configuration
Example**

```
#Set the limit on the number of IKE negotiations to 10.Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp
session limit 10
```

Verification

Run the **show running-config** command to check the limit on the number of IKE negotiations.

Prompts

N/A

Common Errors N/A

Platform Description N/A

15.28 crypto isakmp vendorid disable

Use this command to disable the transmission of Nodexon vendor ID information during IKE negotiation.

crypto isakmp vendorid disable

Use the **no** form of this command to enable the transmission of Nodexon vendor ID information during IKE negotiation.

no crypto isakmp vendorid disable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, Nodexon vendor ID information is transmitted during IKE negotiation.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide Devices from some vendors cannot identify private vendor IDs during IKE negotiation, resulting in a negotiation failure. In this case, use this command to disable transmission of Nodexon vendor ID information.

Configuration Example #Disable transmission of vendor IDs during negotiation.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp vendorid  
disable
```

Verification N/A

15.29 crypto map (global IPsec)

Use this command to create or modify an encryption mapping set.

crypto map *map-name* *seq-num* { *ipsec-manual* | *ipsec-isakmp* [*dynamic* *dynamic-map-name*] }

Use the **no** form of this command to cancel an encryption mapping set or entry.

no crypto map *map-name* [*seq-num*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>map-name</i>	Indicates the name of an encryption mapping set.
	<i>seq-num</i>	Indicates the serial number of an encryption mapping entry. The value range is from 1 to 65535.
	ipsec-manual	Specifies that a mapping entry is used for manually configuring IPsec SAs.
	ipsec-isakmp	Specifies that a mapping entry is used for establishing IPsec SAs negotiated via IKE.
	<i>dynamic-map-name</i>	Specifies the name of a dynamic encryption mapping set that is used as a policy template.

Defaults No encryption mapping set is configured by default.

Command Global configuration mode

Mode Run this command to enter the encryption mapping configuration mode.

**Default
Level** 14

**Usage
Guide** To encrypt and protect data using IPsec, define an encryption mapping set and then apply it to a specific interface. Define encryption communication parameters in the encryption mapping set. The parameters include the following:

1. IPsec protection to be provided for communication: Associate a configured encryption access list.
2. Destination address of the communication protected via IPsec: Specify the remote IPsec peer.
3. Local address used for IPsec communication: Apply the encryption mapping set to an interface. IPsec uses the address of a communication interface as the address of the local peer.
4. IPsec security policies to be applied to communication: Select policies from the list composed of one or more transformation sets.
5. SA lifetime
6. Information about whether SAs are manually configured or established via IKE

Encryption mapping entries that share the same encryption mapping name but have different mapping SNs constitute one encryption mapping set. Apply the encryption mapping set to an interface. In this way, all IP communication through the interface will be checked according to the encryption mapping set applied to the interface. If outbound IP communication matches an encryption mapping entry and needs to be protected, and IKE is specified in the encryption mapping entry, the device negotiates an SA with the remote peer according to parameters specified in the encryption mapping entry. If

manually configured SAs are specified in the encryption mapping entry, an SA must be configured during the configuration of the encryption mapping entry. Provided that an SA is successfully established, data will be encrypted for transmission regardless of whether the SA is manually configured or established via IKE. If the SA negotiation fails, data will be discarded.

Policies described in encryption mapping entries are used during SA association. To ensure smooth IPSec communication between two IPSec peers, the encryption mapping entries of the two peers must contain compatible configuration statements. When two peers try to establish an SA, each of the peers must have one encryption mapping entry compatible with one encryption mapping entry of the other peer, and the encryption mapping entry must meet at least the following conditions:

1. An encryption mapping entry must contain a compatible encryption access list (for example, image access list).
2. Encryption mapping entries of both peers must specify the peer address (unless the peer is using a dynamic encryption mapping set).
3. The encryption mapping entries must share at least one identical transformation set.
4. Only one encryption mapping set is applied to a single interface. The encryption mapping set specifies IPSec/IKE or the combination of IPSec and manually configured entries. To create multiple encryption mapping entries for a specified interface, use the **seq-num** parameter to rank these encryption mapping entries. A smaller value of **seq-num** indicates a higher priority.

Create multiple encryption mapping entries for one interface in either of the following cases:

1. Different data flows of the interface will be processed by different IPSec peers.
2. Different levels of IPSec security need to be applied to different types of communication (data sent to the same or different peers), for example, the communication between devices in one subnet needs to be authenticated while the communication between devices in another subnet needs to be authenticated and encrypted. In this case, different types of communication should be defined in two different ACLs, and one separate encryption mapping entry must be created for each encryption access list.

For use of dynamic encryption mapping, see the section "crypto dynamic-map".

Configuration Example #Complete the minimum configuration for a manually configured IPSec SA.

```

(config)# crypto map mymap 3 IPSec-manual
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set peer 2.2.2.2
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set session-key inbound esp 301
cipher abcdef1234567890
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set session-key outbound esp 300
cipher abcdef1234567890
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set transform-set myset
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# match address 101

```

#Complete the minimum configuration for an IPSec SA negotiated via IKE.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 4 ipsec-isakmpNodexon
(config-crypto-map)# set peer 2.2.2.2Nodexon
(config-crypto-map)# set transform-set mysetNodexon
(config-crypto-map)# match address 101
```

Verification N/A

15.30 crypto map (interface IPsec)

Use this command to apply a defined encryption mapping set to an interface.

crypto map *map-name*

Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the association between an interface and an encryption mapping set.

no crypto map [*map-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>map-name</i>	Indicates the name of an encryption mapping set.

Defaults No encryption mapping set is applied to an interface by default.

Command Mode Interface configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide Use this command to apply an encryption mapping set to an interface. An encryption mapping set must be applied to an interface so that IPsec encryption and protection can be provided for data on the interface. One interface can be associated with only one encryption mapping set. If multiple encryption mapping entries share the same **map-name** value but have different **seq-num** values, these encryption mapping entries belong to the same encryption mapping set and are applied to the same interface. The encryption mapping entry with a smaller **seq-num** value has a higher priority and is used for data matching first.

One encryption mapping set can be configured only on one interface.

Configuration Example #Apply the encryption mapping set named mymap to Interface s0.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface serial 0
Nodexon(config-if)# crypto map mymap
```

Verification N/A

15.31 crypto map local-address

Use this command to specify the IPsec local address.

crypto map *map-name* **local-address** *interface-type interface-number*

Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the specified IPsec local address.

no crypto map *map-name* **local-address**

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>map-name</i>	Indicates the name of an IPsec encryption mapping set.
	<i>interface-type</i>	Indicates the type of the interface of which the address is used as the IPsec local address.
	<i>interface-number</i>	Indicates the serial number of the interface of which the address is used as the IPsec local address.

Defaults The address of the outbound interface of IPsec data is used as the IPsec local address by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide If an encryption mapping set is applied to multiple interfaces and this command is not executed, the device running NXOS creates an IPsec SA for each interface with the same remote peer and the same ACL. The IP address of the interface that sends and receives encryption traffic is used as the local address by default. After this command is executed to specify the local address, if the same encryption mapping set is applied to multiple interfaces, only one IPsec SA is created for communication.

If multiple interfaces on one device support IPsec communication, use this command to specify the IPsec local address to facilitate management. In this way, the device running NXOS uses a fixed address to communicate with external routers.

In general, it is recommended to use the IP address of the loopback interface as the IPsec local interface.

Configuration Example #Specify the address of the Loopback0 interface as the IPsec local address.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap local-address loopback
0
```

Verification N/A

15.32 crypto mib enable

Use this command to enable IPsec MIB.

crypto mib enable

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

no crypto mib enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	

Defaults The IPsec MIB is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide The MIB management involves the statistics of data flow and data packet encryption, which may affect the IPsec data communication. Therefore, IPsec MIB statistics is disabled by default. To visit MIB, run this command.

Configuration Example The following example enables IPsec MIB.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto mib  
enable
```

15.33 encryption (IKE policy)

Use this command to specify the encryption algorithm for IKE policies.

encryption { des | 3des | aes-128 | aes-192 | aes-256 }

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default encryption algorithm.

no encryption

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	des	Specifies the 56-bit DES-CBC as the encryption algorithm.
	3des	Specifies the 168-bit DES-CBC as the encryption algorithm.
	aes-128	Specifies the AES with the 128-bit key as the encryption algorithm.
	aes-192	Specifies the AES with the 192-bit key as the encryption algorithm.

aes-256	Specifies the AES with the 256-bit key as the encryption algorithm.

Defaults The 56-bit DES-CBC encryption algorithm is used by default.

Command Mode IKE policy configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide The data encryption algorithm specified by this command is used for encryption of IKE SA data. It differs from the encryption algorithm used by IPSec SAs.

Configuration Example #Specify DES as the encryption algorithm for IKE policies.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp policy 10
Nodexon(isakmp-policy)# encryption des
```

Verification N/A

15.34 group (IKE policy)

Use this command to specify the ID of the Diffie-Hellman group in IKE policies.

group { 1 | 2 | 5 }

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default ID of the Diffie-Hellman group.

no group

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	1	Indicates the 768-bit Diffie-Hellman group.
	2	Indicates the 1024-bit Diffie-Hellman group.
	5	Indicates the 1536-bit Diffie-Hellman group.

Defaults The 768-bit Diffie-Hellman group (group 1) is used by default.

Command Mode IKE policy configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide Use this command to specify the Diffie-Hellman group to be used in an IKE policy.

Configuration #Specify the 1024-bit Diffie-Hellman group for an IKE policy.

on Example

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto isakmp policy 10
Nodexon(isakmp-policy)# group 2
```

Verification N/A

Platform Description Group 5 is supported in the 11.1PJ33 project for the first time.

15.35 hash (IKE policy)

Use this command to specify the hash algorithm for IKE policies.

hash { sha | md5 }

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default hash algorithm.

no hash

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	sha	Specifies SHA-1 (HMAC variant) as the hash algorithm.
	md5	Specifies MD5 (HMAC variant) as the hash algorithm.

Defaults SHA is used as the hash algorithm by default.

Command Mode IKE policy configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide Use this command to specify the hash algorithm to be used in an IKE policy.

Configuration Example #Specify MD5 as the hash algorithm.

```
Nodexon
(config)# crypto isakmp policy 10
Nodexon(isakmp-policy)# hash md5
```

Verification N/A

15.36 lifetime (IKE policy)

Use this command to specify the lifetime of IKE SAs.

lifetime *seconds*

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default IKE SA lifetime.

no lifetime

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Indicates the IKE SA lifetime in seconds. The value is an integer in the range from 60 to 86,400.

Defaults The default value is 86,400 seconds (1 day).

Command Mode IKE policy configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide Use this command to specify the lifetime of IKE SAs. When starting negotiation, IKE first reaches an agreement on session security parameters with the peer IKE. These consistent parameters will be referenced by IKE SAs on each peer and are retained on each peer till the IKE SA lifetime times out.

A new SA must be negotiated prior to the expiration of the current SA.

IPSec SAs are negotiated on the basis of IKE SAs. Therefore, a longer lifetime should be configured for IKE SAs to shorten the time required for negotiating IPSec SAs. However, the cracking probability is directly proportional to the lifetime. A longer lifetime indicates a higher cracking probability while a shorter lifetime indicates a lower cracking probability. Therefore, set a proper lifetime (for example, 43,200 seconds) as required.

Configuration Example #Set the IKE SA lifetime to 1,000 seconds.

```

(config)# crypto isakmp policy 10
Nodexon(isakmp-policy)# lifetime 1000

```

Verification N/A

15.37 match address (IPSec)

Use this command to specify an ACL for an encryption mapping entry.

match address *access-list-number*

Use the **no** form of this command to delete an ACL from an encryption mapping entry.

no match address

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description		
	<i>access-list-number</i>	Indicates the ACL No. (100-199, 2000-2699, and 2900-3899). Encryption mapping entries use only IP extended ACLs.
Defaults	No ACL is specified in encryption mapping entries.	
Command Mode	Encryption mapping configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	Use this command to specify an ACL for an encryption mapping entry. The device judges whether data needs to be protected via IPsec according to the ACL in encryption mapping entry. The ACL specified by this command is applied to both outbound and inbound communication. If it is detected that outbound data matches the ACL and an SA is already established, the device encrypts and forwards the data. If no SA is established, the device triggers the SA negotiation (using IKE). If it is detected that inbound data matches the ACL, the device decrypts the encrypted data and directly discards data that is not encrypted.	
Configuration Example	<pre>#Associate ACL 101 with the encryption mapping set named mymap. Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 4 ipsec-isakmp Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# match address 101</pre>	
Verification	N/A	

15.38 reverse-route

Use this command to enable the reverse route injection function. When this command is configured, the IPsec module automatically adds a static route destined for the peer end of a tunnel or a specified IP address after the negotiation of the tunnel is completed.

reverse-route [**remote-peer** *ip-address*] **no-peer**] [*distance*]

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the reverse route injection function.

no reverse-route

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	(Optional) Specifies the next-hop address.
	<i>distance</i>	Specifies the next-hop distance. The value range is from 1 to 255.

Defaults	The reverse route injection function is disabled by default.
Command Mode	Encryption mapping configuration mode
Default Level	14
Usage Guide	no-peer is used to directly destine the route to the interface without specifying the next-hop for PPPoE etc. You can run the show ip route command to display added routes. You can run the debug crypto ipsec command to display information about added routes and deleted routes.
Configuration Example	#Enable the reverse route injection function in the mapping encryption entry named mymap. <pre>Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 5 ipsec-isakmp Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# reverse-route</pre>
Verification	N/A

15.39 self-identity

Use this command to specify the form of the local identity.

self-identity { **address** | **fqdn fqdn** | **user-fqdn user-fqdn** }

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default local identity form.

no self-identity

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	address	Indicates the local IP address.
	<i>fqdn</i>	Indicates the local domain name.
	<i>user-fqdn</i>	Indicates the local username and domain name.

Defaults	The local identity uses the local IP address by default.
Command Mode	Global configuration mode
Default Level	14

Usage Use this command to set the identity for the negotiation initiated in aggressive mode. You can use the domain name or address to specify the local identity.

Configuration #Set the local identity.

on Example Nodexon(config)# **self-identity fqdn**
 www.vpdn.com
 Nodexon(config)# **self-identity address**

Verification N/A

15.40 set autoup

Use this command to set tunnel auto-connection.

set autoup

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default configuration.

no set autoup

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>access-list-number</i>	Indicates the ACL No. (100-199, 2000-2699, and 2900-3899). Encryption mapping entries use only IP extended ACLs.

Defaults Tunnel auto-connection is disabled by default.

Command Mode Encryption mapping configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Use this command to prevent packet loss caused by tunnel negotiation. Use this function in scenarios where data transmission is sensitive to tunnels and the tunnels need to be in the Up state at any time.

Configuration #Set the tunnel auto-connection.

on Example Nodexon(config)# **crypto map mymap 10**
 IPsec-isakmp Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# **set**
 autoup

Verification N/A

15.41 set exchange-mode

Use this command to set the work mode used in Phase 1 of IKE negotiation between peers.

set exchange-mode { main | aggressive }

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default work mode.

no set exchange-mode

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	main	Indicates the main mode.
	aggressive	Indicates the aggressive mode.

Defaults The main mode is used by default.

Command Mode Encryption mapping configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage The IKE negotiation includes two phases:

Guide In Phase 1, a secure channel that passes authentication is established between two ISAKMP entities. The main mode or aggressive mode can be adopted in this phase.

In Phase 2, service SAs are negotiated.

Select the required work mode in Phase 1 based on their advantages and disadvantages. The main mode is adopted by default. When IP addresses are not statically configured, the aggressive mode is recommended.

Configuration Example #Set the work mode to aggressive mode.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 10
IPSec-isakmpNodexon (config-crypto-map) # set
exchange-mode aggressive
```

Verification N/A

15.42 set isakmp-policy

Use this command to specify a policy for negotiating a mapping set.

set isakmp-policy *number*

Use the **no** form of this command to cancel a policy for negotiation.

no set isakmp-policy

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>number</i>	Indicates the serial number of the specified policy for negotiation.
Defaults	No policy is specified for negotiation by default.	
Command Mode	Encryption mapping configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	In aggressive mode, the device in the branch sends the policy of the highest priority to the device in the headquarters for negotiation by default. Therefore, if the same device in the branch negotiates with multiple devices in the headquarters in aggressive mode, the policy of the highest priority on each device in the headquarters needs to be consistent with that on the device in the branch, which reduces device compatibility. Use this command to specify a policy for negotiating a mapping set. In this way, the policy of the highest priority on each device in the headquarters does not need to be consistent with that on the device in the branch. This command is effective only to static mapping sets and is unavailable to dynamic mapping sets.	
Configuration Example	#Specify the policy with the serial number 2 for negotiation in the static mapping set named Nodexon. <pre>11.x_site1(config)#crypto map Nodexon 100 ipsec-isakmp11.x_site1 (config-crypto-map)#set isakmp-policy 2</pre>	
Verification	N/A	

15.43 set local (IPSec)

Use this command to specify the local IP address in an encryption mapping entry.

set local *ip-address*

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the local peer from an encryption mapping entry.

no set local *ip-address*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	Indicates the local IP address.

Defaults	No local peer is specified by default.
Command Mode	Encryption mapping configuration mode
Default Level	14
Usage Guide	Use this command to set the local IP address used in the negotiation. The main address of the interface is used for negotiation when the IP address is not configured. The specified IP address is used for negotiation after configuration.
Configuration Example	#Specify a local peer (2.2.2.2) in the mapping encryption entry named mymap. <pre>Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 5 IPsec-isakmp Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set local 2.2.2.2</pre>
Verification	N/A

15.44 set mtu

Use this command to set the IPsec pre-fragmentation mode (valid in tunnel mode).

set mtu *length*

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the IPsec pre-fragmentation mode.

no set mtu

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>length</i>	Indicates the size of a data packet fragment prior to encapsulation. The value range is from 512 to 1,500.

Defaults	The IPsec pre-fragmentation mode is disabled by default.
Command Mode	Encryption mapping configuration mode
Default Level	14
Usage Guide	Specify the pre-fragmentation mode for IPsec tunnel encapsulation.
Configuration Example	#Specify the pre-fragmentation mode in the encryption mapping set named mymap. <pre>Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 5 IPsec-isakmp</pre>


```
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set mtu 1000
```

Verification N/A

15.45 set peer (IPSec)

Use this command to specify a remote peer in an encryption mapping entry.

set peer { *hostname* | *ip-address* }

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the remote peer from an encryption mapping entry.

no set peer { *hostname* | *ip-address* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	Indicates the IP address of the remote peer.
	<i>hostname</i>	Indicates the host name of the remote peer.

Defaults No remote peer is specified by default.

Command Mode Encryption mapping configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage A remote peer must be specified for an encryption mapping entry in use.

Guide When there are multiple certificate chains locally, specify the certificate chain according to each peer. If no local certificate chain is specified, the peer certificate chain (CA certificate) is used for authentication. When the peer certificate chain is not specified, the default certificate chain (CA certificate) is used for authentication.

Configuration Example #Specify a remote peer (2.2.2.2) in the mapping encryption entry named mymap.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 5 IPSec-isakmp
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set peer 2.2.2.2
```

Verification N/A

15.46 set peer-identical

Use this command to specify multiple ACEs to use the same remote peer in the negotiation in Phase 2.

set peer-identical

Use the **no** form of this command to delete the same remote peer configured in multiple ACEs used in the negotiation in Phase 2.

no set peer-identical

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	No identical remote peer is specified for multiple ACEs in the negotiation in Phase 2 by default.	
Command Mode	Encryption mapping configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	When multiple ACEs are configured in an ACL and multiple remote peers are configured, use this command to ensure that all ACEs use the same peer for negotiation.	
Configurati on Example	#Specify ACEs to use the same remote peer in the encryption mapping entry named mymap. Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 5 IPsec-isakmp Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set peer-identical	
Verification	N/A	

15.47 set peer-preempt

Use this command to specify the remote peer of a higher priority to initiate preemption.

set peer-preempt

Use the **no** form of this command cancel the configuration of requesting the remote peer of a higher priority to initiate preemption.

no set peer-preempt

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	No remote peer of a higher priority is specified to initiate preemption by default.	
Command	Encryption mapping configuration mode	

Mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide Use the peer of a higher priority for negotiation when multiple remote peers are configured.

Multiple remote peers can be configured for one encryption mapping set. A remote peer configured earlier has a priority higher than that of a remote peer configured later. The peer of a higher priority is used for negotiation. When the device switches to another peer for negotiation after a tunnel is interrupted, if the peer of a higher priority can initiate negotiation, the peer of the higher priority is used for negotiation and forwarding and the tunnel negotiation using the peer of a lower priority is interrupted. This command must be configured to implement the preceding functions.

Configuration Example #Specify the remote peer of a higher priority to initiate preemption in the encryption mapping set named mymap.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 5 IPsec-isakmp
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set peer-preempt
```

Verification N/A

15.48 set pfs (IPSec)

Use this command to specify the Diffie-Hellman group ID used in IPsec tunnel encapsulation.

set pfs { group1 | group2 }

Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the Diffie-Hellman group ID used in tunnel encapsulation.

no set pfs

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	group1	Indicates the 768-bit group.
	group2	Indicates the 1024-bit group.

Defaults No Diffie-Hellman group is used by default.

Command Mode Encryption mapping configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Specify the Diffie-Hellman group ID used in IPsec tunnel encapsulation.

Guide

Configuration Example #Specify the 1024-bit Diffie-Hellman group in the encryption mapping set named mymap.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 5 IPsec-isakmp
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set pfs group2
```

Verification N/A

15.49 set security-association lifetime

Use this command to set the global lifetime used for IPsec SA association in an encryption mapping set.

set security-association lifetime { **seconds** *seconds* | **kilobytes** *kilobytes*] }

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value of global lifetime used for IPsec SA association in an encryption mapping set.

no set security-association lifetime { **seconds** | **kilobytes** }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	seconds <i>seconds</i>	Indicates the SA timeout period in seconds. The value range is from 120 to 86400.
	kilobytes <i>kilobytes</i>	Indicates the timeout communication amount of an SA in kilobytes. The value range is from 2,560 to 536,870,912.

Defaults SAs in an encryption mapping set are negotiated based on the global lifetime.

Command Mode Encryption mapping configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage This command is effective only to encryption mapping entries used for negotiation of IPsec SAs established via IKE and is unavailable to encryption mapping entries of SAs that are manually configured.

Guide

By default, all IPsec SAs are negotiated based on the global lifetime. If a different lifetime is required for SA negotiation for a specific destination IP address, use this command to change the lifetime in the encryption mapping entry that uses this destination address for negotiation.

 This command changes the lifetime for IPsec SA negotiation in a specific encryption

entry and does not affect the global lifetime.

Configuration Example #Change the lifetime of Entry 5 to 2,500 seconds in the encryption mapping set named mymap.

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 5 IPsec-isakmp
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set security-association
lifetime seconds 2500
```

Verification N/A

15.50 set transform-set

Use this command to specify transformation sets to be used in an encryption mapping entry.

Set transform-set *transform-set-name1* [*transform-set-name2*] [*transform-set-name3*] [*transform-set-name4*] [*transform-set-name5*] [*transform-set-name6*]

Use the **no** form of this command to delete all transformation sets from an encryption mapping entry.

no set pfs

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>transform-set-name1</i> , [<i>transform-set-name2</i>], [<i>transform-set-name3</i>], [<i>transform-set-name4</i>], [<i>transform-set-name5</i>], [<i>transform-set-name6</i>]	Indicates the name of a transformation set. A maximum of six transformation sets can be specified in one encryption mapping entry.

Defaults No transformation set is specified by default.

Command Mode Encryption mapping configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide A transformation set is indispensable for successful establishment of an SA. Use this command to specify a transformation set when any encryption mapping set is configured.

Configuration Example #Specify the transformation set named myset in the encryption mapping entry.
Nodexon (config) # crypto IPsec transform-set myset esp-des esp-sha-hmac

```
Nodexon(config)# crypto map mymap 5 IPsec-isakmp
Nodexon(config-crypto-map)# set transform-set myset
```

Verification N/A

15.51 show crypto dynamic-map (IPSec)

Use this command to display dynamic encryption mapping information.

show crypto dynamic-map [*map-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>map-name</i>	Indicates the name of an encryption mapping set.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide Use this command to display the PIM interfaces on the device, PIM neighbors of interfaces, Hello message retransmission interval, DR address, and other information.

Configuration Example #Display information about all dynamic encryption mapping sets.

```
Nodexon# show
crypto dynamic-map
    Crypto Map Template "mydmap" 1
No matching address list set.
Security association lifetime: 4608000 kilobytes/3600 seconds(id=34)
PFS (Y/N): N
Transform sets = { }
```

15.52 show crypto IPsec sa

Use this command to display information about the current active IPsec SA.

show crypto IPsec sa

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Example #Display information about the current active IPsec SA.

```
Interface: GigabitEthernet 1/0/0

  Crypto map tag:mymap, local addr 2.2.2.3
  media mtu 1500
  sub_map type:static, seqno:7, id=0
  local ident (addr/mask/prot/port): (2.2.2.3/0.0.0.0/0/0)
  remote ident (addr/mask/prot/port): (2.2.2.2/0.0.0.0/0/0)
  PERMIT
  #pkts encaps: 0, #pkts encrypt: 0, #pkts digest 0
  #pkts decaps: 0, #pkts decrypt: 0, #pkts verify 0
  #send errors 0, #recv errors 0
  Inbound esp sas:
    spi:0x79b8e4bb (2042160315)
    transform: esp-3des
    in use settings={Tunnel,}
    crypto map mymap 7
    sa      timing:      remaining      key      lifetime      (k/sec):
(4607000/3505)
    IV size: 8 bytes
    max reply windows size: 0
    Replay detection support:Y

  Outbound esp sas:
    spi:0x293b8b55 (691768149)
    transform: esp-3des
    in use settings={Tunnel,}
    crypto map mymap 7
    sa      timing:      remaining      key      lifetime      (k/sec):
(4607000/3505)
    IV size: 8 bytes
    max reply windows size: 0
    Replay detection support:Y
```

15.53 show crypto IPsec transform-set

Use this command to display information about transformation sets configured for the device.

show crypto IPsec transform-set

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Example	#Display information about transformation sets configured for the device. Nodexon# show crypto IPsec transform-set transform set myset3: { esp-des,} will negotiate = {Tunnel,}	

15.54 show crypto isakmp policy

Use this command to display the IKE policy configured for the device.

show crypto isakmp policy

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Example	#Display the IKE policy configured for the device.Nodexon# show crypto isakmp policy Protection suite of priority 9 encryption algorithm: 3DES - Data Encryption Standard (56 bit keys) . hash algorithm: Message Digest 5 authentication method: Pre-Shared Key	


```

Diffie-Hellman group:  #2 (1024 bit)
lifetime:              1000 seconds
Protection suite of priority 10
encryption algorithm:  DES - Data Encryption Standard (56 bit keys) .
hash algorithm:       Message Digest 5
authentication method: Pre-Shared Key
Diffie-Hellman group:  #2 (1024 bit)
lifetime:              1000 seconds
Default protection suite
encryption algorithm:  DES - Data Encryption Standard (56 bit keys) .
hash algorithm:       Secure Hash Standard
authentication method: Pre-Shared Key
Diffie-Hellman group:  #1 (768 bit)
lifetime:              86400seconds

```

15.55 show crypto isakmp sa

Use this command to display the current active IKE SA on the device.

show crypto isakmp sa

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Example	#Display the current active IKE SA on the device. <pre>Nodexon# show crypto isakmp sa destination source state conn-id lifetime(second) 1.1.1.1 1.1.1.2 IKE_IDLE 59 32254</pre>	

15.56 show crypto log

Use this command to display IPsec VPN login and logout logs.

show crypto log

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide

Configuration Example #Display IPsec VPN login and logout logs.
 Nodexon # sh cr log

```

Time                                     RemoteName
PeerIP/Port                             Action      Reason

Interface                               Proto: (Local) ip/mask/port  <-->
(Peer) ip/mask/port

-----
-----
-----
-----
-----

2014-11-15-01:07:06                     3.3.3.3
3.3.3.3/500                             logout
DEL_IPS_PKT                             Gi0/1
17:3.3.3.3/32/1701<-->3.3.3.3/32/1701
2014-11-15-01:07:06                     3.3.3.3
3.3.3.3/500                             logout
DEL_ISA_PKT      Gi0/1                  NULL

```

15.57 show crypto log start end

Use this command to display IPsec VPN login and logout logs in specified lines.

show crypto log start *start_lines* **end** *end_lines*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>start_lines</i>	Specifies the start line of logs to be displayed.
	<i>end_lines</i>	Specifies the end line of logs to be displayed.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide

Configuration Example #Display IPsec VPN login and logout logs in specified lines.

on Example 11.x_site1#show crypto log start 1 end 2

```
total log numbers: 184
```

```

Time                                     RemoteName
PeerIP/Port                             Action      Reason
Interface                               Proto: (Local) ip/mask/port  <-->
(Peer) ip/mask/pot

-----
-----
-----
-----
-----
-----
2015-10-16-03:23:55                     NO_NAME
(null)/0                                restart
IPSEC_RESTART                           NULL
2015-10-16-03:42:57                     NO_NAME
(null)/0                                restart
IPSEC_RESTART                           NULL
11.x_site1#

```

15.58 show crypto log remotename

Use this command to display IPsec VPN login and logout logs that are filtered by peer name (or IP address).

show crypto log remotename *name*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>name</i>	Specifies the peer name used for filtering and displaying logs.

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Default 14
Level

Usage N/A
Guide

Configurati #Display IPsec VPN login and logout logs that are filtered by peer name (or IP address).
on Example 11.x_site1#show crypto log remotename 61.100.1.20

```
total log numbers: 184
```

```

Time                                     RemoteName
PeerIP/Port                             Action      Reason
Interface                               Proto: (Local) ip/mask/port  <-->
(Peer) ip/mask/pot

-----
-----
-----
-----
-----
2015-10-16-03:50:14                      61.100.1.20
61.100.1.20/500                          login       NA
Gi0/2                                     NULL
2015-10-16-03:50:14                      61.100.1.20
61.100.1.20/500                          login       NA
Gi0/2                                     0:1.1.1.0/24/0<-->2.2.2.0/24/0
2015-10-16-03:55:50                      61.100.1.20
61.100.1.20/500                          logout
CLR_ISA_SA                               Gi0/2
0:1.1.1.0/24/0<-->2.2.2.0/24/0
2015-10-16-03:56:51                      61.100.1.20
61.100.1.20/500                          logout
IDLE_TIMER      Gi0/2                     NULL
Filter log numbers: 4
11.x_site1#
```

15.59 show crypto log remotename start end

Use this command to display IPsec VPN login and logout logs that are filtered by peer name (or IP address) and are in specified lines.

show crypto log remotename *name start start_lines end end_lines*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>name</i>	Specifies the peer name used for filtering and displaying logs.
	<i>start_lines</i>	Specifies the start line of logs to be displayed.
	<i>end_lines</i>	Specifies the end line of logs to be displayed.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Example #Display IPsec VPN login and logout logs that are filtered by peer name (or IP address) and are in specified lines.

```
11.x_site1#show crypto log remotename 61.100.1.20 start 1 end 2

total log numbers: 188

Time                                     RemoteName
PeerIP/Port                             Action      Reason
Interface                               Proto: (Local) ip/mask/port  <-->
(Peer) ip/mask/pot

-----
-----
-----
-----
-----
2015-10-16-03:50:14                     61.100.1.20
61.100.1.20/500                         login       NA
Gi0/2                                   NULL
2015-10-16-03:50:14                     61.100.1.20
61.100.1.20/500                         login       NA
Gi0/2                                   0:1.1.1.0/24/0<-->2.2.2.0/24/0
Filter log numbers: 4
```

15.60 show crypto map (IPSec)

Use this command to display information about an encryption mapping set.

show crypto map [*map-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>map-name</i>	Indicates the name of an encryption mapping set.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Example #Display information about all encryption mapping sets.

```
Nodexon# show crypto map

Crypto Map:"mymap1" 1 IPSec-isakmp, (Complete)
    Extended IP access list 100
    Security association lifetime: 0 kilobytes/120 seconds(id=2)
    PFS (Y/N): N
    Transform sets = { myset3,  }

Interfaces using crypto map mymap1:
    GigabitEthernet 1/1/0
```



System Configuration Commands

1. Command Line Interface Commands
2. Basic Configuration Management Commands
3. MCU Commands
4. LINE Commands
5. RMON Commands
6. File System Commands
7. SNMP Commands
8. HTTP Service Commands
9. Syslog Commands
10. CWMP Commands
11. LED Commands
12. USB Commands
13. PKG_MGMT Commands
14. SYS Command
15. NTP Commands
16. SNTP Commands

17. TIME Range Commands

1 Command Line Interface Commands

1.1 alias

Use this command to configure a command alias in global configuration mode. Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

alias *mode command-alias original-command*

no alias *mode command-alias*

default alias *mode [command-alias]*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>mode</i>	Mode of the command represented by the alias
<i>command-alias</i>	Command alias
<i>original-command</i>	Syntax of the command represented by the alias

Defaults

Some commands in user or privileged EXEC mode have default alias.

Command Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

The following table lists the default alias of the commands in privileged EXEC mode.

Alias	Actual Command
h	help
p	ping
s	show
u	undebug
un	undebug

The default alias cannot be removed by the **no alias exec** command.

After configuring the alias, you can use a word to replace a command. For example, you can create an alias to represent the first part of a command, and then type the rest part of the command.

The mode of the command represented by the alias is the command mode existing in the current system. In the global configuration mode, you can use the **alias ?** command to list all the modes under which you can configure alias for commands.

```
Nodexon(config)# alias ?
aaa-gs          AAA server group mode
acl             acl configure mode
bgp             Configure bgp Protocol
config         globle configure mode
```

.....

The alias also has its help information that is displayed after * in the following format:

```
*command-alias=original-command
```

For example, in the privileged EXEC mode, the default alias s stands for show. You can enter s? to query the key words beginning with s and the help information of the alias.

```
Nodexon#s?
```

```
*s=show show start-chat start-terminal-service
```

If an alias represents more than one word, the command will be displayed in brackets. For example, if you set sv stand for show version in the privileged EXEC mode, then:

```
Nodexon#s?
```

```
*s=show *sv="show version" show start-chat  
start-terminal-service
```

The alias must begin with the first letter of the command. The first letter of the command cannot be a space. The space before the command cannot be used as a valid alias.

```
Nodexon# s?
```

```
show start-chat start-terminal-service
```

The command alias also has its help information. For example, if the alias ia represents ip address in the interface configuration mode, then:

```
Nodexon(config-if)#ia ? A.B.C.D IP address
```

```
dhcp IP Address via DHCP
```

```
Nodexon(config-if)# ip address
```

The above help information lists the parameters of **ip address** and shows the actual command name. You must enter an entire alias; otherwise it cannot be recognized.

Use the **show aliases** command to show the aliases setting in the system.

Configuration Examples The following example uses def-route to represent the default route setting of ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.1.1 in the global configuration mode:

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
```

```
Nodexon(config)# alias config def-route ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
```

```
192.168.1.1  
Nodexon(config)#def-route?
```

```
*def-route="ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0 192.168.1.1"
```

```
Nodexon(config)# end
```

```
Nodexon# show aliases configgloble configure mode alias:
```

```
def-route ip route 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
```

```
192.168.1.1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show aliases	Displays the aliases settings.

Platform Description

N/A

1.2 privilege

Use this command to attribute the execution rights of a command to a command level in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

privilege *mode* [**all**] [**level** *level* | **reset**] *command-string*

no privilege *mode* [**all**] [**level** *level*] *command-string*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>mode</i>	CLI mode of the command to which the execution rights are attributed.
all	Command alias
level <i>level</i>	Specifies the execution right levels (0–15) of a command or sub-commands
reset	Restores the command execution rights to its default level
<i>command-string</i> :	Command string to be authorized

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide The following table lists some key words that can be authorized by the **privilege** command in CLI mode. The number of command modes that can be authorized may vary with different devices. In the global configuration mode, you can use the **privilege ?** command to list all CLI command modes that can be authorized.

Mode	Description
config	Global configuration mode.
exec	Privileged EXEC mode
interface	Interface configuration mode
ip-dhcp-pool	DHCP address pool configuration mode
ip-dhcp-pool	DHCP address pool configuration mode
keychain	KeyChain configuration mode
keychain-key	KeyChain-key configuration mode

Configuration Examples The following example sets the password of CLI level 1 as **test** and attribute the **reload** rights to reset the device:

```
Nodexon(config)#privilege exec level 1 reload
```

You can access the CLI window as level-1 user to use the **reload** command:

```
Nodexon>reload ?
```

```
LINE Reason for reload
```

<cr> You can use the key word **all** to attribute all sub-commands of reload to level-1 users:

```
Nodexon(config)# privilege exec all level 1 reload
```

After the above setting, you can access the CLI window as level-1 user to use all sub commands of the **reload** command:

```
Nodexon>reload ?
LINE      Reason for reload
at                reload at a specific time/date
cancel           cancel pending reload scheme
in               reload after a time interval
<cr>
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
enable secret	Sets the CLI-level password.

Platform N/A.

Description

1.3 show aliases

Use this command to show all the command aliases or aliases in special command modes.

show aliases [*mode*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>mode</i>	Mode of the command represented by the alias.

Defaults N/A.

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide This command displays the configuration of all aliases if no command mode is input.

Configuration The following example displays the command alias in privileged EXEC mode:

Examples

```
Nodexon#show aliases execexec mode alias:
h                help
p                ping
s                show
u                undebug
un               undebug
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
alias	Sets a command alias.

Platform	N/A.
Description	

2 Basic Configuration Management Commands

2.1 <1-99>

Use this command to restore the suspended Telnet Client session.

<1-99>

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode User EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is used to restore the suspended Telnet Client session. Hot keys (ctrl+shift+6 x) are used to exit the Telnet Client session creation. The **<1-99>** command is used to restore the session. If the session is created, you can use the **show session** command to display the session.

Configuration The following example restores the suspended Telnet Client session.

Examples Nodexon# 1

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.2 banner exec

Use this command to configure a message to welcome the user entering user EXEC mode through the line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

banner exec c message c

no banner exec

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	c	Separator of the message. Delimiters are not allowed in the message.

<i>message</i>	Contents of the message.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to configure the welcome message. The system discards all the characters next to the terminating symbol.

When you are logging in to the device, the MOTD message is displayed at first, and then the banner login message. After you have logged in, the EXEC message or the incoming message is displayed. If it's a reverse Telnet session, the incoming message is displayed. Otherwise, the EXEC message is displayed.

The messages are for all lines. If you want to disable display the EXEC message on a specific line, configure the **no exec-banner** command on the line.

Configuration The following example configures a welcome message.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# banner exec $ Welcome $`

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.3 banner incoming

Use this command to configure a prompt message for reverse Telnet session. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

banner incoming *c message c*

no banner incoming

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>c</i>	Separator of the message. Delimiters are not allowed in the message.
<i>message</i>	Contents of the message.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to configure a prompt message. The system discards all the characters next to the terminating symbol.

When you are logging in to the device, the MOTD message is displayed at first, and then the banner login message. After you have logged in, the welcome message or the prompt message is displayed. If it's a reverse Telnet session, the prompt message is displayed. Otherwise, the welcome message is displayed.

Configuration The following example configures a prompt message for reverse Telnet session.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# banner incoming $ Welcome $`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

2.4 banner login

Use this command to configure a login banner. Use **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

banner login c message c

no banner login

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>c</i>	Separator of the message contained in the login banner. Delimiters are not allowed in the MOTD.
<i>message</i>	Contents of the login banner

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command sets the login banner message, which is displayed at login. The system discards all the characters next to the terminating symbol.

Configuration The following example configures a login banner.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# banner login $ enter your password $`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.5 banner motd

Use this command to set the Message-of-the-Day (MOTD) . Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

banner [motd] c message c

no banner [motd]

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>c</i>	Separator of the MOTD. Delimiters are not allowed in the MOTD.
<i>message</i>	Contents of an MOTD

Defaults

N/A

Command
Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command sets the MOTD, which is displayed at login. The letters that follow the separator will be discarded.

Configuration The following example configures the MOTD.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# banner motd $ hello,world
$
```

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.6 banner privilege-mode

Use this command to configure the banner message displayed for privileged EXEC mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

banner privilege-mode c message c

no banner privilege-mode

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>c</i>	Separator of the message. Delimiters are not allowed in the

	message.
<i>message</i>	Contents of the message.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The system discards all the characters next to the terminating symbol.
When you enter privileged EXEC mode, the banner message is displayed.

Configuration The following example configures the banner message displayed for privileged EXEC mode

Examples `Nodexon(config)# banner privilege-mode $ Entering privilege mode! $`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.7 banner prompt-timeout

Use this command to configure the prompt-timeout message to notify timeout. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

banner prompt-timeout *c message c*

no banner prompt-timeout

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>c</i>	Separator of the message. Delimiters are not allowed in the message.
	<i>message</i>	Contents of the message.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The system discards all the characters next to the terminating symbol.
When authentication times out, the banner prompt-timeout message is displayed.

Configuration The following example configures the prompt-timeout message to notify timeout.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# banner exec $ authentication timeout $`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.8 banner slip-ppp

Use this command to configure the slip-ppp message for the SLIP/PPP session. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

banner slip-ppp *c message c*

no banner slip-pp

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>c</i>	Separator of the message. Delimiters are not allowed in the message.
	<i>message</i>	Contents of the message.

Defaults

N/A

Command
Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to configure the slip-ppp message for the SLIP/PPP session. The system discards all the characters next to the terminating symbol.
When the SLIP/PPP session is created, the slip-ppp message is displayed on the corresponding terminal.

Configuration The following example configures the banner slip-ppp message for the SLIP/PPP session.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# banner slip-ppp $ Welcome $
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.9 boot config

Use this command to modify the path for saving startup configurations and the corresponding file name.

boot config { flash:filename | usb0:filename }

no boot config

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
flash	Saves the startup configuration file in the extensible Flash.
usb0	Saves the startup configuration file in USB0 device. The device must have a USB interface into which a USB device is inserted.

Defaults

By default, startup configuration file of a device is saved in **Flash:/config.text**

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

 The startup configuration file name follows a slash "/", for example, **Flash:/Nodexon.text** and **Usb0:/Nodexon.text**.

 The startup configuration file name consists of a path and a file name. The path is mandatory. Otherwise, configurations cannot be saved by using the **write** command. Take **Flash:/Nodexon/Nodexon.text** and **Usb0:/Nodexon/Nodexon.text** as examples, where the **Flash:/Nodexon** and

Usb0:/Nodexon folders must exist. In master-slave mode, all device paths are required.

 To save the startup configuration file to a USB flash drive, the device must provide a USB interface with a USB flash drive inserted. Otherwise, configurations cannot be saved by using the **write** command. In master-slave mode, all devices must have USB flash drives connected.

Configuration Examples

The following example sets the startup configuration file path to flash:/Nodexon.text..

```
Nodexon(config)#boot config  
flash:/Nodexon.text
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

2.10 checkpoint

Use this command to create a checkpoint. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting.

checkpoint [*cp-name*] [**description** *description*]

no checkpoint *cp-name*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>cp-name</i>	(Optional) Specifies the checkpoint name. in the range from 1 to 80 characters.
description <i>description</i>	(Optional) specifies the checkpoint description, in the range from 1 to 80 characters.

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide If you do not name a checkpoint, the system specifies a name automatically. The description is null by default. When a checkpoint is created, the copy of the current configuration is saved.

Configuration The following example creates a checkpoint with a default name.

Examples

```
Nodexon# checkpoint
...
user-checkpoint-1 created Successfully
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.11 clear checkpoint database

Use this command to clear the checkpoint statistics.

clear checkpoint database

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example clears the checkpoint statistics.

Examples Nodexon# clear checkpoint database

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.12 configure

Use this command to enter global configuration mode.

configure [terminal]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enters global configuration mode.

Examples Nodexon# configure
Nodexon(config)#

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.13 debug support

Use this command to enter the debug support mode.

debug support

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enters debug support mode.
Nodexon# debug support

Examples %Warning: Enter debug support mode, all commands in this mode are used to diagnose system hardware and software.

Misuse of these commands will affect system performance. Therefore, use these commands under the guidance of Nodexon Networks engineers.

Nodexon (support) #

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.14 disable

Use this command to switch from privileged EXEC mode to user EXEC mode or lower the privilege level.

disable [*privilege-level*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	privilege-level	Privilege level

Defaults N/A

Command Mode User EXEC mode

Usage Guide Use this command to switch to user EXEC mode from privileged EXEC mode. If a new privilege level is added, the current privilege level will be lowered.

 The privilege level that follows the **disable** command must be lower than the current level.

Configuration The following example lowers the current privilege level of the device to level 10.

Examples Nodexon# disable 10

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
enable	Moves from user EXEC mode enter to privileged EXEC mode or reaches a higher level of authority.

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.15 disconnect

Use this command to disconnect the Telnet Client session.

disconnect *session-id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>session-id</i>	Telnet Client session ID.

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** User EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is used to disconnect the Telnet Client session by setting the session ID.

Configuration The following example disconnects the Telnet Client session by setting the session ID.

Examples Nodexon# disconnect 1

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.16 do telnet

Use this command to login to Telnet server.

do telnet [**oob**] *host* [*port*] [**/source** { **ip** *A.B.C.D* | **ipv6** *X:X:X:X::X* | **interface** *interface-name* }]
[**/vrf** *vrf-name*] [**via** *mgmt-name*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
oob	Connects to Telnet server through oob channel. This parameter is available only when the device has a MGMT port.
<i>host</i>	IPv4, IPv6 or host name of Telnet server.
<i>port</i>	Configures TCP port ID. The default is 23.
/source	Specifies source IP or source port for Telnet client.
ip <i>A.B.C.D</i>	Specifies source IPv4 address for Telnet client.
ipv6 <i>X:X:X:X::X</i>	Specifies source IPv6 address for Telnet client.
interface <i>interface-name</i>	Specifies source port for Telnet client.
/vrf <i>vrf-name</i>	Specifies VRF table.
via <i>mgmt-name</i>	Specifies MGMT table.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode User EXEC mode/Privileged EXEC mode/Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example configures destination IPv4 address 192.168.1.1, uses default port ID, and specifies source port Gi 0/1 and VRF table vpn1.

```
Nodexon(config)# do telnet 192.168.1.1 /source interface gigabitEthernet 0/1 /vrf vpn1
```

The following example configures destination IPv6 address 2AAA:BBBB::CCCC.

```
Nodexon(config)# do telnet 2AAA:BBBB::CCCC
```

The following example configures destination IPv4 address 192.168.1.1 and specifies MGMT port Mgmt 0.

```
Nodexon(config)# do telnet oob 192.168.1.1 via mgmt 0
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.17 enable

Use this command to enter privileged EXEC mode.

enable [*privilege-level*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>privilege-level</i>	Privilege level

Defaults N/A

Command Mode User EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example lowers the privilege level to 14.

```
Nodexon> enable 14
```

```
Password:
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.18 enable password

Use this command to configure passwords for different privilege levels. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

enable password [*level level*] { [**0**] *password* | **7** *encrypted-password* }

no enable password [*level level*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>password</i>	Password for the user to enter the EXEC configuration layer
	level	User's level.
	0	The password is in plain text.
	7 <i>encrypted-password</i>	The password is encrypted.

Defaults N/A

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide No encryption is required in general. The encryption type must be specified for copying and pasting a encrypted password for the device.

A valid password is defined as follows:

- Consists of 1-26 upper/lower case letters and numbers
- Leading spaces are allowed but usually ignored. Spaces in between or at the end are regarded as part of the password.

 If an encryption type is specified and a plaintext password is entered, you cannot enter privileged EXEC mode. A lost password that has been encrypted using any method cannot be restored. In this case, you can only reconfigure the device password.

Configuration The following example configures the password as **pw10**.

Examples Nodexon(config)# **enable password** pw10

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
enable secret	Sets the security password

Platform N/A
Description

2.19 enable secret

Use this command to configure a security password for different privilege levels. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

enable secret [**level** *level*] { [**0**] *password* | **5** *encrypted-secret* }

no enable secret [**level** *level*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
level	User's level.
0	The password is in plain text.
5 <i>encrypted-password</i>	The password is encrypted.
<i>password</i>	Password for the user to enter the privileged EXEC configuration.

Defaults N/A

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide A password comes under two categories: "password" and "security". "Password" indicates a simple password, which can be set only for level 15. "Security" means a security password, which can be set for levels 0-15. If both types of passwords coexist in the system, no "password" type is allowed. If a "password" type password is set for a level other than 15, the system gives an alert and the password is automatically converted into a "security" password. If a "password" type password is set for level 15 and the same as a "security" password, an alert is given. The password must be encrypted, with simple encryption for "password" type passwords and security encryption for "security" type passwords.

Configuration The following example configures the security password as **pw10**.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# enable secret 0 pw10`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
enable password	Sets passwords for different privilege levels.

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.20 enable service

Use this command to enable or disable a specified service such as **SSH Server/Telnet Server/Web Server/SNMP Agent**.

enable service { ssh-server | telnet-server | web-server [http | https | all] | snmp-agent }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
ssh-server	Enables SSH Server. IPv4 and IPv6 services are enabled at the same time.
telnet-server	Enables Telnet Server. IPv4 and IPv6 services are enabled at the same time.
web-server [http https all]	Enables HTTP Server. IPv4 and IPv6 services are enabled at the same time.
snmp-agent	Enables SNMP Agent. IPv4 and IPv6 services are enabled at the same time.

Defaults telnet-server, snmp-agent and web-server are enabled and ssh-server is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide Use this command to enable or disable a specified service. Use the **no enable service** command to disable the specified service.

 The **enable service web-server** command is followed by three optional keywords: [http | https | all]. If the command is followed by no keyword or by **all**, the command enables http and https services. Followed by **http**, the command enables http service only. Followed by **https**, the command enables https service only.

Configuration The following example enables the SSH Server.

Examples Nodexon(Config) # **enable service**
ssh-sesrver

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show service	Displays the service status in the current system.

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.21 end

Use this command to return to privileged EXEC mode.

end

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** All modes except privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example returns to privileged EXEC mode.

Examples Nodexon#con
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#line vty 0
Nodexon(config-line)#end
*May 20 09:49:38: %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
Nodexon#

Related

Command	Description

Commands		
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.22 exec-banner

Use this command to enable display of the EXEC message on a specific line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

exec-banner

no exec-banner

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The EXEC message is displayed on all lines by default.

Command Mode LINE configuration mode

Usage Guide After you configure the **banner exec** and the **banner motd** commands, the EXEC and the MOTD messages are displayed on all lines by default. If you want to disable display of the EXEC and the MOTD messages on a specific line, configure the **no** form of this command on the line.

 This command does not work for the banner incoming message. If you configure the **banner incoming** command, the banner incoming message is displayed on all reverse Telnet sessions and the display cannot be disabled on a specific line.

Configuration Examples The following example disables display of the EXEC message on line VTY 1.

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 1
Nodexon(config-line) noexec-banner
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.23 exec-timeout

Use this command to configure connection timeout for this device in LINE mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting and the connection never expires.

exec-timeout *minutes* [**seconds**]

no exec-timeout

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>minutes</i>	Timeout in minutes.
	seconds	(Optional) Timeout in minutes

Defaults The default is 10 minutes.

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide If there is no input or output for this connection within a specified time, this connection will expire, and this LINE will be restored to the free status.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the connection timeout to 5'30".

```
Nodexon(config-line)#exec-timeout 5 30
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.24 execute

Use this command to execute a command on the file.

execute { [**flash:**] *filename* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>filename</i>	Specifies the file path.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example executes a command to configure an IP address for the specified interface.

Examples

```
Nodexon#execute flash:mybin/config.textexecuting script file
mybin/config.text .....
executing doneNodexon#config
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 0/1Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet
0/1)#ip address 192.168.21.158 24

Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet0/1)#end
*May 20 09:49:38: %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
Nodexon#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.25 exit

Use this command to return to the upper configuration mode.

exit

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** All configuration modes

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example returns to the upper configuration mode.

Examples

```
Nodexon#con
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)#line vty 0Nodexon(config-line)#end
*May 20 09:49:38: %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
```



```
Nodexon#con
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#line vty 0
Nodexon(config-line)#exit
Nodexon(config)#exit
*May 20 09:51:48: %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
Nodexon#exit

Press RETURN to get started
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

2.26 help

Use this command to display the help information.

help**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults**Command
Mode**

Any mode

Usage Guide This command is used to display brief information about the help system. You can use "?" to display all commands or a specified command with its parameters.**Configuration** The following example displays brief information about the help system.**Examples**

```
Nodexon#help

Help may be requested at any point in a command by entering
a question mark '?'. If nothing matches, the help list will
be empty and you must backup until entering a '?' shows the
available options.

Two styles of help are provided:

1. Full help is available when you are ready to enter a
   command argument (e.g. 'show ?') and describes each possible
   argument.
```

2. Partial help is provided when an abbreviated argument is entered and you want to know what arguments match the input (e.g. 'show pr?'.)

The following example displays all available commands in interface configuration

```
mode.Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 0/0)#?
```

Interface configuration commands:

arp	ARP interface subcommands
bandwidth	Set bandwidth informational parameter
carrier-delay	Specify delay for interface transitions
dampening	Enable event dampening
default	Set a command to its defaults
description	Interface specific description
dldp	Exec data link detection command
duplex	Configure duplex operation
efm	Config efm for an interface
end	Exit from interface configuration mode
exit	Exit from interface configuration mode
expert	Expert extended ACL
flowcontrol	Set the flow-control value for an interface
full-duplex	Force full duplex operation
global	Global ACL
gvrp	GVRP configure command
half-duplex	Force half duplex operation
help	Description of the interactive help system
ip	Interface Internet Protocol config commands
ipv6	Internet Protocol Version 6
isis	Intermediate System - Intermediate System (IS-IS)
l2	Config L2 attribute
label-switching	Enable interface process mpls packet
lacp	LACP interface subcommands
lldp	Link Layer Discovery Protocol
load-interval	Specify interval for load calculation for an interface
mac	Mac extended ACL
mac-address	Set mac-address
mpls	Multi-Protocol Label Switching
mtu	Set the interface Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU)
no	Negate a command or set its defaults
ntp	Configure NTP
port-group	Aggregateport/port bundling configuration
redirect	Redirect packets
rmon	Rmon command
security	Configure the Security
show	Show running system information
shutdown	Shutdown the selected interface

snmp	Modify SNMP interface parameters
speed	Configure speed operation
switchport	Set switching mode characteristics
vrf	Multi-af VPN Routing/Forwarding parameters on the interface
vrrp	VRRP interface subcommands
xconnect	Xconnect commands

The following example displays the parameters of a specified command.

```
Nodexon(config)#access-list 1 permit ? A.B.C.D Source address
any      Any source host
host     A single source host
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

Description

N/A

2.27 hostname

Use this command to specify or modify the hostname of a device.

hostname *name*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>name</i>	Device hostname, string, number or hyphen, up to 63 characters.

Defaults

The default is Nodexon.

Command Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

This hostname is mainly used to identify the device and is taken as the username for the local device during dialup and CHAP authentication.

Configuration Examples

The following example configures the hostname of the device as BeiJingAgenda.

```
Nodexon(config)# hostname BeiJingAgenda
BeiJingAgenda(config)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.28 ip telnet source-interface

Use this command to configure the IP address of an interface as the source address for Telnet connection.

ip telnet source-interface *interface-name*

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>interface-name</i>	Configures the IP address of the interface as the source address for Telnet connection.

Defaults

N/A

Command
Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to specify the IP address of an interface as the source address for global Telnet connection. When using the telnet command to log in a Telnet server, apply the global setting if no source interface or source address is specified. Use the **no ip telnet source-interface** command to restore it to the default setting.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the IP address of the *Loopback1* interface as the source address for global Telnet connection.

```
Nodexon(Config) # ip telnet source-interface Loopback 1
```

Related
Commands

Command	Description
telnet	Logs in a Telnet server.

Platform
Description

N/A

2.29 language character-set

Use this command to set a language character set.

language character-set { **UTF-8** | **GBK** | **default** }

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
UTF-8	Specifies the UTF-8 character set,

GBK	Specifies the GBK character set.
default	Specifies the default character set.

Defaults Default

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If you want to set a character set in running configuration, please delete the character set configuration different from the target character set first.

Configuration The following example specifies the UTF-8 character set.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#language character-set UTF-8
This may take some time to build configuration, Continue? (yes[no]): y
Nodexon(config)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.30 lock

Use this command to set a temporary password for the terminal.

lock

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode User EXEC mode

Usage Guide You can lock the terminal interface and maintain the session continuity to prevent access to the interface by setting a temporary password. Take the following steps to lock the terminal interface:

- Enter the **lock** command, and the system will prompt you for a password:
- Enter the password, which can be any character string. The system will prompt you to confirm the password, clear the screen, and display the "Locked" information.
- To access the terminal, enter the preset temporary password.
- To lock the terminal, run the **lockable** command in line configuration mode and enable terminal

locking in the corresponding line.

Configuration The following example locks a terminal interface.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-line)# lockable
Nodexon(config-line)# end
Nodexon# lock Password: <password>
Again: <password>
Locked
Password: <password>Nodexon#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
lockable	Supports terminal locking in the line.

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.31 lockable

Use this command to support the **lock** command at the terminal. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

lockable
no lockable

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

**Command
Mode** Line configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to lock a terminal interface in the corresponding line. To lock the terminal, run the lock command in EXEC mode.

Configuration The following example enables terminal locking at the console port and locks the console.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line console 0Nodexon(config-line)# lockable
Nodexon(config-line)# endNodexon# lock

Password: <password>
```

```
Again: <password>
Locked
Password: <password>
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
lock	Locks the terminal.

**Platform
Description**

N/A

2.32 login

Use this command to enable simple login password authentication on the interface if AAA is disabled.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

login

no login

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

The login function is disabled for console and enabled for VTY terminal by default.

**Command
Mode**

Line configuration mode

Usage Guide

If the AAA security server is inactive, this command enables simple password authentication at login. The password is configured for a VTY or console interface.

Configuration The following example sets a login password authentication on VTY.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# no aaa new-modelNodexon(config)#
line vty 0
Nodexon(config-line)# password 0 normatestNodexon
(config-line)# login
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
password	Configures the line login password

**Platform
Description**

N/A

2.33 login authentication

If the AAA is enabled, login authentication must be performed on the AAA server. Use this command to associate login authentication method list. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

login authentication { **default** | *list-name* }

no login authentication { **default** | *list-name* }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
default	Name of the default authentication method list
<i>list-name</i>	Name of the method list

Defaults

The default authentication method is used when AAA is enabled,

Command

Line configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide

Configuration Examples The following example associates the method list on VTY and perform login authentication on a radius server.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa new-model
Nodexon(config)# aaa authentication login default radiusNodexon
(config)# line vty 0
Nodexon(config-line)# login authentication default
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
aaa new-model	Enables the AAA security service.
aaa authentication login	Configures the login authentication method list.

Platform

N/A

Description

2.34 login local

Use this command to enable local user authentication on the interface if AAA is disabled. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

login local

no login local

Parameter

Parameter	Description

Description		
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	N/A	
Command Mode	Line configuration mode	
Usage Guide	If the AAA security server is inactive, this command is used for local user login authentication. The user is allowed to use the username command.	
Configuration	The following example sets local user authentication on VTY.	
Examples	<pre>Nodexon(config)# no aaa new-model Nodexon(config)# username test password 0 test Nodexon(config)# line vty 0 Nodexon(config-line)# login local</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	username	Configures local user information.
Platform	N/A	
Description		

2.35 login privilege log

Use this command to log privilege change. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

login privilege log

no login privilege log

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	This command is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration	The following example enables the function of logging privilege change.	
Examples	<pre>Nodexon(config)# login privilege log</pre>	

The following example displays the log of privilege change

```
failure. Nodexon>enable 10
```

```
Password:
```

```
Password:
```

```
Password:
```

```
% Access
```

```
denied
```

```
*Sep 10 11:34:19: %SYS-5-PRIV_AUTH_FAIL: Authentication to  
privilege level 10 from console failed
```

The following example displays the log of privilege change

```
success. Nodexon>enable 10
```

```
Password:Nodexon#
```

```
*Sep 10 11:34:20: %SYS-5-PRIV_AUTH_SUCCESS: Authentication to  
privilege level 10 from console success
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

2.36 motd-banner

Use this command to enable display of the MOTD message on a specified line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

motd-banner

no motd-banner

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

The MOTD message is displayed on all lines by default.

Command Mode

Line configuration mode

Usage Guide

After you configure the **banner exec** and the **banner motd** commands, the EXEC and the MOTD messages are displayed on all lines by default. If you want to disable display of the EXEC and the

MOTD messages on a specific line, configure the **no** form of this command on the line.

 This command does not work for the incoming message. If you configure the **banner incoming** command, the banner incoming message is displayed on all reverse Telnet sessions and the display cannot be disabled on a specific line.

Configuration The following example disables display of the MOTD message on VTY 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 1
Nodexon(config-line)no motd-banner
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.37 password

Use this command to configure a password for line login, run the **password** command. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

password { [0] *password* | 7 *encrypted-password* }
no password

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>password</i>	Password for remote line login
0	The password is in plain text.
7 <i>encrypted-password</i>	The password is encrypted.

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Line configuration mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example configures the line login password as "red".

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0
Nodexon(config-line)# password red
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
login	Moves from user EXEC mode to privileged

	EXEC mode or enables a higher level of authority.

Platform
Description

N/A

2.38 prompt

Use this command to set the **prompt** command. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

prompt string

no prompt

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
string	Character string of the prompt command, containing up to 32 letters.

Defaults

N/A

Command
Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If no prompt string is configured, the system name applies and varies with the system name. The **prompt** command is valid only in EXEC mode.

Configuration The following example sets the prompt string to rgnos.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config) # prompt rgnos
Nodexon(config) # end
NXOS
```

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.39 rollback

Use this command to roll back the checkpoint configuration.

rollback running-config checkpoint *cp-name* [**display-differences | **ignore-results**]**

Parameter

Parameter	Description

Description		
	<i>cp-name</i>	Specifies the checkpoint name, in the range from 1 to 80 characters.
	display-differences	Displays configuration difference after the rollback is complete. The configuration difference is displayed by default.
	ignore-results	Ignores results after the rollback is complete. The configuration difference is not displayed.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

-  Only one user is allowed to create a checkpoint and roll back configuration on the device.
-  If an “Increased configuration” message is displayed after the rollback is complete, It indicates that some command does not support reverse operation or the reverse operation fails. It is recommended to see the *Command Reference* for details and execute the reversion of the command manually.
-  If a “Decreased configuration” message is displayed after the rollback is complete. It indicates that it fails to execute some command during the rollback. It is recommended to see the *Command Reference* for details and execute the command manually.

Configuration The following example rolls back the configuration of checkpoint user-1.

Examples

```
Nodexon# rollback running-config checkpoint user-checkpoint-1
ignore-results
...

Rollback configuration successfully.
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.40 show boot config

Use this command to display storage path and file name of startup config.

show boot config

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the summary information of all checkpoints.

```
Nodexon#show boot config
Boot config file: [flash:/Nodexon.text]
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.41 show checkpoint

Use this command to display information of a specified checkpoint or summary information of all checkpoints.

show checkpoint { *cp-name* [**all] | **summary** }**

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>cp-name</i>	Specifies the checkpoint name, in the range from 1 to 80 characters.
all	(Optional) Displays detailed information of all checkpoints.
summary	Displays summary information of all checkpoints.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the summary information of all checkpoints.

```
Nodexon# show checkpoint summary
User Checkpoint Summary
-----
----
```

```
1) user-checkpoint-1:
Created at 16:08:30 30 May 2014
Size is 3,566 bytes
Description: None
```

Field	Description
user-checkpoint-1	Checkpoint name.
Created at 16:08:30 30 May 2014	Checkpoint creation time.
Size is 3,566 bytes	Size of configuration copy.
Description: None	Checkpoint description.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

2.42 show debugging

Use this command to display debugging state.

show debugging**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration The following example displays debugging state.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show debugging

debug fw-group detect intf-state
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

2.43 show hostname

Use this command to display the hostname of a device.

show hostname

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the hostname of a device.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show hostname
NodexonNodexon#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.44 show language character-set

Use this command to display the language character set configuration.

show language character-set

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the language character set configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show language character-set
Current language character set encode: UTF-8Nodexon#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.45 secret

Use this command to set a password encrypted by irreversible MD5 for line login. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

secret { [**0**] *password* | **5 encrypted-secret** }

no secret

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
0	(Optional) sets the plaintext password text and encrypts it with irreversible MD5 after configuration.
<i>password</i>	Sets the password plaintext, a string ranging from 1 to 25 characters.
5 encrypted-secret	Sets the password text encrypted by irreversible MD5 and saves it as the encrypted password after configuration.

Defaults N/A

**Command
mode** Line configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to set a password encrypted by irreversible MD5 that is authenticated by a remote user through line login.



If the specified encryption type is 5, the logical length of the cipher text to be entered must be 24 and the 1st, 3rd and 8th characters of the password text must be \$.

In general, the encryption type does not need to be specified as 5 except when the encrypted password is copied and pasted.

Line mode allows configuration of both “password” and “secret” types passwords at the same time. When the two passwords are the same, the system will send alert notification but the

configuration will be permitted. When the system is configured with the two passwords, if the user enters a password that does not match the “secret” type password, it will not continue to match the “password” type password and login fails, enhancing security for the system password.

Configuration The following example sets the password encrypted by irreversible MD5 for line login to vty0.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0
Nodexon(config-line)# secret vty0
```

The following displays the encryption outcome by running the **show** command.

```
secret 5 $1$X834$wvx6y794uAD8svzD
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
login	Sets simple password authentication on the interface as the login authentication mode

Platform N/A

Description

2.46 session-timeout

Use this command to configure the session timeout for a remote terminal. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting and the session never expires.

session-timeout *minutes* [**output**]

no session-timeout

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>minutes</i>	Timeout in minutes.
output	Regards data output as the input to determine whether the session expires.

Defaults The default timeout is 0.

**Command
Mode** LINE configuration mode

Usage Guide If no input or output in current LINE mode is found on the remote terminal for the session within a specified time, this connection will expire, and this LINE will be restored to the free status.

Configuration The following example specifies the timeout as 5 minutes.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-line)#exec-timeout 5 output
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.47 show line

Use this command to display the configuration of a line.

show line { **console** *line-num* | **vty** *line-num* | *line-num* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	console	Display s the configuration of a console line.
	vty	Display s the configuration of a vty line.
	<i>line-num</i>	Number of the line.

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example displays the configuration of a console port.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show line console 0
CON      Type      speed  Overruns
* 0      CON      9600   45927

Line 0, Location: "", Type: "vt100"
Length: 24 lines, Width: 79 columns
Special Chars: Escape Disconnect Activation
                ^^x      none      ^M
Timeouts:      Idle EXEC   Idle Session
                never      never
History is enabled, history size is 10.
Total input: 53564 bytes
Total output: 395756 bytes
Data overflow: 27697 bytes
stop rx interrupt: 0 times
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.48 show reload

Use this command to display the system restart settings.

show reload

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command
Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example displays the restart settings of the system.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show reload  
Reload scheduled in 595 seconds.  
At 2003-12-29 11:37:42  
Reload reason: test.
```

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.49 show running-config

Use this command to display how the current device system is configured.

show running-config [**interface** *interface*]

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples N/A

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

2.50 show service

Use this command to display the service status.

show service

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays whether the service is enabled or disabled.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show service
web-server      : disabled
web-server(https) : disabled
snmp-agent      : enabled
ssh-server      : enabled
telnet-server   : disabled
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.51 show sessions

Use this command to display the Telnet Client session information.

show sessions

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command
Mode

User EXEC mode

Usage Guide Telnet Client session information includes the VTY number and the server IP address.

Configuration The following example displays the Telnet Client session information.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show sessionsConn Address
```

```
*1 127.0.0.1
```

```
*2 192.168.21.122
```

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.52 show startup-config

Use this command to display the device configuration stored in the Non Volatile Random Access Memory (NVRAM).

show startup-config

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode
Mode

Usage Guide The device configuration stored in the NVRAM is executed while the device is starting.

On a device that does not support **boot config**, **startup-config** is contained in the default configuration file **/config.text** in the built-in flash memory.

On a device that supports **boot config**, configure **startup-config** as follows:

If you have specified a boot configuration file using the **boot config** command and the file exists, **startup-config** is stored in the specified configuration file.

If the boot configuration file you have specified using the **boot config** command does not exist or you have not specified a boot configuration file using the command, **startup-config** is contained in **/config.text** in the built-in flash memory.

Configuration N/A
Examples

Related Commands	Command	Description
	boot config	Sets the name of the boot configuration file.

Platform N/A
Description

2.53 show this

Use this command to display effective configuration in the current mode.

show this

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command All modes.
Mode

Usage Guide The configuration in the following range modes cannot be displayed. If the **show this** command is run, the outcome is NULL.

1. Use the **line first-line last-line** command to configure lines in a continuous group and enter LINE configuration mode.
2. Use the **vlan range** command to configure VLANs and enter vlan range configuration mode.
3. Use the interface range command to configure interfaces and enter interface range configuration

mode.

Configuration Use this command to display effective configuration on interface fastEthernet

Examples 0/1.Nodexon (config)#interface fastEthernet 0/1Nodexon
(config-if-FastEthernet 0/1)#show thisBuilding configuration...

```
!
spanning-tree mst 0 type priority 0
!
```

end

Nodexon (config-if-FastEthernet
0/1) #

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

2.54 speed

Use this command to set the speed at which the terminal transmits packets. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

speed *speed*

no speed

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>speed</i>	Transmission rate (bps) on the terminal. For serial ports, optional rates include 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, and 115200 bps. The default rate is 9600 bps.

Defaults

The default is 9600.

**Command
Mode**

Line configuration mode

Usage Guide

This command is used to set the speed at which the terminal transmits packets.

Configuration

The following example sets the rate of the serial port to 57600 bps.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line console 0Nodexon
(config-line)# speed 57600
```


Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

2.55 telnet

Use this command to log in a server that supports telnet connection.

telnet *host* [*port*] [**/source** { **ip** *A.B.C.D* | **ipv6** *X:X:X:X::X* | **interface** *interface-name* }]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>host</i>	The IP address of the host or host name you want to log in.
	<i>port</i>	Selects the TCP port number for login, 23 by default.
	/source	Specifies the source IP address or source interface used by the Telnet client.
	ip <i>A.B.C.D</i>	Specifies the source IPv4 address used by the Telnet client.
	ipv6 <i>X:X:X:X::X</i>	Specifies the source IPv6 address used by the Telnet client.
	interface <i>interface-name</i>	Specifies the source interface used by the Telnet client.

Defaults

N/A

Command
Mode

User EXEC mode

Usage Guide

This command is used to log in a telnet server.

 The **/vrf** keyword only applies to the RSR series of routers.
The **/ipv6** keyword only applies to IPv6-supported devices, such as S3760, S57 and S86.

Configuration Examples The following example sets telnet to IPv4 address 192.168.1.11. The port number is the default, and the source interface is Gi 0/1.

```
Nodexon# telnet 192.168.1.11 /source-interface gigabitEthernet 0/1
```

The following example sets telnet to IPv6 address 2AAA:BBBB::CCCC.

```
Nodexon# telnet 2AAA:BBBB::CCCC
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ip telnet source-interface	Specifies the IP address of the interface as the source address for Telnet connection.
	show sessions	Displays the currently established Telnet sessions.

exit	Exits current connection.

Platform
Description

N/A

2.56 username

Use this command to set a local username and optional authorization information.. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

username *name* [**login mode** { **console** | **ssh** | **telnet** }] [**online amount** *number*] [**permission** *oper-mode path*] [**privilege** *privilege-level*] [**reject remote-login**] [**web-auth**] [**pwd-modify**] [**nopassword** | **password** [**0** | **7**] *text-string*]

no username *name*

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>name</i>	Username
login mode	Sets the login mode.
console	Sets the login mode to console.
ssh	Sets the login mode to ssh.
telnet	Sets the login mode to telnet.
online amount <i>number</i>	Sets the amount of users online simultaneously.
permission <i>oper-mode path</i>	Sets the permission on the specified file. <i>op-mode</i> refers to the operation mode and <i>path</i> to the file or the directory path.
privilege <i>privilege-level</i>	Sets the privilege level, in the range from 0 to 15.
reject remote-login	Confines the account to remote login.
web-auth	Confines the account to web authentication.
pwd-modify	Allows the web authentication user of this account to change the password. It works only when the web-auth command is configured.
nopassword	The account is not configured with a password.
password [0 7] <i>text-string</i>	If the password type is 0, the password is in plain text. If the type is 7, the password is encrypted. The password is in plain text by default.

Defaults

N/A

Command
Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to establish a local user database for authentication.



If encryption type is 7, the cipher text you enter should contain seven characters to be valid. In general, do not set the encryption type 7.

Instead, specify the type of encryption as 7 only when the encrypted password is copied and pasted.

Configuration The following example configures a username and password and binds the user to level 15.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# username test privilege 15 password 0 pw15
```

The following example configures the username and password exclusive to web authentication.

```
Nodexon(config)# username user1 web-auth password 0 pw
```

The following example configures user test with read and write permissions on all files and directories.

```
Nodexon(config)# username test permission rw /
```

The following example configures user test with read, write and execute permissions on all files and directories except the config.text file.

```
Nodexon(config)# username test permission n /config.text
```

```
Nodexon(config)# username test permission rwx /
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
login local	Enables local authentication

**Platform
Description**

N/A

2.57 username import

Use this command to import user information from the file.

username import *filename*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>filename</i>	The file name.

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

This command is used to import user information from the file.

Configuration

The following example imports user information from the file.

Examples

```
Nodexon# username import user.csv
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

2.58 username export

Use this command to export user information to the file.

username export *filename*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>filename</i>	The file name.

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command is used to export user information to the file.

Configuration The following example exports user information to the file.

Examples Nodexon# username export user.csv

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

2.59 write

Use this command to save **running-config** at a specified location.

write [**memory** | **terminal**]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
memory	Writes the system configuration (running-config) into NVRAM, which is equivalent to copy running-config startup-config .
terminal	Displays the system configuration, which is equivalent to show running-config .

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode

Mode

Usage Guide Despite the presence of alternative commands, these commands are widely used and accepted. Therefore, they are reserved to facilitate user operations.

The system automatically creates the specified file and writes it into system configuration if the device that stores the file exists;

The system will ask you whether to save the current configuration in default boot configuration file /config.text and perform an action as required if the device that stores the file does not exist possibly because the boot configuration file is stored on a removable storage device such as USB drive, and the device has not been loaded when you run the **write [memory]** command.

Configuration The following example saves **running-config** at a specified location.

Examples

```
Nodexon# write
Building configuration...
[OK]
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

3 MCU Commands

3.1 show gps info

Use this command to display GPS information.

show gps info

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays GPS information..

```
Nodexon#show gps info
Longitude : 119.211571
Latitude  : 26.043112
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4 LINE Commands

4.1 access-class

Use this command to control login into the terminal through IPv4 ACL. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

access-class { *access-list-number* | *access-list-name* } { **in** | **out** }

no access-class { *access-list-number* | *access-list-name* } { **in** | **out** }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>access-list-number</i>	Specifies the ACL number. Standard IP ACL number is from 1 to 99 and from 1300 to 1999. Extended IP ACL number is from 100 to 199 and from 2000 to 2699.
	<i>access-list-name</i>	Specifies the ACL name.
	in	Filters the incoming connections.
	out	Filters the outgoing connections.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example uses ACL 20 to filter the incoming connections in line VTY 0 5.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0 5
Nodexon(config-line)access-list 20 in
```

The following example uses the ACL named "test" to filter the outgoing connections in line VTY 6 7.

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 6 7
Nodexon(config-line)access-list test out
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show running	Displays status information

Platform Description N/A

4.2 accounting commands

Use this command to enable command accounting in the line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

accounting commands *level* { **default** | *list-name* }

no accounting commands *level*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>level</i>	Command level ranging from 0 to 15. The command of this level is accounted when it is executed.
	default	Default authorization list name.
	<i>list-name</i>	Optional list name.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide This function is used together with AAA authorization. Configure AAA command accounting first, and then apply it on the line.

Configuration Examples The following example enables command accounting in line VTY 1 and sets the command level to 15.

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa new-model
Nodexon(config)# aaa accounting commands 15 default start-stop group
tacacs+Nodexon(config)# line vty 1
Nodexon(config-line)# accounting commands 15 default
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.3 accounting exec

Use this command to enable user access accounting in the line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

accounting commands { **default** | *list-name* }

no accounting commands *level*

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description		
	default	Default authorization list name.
	<i>list-name</i>	Optional list name.
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Line configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This function is used together with AAA authorization. Configure AAA EXEC accounting first, and then apply it on the line.	
Configuration	The following example enables user access accounting in line VTY 1.	
Examples	<pre>Nodexon(config)# aaa new-model Nodexon(config)# aaa accounting exec default start-stop group radius Nodexon(config)# line vty 1 Nodexon(config-line)# accounting exec default</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform	N/A	
Description		

4.4 authorization commands

Use this command to enable authorization on commands, Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

authorization commands *level* { **default** | *list-name* }

no authorization commands *level*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>level</i>	Command level ranging from 0 to 15. The command of this level is executed after authorization is performed.
	default	Default authorization list name,
	<i>list-name</i>	Optional list name.
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Line configuration mode	

Usage Guide This function is used together with AAA authorization. Configure AAA authorization first, and then apply it on the line.

Configuration The following example enables authorization on commands of level 15 in line VTY 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa new-model
Nodexon(config)# aaa authorization commands 15 default group
tacacs+Nodexon(config)# line vty 1
Nodexon(config-line)# authorization commands 15
default
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.5 authorization exec

Use this command to enable EXEC authorization for the line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

authorization { default | list-name }

no authorization exec

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	default	Default authorization list name,
	<i>list-name</i>	Optional list name.

Defaults This function is disabled by default,

Command Line configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide This function is used together with AAA authorization. Configure AAA EXEC authorization first, and then apply it on the line.

Configuration The following example performs EXEC authorization to line VTY 1.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# aaa new-model
Nodexon(config)# aaa authorization exec default group
radius Nodexon(config)# line vty 1
Nodexon(config-line)# authorization exec
default
```

Related	Command	Description

Commands		
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.6 clear line

Use this command to clear connection status of the line.

clear line { **console** *line-num* | **vty** *line-num* | *line-num* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	console	Clears connection status of the console line.
	vty	Clears connection status of the virtual terminal line.
	<i>line-num</i>	Specifies the line to be cleared.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode
Mode

Usage Guide This command is used to clear connection status of the line and restore the line to the unoccupied status to create new connections.

Configuration Examples The following example clears connection status of line VTY 13. The connected session on the client (such as Telnet and SSH) in the line is disconnected immediately.

```
Nodexon# clear line vty 13
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.7 disconnect-character

Use this command to set the hot key that disconnects the terminal service connection. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

disconnect-character *ascii-value*

no disconnect-character

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ascii-value</i>	ASCII decimal value of the hot key that disconnects the terminal service connection, in the range from 0 to 255.
Defaults	The default hot key is Ctrl+D and the ASCII decimal value is 0x04.	
Command Mode	Line configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This command is used to set the hot key that disconnects the terminal service connection. The hot key cannot be the commonly used ASCII node such as characters ranging from a to z, from A to Z or numbers ranging from 0 to 9. Otherwise, the terminal service cannot operate properly.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the hot key that disconnects the terminal service connection on line VTY 0 5 to Ctrl+E (0x05). <pre>Nodexon(config)# line vty 0 5 Nodexon(config-line)# disconnect-character 5</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

4.8 escape-character

Use this command to set the escape character for the line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

escape-character *escape-value*

no escape-character

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>escape-value</i>	Sets the ASCII value corresponding to the escape character for the line, in the range from 0 to 255.
Defaults	The default escape character is Ctrl+^ (Ctrl+Shift+6) and the ASCII decimal value is 30.	
Command Mode	Line configuration mode	
Usage Guide	After configuring this command, press the key combination of the escape character and then press x ,	

the current session is disconnected to return to the original session.

Configuration The following example sets the escape character for the line to 23 (**Ctrl+w**).

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0
Nodexon(config-line)# escape-character 23
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

4.9 exec

Use this command to enable the line to enter the command line interface. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the function.

exec

no exec

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is enabled by default.

**Command
Mode**

Line configuration mode

Usage Guide

The **no exec** command is used to ban the line from entering the command line interface. You have to enter the command line interface through other lines,

Configuration The following example bans line VTY 1 from entering the command line interface.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 1
Nodexon(config-line)# no exec
Nodexon# show users
```

Line	User	Host(s)	Idle	Location

* 0 con 0	---	idle	00:00:00	---

1 vty 0	---	idle	00:01:03	20.1.1.2
3 vty 2	---	idle	00:00:13	20.1.1.2

Related

Command	Description

Commands		
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.10 history

Use this command to enable command history for the line or set the number of commands in the command history. Use the **no history** command to disable command history. Use the **no history size** command to restore the number of commands in the command history to the default setting.

history [size size]

no history

no history size

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	size size	The number of commands, in the range from 0 to 256.

Defaults This function is enabled by default, The default size is 10.

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the number of commands in the command history to 20 for line VTY 0 5.

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0 5Nodexon(config-line)# history size 20
```

The following example disables the command history for line VTY 0 5.

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0 5
```

```
Nodexon(config-line)# no history
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.11 ipv6 access-class

Use this command to configure access to the terminal through IPv6 ACL. Use the **no** form of this

command to restore the default setting.

ipv6 access-class *access-list-name* { **in** | **out** }

no ipv6 access-class *access-list-name* { **in** | **out** }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>access-list-name</i>	Specifies the ACL name.
	in	Filters the incoming connections.
	out	Filters the outgoing connections.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example uses the ACL named "test" to filter the outgoing IPv6 connections in line VTY 0 4.

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0 4
Nodexon(config-line)ipv6 access-list test out
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show running	Displays status information

Platform Description N/A

4.12 length

Use this command to set the screen length for the line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

length *screen-length*

no length

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>screen-length</i>	Sets the screen length, in the range from 0 to 512.

Defaults The default is 24.

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the screen length to 10.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-line)# length 10
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.13 line

Use this command to enter the specified LINE mode.

line [**console** | **vtty**] *first-line* [*last-line*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
console	Console port
vtty	Virtual terminal line, applicable for telnet/ssh connection.
<i>first-line</i>	Number of first line to enter
<i>last-line</i>	Number of last line to enter

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example enters the LINE mode from LINE VTY 1 to 3:

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 1 3
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.14 line vty

Use this command to increase the number of VTY connections currently available. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

line vty *line-number*

no line vty *line-number*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>line-number</i>	The number of VTY connections

Defaults By default, there are five available VTY connections, numbered 0 to 4.

Command Mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide

Configuration Examples The following example increases the number of available VTY connections to 20. The available VTY connections are numbered 0 to 19.

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 19
```

Decrease the number of available VTY connections to 10. The available VTY connections are numbered 0-9.

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 10
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.15 location

Use this command to configure the line location description. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

location *location*

no location

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>location</i>	Line location description

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example describes the line location as Switch's Line VTY 0.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0
Nodexon(config-line)# location Switch's Line Vty
0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.16 monitor

Use this command to enable log display on the terminal. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting,

monitor
no monitor

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example enables log display on the terminal in VTY line 0 5.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0 5
Nodexon(config-line)# monitor
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.17 privilege level

Use this command to set the privilege level for the line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

privilege level *level*

no privilege level

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>level</i>	Privilege level, in the range from 0 to 15.

Defaults The default is 1.

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the privilege level for the line VTY 0 4 to 14.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0 4
Nodexon(config-line)privilege level 14
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.18 refuse-message

Use this command to set the login refusal message for the line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

refuse-message [*c message c*]

no refuse-message

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>c</i>	Delimiter of the login refusal message, which is not allowed within the message.

<i>message</i>	Login refusal message.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to set the login refusal message for the line. The characters entered after the ending delimiter are discarded directly. The login refusal message is displayed when the user has been refused to login.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the login refusal message for the line to "Unauthorized user cannot login to the Nodexon device".

```
Nodexon(config-line)#vacant-message @ Unauthorized user cannot login to the
Nodexon device @
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.19 show history

Use this command to display the command history of the line.

show history

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the command history of the line.

```
Nodexon# show history
exec:
sh privilege
sh run
```

```
show user
sh user all
show history
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.20 show line

Use this command to display line configuration.

show line { **console** *line-num* | **vty** *line-num* | *line-num* }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
console	Displays configuration for the console line.
vty	Displays configuration for the virtual terminal line.
<i>line-num</i>	Displays the line.

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays configuration for the console port.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show line console 0
CON      Type      speed  Overruns
* 0      CON       9600   45927
Line 0, Location: "", Type: "vt100"
Length: 24 lines, Width: 79 columns
Special Chars: Escape Disconnect Activation
                ^^x      none      ^M
Timeouts:      Idle EXEC   Idle Session
                never      never
History is enabled, history size is 10.
Total input: 53564 bytes
Total output: 395756 bytes
Data overflow: 27697 bytes
stop rx interrupt: 0 times
```

Field	Description
CON	Terminal type. CON indicates console; 0 indicates terminal line number and * ahead of the number means that the terminal is in use.
Type	Terminal type, including CON, AUX, TTY, and VTY.
speed	Asynchronous speed.
Overruns	The number of overrun errors received by the flash.
Line 0	Terminal line number.
Location: ""	Line location configuration.
Type: "vt100"	Compatibility standard.
Special Chars	Special characters, including Escape, Disconnect, and Activation characters.
Timeouts	Timeout value; "never" indicates no timeout.
History	Whether to enable command history; the number of commands in the command history.
Total input	Data volume received from the drive.
Total output	Date volume sent to the drive.
Data overflow	Overflowing data volume.
stop rx interrupt	Data reception interruption times.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A**Description**

4.21 show privilege

Use this command to display the privilege level of the line.

show privilege

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example displays the privilege level of the line.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show privilege
Current privilege level is 10
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

4.22 show users

Use this command to display the login user information.

show users [all]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
all	Displays line user information, including users logging into the line and users not logging into the line.

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration

The following example displays the information about users logging into the line,

Examples

```
Nodexon# show users
Line           User           Host(s)           Idle           Location
-----
0 con 0        ---           idle              00:00:46      ---
1 vty 0        ---           idle              00:00:29      20.1.1.2
* 2 vty 1      ---           idle              00:00:00      20.1.1.2
```

The following example displays all line user information,

```
Nodexon(config)# show users all
Line           User           Host(s)           Idle           Location
-----
0 con 0        ---           idle              00:00:49      ---
1 vty 0        ---           idle              00:00:32      20.1.1.2
* 2 vty 1      ---           idle              00:00:00      20.1.1.2
3 vty 2        ---           idle              00:00:00      ---
```

```
4 vty 3      ---          00:00:00  ---
5 vty 4      ---          00:00:00  ---
6 vty 5      ---          00:00:00  ---
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.23 speed

Use this command to configure the baud rate for the specified line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting,

speed *baudrate*

no speed

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>baudrate</i>	Sets the baud rate, in the range from 9600 to 115200.

Defaults The default is 9600.

**Command
Mode** LINE configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

**Configuration
Examples** The following example sets the baud rate to 115200,
`Nodexon(config-line)# speed 115200`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

4.24 terminal escape-character

Use this command to set the escape character for the current terminal. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

terminal escape-character *escape-value*
terminal no escape-character

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>escape-value</i>	Sets the ASCII value corresponding to the escape character for the current terminal, in the range from 0 to 255.

Defaults The default escape character is **Ctrl+^** (**Ctrl+Shift+6**) and the ASCII decimal value is 30.

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide After configuring this command, press the key combination of the escape character and then press **x**, the current session is disconnected to return to the original session.

Configuration The following example sets the escape character for the current terminal to 23 (**Ctrl+w**).

Examples Nodexon# terminal escape-character 23

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

4.25 terminal history

Use this command to enable command history for the current terminal or set the number of commands in the command history. Use the **no history** command to disable command history. Use the **no history size** command to restore the number of commands in the command history to the default setting.

terminal history [*size size*]
terminal no history
terminal no history size

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
size <i>size</i>	Sets the number of commands, in the range from 0 to 256.

Defaults This function is enabled by default, The default *size* is 10.

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the number of commands in the command history to 20 for the current terminal.

```
Nodexon# terminal history size 20
```

The following example disables the command history for the current terminal.

```
Nodexon# terminal no history
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.26 terminal length

Use this command to set the screen length for the current terminal. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

terminal length *screen-length*

terminal no length

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>screen-length</i>	Sets the screen length, in the range from 0 to 512.

Defaults The default is 24.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example sets the screen length for the current terminal to 10.

```
Nodexon# terminal length 10
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.27 terminal location

Use this command to configure location description for the current device. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

terminal location *location*

terminal no location

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>location</i>	Configures location description of the current device.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example configures location description of the current device as "Switch's Line Vty 0".

```
Nodexon# terminal location Switch's Line Vty 0
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

4.28 terminal speed

Use this command to configure the baud rate for the current terminal. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting,

terminal speed *baudrate*

terminal no speed

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>baudrate</i>	Sets the baud rate, in the range from 9600 to 115200.

Defaults The default is 9600.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the baud rate for the current terminal to 115200,

Examples `Nodexon# terminal speed 115200`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.29 terminal width

Use this command to set the screen width for the terminal.

terminal width *screen-width*

terminal no width

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>screen-width</i>	Sets the screen width for the terminal, in the range from 0 to 256.

Defaults The default is 79.

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the screen width for the terminal to 10.

Examples `Nodexon# terminal width 10`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.30 timeout login

Use this command to set the login authentication timeout for the line. Use the **no** form of this

command to restore the default setting.

timeout login response *seconds*

no timeout login response

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
response	The time period during which the line waits for the user to enter any message.
<i>seconds</i>	Timeout value, in the range from 1 to 300 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults The default is 30.

**Command
Mode** Line configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the login authentication timeout to 300 seconds for line VTY 0 5.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0 5
Nodexon(config-line)login timeout response 300
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

4.31 transport input

Use this command to set the specified protocol under Line that can be used for communication. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

transport input { **all** | **ssh** | **telnet** | **none** }

no transport input { **all** | **ssh** | **telnet** | **none** }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
all	Allows all the protocols under Line to be used for communication
ssh	Allows only the SSH protocol under Line to be used for communication
telnet	Allows only the Telnet protocol under Line to be used for communication
none	Allows none of protocols under Line to be used for communication

Defaults **all**, **ssh** and **telnet** protocols are allowed.

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example specifies that only the Telnet protocol is allowed to login in line vty 0 4.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# line vty 0 5
Nodexon(config-line)transport input ssh
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show running	Displays status information

Platform N/A

Description

4.32 vacant-message

Use this command to set the logout message. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

vacant-message [*c message c*]

no vacant-message

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>c</i>	Delimiter of the logout message, which is not allowed within the message.
<i>message</i>	Logout message.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Line configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to set the logout message for the line. The characters entered after the ending delimiter are discarded directly, The logout message is displayed when the user logs out.

Configuration The following example sets the logout message to "Logout from the Nodexon device".

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-line)#vacant-message @ Logout from the Nodexon
device
@
```

Related

Command	Description

Commands		
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

4.33 width

Use this command to set the screen width for the line. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting,

width *screen-width*

no width

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>screen-width</i>	Sets the screen width for the line, in the range from 0 to 256,

Defaults The default is 79.

Command Line configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the screen width for the line to 10.

Examples Nodexon(config-line)# width 10

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

5 RMON Commands

5.1 rmon alarm

Use this command to monitor a MIB variable. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the alarm entry.

rmon alarm *number* *variable* *interval* {**absolute** | **delta**} **rising-threshold** *value* [*event-number*]
falling-threshold *value* [*event-number*] [**owner** *ownername*]
no rmon alarm *number*

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
<i>number</i>	Alarm number. The value ranges from 1 to 65535 .
<i>variable</i>	Alarm variable. The value is a character string consisting of 1 to 255 characters in OID dotted format (the format is entry.integer.instance or a leaf node named .instance, for example. 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.1.10.1).
<i>interval</i>	Sampling interval. The value ranges from 1 to 2147483647 in the unit of second.
absolute	Absolute sampling. In this mode, when the sampling time arrives, the system directly invokes the variable value.
delta	Delta sampling. In this mode, when the sampling time arrives, the system invokes the delta value of the variable within the sampling interval.
rising-threshold <i>value</i>	Rising threshold and the corresponding event number when the threshold is reached. The threshold ranges from -2147483648 to +2147483647 .
<i>event-number</i>	The event number ranges from 1 to 65535 .
falling-threshold <i>value</i>	Falling threshold and the corresponding event number when the threshold is reached. The threshold ranges from -2147483648 to +2147483647 .
owner <i>ownername</i>	Owner of an entry. The value is a character string consisting of 1 to 63 characters that are case sensitive.

Default N/A.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage guidelines

The NXOS allows you to modify the configured history information of the Ethernet network, including variable, absolute/delta, owner, rising-threshold/falling-threshold, and the corresponding events. However, the modification does not take effect immediately until the system triggers the monitoring event at the next time.

Examples

The example below monitors the MIB variable instance ifInNUcastPkts.6.

```
Nodexon(config)# rmon alarm 10 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.12.6 30
delta
```

```
rising-threshold 20 1 falling-threshold 10 1 owner zhangsan
```

Related commands

Command	Description
rmon event <i>number</i> [log] [trap <i>community</i>] description <i>string</i> [owner <i>owner-string</i>]	Adds an event definition.

5.2 rmon collection history

Use this command to enable history statistics on the Ethernet interface. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the history entry.

rmon collection history *index* [**owner** *ownername*] [**buckets** *bucket-number*] [**interval** *seconds*]

no rmon collection history *index*

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
<i>index</i>	Index of a history entry. The value ranges from 1 to 65535 .
owner <i>ownername</i>	Owner of an entry. The value is a character string consisting of 1 to 63 characters that are case sensitive.
buckets <i>bucket-number</i>	Capacity of a history entry (that is, the maximum number of history entries). The value ranges from 1 to 65535 . The default value is 10.
interval <i>seconds</i>	Statistics period. The unit is second. The value ranges from 1 to 3600 . The default value is 1800 seconds.

Default N/A.

Command mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage guidelines The configured history control entry parameters cannot be modified. And the history entry cannot be removed from the interface where the entry configured.

Examples

The example below enables log statistics on interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon (config)# interface gigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon (config-GigabitEthernet0/1)# rmon collection history 1 owner
UserA buckets 5 interval 60
```

Related commands

Command	Description
rmon collection stats <i>index</i> [owner <i>owner-name</i>]	Adds a statistical entry on the Ethernet interface.

5.3 rmon collection stats

Use this command to monitor an Ethernet interface. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configuration.

rmon collection stats *index* [**owner** *owner-string*]

no rmon collection stats *index*

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
<i>index</i>	Index of the statistic table. The value ranges from 1 to 65535 .
owner <i>ownername</i>	Owner of an entry. The value is a character string consisting of 1 to 63 characters that are case sensitive and do not contain spaces.

Default

N/A.

Command mode

Interface configuration mode.

Usage guidelines

The configured history control entry parameters cannot be modified. And the history entry cannot be removed from the interface where the entry configured.

Examples

The example below enables monitoring the statistics of interface GigabitEthernet 0/1.

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)#interface gigabitEthernet 0/1
Nodexon(config-GigabitEthernet0/1)# rmon collection stats 1 owner
UserA
```

Related commands

Command	Description
rmon collection history <i>index</i> [owner <i>owner-name</i>] [buckets <i>bucket-number</i>] [interval <i>seconds</i>]	Adds a history control entry.

5.4 rmon event

Use this command to define an event. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the event entry.

rmon event *number* [**log**] [**trap** *community*] [*description-string*] [**description** *description-string*] [**owner** *owner-name*]

no rmon event *number*

Parameter description

Parameter	Description
<i>number</i>	Event number. The value ranges from 1 to 65535 .
log	(Optional) Log event. When a log event is triggered, the system records a log.

trap <i>community</i>	(Optional) Trap event. When a trap event is triggered, the system sends trap with the group named “community”.
description <i>description-string</i>	(Optional) Description of the event. The value is a character string consisting of 1 to 127 characters.
owner <i>owner-name</i>	(Optional) Owner of an entry. The value is a character string consisting of 1 to 63 characters that are case sensitive.

Default N/A.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage guidelines The NXOS allows you to modify the configured history information of the Ethernet network, including variable, absolute/delta, owner, rising-threshold/falling-threshold, and the corresponding events. However, the modification does not take effect immediately until the system triggers the monitoring event at the next time.

Examples The example below defines the event actions: log event and send trap message.

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#rmon event 1 log trap public description "ifInNUcastPkts is
abnormal" owner UserA
```

Related commands	Command	Description
	rmon alarm <i>number variable interval {absolute delta} rising-threshold value [event-number] falling-threshold value [event-number] [owner ownername]</i>	Adds an alarm entry.

5.5 show rmon

Default Use this command to display the RMON configuration.

show rmo

Default N/A.

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage guidelines N/A.

Examples The example below displays the RMON configuration.

```
Nodexon#show rmonether statistic table:
```

```
index = 1
```

```
interface = GigabitEthernet 0/1
owner = admin
status = 0
dropEvents = 61
octets = 170647461
pkts = 580375
broadcastPkts = 2135
multiPkts = 3615
crcAlignErrors = 0
underSizePkts = 0
overSizePkts = 0
fragments = 0
jabbers = 0
collisions = 0
packets64Octets = 3254668
packets65To127Octets = 1833370
packets128To255Octets = 2098146
packets256To511Octets = 126716
packets512To1023Octets = 363621
packets1024To1518Octets = 1077865
```

rmon history control table:

```
index = 1
interface = GigabitEthernet 0/1
bucketsRequested = 5
bucketsGranted = 5
interval = 60
owner = UserA
stats = 1
```

rmon history table:

```
index = 1
sampleIndex = 2485
intervalStart = 7d:22h:56m:38s
dropEvents = 0
octets = 5840
pkts = 27
broadcastPkts = 0
multiPkts = 0
crcAlignErrors = 0
underSizePkts = 0
overSizePkts = 0
fragments = 0
jabbers = 0
```

```
        collisions = 0
        utilization = 0
rmon alarm table:
        index: 1
        interval: 60
        oid = 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.12.6
        sampleType: 2
        alarmValue: 0
        startupAlarm: 3
        risingThreshold: 20
        fallingThreshold: 10
        risingEventIndex: 1
        fallingEventIndex: 1
        owner: UserA
        status: 1

rmon event table:
        index = 1
        description = ifInNUcastPkts is abnormal
        type = 4
        community = public
        lastTimeSent = 0d:0h:0m:0s
        owner =UserA
        status = 1

rmon log table:
        eventIndex = 1
        index = 1
        logTime = 6 d:19 h:21 m:48 s
        logDescription = ifInNUcastPkts is abnormal
```

**Related
commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

5.6 show rmon alarm

Default	Use this command to display the RMON alarm table. show rmon alarm
Default	N/A.
Command mode	Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage guidelines N/A.

The example below displays the RMON alarm table.

```
Nodexon#show rmon alarmrmon alarm
table:
    index: 1
    interval: 60
    oid = 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.12.6
    sampleType: 2
    alarmValue: 0
    startupAlarm: 3
    risingThreshold: 20
    fallingThreshold: 10
    risingEventIndex: 1
    fallingEventIndex: 1
    owner: UserA
    status: 1
```

Examples

Related commands

Command	Description
rmon alarm <i>number variable</i> <i>interval {absolute delta }</i> rising-threshold <i>value</i> <i>[event-number]</i> falling-threshold <i>value</i> <i>[event-number]</i> [owner <i>ownername]</i>	Adds an alarm entry.

5.7 show rmon event

Use this command to display the event configuration.

show rmon event

Default N/A.

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage guidelines N/A.

The example below displays the event configuration.

```
Nodexon#show rmon eventrmon event table:
    index = 1
    description = ifInNUcastPkts is abnormal
    type = 4
```

Examples

```
community = public
lastTimeSent = 0d:0h:0m:0s
owner =UserA
status = 1

rmon log table:

eventIndex = 1
index = 1
logTime = 6d:19h:21m:48s
logDescription = ifInNUcastPkts is abnormal
```

**Related
commands**

Command	Description
rmon event <i>number</i> [log] [trap <i>community</i>] [description <i>description-string</i>] [owner <i>ownername</i>]	Adds an event entry.

5.8 show rmon history

Use this command to display the history information.

show rmon history

Default

N/A.

Command mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage guidelines

N/A.

The example below displays the history information.

```
Nodexon#show rmon historyrmon history
control table:

index = 1
interface = GigabitEthernet 0/1
bucketsRequested = 5
bucketsGranted = 5
interval = 60
owner = UserA
stats = 1

rmon history table:

index = 1
sampleIndex = 2485
intervalStart = 7d:22h:56m:38s
dropEvents = 0
octets = 5840
```

Examples


```

pkts = 27
broadcastPkts = 0
multiPkts = 0
crcAlignErrors = 0
underSizePkts = 0
overSizePkts = 0
fragments = 0
jabbers = 0
collisions = 0
utilization = 0

```

Related commands

Command	Description
rmon collection history <i>index</i> [<i>owner ownername</i>] [buckets <i>bucket-number</i>] [interval <i>seconds</i>]	Adds a history control entry.

5.9 show rmon statistics

Use this command to display the RMON statistics.

show rmon statistics

Default

N/A.

Command mode

Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage guidelines

N/A.

The example below displays the RMON statistics.

```

Nodexon#show rmon statistics
ether statistic table:
    index = 1
    interface = GigabitEthernet 0/1
    owner = admin
    status = 0
    dropEvents = 61
    octets = 170647461
    pkts = 580375
    broadcastPkts = 2135
    multiPkts = 3615
    crcAlignErrors = 0
    underSizePkts = 0
    overSizePkts = 0

```

Examples

```
fragments = 0
jabbers = 0
collisions = 0
packets64Octets = 3254668
packets65To127Octets = 1833370
packets128To255Octets = 2098146
packets256To511Octets = 126716
packets512To1023Octets = 363621
packets1024To1518Octets = 1077865
```

**Related
commands**

Command	Description
rmon collection stats <i>index</i> [owner <i>owner-string</i>]	Adds a statistical entry.

6 File System Commands

6.1 cd

Use this command to set the present directory for the file system.

cd [*filesystem:*] [*directory*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>filesystem:</i>	The URL of filesystem, followed by a colon (:). The filesystem includes flash: , tmp: .
	<i>directory</i>	The path name. A file name starts with "/" is an absolute path. Otherwise, it is a relative path.

Defaults The default directory is the flash root directory.

Command Privileged EXEC mode.

Mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example enters the sata hardware.

Examples

```
Nodexon#pwdflash:/Nodexon#cd sata:
Nodexon#pwd
sata:/
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	pwd	Displays the present word directory.

Platform N/A.

Description

6.2 copy

Use this command to copy a file from the specified source directory to the specified destination directory.

copy *source-url destination-url*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>source-url</i>	Source file URL, which can be local or remote.
	<i>destination-url</i>	Destination file URL, which can be local or remote.

Defaults N/A.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide when the file to be copied exists on the target URL, the target file system determines the action, such as error report, overwrite, or offering you the choice.

The following table lists the URL:

Prefix	Description
running-config	Running configuration file.
startup-config	startup configuration file.
flash:	local FLASH file system.
tftp:	The URL of TFTP network server, in the format as follows: tftp:[[/location]/directory]/filename

Configuration Examples The following example copies the netconfig file from device 192.168.64.2 to the FLASH disk and the netconfig file exists locally.

```

Nodexon#copy tftp://192.168.64.2/netconfig flash:/netconfig

Do you want to overwrite [/data/netconfig]? [Y/N]:y

Press Ctrl+C to quit

!

Copy success.
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	delete	Deletes the file.
	rename	Renames the file.
	dir	Displays the file list of the specified directory.

Platform N/A

Description

6.3 delete

Use this command to delete the files in the present directory.

delete [*filesystem:*] *file-url*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>filesystem:</i>	The URL of file system, followed by a colon (:). The file system includes flash: tftp: .
	<i>file-url</i>	The file name containing the path. A file name starts with "/" is an

	absolute path. Otherwise, it is a relative path.

Defaults The default *filesystem*: is **flash:**.

Command Privileged EXEC mode.

Mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example deletes the fstab file on the FLASH disk.

Examples

```
Nodexon#pwdflash:/Nodexon#dir
Directory of flash:/
1  -rw-      336   Jan 03 2012 18:53:42  fstab
2  -rw-     4096   Jan 03 2012 12:32:09   rc.d
3  -rw-   10485760   Jan 03 2012 18:13:37   rpmdb
3 files, 0 directories
10,490,192 bytes total (13,192,656 bytes free)
Nodexon#delete flash:/fstab
Do you want to delete [flash:/fstab]? [Y/N]:y
Delete success.
Nodexon#dirDirectory of flash:/
1  -rw-      4096   Jan 03 2012 12:32:09   rc.d
2  -rw-   10485760   Jan 03 2012 18:13:37   rpmdb
2 files, 0 directories
10,489,856 bytes total (13,192,992 bytes free)
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	copy	Copies the file.
	dir	Displays the file list of the specified directory.

Platform N/A

Description

6.4 dir

Use this command to display the files in the present directory.

dir [*filesystem*:] [*directory*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>filesystem</i>	The URL of file system, followed by a colon (:). The file system includes flash: ,

	tmp:.
<i>directory</i>	The path name. A file name starts with "/" is an absolute path. Otherwise, it is a relative path.

Defaults By default, only the information under the present working path is displayed.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example displays the file information of the root directory in the FLASH disk.

Examples

```
Nodexon#dir flash:/Directory of flash:/
1  -rw-      336   Jan 03 2012 18:53:42  fstab
2  -rw-     4096   Jan 03 2012 12:32:09  rc.d
3  -rw-   10485760  Jan 03 2012 18:13:37  rpmdb
3 files, 0 directories
10,490,192 bytes total (13,192,656 bytes free)
```

Field	Description
1, 2, 3...	Index number
-rw-	Permissions on a file include: ● d: directory ● r: read ● w: write ● x: executable
10485760	File size
rpmdb	File name
files	File number
directories	Directory number
total	Total size
free	Available space

Related Commands	Command	Description
	pwd	Displays the present directory.
	cd	Sets the present directory of the file system.

Platform N/A.

Description

6.5 mkdir

Use this command to create a directory.

mkdir [*filesystem:*] *directory*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>filesystem:</i>	The URL of file system, followed by a colon (:). The file system includes flash: , tmp: .
	<i>directory</i>	The path name. A file name starts with "/" is an absolute path. Otherwise, it is a relative path.

Defaults The default *filesystem:* is **flash:**.
The default *directory* is the root directory.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example creates a directory named newdir:

Examples

```
Nodexon#dirDirectory of flash:/
1  -rw-      336   Jan 03 2012 18:53:42  fstab
2  -rw-      4096  Jan 03 2012 12:32:09  rc.d
3  -rw- 10485760  Jan 03 2012 18:13:37  rpmdb
3 files, 0 directories
10,490,132 bytes total (13,192,656 bytes free)
Nodexon#mkdir newdirCreated dir flash:/newdir
Nodexon#dir
Directory of flash:/
1  -rw-      336   Jan 03 2012 18:53:42  fstab
2  -rw-      4096  Jan 03 2012 12:32:09  rc.d
3  -rw- 10485760  Jan 03 2012 18:13:37  rpmdb
4  drw-      4096  Jan 03 2012 18:13:37  newdir
3 files, 1 directories
10,494,228 bytes total (13,188,560 bytes free)
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	rmdir	Deletes the directory.
	pwd	Displays the present directory.

Platform Description N/A

6.6 more

Use this command to display the content of a file.

more [*/ascii* | */binary*] [*filesystem:*] *file-url*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>/ascii</i>	Displays the file content in the ASCII format.
	<i>/binary</i>	Displays the file content in the
	<i>filesystem:</i>	The URL of file system, followed by a colon (:). The file system includes flash: , tmp: .
	<i>file-url</i>	The file name containing the path. A file name starts with "/" is an absolute path. Otherwise, it is a relative path.

Defaults The file is displayed in its own format by default.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example displays the content of the netconfig file under root directory of FLASH disk.

```
Nodexon#more flash:/netconfig
#
# The network configuration file. This file is currently only used in
# conjunction with the TI-RPC code in the libtirpc library.
#
# Entries consist of:
#
#      <network_id> <semantics> <flags> <protofamily> <protoname> \
#      <device> <nametoaddr_libs>
#
# The <device> and <nametoaddr_libs> fields are always empty in this
# implementation.
#
udp      tpi_clts      v      inet      udp      -      -
tcp      tpi_cots_ord v      inet      tcp      -      -
udp6     tpi_clts      v      inet6     udp      -      -
tcp6     tpi_cots_ord v      inet6     tcp      -      -
rawip    tpi_raw      -      inet      -      -      -
local    tpi_cots_ord -      loopback  -      -      -
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.7 pwd

Use this command to display the working path.

pwd

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A.	N/A.

Defaults N/A.

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example displays the process of switching the working directory from flash: to sata:.

Examples

```
Nodexon#pwdflash:/Nodexon#cd sata:/Nodexon#pwd
sata:/
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	cd	Changes the file system in the present directory.

Platform N/A.

Description

6.8 rename

Use this command to move or rename the specified file.

rename *src-url dst-url*

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>src-url</i>	The source file URL to move.
	<i>dst-url</i>	The URL of the destination file or directory.

Defaults N/A.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example renames the fstab file in the root directory on the FLASH disk as new-fstab.

Examples

```
Nodexon#dirDirectory of flash:/
1  -rw-      336   Jan 03 2012 18:53:42  fstab
2  -rw-     4096   Jan 03 2012 12:32:09   rc.d
3  -rw-  10485760   Jan 03 2012 18:13:37   rpmdb
3 files, 0 directories
10,490,192 bytes total (13,192,656 bytes free)
Nodexon#rename
flash:/fstab flash:/new-fstabRenamed file flash:/new-fstab
Nodexon#dirDirectory of flash:/
1  -rw-      336   Jan 03 2012 18:53:42  new-fstab
2  -rw-     4096   Jan 03 2012 12:32:09   rc.d
3  -rw-  10485760   Jan 03 2012 18:13:37   rpmdb
3 files, 0 directories
10,490,192 bytes total (13,192,656 bytes free)
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
delete	Deletes the file.
copy	Copies the file.

Platform N/A
Description

6.9 rmdir

Use this command to delete an empty directory.

rmdir [*filesystem:*] *directory*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>filesystem:</i>	The URL of file system, followed by a colon (:). The file system includes flash: , tmp: .
<i>directory</i>	The path name. A file name starts with "/" is an absolute path. Otherwise, it is a relative path.

Defaults The default *filesystem:* is **flash:**.

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example deletes the null test directories.

Examples

```
Nodexon#mkdir newdir
Nodexon#dir
Directory of
flash:/
1  -rw-      336   Jan 03 2012 18:53:42  fstab
2  -rw-     4096   Jan 03 2012 12:32:09   rc.d
3  -rw-  10485760   Jan 03 2012 18:13:37   rpmdb
4  drw-      4096   Jan 03 2012 18:13:37   newdir
3 files, 1 directories
10,494,228 bytes total (13,188,560 bytes free)
Nodexon#rmdir newdir
removed dir flash:/newdir
Nodexon#dir
Directory of flash:/
1  -rw-      336   Jan 03 2012 18:53:42  fstab
2  -rw-     4096   Jan 03 2012 12:32:09   rc.d
3  -rw-  10485760   Jan 03 2012 18:13:37   rpmdb
3 files, 0 directories
10,490,132 bytes total (13,192,656 bytes free)
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A.	N/A.

Platform N/A.

Description

6.10 show file systems

Use this command to display the file system information.

show file systems

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A.	N/A.

Defaults N/A.

**Command
Mode** N/A

Usage Guide Use this command to display the file systems supported in the present devices and the available space condition in the file system.

Configuration The following example displays the file system information:

Examples

```
Nodexon#show file systems
```

Size (KB)	Free (KB)	Type	Flags	Prefixes
NA	NA	ram	rw	tmp:
NA	NA	network	rw	tftp:
8192	2416	disk	rw	flash:
167772160	147772160	disk	rw	sata0:
1048576	548576	disk	rw	usb0:
262144	152144	disk	rw	sd0:

Field	Description
Size(KB)	File system space, in the unit of KB.
Free(KB)	Available file system space, in the unit of KB.
Type	File system type
Flags	Permissions on the file system include: ● ro: read-only ● wo: write-only ● rw: read and write
Prefixes	File system prefix

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A.	N/A.

Platform N/A.

Description

6.11 show mount

Use this command to display the mounted information.

show mount

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode N/A

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the mounted information.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show mount
/dev/sdal on / type ext4 (rw,errors=remount-ro,commit=0)
proc on /proc type proc (rw,noexec,nosuid,nodev)
sysfs on /sys type sysfs (rw,noexec,nosuid,nodev)
```

```

fusectl on /sys/fs/fuse/connections type fusectl (rw)
none on /sys/kernel/debug type debugfs (rw)
none on /sys/kernel/security type securityfs (rw)
udev on /dev type devtmpfs (rw,mode=0755)
devpts on /dev/pts type devpts (rw,noexec,nosuid,gid=5,mode=0620)
tmpfs on /run type tmpfs (rw,noexec,nosuid,size=10%,mode=0755)
none on /run/lock type tmpfs (rw,noexec,nosuid,nodev,size=5242880)
none on /run/shm type tmpfs (rw,nosuid,nodev)
/dev/sda3 on /hao-share type ext3 (rw,commit=0)
binfmt_misc on /proc/sys/fs/binfmt_misc type binfmt_misc
(rw,noexec,nosuid,nodev)

```

Field	Description
proc	Source address of mount.
on	-
/proc	Destination address of mount.
type	-
proc	Mount type.
(rw,noexec,nosuid,nodev)	Mount property.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

6.12 tree

Use this command to display the file tree of the current directory.

tree [*filesystem:*] [*directory*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>filesystem:</i>	The URL of file system, followed by a colon (:). The file system includes flash: , tmp: .
	<i>directory</i>	The path name. A file name starts with "/" is an absolute path. Otherwise, it is a relative path.

Defaults The default *filesystem:* is **flash:**.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the file tree of flash:/echo

Examples

```
Nodexon#tree flash:/echo
+-- client_module
+-- client_userspace
+-- echo_cli.c
+-- echo_client.c
+-- echo_client.h
+-- echo_client.o
+-- echo_cli.o
+-- echo_flag.h
+-- echo.h
+-- echo.ko
+-- echo_server.h
+-- exec_set_echo.h
+-- exec_show_echo.h
+-- Makefile
+-- module
|   +-- echo.ko
|   +-- echo.mod.c
|   +-- echo.mod.o
|   +-- echo_module.c
|   +-- echo_module.o
|   +-- echo.o
|   +-- echo_server.c
|   +-- echo_server.o
|   +-- echo_sysfs.c
|   +-- echo_sysfs.h
|   +-- echo_sysfs.o
|   +-- Makefile
|   +-- modules.order
|   +-- Module.symvers
|   +-- msg_fd.c
|   +-- msg_fd.o
+-- readme
+-- server_module +--
server_userspace +--
sys_NXOS.ko
+-- user_space
    +-- echo_server.c
    +-- echo_server.o
    +-- Makefile
    +-- msg_fd.c
    +-- msg_fd.o 10,490,132 bytes total (13,192,656 bytes free)
```

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.13 verify

Use this command to compute, display and verify Message Digest 5 (MD5).

verify [*md5* *md5-value*] *filesystem:* [*file-url*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	/md5	Computes and displays MD5.
	md5-value	The file MD5, which is compared with the computed MD5.
	<i>filesystem:</i>	The URL of file system, followed by a colon (:). The file system includes flash: , tmp: .
	<i>file-url</i>	The file name containing the path. A file name starts with "/" is an absolute path. Otherwise, it is a relative path.

Defaults The default *filesystem:* is **flash:**.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example computes MD5 of flash:/gcc.

Examples
Nodexon#verify flash:/gcc
8b072de7db7affd8b2ef824e7e4d716c
The following example

Related	Command	Description
Commands	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

6.14 show disk

Use this command to display USB/Flash information.

show disk [*usb* | *flash*]

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description		
	flash	Displays FLASH information.
	usb	Displays USB information.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays USB information.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show disk usb
Disk /dev/sdb: 8159 MB, 8159477760 bytes
252 heads, 62 sectors/track, 1020 cylinders
Units = cylinders of 15624 * 512 = 7999488 bytes
```

The following example displays FLASH information.

```
Nodexon#show disk flash
Nand flash size: 512MB
Nor flash size: 1MB
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

7 SNMP Commands

7.1 clear snmp locked-ip

Use this command to clear the source IP addresses which are locked after continuous SNMP authentication failures.

clear snmp locked-ip [**ipv4** *ipv4-address* | **ipv6** *ipv6-address*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	ipv4 <i>ipv4-address</i>	Clears a specified IPv4 address.
	ipv6 <i>ipv6-address</i>	Clears a specified IPv6 address.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to clear the source IP addresses which are locked after continuous SNMP authentication failures. You can clear the whole source IP address table or a specific source IP address.

After the source IP addresses locked are cleared, the SNMP packets with these source IP addresses could be authenticated again.

Configuration Examples The following example clears the whole source IP address table locked after continuous SNMP authentication failures.

```
Nodexon#clear snmp locked-ip
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

7.2 no snmp-server

Use this command to disable the SNMP agent function.

no snmp-server

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	SNMP agent is enabled by default.	
Command mode	Global configuration mode.	
Usage Guide	This command disables the SNMP agent services of all versions supported on the device.	
Configuration Examples	The following example disables the SNMP agent. <code>Nodexon(config) # no snmp-server</code>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform Description	N/A	

7.3 show snmp

Use this command to display the SNMP configuration.

show snmp [mib | user | view | group | host | locked-ip | process-mib-time]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	mib	Displays the SNMP MIBs supported.
	user	Displays the SNMP user information.
	view	Displays the SNMP view information.
	group	Displays the SNMP user group information.
	host	Displays the explicit host configuration.
	locked-ip	Displays the source IP addresses locked after continuous SNMP authentication failures.
	process-mib-time	Displays the MIB node requiring the longest processing time.
Defaults	N/A	
Command mode	Privileged EXEC mode.	
Usage Guide	N/A	

Configuration The example below displays the SNMP configuration:

Examples

```
Nodexon# show snmpChassis: 60FF60
0 SNMP packets input
    0 Bad SNMP version errors
    0 Unknown community name
    0 Illegal operation for community name supplied
    0 Encoding errors
    0 Number of requested variables
    0 Number of altered variables
    0 Get-request PDUs
    0 Get-next PDUs
    0 Set-request PDUs
0 SNMP packets output
    0 Too big errors (Maximum packet size 1472)
    0 No such name errors
    0 Bad values errors
    0 General errors
    0 Response PDUs
    0 Trap PDUs
SNMP global trap: disabled
SNMP logging: disabled
SNMP agent: enabled
```

Platform N/A

Description

7.4 snmp trap link-status

Use this command to enable the interface to send link traps. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the interface to send link traps.

snmp trap link-status

no snmp trap link-status

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

Sending link traps on the interface is enabled by default. If the interface link status changes, SNMP

link traps will be sent.

Command mode Interface configuration mode

Usage Guide This command can be configured on the Ethernet interface, aggregate ports and SVI interfaces.

Configuration The following example disables the interface to send link traps.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitEthernet 1/1
Nodexon(config-if-GigabitEthernet 1/1)# no snmp trap
link-status
```

The following example enables the interface to send link traps.

```
Nodexon(config)# interface gigabitEthernet
1/1Nodexon (config-if-GigabitEthernet 1/1)# snmp
```

Related Commands

trap link-status

Command

Description

N/A

N/A

Platform Description N/A

7.5 snmp-server authentication attempt

Use this command to configure the maximum number of continuous SNMP authentication failures, and specified the action policy for the authentication failure. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the limit of continuous SNMP authentication failures and the related action policies.

snmp-server authentication attempt *times* exceed { lock | lock-time *minutes* | unlock }

no snmp-server authentication attempt *times* exceed { lock | lock-time *minutes* | unlock }

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>times</i>	The maximum number of continuous SNMP authentication failures. The range is from 1 to 10.
exceed	Indicates the action policy in the case that the maximum number of continuous SNMP authentication failures is exceeded.
lock	Indicates that the source IP address is permanently locked to be authenticated and can be unlocked only by the administrator's manual configuration.
lock-time <i>minutes</i>	Indicates that the source IP address is locked for a period of time. The <i>minutes</i> indicates the lock time, ranging from 1 to 65,535. The unit is minute.
unlock	Indicates that no action policy is configured for the authentication failed user, that is, the SNMP authentication for this user is allowed.

Defaults SNMP attack prevention is disabled by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The IP address of the SNMP authentication failed user is added to the blacklist. When the maximum number of continuous SNMP authentication failures is exceeded, the system will perform the related authentication limit actions according the configured policy.:

1. For the permanently locked IP addresses: The source IP addresses can be authenticated only after the administrator unlock them manually.
2. For the IP addresses locked for a period time: The source IP addresses can be authenticated only after the lock time expires or the administrator unlock them manually.
3. For the unlocked IP addresses: The source IP address can pass the authentication as long as the correct community (for SNMPv1 and SNMPv2) or username (for SNMPv3) is used.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the maximum number of continuous SNMP authentication failures to 4, and sets the IP address lock time to 30 seconds.

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server authentication attempt 4 exceed lock-time 30
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

7.7 snmp-server community

Use this command to specify the SNMP community access string. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the SNMP community access string.

```
snmp-server community [ 0 | 7 ] string [ view view-name ] [ [ ro | rw ] [ host ipaddr ] [ ipv6
ipv6-aclname ] [ aclnum ] [ aclname ]
no snmp-server community [ 0 | 7 ] string
```

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
0	Indicates that the community string is in plaintext.
7	Indicates that the community string is in ciphertext.
<i>string</i>	Community string, which is the communication password between the NMS and the SNMP agent
<i>view-name</i>	View name
ro	Indicates that the NMS can only read the variables of the MIB.
rw	Indicates that the NMS can read and write the variables of the MIB.
<i>aclnum</i>	Access list number (1 to 199), which specifies the IPV4 addresses that are permitted to access the MIB.
<i>aclname</i>	Access list name, which specifies the IPV4 addresses that are permitted to access the MIB.
<i>ipv6-aclname</i>	IPv6 access list name, which specifies the IPv6 addresses that are permitted to access the MIB.
<i>ipaddr</i>	Specifies the IP address of the NMS to access the MIB.

Defaults All communities are read only by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command is an essential command to enable the SNMP agent function, such as specifying the

community attribute and IP addresses of NMS to access the MIB.

To disable the SNMP agent function, use the **no snmp-server** command.

Configuration Examples The following example defines a SNMP community access string named public, which can be read-only.

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server community public ro
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
access-list	Defines an access list.

Platform N/A
Description

7.8 snmp-server contact

Use this command to specify the system contact string. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the system contact string.

snmp-server contact *text*

no snmp-server contact

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>text</i>	Defines a system contact string.

Defaults No system contact string is set by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example specifies the SNMP system contract i-net800@i-net.com.cn:

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server contact i-net800@i-net.com.cn
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show snmp-server	Displays the SNMP configuration.
no snmp-server	Disables the SNMP agent function.

Platform N/A
Description

7.9 snmp-server enable secret-dictionary-check

Use this command to enable the secret dictionary check for the **community** and **user** fields. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the secret dictionary check.

snmp-server enable secret-dictionary-check

no snmp-server enable secret-dictionary-check

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

Secret dictionary check for the **community** and **user** fields is disabled by default.

Command mode

Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide

This command must be used together with the **password policy** command.

Configuration The following example enables the secret dictionary check for the **community** field.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# password policy min-size 6
Nodexon(config)#snmp-server enable secret-dictionary-check
Nodexon(config)#snmp-server community abc12
% The community(abc12) is a weak community!
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
snmp-server host	Specifies the SNMP host to send the SNMP trap message.

Platform

N/A

Description

7.10 snmp-server enable traps

Use this command to enable the SNMP agent to send the SNMP trap message to NMS. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the SNMP agent to send the SNMP trap message to NMS.

snmp-server enable traps [*notification-type*]

no snmp-server enable traps

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>notification-type</i>	Specifies the type of trap messages.

	snmp: SNMP trap message bridge: Bridge trap message. mac-notification: MAC trap message. ospf: OSPF trap message. urpf: uRPF trap message. vrrp: VRRP trap message. web-auth: Web authentication trap message.

Defaults Sending trap message to the NMS is disabled by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command must be used together with the **snmp-server host** command to send the trap message. Specifying no trap type indicates all trap messages are sent.

Configuration The following example enables the SNMP agent to send the SNMP trap message.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server enable traps snmp
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server host 192.168.12.219 public snmp
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	snmp-server host	Specifies the SNMP host to send the SNMP trap message.

Platform N/A

Description

7.11 snmp-server flow-control

Use this command to configure the SNMP flow control. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

snmp-server flow-control pps [*count*]

no snmp-server flow-control pps

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>count</i>	Indicates the number of SNMP requests processed per second, ranging from 50 to 65,535.

Defaults The default count is 150.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example configures the number of SNMP requests processed per second to 200.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# snmp-server flow-control pps 200`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

7.12 snmp-server group

Use this command to configure a new SNMP group. Use the **no** form of this command to remove a specified SNMP group.

snmp-server group *groupname* { **v1** | **v2c** | **v3** { **auth** | **noauth** | **priv** } } [**read** *readview*] [**write** *writeview*] [**access** { [**ipv6** *ipv6_aclname* | *aclnum* | *aclname* } }

no snmp-server group *groupname* { **v1** | **v2c** | **v3** { **auth** | **noauth** | **priv** } }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
v1 v2c v3	Specifies the SNMP version
auth	Specifies authentication of a packet without encrypting it. This applies to SNMPv3 only.
noauth	Specifies no authentication a packet. This applies to SNMPv3 only.
priv	Specifies authentication of a packet with encryption. This applies to SNMPv3 only.
<i>readview</i>	Specifies a read-only view for the SNMP group. This view enables you to view only the contents of the agent.
<i>writeview</i>	Specifies a write view for the SNMP group. This view enables you to enter data and configure the contents of the agent.
<i>aclnum</i>	Access list number, which specifies the IPV4 addresses that are permitted to access the MIB.
<i>aclname</i>	Name of the access list, which specifies the IPV4 addresses that are permitted to access the MIB.
<i>ipv6_aclname</i>	Name of the IPv6 access list, which specifies the IPv6 addresses that are permitted to access the MIB.

Defaults No SNMP groups are configured by default.

Command Global configuration mode.

mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example configures a new SNMP group.**Examples**

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server group mib2user v3 priv read mib2
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show snmp group	Displays the SNMP group configuration.

Platform N/A**Description**

7.13 snmp-server heartbeat on

Use this command to enable the heartbeat trap function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

snmp-server heartbeat on**no snmp-server heartbeat on****Parameter Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults The heartbeat trap function is enabled by default.**Command mode** Global configuration mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example disables the heartbeat trap function.**Examples**

```
Nodexon(config)# no snmp-server heartbeat on
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A**Description**

7.14 snmp-server heartbeat period

Use this command to configure the interval for sending heartbeat trap messages. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default interval.

snmp-server heartbeat period *seconds*

no snmp-server heartbeat period

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>seconds</i>	Indicates the interval for sending heartbeat trap messages (unit: second). Range: 60 to 3,000.

Defaults

The default interval for sending heartbeat trap message is 300 seconds by default.

Command mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration

The following example configures the interval for sending heartbeat trap messages to 60 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server heartbeat period 60
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform

N/A

Description

7.15 snmp-server host

Use this command to specify the SNMP host (NMS) to send the trap message. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the specified SNMP host.

snmp-server host { *host-addr* | **ipv6** *ipv6-addr* } [**traps** | **informs**] [**version** { **1** | **2c** | **3** [**auth** | **noauth** | **priv**]] *community-string* [**udp-port** *port-num*] [*notification-type*]

no snmp-server host { *host-addr* | **ipv6** *ipv6-addr* } [**traps** | **informs**] [**version** { **1** | **2c** | **3** [**auth** | **noauth** | **priv**]] *community-string* [**udp-port** *port-num*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>host-addr</i>	SNMP host address
<i>ipv6-addr</i>	SNMP host address(ipv6)

trap informs	Enables the host to send the SNMP notification as traps or informs.
version	SNMP version: V1, V2C or V3
auth noauth priv	Security level of SNMPv3 users
<i>community-string</i>	Community string or username (SNMPv3 version)
<i>port-num</i>	Port of the SNMP host
<i>notification-type</i>	The type of the SNMP trap message, such as snmp . If no type of the SNMP trap message is specified, all types of the SNMP trap message will be included.

Defaults No SNMP host is specified by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command must be used together with the **snmp-server enable traps** command to send the SNMP trap messages to NMS.

Multiple SNMP hosts can be configured to receive the SNMP trap messages. One host can use different combinations of the types of the SNMP trap message, but the last configuration for the same host will overwrite the previous configurations. In other words, to send different SNMP trap messages to the same host, different combination of SNMP trap messages can be configured.

Configuration The following example specifies an SNMP host to receive the SNMP event trap:

Examples Nodexon(config) # **snmp-server host 192.168.12.219 public snmp**

Related Commands	Command	Description
	snmp-server enable traps	Enables the SNMP agent to send the SNMP trap message.

Platform N/A

Description

7.16 snmp-server inform

Use this command to configure the resend times for inform requests and the inform request timeout.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

snmp-server inform [retries *retry-time* | timeout *time*]

no snmp-server inform

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>retry-num</i>	Specifies the resend times for inform requests, ranging from 0 to 255.
	<i>time</i>	Specifies the inform request timeout, ranging from 0 to 21,474,836.

Defaults The default *retry-num* is 3, and the default **timeout time** is 15 seconds.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example configures the resend times of inform requests to 5.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server inform retries 5
```

The following example configures the inform request timeout to 20 seconds.

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server inform timeout 20
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

7.17 snmp-server location

Use this command to set the system location string. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the system location string.

snmp-server location text

no snmp-server location

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>text</i>	String that describes the system location information.

Defaults No system location string is set by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the system location information:

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server location start-technology-city 4F of A Buliding
```

Related

Command	Description

Commands		
	snmp-server contact	Sets the system contact information.

Platform N/A

Description

7.18 snmp-server logging

Use this command to enable the system to log the GET, GET-NETX and SET operations of NMS.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable the SNMP logging function.

snmp-server logging { get-operation | set-operation }

no snmp-server logging { get-operation | set-operation }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	get-operation	Logging function for the GET and GET-NEXT operations.
	set-operation	Logging function for the SET operation.

Defaults The SNMP logging function is disabled by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide This command is used to enable the logging function for the GET, GET-NETX and SET operations of NMS.

With the **get-operation** enabled, the SNMP agent logs the IP address of NMS, operation type and operation node OID during the GET and GET-NEXT operations.

With the **set-operation** enabled, the SNMP agent logs the IP address of NMS, operation type and operation node OID and related values during the SET operation.

A larger number of logs may affect the device performance. Under normal condition, it is recommended to disable the SNMP logging function.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the logging function for the GET and SET operations:

```
Nodexon(config)#snmp-server logging get-operation
Nodexon(config)#snmp-server loggingset-operation
```

The operation logs are displayed as below:

```
Nodexon#*Feb 7 15:31:16: %SNMP-6-GET_OPER: NMS source-ip
(13.12.11.7)
operation(GET) object(id=1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0)
```

```
Nodexon#*Feb 7 15:32:16:%SNMP-6-GETN_OPER: NMS source-ip(13.12.11.7)
operation(GET-NEXT) object(id=1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0)
```

```
Nodexon#*Feb 7 15:33:23: %SNMP-6-SET_OPER: NMS source-ip(13.12.11.7)
operation(SET) object(id=1.3.6.1.2.1.1.5.0, value=Nodexon)
```

The following example disables the logging function for the GET and SET operations:

```
Nodexon(config)#nosnmp-server logging get-operation
Nodexon(config)#nosnmp-server logging set-operation
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

7.19 snmp-server net-id

Use this command to configure the network element coding information of the device. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the network element coding information.

snmp-server net-id *text*

no snmp-server net-id

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>text</i>	Configures the network element coding information of the device. The text length ranges from 1 to 255. The text is case-sensitive, and may contain spaces.

Defaults

No network element coding information is configured by default.

**Command
mode**

Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration Examples

```
FZ_CDMA_MSC1.Nodexon(config)# snmp-server net-id FZ_CDMA_MSC1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

7.20 snmp-server packetsize

Use this command to specify the largest size of the SNMP packet. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

snmp-server packetsize *byte-count*

no snmp-server packetsize

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>byte-count</i>	Packet size. The range is from 484 to 17,876 bytes

Defaults The default is 1,472 bytes.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide The following example specifies the largest size of SNMP packet as 1,492 bytes:

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server packetsize 1492
```

Configuration Examples N/A

Related Commands	Command	Description
	snmp-server queue-length	Specifies the length of the message queue for each SNMP trap host.

Platform N/A
Description

7.21 snmp-server queue-length

Use this command to specify the length of the message queue for each SNMP trap host. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

snmp-server queue-length *length*

no snmp-server queue-length

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

<i>length</i>	Queue length. The range is from 1 to 1000.

Defaults The default is 100.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to adjust the length of message queue for each SNMP trap host for the purposes of controlling the speed of sending the SNMP trap messages. The max speed is four messages per second.

Configuration The following example specifies the length of message queue as

Examples 4. Nodexon(config)# snmp-server queue-length 4

Related Commands	Command	Description
	snmp-server packetsize	Specifies the largest size of the SNMP packet.

Platform N/A

Description

7.22 snmp-server system-shutdown

Use this command to enable the SNMP message reload function. Use the **no** form of this command to disable the SNMP message reload function.

snmp-server system-shutdown

no snmp-server system-shutdown

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The SNMP message reload function is disabled by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to enable the SNMP message reload function which may enable the system to send the device reload traps to the NMS before the device is reloaded or rebooted.

Configuration The following example enables the SNMP message reload

Examples function: Nodexon(config)# snmp-server system-shutdown

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

7.23 snmp-server trap-format private

Use this command to configure the SNMP traps with private fields. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default trap format.

snmp-server trap-format private

no snmp-server trap-format private

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The private field is not carried in the SNMP trap by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to configure the SNMP trap format with the private field. Currently, the supported data in the private field is alarm occurrence time. For the specific data type and range of each field, refer to Nodexon-TRAP-FORMAT-MIB.mib file.
This command does not work if the traps are sent with SNMPv1.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the SNMP trap format with the private field.
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server trap-format private

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

7.24 snmp-server trap-source

Use this command to specify the source interface of the SNMP trap message. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

snmp-server trap-source *interface*

no snmp-server trap-source

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>interface</i>	Specifies the source interface of the SNMP trap messages.

Defaults

By default, the IP address of the interface from which the SNMP packet is sent is just the source address.

**Command
mode**

Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide

For easy management and identification, you can use this command to fix a local IP address as the SNMP source address.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example specifies the IP address of Ethernet interface 0/1 as the source address of the SNMP trap message:

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server trap-source fastethernet 0/1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
snmp-server enable traps	Enables the SNMP agent to send the SNMP trap message to NMS.
snmp-server host	Specifies the NMS host to send the SNMP trap message.

Platform

N/A

Description

7.25 snmp-server trap-timeout

Use this command to define the retransmission timeout time of the SNMP trap message. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

snmp-server trap-timeout *seconds*

no snmp-server trap-timeout

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>seconds</i>	Timeout (in seconds) of retransmit the SNMP trap message. The range is from 1 to 1,000.

Defaults

The default is 30 seconds.

Command Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example specifies the timeout period as 60

Examples seconds. Nodexon (config) # snmp-server trap-timeout
60

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
snmp-server queue-length	Specifies the length of message queue for the SNMP trap host.
snmp-server host	Specifies the NMS host to send the SNMP trap message.
snmp-server trap-source	Specifies the source address of the SNMP trap message.

Platform N/A

Description

7.26 snmp-server udp-port

Use this command to specify a port to receive SNMP packets. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

snmp-server udp port *port-number*

no snmp-server udp port

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>port-number</i>	Specifies a port to receive the SNMP packets.

Defaults The default is 161.

Command Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example specifies port 15000 to receive the SNMP

Examples `packets.Nodexon(config)# snmp-server udp-port 15000`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

7.27 snmp-server user

Use this command to configure a new user to an SNMP group. Use the **no** form of this command to remove a user from an SNMP group.

snmp-server user *username groupname* { **v1** | **v2c** | **v3** [**encrypted**] [**auth** { **md5** | **sha** } **auth-password**] [**priv** **des56** *priv-password*] } [**access** { [**ipv6** *ipv6_aclname*] [*aclnum* | *aclname*] }]

no snmp-server user *username groupname* { **v1** | **v2c** | **v3** }

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>username</i>	Name of the user on the host that connects to the agent.
<i>groupname</i>	Name of the group to which the user belongs.
v1 v2c v3	Specifies the SNMP version. But only SNMPv3 supports the following security parameters.
encrypted	Specifies whether the password appears in cipher text. In cipher text format, you need to enter continuous hexadecimal numeric characters. Note that the authentication password of MD5 has a length of 16 bytes, while that of SHA has a length of 20 bytes. Two characters make a byte. The encrypted key can be used only by the local SNMP engine on the switch.
auth	Specifies which authentication level should be used.
<i>auth-password</i>	Password string (no more than 32 characters) used by the authentication protocol. The system will change the password to the corresponding authentication key.
priv	Encryption mode. <i>des56</i> refers to 56-bit DES encryption protocol. <i>priv-password</i> : password string (no more than 32 characters) used for encryption. The system will change the password to the corresponding encryption key.

<i>priv-password</i>	Password for encryption (no more than 32 characters).
md5	Enables the MD5 authentication protocol. While the sha enables the SHA authentication protocol.
<i>aclnumber</i>	Access list number, which specifies the IPV4 addresses that are permitted to access the MIB.
<i>aclname</i>	Name of the access list, which specifies the IPV4 addresses that are permitted to access the MIB.
<i>ipv6_aclname</i>	Name of the IPv6 access list, which specifies the IPv6 addresses that are permitted to access the MIB.

Defaults No user is configured by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example configures an SNMPv3 user with MD5 authentication and DES encryption:

```
Nodexon(config)# snmp-server user user-2 mib2user v3 auth md5 authpassstr
priv des56 despassstr
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show snmp user	Displays the SNMP user configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

7.28 snmp-server view

Use this command to configure an SNMP view. Use the **no** form of this command to remove an SNMP view.

snmp-server view *view-name* *oid-tree* { **include** | **exclude** }

no snmp-server view *view-name* [*oid-tree*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>view-name</i>	View name
	<i>oid-tree</i>	Specifies the MIB object to associate with the view.
	include	Includes the sub trees of the MIB object in the view.
	exclude	Excludes the sub trees of the MIB object from the view.

Defaults By default, a view is set to access all MIB objects.

Command Global configuration mode.
mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets a view that includes all MIB-2 sub-trees (oid is 1.3.6.1).

Examples Nodexon(config)# snmp-server view mib2 1.3.6.1 include

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show snmp view	Displays the SNMP view configuration.

Platform N/A
Description

8 HTTP Service Commands

8.1 enable service web-server

Use this command to enable the HTTP service function.

Use the **no** or **default** form of this command to disable the HTTP service function.

enable service web-server [**http** | **https** | **all**]

no enable service web-server [**http** | **https**]

default enable service web-server [**http** | **https**]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	http	Enables the HTTP service.
	https	Enables the HTTPS service.
	all	Enables both the HTTP service and the HTTPS service.

Defaults By default, the HTTP service function is disabled.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide If run a command ends with the keyword **all** or without keyword, it indicates enabling both the HTTP service and the HTTPS service; if run a command ends with keyword **http**, it indicates enabling the HTTP service; if run a command ends with keyword **https**, it indicates enabling the HTTPS service. Use the command **no enable service web-server** to disable the corresponding HTTP service.

Configuration Examples The following example enables both the HTTP service and the HTTPS service:

```
Nodexon#configure terminalNodexon(config)#enable service web-server
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

8.2 http port

Use this command to configure the HTTP port number.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default HTTP port number.

http port *port-number*
no http port

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>port-number</i>	Configures the HTTP port number. The value includes 80, 1025 to 65,535.

Defaults The default HTTP port number is 80.

**Command
mode** Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to configure the HTTP port number.

Configuration The following example configures the HTTP port number as 8080:.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#http port 8080
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

8.3 http secure-port

Use this command to configure the HTTPS port number.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default HTTPS port number.

http secure-port *port-number*
no http secure-port

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>port-number</i>	Configures the HTTPS port number. The value includes 443, 1025 to 65,535.

Defaults The default HTTP port number is 443.

**Command
mode** Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to configure the HTTPS port number.

Configuration The following example configures the HTTPS port number as 4443:

Examples

```
Nodexon#configure terminalNodexon(config)#http
secure-port 4443
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
enable service web-server	Enables the HTTP service.
show web-server status	Displays the configuration and status of the Web service.

Platform N/A

Description

8.4 show web-server status

Use this command to display the configuration and status of the Web service.

show web-server status

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the configuration and status of the Web service:

Examples

```
Nodexon#show web-server statushttp server status : enabled
http server port : 80
https server status: enabled
https server port: 443
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
enable service web-server	Enables the HTTP service.
http port	Configures the HTTP port number.
http secure-port	Configures the HTTPS port number.

Platform N/A

Description

8.5 upgrade web

Use this command to upgrade the Web package in local file system.

upgrade web *uri*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>uri</i>	The storage path of the Web package.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide Please use the **copy** command to copy the Web package into the file system before you use this command to upgrade the Web package.

Configuration Examples The following example copies a Web package into the file system and upgrades the package.

```
Nodexon#copy tftp://192.168.23.24/web.upd flash:/web.upd
Nodexon#upgrade web flash:/web.upd
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	enable service web-server	Enables the HTTP service.

Platform N/A

Description

8.6 upgrade web download

Use this command to download the Web package from the TFTP server and upgrade the package automatically.

upgrade web download **tftp:** *path*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	tftp: <i>path</i>	<i>path</i> indicates the storage path of the Web package on the TFTP server. tftp indicates the system downloads the Web package from the TFTP server through the physical port and upgrades the Web package automatically.

Defaults N/A

Command Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example downloads a Web package form the TFTP server and upgrade the package automatically.

```
Nodexon#upgrade web download tftp://192.168.23.24/web.upd
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
enable service web-server	Enables the HTTP service.

Platform N/A

Description

8.7 webmaster level

Use this command to configure the username and password for Web login authentication. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

webmaster level *privilege-level* **username** *name* **password** { *password* | [**0** | **7**] *encrypted-password* }

no webmaster level *privilege-level* [**username** *name*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>privilege-level</i>	Configures the user privilege-level.
<i>name</i>	Username.
<i>password</i>	Password.
0 7	Password type; 0 indicates plaintext, 7 indicates ciphertext.
<i>encrypted-password</i>	Password text.

Defaults

By default, two users are configured.

1. User1 is configured with privilege level 0, username of admin and plaintext password of admin.
2. User2 is configured with privilege level 2, username of guest and plaintext password of guest.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide When HTTP is enabled, users can log in to the Web interface only after being authenticated. Use this command to configure the username and password for Web login authentication.
Use the **no webmaster level** *privilege-level* command to delete all the usernames and passwords with a specified *privilege-level*.

Use the **no webmaster level *privilege-level* username *name*** command to delete the specified username and password.

- Usernames and passwords come with three permission levels, each of which includes at most 10 usernames and passwords.

Configuration The following example configures the username and password for Web login authentication,

Examples

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon
(config)#webmaster level 0 username Nodexon password admin
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
enable service web-server	Enables the HTTP service.

Platform N/A

Description

8.8 web-server http redirect-to-https

Use this command to configure HTTP redirection to HTTPS. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

web-server http redirect-to-https

no web-server http redirect-to-https

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults HTTP redirection to HTTPS is disabled by default.

**Command
mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

Run the **no web-server http redirect-to-https** or **default web-server http redirect-to-https** to disable HTTP redirection.

- Both HTTP and HTTPS must be enabled.
- If the destination IP address is an NAPT address, HTTP redirection may fail. Please disable NAPT if you enable want to access the device by using the HTTP protocol. If you want to access the device by using the HTTPS protocol, please use the HTTPS protocol directly.

Configuration The following example enables HTTP redirection to HTTPS.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# web-server http redirect-to-https`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

8.9 web-server https certificate

Use this command to install the HTTPS certificate. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default settings.

web-server https certificate { **pem** *cert-filename* **private-key** *key-filename* } | { **pfx** *cert-filename* }
[**password** *password-text*]

no web-server https certificate

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
pem	Imports certificate and key file in pem format.
pfx	Imports the certificate in pfx format.
<i>cert-filename</i>	Specifies the name of the certificate in flash:.
<i>key-filename</i>	Specifies the name of the key file in flash:.
<i>password-text</i>	Specifies the decryption password for the key file.

Defaults N/A

**Command
mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Run the **copy** command to place the certificate and the key file into the flash partition before installing the certificate. After installation, the certificate and the key file can be deleted.

Run the **no web-server https certificate** command to delete the HTTPS certificate. The auto-signed certificate will be used after the HTTPS certificate is deleted.

 This command is not displayed in running-config.

 After you install the HTTPS certificate, the browser may ask you to add trust before accessing Web management. It is recommended to close the browser and then open the Web management page.

Configuration The following example installs the HTTS certificate.

Examples `Nodexon#configure terminal`
`Nodexon(config)# web-server https certificate pfx usercert.pfx password`
`123456 *Feb 28 14:38:37: %HTTDP-4-CERT_CHANGE: HTTPS certificate changed.`

```
% The certificate was successfully installed.
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

8.10 web-server https generate self-signed-certificate

Use this command to generate the HTTPS self-signed-certificate again.

web-server https generate self-signed-certificate**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

The HTTPS self-signed-certificate is enabled by default.

**Command
mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

This command is a communication command. After running the command, please enter the information required by auto-signed certificate or press Ctrl+C to abort the operation.

If you have already installed HTTPS certificate, the HTTPS certificate will be used preferentially. The HTTPS certificate will not be replaced by the auto-signed certificate.

-  This command is not displayed in running-config.
-  After you install the HTTPS certificate, the browser may ask you to add trust before accessing Web management. It is recommended to close the browser and then open the Web management page.

Configuration

The following example generates the HTTPS self-signed-certificate again.

Examples

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Nodexon(config)# web-server https generate
self-signed-certificate RSA key modulus bits (1024~4096) [2048]:
Common Name (e.g. server IP) [Self-Signed-600B16C2]:
% Generate self-signed certificate successfully.
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform	N/A
Description	

9 Syslog Commands

9.1 clear logging

Use this command to clear the logs from the buffer in privileged EXEC mode.

clear logging

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide This command clears the log packets from the memory buffer. You cannot clear the statistics of the log packets.

Configuration The following example clears the log packets from the memory buffer.

Examples Nodexon# **clear logging**

Related Commands	Command	Function
	logging on	Turns on the log switch.
	show logging	Displays the logs in the buffer.
	logging buffered	Records the logs in the memory buffer.

Platform Description N/A

9.2 logging

Use this command to send the log message to the specified syslog server.

logging { *ip-address* | **ipv6** *ipv6-address* } [**udp-port** *port*]

Use this command to delete the specified syslog server.

no logging { *ip-address* } | **ipv6** *ipv6-address* }

Use this command to restore the default port 514.

no logging { *ip-address* } | **ipv6** *ipv6-address* } **udp-port**

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description

<i>ip-address</i>	Sets the IP address of the host receiving log messages.
<i>ipv6-address</i>	Sets the IPv6 address of the host receiving log messages.
udp-port <i>port</i>	Sets the port number of the host receiving log messages. The default is 514.

Defaults No log message is sent to syslog server by default.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide This command is used to configure a syslog server to receive log messages from the device. You can configure up to five syslog servers, log messages are sent to all configured syslog servers simultaneously.

Configuration The following example configures a syslog server with IP address 202.101.11.1.

Examples Nodexon(config)# logging 202.101.11.1

The following example configures a syslog server with IP address 10.1.1.100 and port number 8099.

Nodexon(config)# logging 202.101.11.1 udp-port 8099

The following example configures a syslog server with IPv6 address AAAA:BBBB::FFFF.

Nodexon(config)# logging ipv6 AAAA:BBBB::FFFF

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

9.3 logging buffered

Use this command to set the memory buffer parameters (log severity, buffer size) for logs at global configuration layer. Use the **no** form of the command to disable recording logs in the memory buffer.

Use the **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging buffered [*buffer-size* | *level*]

no logging buffered

default logging buffered

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>buffer-size</i>	The value ranges from 4 K to 128 K Bytes.
	<i>level</i>	Severity of logs, from 0 to 7. The name of the severity or the numeral can be used.

Defaults The buffer size is 4 K Bytes

The log severity is 7.

Command

Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

The memory buffer for log is used in recycled manner. That is, when the memory buffer with the specified size is full, the oldest information will be overwritten. To show the log information in the memory buffer, run the **show logging** command in privileged user mode.

The logs in the memory buffer are temporary, and will be cleared in case of device restart or the execution of the **clear logging** command in privileged user mode. To trace a problem, it is required to record logs in flash or send them to Syslog Server.

The log information is classified into the following 8 levels (Table 1):

Table-1

Keyword	Level	Description
Emergencies	0	Emergency case, system cannot run normally
Alerts	1	Problems that need immediate remedy
Critical	2	Critical conditions
Errors	3	Error message
warnings	4	Alarm information
Notifications	5	Information that is normal but needs attention
informational	6	Descriptive information
Debugging	7	Debugging messages

Lower value indicates higher level. That is, level 0 indicates the information of the highest level.

When the level of log information to be displayed on devices is specified, the log information at or below the set level will be allowed to be displayed.



After running the system for a long time, modifying the log buffer size especially in condition of large buffer may fails due to the insufficient available continuous memory. The failure message will be shown. It is recommended to modify the log buffer size as soon as the system starts.

Configuration

The following example allows logs at and below severity 6 to be recorded in the memory buffer sized 10,000 bytes.

Examples

```
Nodexon (config) # logging buffered 10000 6
```

Related**Commands**

Command	Description
logging on	Turns on the log switch.
show logging	Displays the logs in the buffer.
clear logging	Clears the logs in the log buffer.

Platform
Description

N/A

9.4 logging console

Use this command to set the severity of logs that are allowed to be displayed on the console in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to prohibit printing log messages on the console.

logging console [*level*]

no logging console

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>level</i>	Severity of log messages, 0 to 7. The name of the severity or the numeral can be used. For the details of log severity, see table 1.

Defaults The default is debugging (7).

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide When a log severity is set, the log messages at or below that severity will be displayed on the console.
The **show logging** command displays the related setting parameters and statistics of the log.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the severity of log that is allowed to be displayed on the console as 6:

```
Nodexon(config)# logging console informational
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	logging on	Turns on the log switch.
	show logging	Displays the logs and related log configuration parameters in the buffer.

Platform
Description

N/A

9.5 logging count

Use this command to enable the log statistics function in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging count

no logging count

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A
Defaults	The log statistics function is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This command enables the log statistics function. The statistics begins when the function is enabled. If you run the no logging count command, the statistics function is disabled and the statistics data is deleted.	
Configuration Examples	The following example enables the log statistics function: <pre>Nodexon(config)# logging count</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	show logging count	Displays log information about modules of the system.
	show logging	Displays basic configuration of log modules and log information in the buffer.
Platform Description	N/A	

9.6 logging delay-send file

Use this command to set the name of the log file saved locally for delay sending. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging delay-send file flash:filename

no logging delay-send file

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	flash:filename	Sets the name of the log file saved locally for delay sending.
Defaults	The default name format is as follows: file size_device IP address_index.txt. If you want to change the file name, the file sent to the remote server should be named as follows: prefix_file size_device IP address_index.txt; the file saved locally should be named as follows: prefix_index.txt. The default prefix is syslog_ftp_server.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	

Usage Guide The file name cannot contain special symbols including . \ : * " < > and |.

For example, the file name is log_server, file index 5, file size 1000B and device IP address 10.2.3.5. The log file sent to the remote server is named log_server_1000_10.2.3.5_5.txt and the log file saved locally is named log_server_5.txt.

If the device has an IPv6 address, the colon (:) in the IPv6 address is replaced by the hyphen (-).

For example, the is log_server, file index 6, file size 1000B and device IPv6 address 2001::1. The log file sent to the remote server is named log_server_1000_2001-1_6.txt and the log file saved locally is named log_server_6.txt.

Configuration The following example sets the name of the log file saved locally to log_server.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# logging delay-send file flash:log_server
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

9.7 logging delay-send interval

Use this command to set the interval at which log sending is delayed. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging delay-send interval seconds

no logging delay-send interval

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
seconds	Sets the interval at which log sending is delayed, in the range from 600 to 65535 seconds.

Defaults The default is 3600.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example sets the the interval at which log sending is delayed to 600 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# logging delay-send interval 600
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description

N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

9.8 logging delay-send server

Use this command to configure the serve address and log sending mode. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging delay-send server { *ip-address* | **ipv6** *ipv6-address* } **mode** { **ftp user** *username password* [**0** | **7**] *password* | **tftp** }

no logging delay-send server { *ip-address* | **ipv6** *ipv6-address* }

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
<i>ip-address</i>	Specifies the IP address of the server.
ipv6 <i>ipv6-address</i>	Specifies the IPv6 address of the server.
<i>username</i>	Sets the FTP server username.
<i>password</i>	Sets the FTP server password.
0	(Optional) The password is displayed in plaintext.
7	The password are encrypted.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Global configuration mode
Mode

Usage Guide This command is used to specify an FTP/TFTP server to receive logs. You can configure five FTP/TFTP servers. Logs are sent to all configured servers simultaneously.

Configuration Examples The following example specifies an FTP server whose IP address is 192.168.23.12, username admin and password admin.

```
Nodexon(config)# logging delay-send server 192.168.23.12 mode ftp user
admin
password admin
```

The following example specifies a TFTP server whose IPv6 address is 2000::1.

```
Nodexon(config)# logging delay-send server ipv6 2000::1 mode tftp
```

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

9.9 logging delay-send terminal

Use this command to enable delay in sending logs to console and remote terminal. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging delay-send terminal

no logging delay-send terminal

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example enables delay in sending logs to console and remote terminal.

```
Nodexon(config)# logging delay-send terminal
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

9.10 logging facility

Use this command to configure the device value of the log information in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of the command to restore the default setting.

logging facility *facility-type*

no logging facility

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>facility-type</i>	Syslog device value. For specific settings, refer to the usage guide.

Defaults The default is 23 if the RFC5424 format is enabled (Local7, local use).
The default is 16 if the RFC5424 format is disabled (Local0, local use).

Command Global configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide The following table (Table-2) is the possible device values of Syslog:

Numerical Code	Facility
0 (kern)	Kernel messages
1 (user)	User-level messages
2 (mail)	Mail system
3 (daemon)	System daemons
4 (auth1)	security/authorization messages
5 (syslog)	Messages generated internally by syslogd
6 (lpr)	Line printer subsystem
7 (news)	USENET news
8 (uucp)	Unix-to-Unix copy system
9 (clock1)	Clock daemon
10 (auth2)	security/authorization messages
11 (ftp)	FTP daemon
12 (ntp)	NTP subsystem
13 (logaudit)	log audit
14 (logalert)	log alert
15 (clock2)	clock daemon
16 (local0)	Local use
17 (local1)	Local use
18 (local2)	Local use
19 (local3)	Local use
20 (local4)	Local use
21 (local5)	Local use
22 (local6)	Local use
23 (local7)	Local use

The default device value of NXOS is 23 (local 7).

Configuration The following example sets the device value of **Syslog** as **kernel**:

Examples `Nodexon(config)# logging facility kern`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
logging console	Sets the severity of logs that are allowed to be displayed on the console.

Platform N/A

Description

9.11 logging file

Use this command to save log messages in the log file, which can be saved in hardware disk, expanded FLASH. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting,

logging file flash:filename [*max-file-size*] [*level*]

no logging file

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
flash	Saves the log file in expanded FLASH.
usb0	Saves the log file in USB0. This parameter is supported by the device with one USB connector and the USB extension device.
<i>filename</i>	Sets the file name. The file type is omitted, which is fixed as txt.
<i>max-file-size</i>	Sets the maximum file size, in the range from 128K to 6M bytes, The default is 128K,
<i>level</i>	Sets the level of the log message saved in the log file, which can be either the level name or the level number. The default is 6. See Usage Guide for details.

Defaults

Log messages are not saved in expanded FLASH by default.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

You can save log messages in expanded FLASH if you don't want to transmit log messages on the network or there is no syslog server,
The log file cannot be configured with the suffix, which is fixed as txt.

 If there is no expanded FLASH, the **logging file flash** command is hidden automatically and cannot be configured.

Keyword	Level	Description
Emergencies	0	Emergency case. The system fails to run.
Alerts	1	Problem that call for immediate solution.
Critical	2	Critical message.
Errors	3	Error message.
warnings	4	Alarm message.
Notifications	5	message that is normal but calls for attention.

informational	6	Descriptive message.
Debugging	7	Debugging message

Configuration The following example saves the log message in expanded FLASH and sets file name, file size and log level to syslog.txt, 128K and 6 respectively.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# logging file flash:syslog
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

9.12 logging file numbers

Use this command to set the number of log files written into FLASH. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging file numbers *numbers*

no logging file numbers

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>numbers</i>	Sets the number of log files written into FLASH, in the range from 2 to 32.

Defaults The default is 16.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide The system does not delete previously generated log files even if you change this configuration, Therefore, you need to delete the log files manually to save FLASH size (you can send log files to the server through TFTP before that). For example, 16 log files are generated by default before you want to change the number to 2. New logs are overwritten constantly in log files indexed 0 to 1. However, log files indexed from 2 to 16 remain. You can delete these log files manually as needed.

Configuration The following example sets the number of log files written into FLASH to 8.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# logging file numbers 8
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

9.13 logging flash flush

Use this command to write log messages in the system buffer into the flash file immediately.

logging flash flush

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command
Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

In general, the log messages are cached in the log buffer. Only when the buffer is full or the timer expires are log messages written into the flash file. This command is used to write log messages in the system buffer into the flash file immediately.



The **logging flash flush** command takes effect only once for each configuration. The log messages cached in the buffer are written into the flash file immediately after configuration.

Configuration

The following example writes log messages in the system buffer into the flash file immediately.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# logging flash flush
```

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

9.14 logging flash interval

Use this command to set the interval to write log messages into the flash file, Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging flash interval *seconds*

no logging flash interval

Parameter

Parameter	Description

Description		
	interval <i>seconds</i>	The interval to write log messages into the flash file, in the range from 1 to 57840 in the unit of seconds.
Defaults	The default is 3600.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Usage Guide	This command is used to set the interval to write log messages into the flash file. The timer starts after configuration, If you want to restore the interval to 3600 seconds, use the no logging flash interval command.  To avoid writing log messages into the flash file too frequently, it is not recommended to set a short interval.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the interval to write log messages into the flash file to 300 seconds. <pre>Nodexon(config)# logging flash interval 300</pre>	
Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A
Platform	N/A	
Description		

9.15 logging filter direction

Use this command to filter the log messages destined to a certain direction. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging filter direction { all | buffer | file | server | terminal }

no logging filter direction { all | buffer | file | server | terminal }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	all	Log messages destined to all directions are filtered, including console, VTY terminal, log buffer, log file and log server.
	buffer	Log messages destined to the log buffer are filtered, including log messages displayed by running the show logging command.
	file	Log messages destined to the log file are filtered.
	server	Log messages destined to the log server are filtered.
	terminal	Log messages destined to the console and the VTY terminal (including Telnet and SSH).

Defaults Log messages destined to all directions are filtered by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide In general, log messages destined to all directions are filtered, including console, VTY terminal, log buffer, log file and log server. If you want to filter log messages destined to a certain direction, the terminal for instance, configure the terminal parameter.

Configuration Examples The following example filters log messages destined to the terminal (including the console and the VTY terminal).

```
Nodexon(config)# logging filter direction terminal
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

9.16 logging filter type

Use this command to configure the filter type of log messages. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging filter type { contains-only | filter-only }

no logging filter type

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
contains-only	The log message containing the key word of the filter rule is printed.
filter-only	The log message containing the key word of the filter rule is filtered.

Defaults The default filter type is filter-only.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide When too many log messages are printed, the terminal screen keeps being refreshed. If you are not concerned with these log messages, use the “filter-only” filter type to filter the log messages, If you are concerned with certain log messages, use the “contains-only” filter type to print log messages containing the key word of the filter rule, so as to monitor whether certain events happen.

 In real operation, the contains-only and the filter-only filter types cannot be configured at the same time.

 If you configure the filter direction and the filter type without configuring the filter rule, the log messages are not filtered.

Configuration The following example sets the filter type to contains-only.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# logging filter type
contains-only
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

9.17 logging filter rule

Use this command to configure the filter rule of the log message,

logging filter rule { exact-match module *module-name* mnemonic *mnemonic-name* level *level* | single-match [level *level* | mnemonic *mnemonic-name* | module *module-name*] }

Use this command to delete the “exact-match” filter rule.

no logging filter rule exact-match [module *module-name* mnemonic *mnemonic-name* level *level*]

Use this command to delete the “single-match” filter rule.

no logging filter rule single-match [level *level* | mnemonic *mnemonic-name* | module *module-name*]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
exact-match	Exact-match filter rule. Fill in all the following three parameters.
single-match	Single-match filter rule. Fill in one of the following three parameters.
module <i>module-name</i>	Module name.
mnemonic <i>mnemonic-name</i>	Mnemonic name.
level <i>level</i>	Log level,

Defaults No filter rule is configured by default,

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide If you want to filter a specific log message, use the “exact-match” filter rule and fill in all three parameters, namely, module name, mnemonic name and log level.

If you want to filter a specific kind of log messages, use the “single-match” filter rule and fill in one of three parameters, namely, module name, mnemonic name and log level.

When configured with the same module name, mnemonic name or log level, the “single-match” filter

rule has a higher priority than the “exact-match” filter rule,

Configuration Examples The following example configures the “exact-match” filter rule with parameters of module name LOGIN, log level 5 and mnemonic name LOGOUT.

```
Nodexon(config)# logging filter rule exact-match module LOGIN mnemonic  
LOGOUT level 5
```

The following example configures the “single-match” filter rule with the parameter of module name SYS.

```
Nodexon(config)# logging filter rule single-match module SYS
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

9.18 logging life-time

Use this command to configure the preservation duration of logs in expanded FLASH. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging life-time level *level* *days*

no logging life-time level *level*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>level</i>	Sets the log level, which can be either the level name or the level number.
<i>days</i>	Sets the preservation duration of logs.

Defaults No preservation duration is set by default.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Due to difference in expanded FLASH size and log level, logs with different levels can be configured with different preservation durations.

 Once log preservation based on time is enabled, log preservation based on file size is disabled automatically. The log files are stored under the syslog/ directory of the expanded FLASH,

Configuration Examples The following example sets the preservation duration of logs whose level is 6 to 10 days.

```
Nodexon(config)# logging life-time level 6 10
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

9.19 logging monitor

Use this command to set the severity of logs that are allowed to be displayed on the VTY window (telnet window, SSH window, etc.) in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

logging monitor [*level*]

no logging monitor

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>level</i>	Severity of the log message. The name of the severity or the numeral can be used. For the details of log severity, see Table-1.

Defaults The default is debugging (7).

Command
Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide To print log information on the VTY window, run the **terminal monitor** command in privileged EXEC mode. The level of logs to be displayed is defined by **logging monitor**.
The log level defined with "Logging monitor" is for all VTY windows.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the severity of log that is allowed to be printed on the VTY window as 6:

```
Nodexon (config) # logging monitor informational
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	logging on	Turns on the log switch.
	show logging	Displays the log messages and related log configuration parameters in the buffer.

Platform N/A
Description

9.20 logging on

Use this command globally to allow logs to be displayed on different devices. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

logging on

no logging on

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults Logs are allowed to be displayed on different devices.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Log information can not only be shown in the Console window and VTY window, but also be recorded in different devices such as the memory buffer, the expanded FLASH and the Syslog Server. This command is the total log switch. If this switch is turned off, no log will be displayed or recorded unless the severity level is greater than 1.

Configuration The following example disables the log switch on the device.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# no logging on`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
logging buffered	Records the logs to a memory buffer.
logging server	Sends logs to the Syslog server.
logging file flash:	Records logs on the expanded FLASH.
logging console	Allows the log level to be displayed on the console.
logging monitor	Allows the log level to be displayed on the VTY window (such as telnet window) .
logging trap	Sets the log level to be sent to the Syslog server.

**Platform
Description** N/A

9.21 logging policy

Use this command to configure the severity ranking policy. Use the no form of this command to remove one policy, Use the no logging policy command to remove all policies.

logging policy module *module-name* [**not-lesser-than**] *level* **direction** { **all** | **server** | **file** | **console** | **monitor** | **buffer** }

no logging policy module *module-name* [**not-lesser-than**] *level* **direction** { **all** | **server** | **file** | **console** | **monitor** | **buffer** }

no logging policy

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>module-name</i>	The name of the module applying the ranking policy.
not-lesser-than	If this parameter is specified, only when the log's level is not lower than the configured level can the log be sent. Otherwise, the log is filtered. If this parameter is not specified, only when the log's level is not higher than the configured level can the log be sent. Otherwise, the log is filtered.
<i>level</i>	Severity level
all	Applies the ranking policy in all directions.
server	Applies the ranking policy to the direction toward the server.
file	Applies the ranking policy to the direction toward the log file.
console	Applies the ranking policy to the direction toward the console.
monitor	Applies the ranking policy to the direction toward the remote server.
buffer	Applies the ranking policy to the direction toward the buffer.

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to send logs to different destinations based on module and severity.

Configuration Examples The following example sends logs of the SYS module leveled above 5 to the console and sends logs of the SYS module leveled below 3 to the buffer.

```
Nodexon(config)# logging policy module SYS not-lesser-than 5 direction console
Nodexon(config)# logging policy module SYS 3 direction buffer
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

9.22 logging rate-limit

Use this command to enable log rate limit function to limit the output logs in a second in the global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

logging rate-limit { *number* | **all** *number* | **console** { *number* | **all** *number* } } [**except** *severity*]

no logging rate-limit

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>number</i>	The number of logs that can be processed in a second in the range from 1 to 10000.
	all	Sets rate limit to all the logs with severity level 0 to 7.
	console	Sets the amount of logs that can be shown in the console in a second.
	except	By default, the severity level is error (3). The rate of the log whose severity level is less than or equal to error (3) is not controlled.
	<i>severity</i>	Log severity level in the range from 0 to 7. The lower the level is, the higher the severity is.

Defaults The log rate limit function is disabled by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to control the syslog output to prevent the massive log output.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the number of the logs (including debug) that can be processed in a second as 10. However, the logs with warning or higher severity level are not controlled:

```
Nodexon(config)#logging rate-limit all 10 except warnings
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show logging count	Displays log information about modules of the system.
	show logging	Displays basic configuration of log modules and log information in the buffer.

Platform Description N/A

9.23 logging server

Use this command to send the logs to the specified Syslog Sever in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the setting. Use the **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging server { *ip-address* | **ipv6** *ipv6-address* } [**udp-prot** *port*]

no logging server{ *ip-address* | **ipv6** *ipv6-address* }

no logging server { *ip-address* | **ipv6** *ipv6-address* } **udp-prot**

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the host that receives log information.
	<i>ipv6-address</i>	Specifies IPv6 address for the host receiving the logs.
	udp-port <i>port</i>	Specifies the port number for the specified host (The default port number is 514).

Defaults No log is sent to any syslog server by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command specifies a Syslog server to receive the logs of the device. Users are allowed to configure up to 5 Syslog Servers. The log information will be sent to all the configured Syslog Servers at the same time.

Configuration The following example specifies a syslog server of the address 202.101.11.1:

Examples Nodexon(config)# **logging server** 202.101.11.1

The following example specifies a syslog server with IP address 10.1.1.100 and port 8099.

Nodexon(config)# **logging server** 202.101.11.1 **udp-port** 8099

The following example specifies an ipv6 address as AAAA:BBBB:FFFF:

Nodexon(config)# **logging server ipv6** AAAA:BBBB:FFFF

Related Commands	Command	Description
	logging on	Turns on the log switch.
	show logging	Displays log messages and related log configuration parameters in the buffer.
	logging trap	Sets the level of logs allowed to be sent to Syslog server.

Platform Description N/A

9.24 logging source interface

Use this command to configure the source interface of logs in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging source [**interface**] *interface-type interface-number*

no logging source [**interface**]

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	<i>interface-type</i>	Interface type.
	<i>interface-number</i>	Interface number.

Defaults No source interface is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide By default, the source address of the log messages sent to the syslog server is the address of the sending interface. For easy tracing and management, this command can be used to fix the source address of all log messages as an interface address, so that the administrator can identify which device is sending the message through the unique addresses. If the source interface is not configured on the device, or no IP address is configured for the source interface, the source address of the log messages is the address of the sending interface.

Configuration The following example specifies loopback 0 as the source address of the syslog messages:

Examples Nodexon (config) # **logging source interface loopback 0**

Related Commands	Command	Description
	logging server	Sends logs to the Syslog server.

Platform Description N/A

9.25 logging source ip | ipv6

Use this command to configure the source IP address of logs in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging source {ip ip-address | ipv6 ipv6-address}

no logging source { ip | ipv6 }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	Specifies the source IPV4 address sending the logs to IPV4 log server.
	<i>ipv6-address</i>	Specifies the source IPV6 address sending the logs to IPV6 log server.

Defaults No source address is configured by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide By default, the source address of the log messages sent to the syslog server is the address of the sending interface. For easy tracing and management, this command can be used to fix the source

address of all log messages as an address, so that the administrator can identify which device is sending the message through the unique addresses. If this IP address is not configured on the device, the source address of the log messages is the address of the sending interface.

Configuration The following example specifies 192.168.1.1 as the source address of the syslog messages:

Examples `Nodexon(config)# logging source ip 192.168.1.1`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	logging server	Sends the logs to the Syslog server.

Platform
Description N/A

9.26 logging statistic enable

Use this command to enable logging periodically. Use no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging statistic enable

no logging statistic enable

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command
Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to send performance statistics at a certain interval for the server to monitor the system performance.

Configuration The following example enables logging periodically.

Examples `Nodexon(config)# logging statistic enable`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description N/A

9.27 logging statistic interval

Use this command to configure the interval at which logs are sent. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging statistic mnemonic *mnemonic* **interval** *minutes*

no logging statistic mnemonic *mnemonic*

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>mnemonic</i>	Sets the mnemonics to identify the object.
<i>minutes</i>	Sets the interval at which logs are sent, in the unit of minutes.

Defaults

The default is 15.

Command Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

The available settings include 0, 15, 30, 60 and 120. 0 indicates this function is disabled.

Configuration

The following example set the interval at which logs are sent to 30 minutes.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# logging statistic mnemonic TUNNEL_STAT interval 30
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform Description

N/A

9.28 logging statistic terminal

Use this command to enable logs to be sent to the console and the remote terminal periodically. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging statistic terminal

no logging statistic terminal

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

This function is disabled by default.

Command

Global configuration mode

Mode**Usage Guide** N/A**Configuration** The following example enable logs to be sent to the console and the remote terminal.**Examples**

```
Nodexon(config)# logging statistic terminal
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

9.29 logging synchronous

Use this command to enable synchronization function between user input and log output in line configuration mode to prevent interruption when the user is keying in characters. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging synchronous**no logging synchronous****Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults The synchronization function between user input and log output is disabled by default.**Command
Mode** Line configuration mode**Usage Guide** This command enables synchronization function between user input and log output, preventing the user from interrupting when keying in the characters.**Configuration
Examples**

```
Nodexon(config)#line console 0
Nodexon(config-line)#logging synchronous
```

Print UP-DOWN logs on the port when keying in the command, the input command will be output again:

```
Nodexon# configure terminal
Oct 9 23:40:55 %LINK-5-CHANGED: Interface GigabitEthernet 0/1, changed state
to down
Oct 9 23:40:55 %LINEPROTO-5-UPDOWN: Line protocol on Interface
GigabitEthernet 0/1, changed state to DOWN
```

```
Nodexon# configure terminal//----the input command by the user is  
output  
again rather than being intererupted.
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show running-config	Displays the configuration.

Platform
Description

N/A

9.30 logging trap

Use this command to set the severity of logs that are allowed to be sent to the syslog server in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to prohibit sending log messages to the Syslog server.

logging trap [*level*]

no logging trap

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>level</i>	Severity of the log message. The name of the severity or the numeral can be used. For the details of log severity, see Table 1.

Defaults The default is informational(6)

Command
Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide To send logs to the Syslog Server, run the **logging** command in global configuration mode to configure the **Syslog Server**. Then, run the **logging trap** command to specify the severity level of logs to be sent.
The **show logging** command displays the configured related parameters and statistics of the log.

Configuration Examples The following example enables logs at severity 6 to be sent to the Syslog Server with the address of 202.101.11.22:

```
Nodexon(config)# logging 202.101.11.22  
Nodexon(config)# logging trap informational
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	logging on	Turns on the log switch.
	logging	Sends logs to the Syslog server.
	show logging	Displays the log messages and related log configuration parameters in the buffer.

Platform
Description

N/A

9.31 logging userinfo

Use this command to enable the logging function to record user log/exit. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging userinfo

no logging userinfo

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

No log message is printed recording user log/exit by default.

Command
Mode

Global configuration mode

Usage Guide

This command is used to print the log message to remind the administrator of user login. The log message is in the format as follows:

```
Mar 22 14:05:45 %LOGIN-5-LOGIN_SUCCESS: User login from vty0 (192.168.23.68)
OK.
```

Configuration

The following example enables the logging function to record user log/exit.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# logging user-info
```

Related
Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

9.32 logging userinfo command-log

Use this command to enable the logging function to record user operation. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

logging userinfo command-log

no logging userinfo command-log

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description

N/A	N/A

Defaults No log message is printed recording user operation by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command is used to print the log message to remind the administrator of configuration change.
The log message is in the format as follows:

```
Mar 22 14:10:40 %CLI-5-EXEC_CMD: Configured from vty0 (192.168.23.68)
command-log: logging server 192.168.23.68.
```

Configuration The following example enables the logging function to record user operation.

Examples Nodexon(config)# logging user-info command-log

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

9.33 service log-format rfc5424

Use this command to enable the RFC5424 format. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

service log-format rfc5424

no service log-format rfc5424

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults The RFC3164 format is used by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide After the RFC5424 format is enabled, the service sequence-numbers, service sysname, **service timestamps**, **service private-syslog** and **service standard-syslog** commands become invalid and hidden.

After switching back to the RFC3164 format, the **logging delay-send**, **logging policy** and **logging statistic** commands become invalid and hidden.

After switching the log format, the results of running the **show logging** and **show logging config**

commands change,

Configuration The following example enables the RFC5424 format.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# service log-format  
rfc5424
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description** N/A

9.34 service private-syslog

Use this command to set the syslog format to the private syslog format. Use the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

service private-syslog

no service private-syslog

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults The syslog is displayed in the default format.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide By default, the syslog is displayed in the format as follows:

*timestamp: %facility-severity-mnemonic: description

Here is an example:

```
*May 31 23:25:21: %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
```

With this function enabled, the syslog is displayed in the format as follows:

timestamp facility-severity-mnemonic: description

Here is an example:

```
May 31 23:31:28 SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
```

The difference between the private syslog format and the default syslog format lies in the following marks:

The private syslog does not have "*" before the timestamp, ":" after the timestamp and "%" before the identifying string.

Configuration The following example sets the private syslog

Examples format. Nodexon(config) # service private-syslog

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

9.35 service sequence-numbers

Use this command to attach serial numbers into the logs in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

service sequence-numbers

no service sequence-numbers

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults No serial number is contained in the logs by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide In addition to the timestamp, you can add serial numbers to the logs, numbering from 1. Then, it is clearly known whether the logs are lost or not and their sequence.

Configuration The following example adds serial numbers to the logs.

Examples Nodexon(config) # **service sequence-numbers**

Related Commands

Command	Description
logging on	Turns on the log switch.
service timestamps	Attaches timestamps to the logs.

Platform Description N/A

9.36 service standard-syslog

Use this command to set the syslog format to the standard syslog format defined in RFC3164. Use

the no form of this command to restore the default setting.

service standard-syslog

no service standard-syslog

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults The syslog is displayed in the default format.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide By default, the syslog is displayed in the format as follows:

*timestamp: %facility-severity-mnemonic: description

Here is an example:

```
*May 31 23:25:21: %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
```

With this function enabled, the syslog is displayed in the format as follows:

timestamp %facility-severity-mnemonic: description

Here is an example:

```
May 31 23:31:28 %SYS-5-CONFIG_I: Configured from console by console
```

The difference between the standard syslog format and the default syslog format lies in the following marks:

The standard syslog does not have "*" before the timestamp and ":" after the timestamp.

Configuration Examples The following example sets the standard syslog format.

```
Nodexon(config)# service standard-syslog
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform Description N/A

9.37 service sysname

Use this command to attach system name to logs in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

service sysname

no service sysname

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description	N/A	N/A

Defaults No system name is attached to logs by default.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide This command allows you to decide whether to add system name in the log information.

Configuration The following example adds a system name in the log information:

Examples

```
Mar 22 15:28:02 %SYS-5-CONFIG: Configured from console by console
Nodexon #config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon (config)#service sysname
Nodexon (config)#endNodexon #
Mar 22 15:35:57 S3250 %SYS-5-CONFIG: Configured from console by console
```

Related Commands	Command	Function
	show logging	Displays basic configuration of log modules and log information in the buffer.

Platform Description N/A

9.38 service timestamps

Use this command to attach timestamp into logs in global configuration mode. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the timestamp from the logs. Use the **default** form of this command to restore the default setting.

service timestamps [*message-type* [**uptime** | **datetime** [*msec* | *year*]]]

no service timestamps [*message-type*]

default service timestamps [*message-type*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>message-type</i>	The log type, including Log and Debug . The log type indicates the log information with severity levels of 0 to 6. The debug type indicates that with severity level 7.
	uptime	Device start time in the format of *Day*Hour*Minute*Second, for example, 07:00:10:41.
	datetime	Current time of the device in the format of Month*Date*Hour*Minute*Second, for example, Jul 27

	16:53:07.
msec	Current time of the device in the format of Month*Date*Hour*Minute*Second*millisecond, for example, Jul 27 16:53:07.299
year	Current time of the device in the format of Year*Month*Date*Hour*Minute*Second, for example, 2007 Jul 27 16:53:07

Defaults The time stamp in the log information is the current time of the device. If the device has no RTC, the time stamp is automatically set to the device start time.

Command Mode Global configuration mode

Usage Guide When the **uptime** option is used, the time format is the running period from the last start of the device to the present time, in seconds. When the **datetime** option is used, the time format is the date of the current device, in the format of YY-MM-DD, HH:MM:SS.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the timestamp for **log** and **debug** information, in format of Datetime, supporting millisecond display.

```
Nodexon(config) # service timestamps debug datetime msec
Nodexon(config) # service timestamps log datetime msec
Nodexon(config) # end
Nodexon(config) # Oct 8 23:04:58.301 %SYS-5-CONFIG I: configured from
console
by console
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	logging on	Turns on the log switch.
	service sequence-numbers	Enables serial numbers of logs.

Platform Description N/A

9.39 show logging

Use this command to display configured parameters and statistics of logs and log messages in the memory buffer at privileged user layer. The log messages are sorted by the timestamp from before to now.

show logging

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following command displays the result of the **show logging** command with RFC5424 format disabled.

```
Nodexon# show logging
Syslog logging: enabled
  Console logging: level debugging, 15495 messages logged
  Monitor logging: level debugging, 0 messages logged
  Buffer logging: level debugging, 15496 messages logged
  Standard format: false
  Timestamp debug messages: datetime
  Timestamp log messages: datetime
  Sequence-number log messages: enable
  Sysname log messages: enable
  Count log messages: enable
  Trap logging: level informational, 15242 message lines logged, 0 fail
    logging to 202.101.11.22
    logging to 192.168.200.112
Log Buffer (Total 131072 Bytes): have written 1336,
015487: *Sep 19 02:46:13: Nodexon %LINK-3-UPDOWN: Interface FastEthernet
0/24, changed state to up.
015488: *Sep 19 02:46:13: Nodexon %LINEPROTO-5-UPDOWN: Line protocol on
Interface FastEthernet 0/24, changed state to up.
015489: *Sep 19 02:46:26: Nodexon %LINK-3-UPDOWN: Interface FastEthernet
0/24, changed state to down.
015490: *Sep 19 02:46:26: Nodexon %LINEPROTO-5-UPDOWN: Line protocol
on Interface FastEthernet 0/24, changed state to down.
015491: *Sep 19 02:46:28: Nodexon %LINK-3-UPDOWN: Interface
FastEthernet 0/24, changed state to up.
015492: *Sep 19 02:46:28: Nodexon %LINEPROTO-5-UPDOWN: Line protocol on
Interface FastEthernet 0/24, changed state to up.
```

Log information description:

Field	Description
Syslog logging	Logging flag: enabled or disabled
Console logging	Level of the logs printed on the console, and statistics

Monitor logging	Level of the logs printed on the VTY window, and statistics
Buffer logging	Level of the logs recorded in the memory buffer, and statistics.
Standard format	Standard log format.
Timestamp debug messages	Timestamp format of the Debug messages
Timestamp log messages	Timestamp format of the Log messages
Sequence-number log messages	Serial number switch
Sequence log messages	Attaches system names to the logs.
Count log messages	Log statistics function
Trap logging	Level of the logs sent to the syslog server, and statistics
Log Buffer	Log files recorded in the memory buffer

The following example displays the result of the **show logging** command with RFC5424 format enabled.

```
Nodexon# show logging
Syslog logging: enabled
  Console logging: level debugging, 4740 messages logged
  Monitor logging: level debugging, 0 messages logged
  Buffer logging: level debugging, 4745 messages logged
  Statistic log messages: disable
  Statistic log messages to terminal: disable
  Delay-send file name:syslog_ftp_server, Current write index:3, Current send
index:3, Cycle:10 seconds
  Count log messages: enable
  Trap logging: level informational, 2641 message lines logged,4155 fail
logging to 192.168.23.89
logging to 2000::1
  Delay-send logging: 2641 message lines logged
logging to 192.168.23.89 by tftp
Log Buffer (Total 4096 Bytes): have written 4096, Overwritten 3292
<135>1 2013-07-24T12:19:33.130290Z Nodexon - 7 - - Please config the IP
address for capwap.
<132>1 2013-07-24T12:20:02.80313Z Nodexon CAPWAP 4 NO_IP_ADDR - No ip
address for capwap.
<135>1 2013-07-24T12:20:02.80343Z Nodexon - 7 - - Please config the IP
address for capwap.
<132>1 2013-07-24T12:20:32.250265Z Nodexon CAPWAP 4 NO_IP_ADDR - No ip
address for capwap.
<134>1 2013-07-24T12:29:33.410123Z Nodexon SYS 6 SHELL_LOGIN [USER@4881
```

```
name="" type="" from="console"] user login success.
<134>1 2013-07-24T12:29:34.343763Z Nodexon SYS 6
SHELL_CMD [USER@4881 name=""][CMD@4881 task="rl_con"
oid="enable"]
```

Field	Description
Syslog logging	Logging flag: enabled or disabled
Console logging	Level of the logs printed on the console, and statistics
Monitor logging	Level of the logs printed on the VTY window, and statistics
Buffer logging	Level of the logs recorded in the memory buffer, and statistics.
Count log messages	Log statistics function
Statistic log messages	Enables/disables log sending periodically
Statistic log messages to terminal	Enables/ disables log sending to console and remote terminal
Delay-send file name	Local filename of log delay-sending cache, index of write file and delay interval
Trap logging	Level of the logs sent to the syslog server and statistics
Delay-send logging	The server address, log sending mode and statistics
Log Buffer	Log files recorded in the memory buffer

Related Commands	Command	Function
	logging on	Turns on the log switch.
	clear logging	Clears the log messages in the buffer.

Platform
Description

N/A

9.40 show logging config

Use this command to display log configuration and statistics.

show logging config

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration The following example displays the outcome of running the **show logging config** command with RFC5424 disabled.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show logging config
Syslog logging: enabled
  Console logging: level debugging, 15495 messages logged
  Monitor logging: level debugging, 0 messages logged
  Buffer logging: level debugging, 15496 messages logged
  Standard format: false
  Timestamp debug messages: datetime
  Timestamp log messages: datetime
  Sequence-number log messages: enable
  Sysname log messages: enable
  Count log messages: enable
  Trap logging: level informational, 15242 message lines logged, 0 fail
    logging to 202.101.11.22
    logging to 192.168.200.112
```

Field	Description
Syslog logging	Whether the logging function is enabled or disabled.
Console logging	The level and statistics of the log message printed on the console.
Monitor logging	The level and statistics of the log message printed on the VTY window.
Buffer logging	The level and statistics of the log message recorded in the memory buffer.
Standard format	Standard log format.
Timestamp debug messages	Timestamp format of debugging message.
Timestamp log messages	Timestamp format of log message.
Sequence-number log messages	Whether the sequence number function is enabled or disabled.
Sysname log messages	Adds the system name to the log message.
Count log messages	Log-counting function
Trap logging	The level and statistics of the log message sent to the syslog server.

The following example displays the outcome of running the **show logging config** command with RFC5424 enabled.

```
Nodexon# show logging
Syslog logging: enabled
  Console logging: level debugging, 4740 messages logged
  Monitor logging: level debugging, 0 messages logged
  Buffer logging: level debugging, 4745 messages logged
  Statistic log messages: disable
  Statistic log messages to terminal: disable
  Delay-send file name:syslog_ftp_server, Current write index:3, Current send
index:3, Cycle:10 seconds
```

```
Count log messages: enable
Trap logging: level informational, 2641 message lines logged, 4155 fail
logging to 192.168.23.89
logging to 2000::1
Delay-send logging: 2641 message lines logged
logging to 192.168.23.89 by tftp
```

Field	Description
Syslog logging	Logging flag: enabled or disabled
Console logging	Level of the logs printed on the console, and statistics
Monitor logging	Level of the logs printed on the VTY window, and statistics
Buffer logging	Level of the logs recorded in the memory buffer, and statistics.
Count log messages	Log statistics function
Statistic log messages	Enables/disables log sending periodically
Statistic log messages to terminal	Enables/ disables log sending to output console and remove terminal
Delay-send file name	Local filename of log delay-sending cache, index of write file and delay interval
Trap logging	Level of the logs sent to the syslog server and statistics
Delay-send logging	The server address, log sending way and statistics

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

9.41 show logging count

Use this command to display the statistics about occurrence times, and the last occurrence time of each module log in the system in privileged mode.

show logging count**Parameter**
Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

Command
Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide To use the log packet statistics function, run the **logging count** command in global configuration mode. The **show logging count** command can show the information of a specific log, occurrence times, and the last occurrence time.

You can use the **show logging** command to check whether the log statistics function is enabled.

Configuration The following example displays the result of the **show logging count** command:

Examples

```
Nodexon# show logging count
Module Name  Message Name  Sev  Occur      Last Time
SYS          CONFIG_I      5    1          Jul 6 10:29:57
SYS TOTAL                                1
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Function
logging count	Enables the log statistics function.
show logging	Displays basic configuration of log modules and log information in the buffer.
clear logging	Clears the logs in the buffer.

Platform

N/A

Description

9.42 show logging reverse

Use this command to display configured parameters and statistics of logs and log messages in the memory buffer at privileged user layer. The log messages are sorted by the timestamp from now to before.

show logging reverse

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following command displays the result of the **show logging reverse** command with RFC5424 format disabled.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show logging reverse
Syslog logging: enabled
```



```

Console logging: level debugging, 15495 messages logged
Monitor logging: level debugging, 0 messages logged
Buffer logging: level debugging, 15496 messages logged
Standard format: false
Timestamp debug messages: datetime
Timestamp log messages: datetime
Sequence-number log messages: enable
Sysname log messages: enable
Count log messages: enable
Trap logging: level informational, 15242 message lines logged,0 fail
logging to 202.101.11.22
logging to 192.168.200.112
Log Buffer (Total 131072 Bytes): have written 1336,
015492: *Sep 19 02:46:28: Nodexon %LINEPROTO-5-UPDOWN: Line protocol on
Interface FastEthernet 0/24, changed state to up.
015491: *Sep 19 02:46:28: Nodexon %LINK-3-UPDOWN: Interface FastEthernet
0/24,changed state to up.
015490: *Sep 19 02:46:26: Nodexon %LINEPROTO-5-UPDOWN: Line protocol on
Interface FastEthernet 0/24, changed state to down.
015489: *Sep 19 02:46:26: Nodexon %LINK-3-UPDOWN: Interface FastEthernet
0/24,changed state to down.
015488: *Sep 19 02:46:13: Nodexon %LINEPROTO-5-UPDOWN: Line protocol on
Interface FastEthernet 0/24, changed state to up.
015487: *Sep 19 02:46:13: Nodexon %LINK-3-UPDOWN: Interface FastEthernet
0/24,changed state to up.

```

Field	Description
Syslog logging	Logging flag: enabled or disabled
Console logging	Level of the logs printed on the console, and statistics
Monitor logging	Level of the logs printed on the VTY window, and statistics
Buffer logging	Level of the logs recorded in the memory buffer, and statistics.
Standard format	Standard log format.
Timestamp debug messages	Timestamp format of the Debug messages
Timestamp log messages	Timestamp format of the Log messages
Sequence-number log messages	Serial number switch
Sequence log messages	Attaches system names to the logs.
Count log messages	Log statistics function

Trap logging	Level of the logs sent to the syslog server, and statistics
Log Buffer	Log files recorded in the memory buffer

The following example displays the result of the **show logging reverse** command with RFC5424 format enabled.

```
Nodexon# show logging reverse
Syslog logging: enabled
  Console logging: level debugging, 4740 messages logged
  Monitor logging: level debugging, 0 messages logged
  Buffer logging: level debugging, 4745 messages logged
  Statistic log messages: disable
  Statistic log messages to terminal: disable
  Delay-send file name:syslog_ftp_server, Current write index:3, Current send
index:3, Cycle:10 seconds
  Count log messages: enable
  Trap logging: level informational, 2641 message lines logged,4155 fail
logging to 192.168.23.89
logging to 2000::1
  Delay-send logging: 2641 message lines logged
logging to 192.168.23.89 by tftp
Log Buffer (Total 4096 Bytes): have written 4096, Overwritten 3292<134>1
2013-07-24T12:29:34.343763Z Nodexon SYS 6 SHELL_CMD [USER@4881 name=""]
[CMD@4881 task="rl_con" cmd="enable"]
<134>1 2013-07-24T12:29:33.410123Z Nodexon SYS 6 SHELL_LOGIN [USER@4881
name=""type="" from="console"] user login success.
<132>1 2013-07-24T12:20:32.250265Z Nodexon CAPWAP 4 NO_IP_ADDR - No ip
address for capwap.
<135>1 2013-07-24T12:20:02.80343Z Nodexon - 7 - - Please config the IP
address for capwap.
<132>1 2013-07-24T12:20:02.80313Z Nodexon CAPWAP 4 NO_IP_ADDR - No ip
address for capwap.
<135>1 2013-07-24T12:19:33.130290Z Nodexon - 7 - - Please config
the IP address for capwap.
```

Field	Description
Syslog logging	Logging flag: enabled or disabled
Console logging	Level of the logs printed on the console, and statistics
Monitor logging	Level of the logs printed on the VTY window, and statistics
Buffer logging	Level of the logs recorded in the memory buffer, and statistics.
Count log messages	Log statistics function
Statistic log messages	Enables/disables log sending periodically

Statistic log messages to terminal	Enables/ disables log sending to console and remote terminal
Delay-send file name	Local filename of log delay-sending cache, index of write file and delay interval
Trap logging	Level of the logs sent to the syslog server and statistics
Delay-send logging	The server address, log sending mode and statistics
Log Buffer	Log files recorded in the memory buffer

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform**Description**

N/A

9.43 terminal monitor

Use this command to show logs on the current VTY window. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

terminal monitor

terminal no monitor

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

Log information is not allowed to be displayed on the VTY window by default.

Command Mode

Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide

This command only sets the temporary attributes of the current VTY. As the temporary attribute, it is not stored permanently. At the end of the VTY terminal session, the system will use the default setting, and the temporary setting is invalid. This command can be also executed on the console, but it does not take effect.

Configuration Examples

The following example allows log information to be printed on the current VTY window:

```
Nodexon# terminal monitor
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

Command
History

Version	Description
N/A	N/A

10 CWMP Commands

10.1 acs password

Use this command to configure the ACS password to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS. Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the configuration.

acs password { *password* | *encryption-type encrypted-password* }

no acs password

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>password</i>	Configures the ACS user password to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS.
<i>encryption-type</i>	Specifies the encryption type, which can be set to 0 (indicating that no encryption is used) or 7 (indicating that simple encryption is used).
<i>encrypted-password</i>	Specifies the password in encrypted form.

Defaults

encryption-type: 0
encrypted-password: N/A

Command Mode

CWMP configuration mode

Usage Guide

Use this command to configure the ACS user password to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS. In general, the encryption type does not need to be specified. The encryption type needs to be specified only when copying and pasting the encrypted password of this command. A valid password should meet the following format requirements:

-  The command contains English letters in upper or lower case and numeric characters.
-  Blanks are allowed at the beginning of the password but will be ignored. Intermediate and ending blanks, however, are regarded as a part of the password.

Configuration Examples

The following example configures the ACS password to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS to 123.

```
Nodexon#config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#cwmpNodexon(config-cwmp)#acs password 123

Nodexon(config-cwmp)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description

show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.
acs username	Configures the ACS username to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS.

Platform N/A

Description

10.2 acs url

Use this command to configure the URL of the ACS to which the CPE will connect.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

acs url *url*

no acs url

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>url</i>	Specifies the URL of the ACS.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode CWMP configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to configure the URL of the ACS to which the CPE will connect. If no ACS URL is manually specified but a dynamic ACS URL is obtained through DHCP, the CPE initiates a connection to the ACS using the dynamically obtained ACS URL. The URL of the ACS should meet the following format requirements:

- The URL of the ACS is formatted as `http://host[:port]/path` or `https://host[:port]/path`.
- The URL of the ACS consists of at most 256 characters.

Configuration Examples The following example specifies the URL of the ACS to `http://10.10.10.1:8080/acs`.

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)#cwmp
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#acs url http://10.10.10.1:8080/acs
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#
```

The following example specifies the URL of the ACS to `http://www.test.com/service/tr069servlet`.

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)#cwmp
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#acs url http://www.test.com/service/tr069servlet
```

```
Nodexon(config-cwmp) #
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.

Platform N/A
Description

10.3 acs username

Use this command to configure the ACS username to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

acs username *username*

no acs username

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>username</i>	Configures the ACS username to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS.

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** CWMP configuration mode

Usage Guide Configures the ACS username to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS.

**Configuration
Examples** The following example configures the ACS username to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS to admin.

```
Nodexon#config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#cwmp
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#acs username admin
Nodexon(config-cwmp) #
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.
acs password	Configures the ACS password to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the

	ACS.

Platform N/A

Description

cpe back-up

Use this command to configure the backup and restoration of the main program and configuration file of the CPE.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

cpe back-up [*delay-time seconds*]

no cpe back-up

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the delay for backup and restoration of the main program and configuration file of the CPE, in the range from 30 to 10,000 in the unit of seconds

Defaults The default is 60 seconds.

Command Mode CWMP configuration mode

Usage Guide You can configure the restoration function on a CPE, so that the CPE can restore itself from exceptions of its main program or configuration file. Then when the CPE fails to connect to the ACS and breaks away from the NMS after its main program or configuration file is upgraded, the previous main program or configuration file of the CPE can be restored in time for the ACS to manage the CPE. This kind of exception is generally caused by delivery of a wrong main program or configuration file.

Configuration Examples The following example disables the backup and restoration of the main program and configuration file of the CPE.

```
Nodexon#config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#cwmp
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#no cpe back-upNodexon(config-cwmp)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
	show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.

Platform N/A

Description

10.4 cpe back-up

Use this command to enable the CPE backup function.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

cpe back-up [*delay-time seconds*]

no cpe back-up

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>seconds</i>	Sets the backup delay time (30-10,000 seconds).

Defaults The default is 60 seconds.

Command Mode CWMP configuration mode

Usage Guide After upgrading main programs or configurations, CPE cannot communicate with ACS for wrong configuration delivery. Use this command to recover the previous programs and configurations.

Configuration Examples The following example disables the CPE backup function.

```
Nodexon#configterminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)#cwmp
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#no cpe back-up
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#
```

Platform N/A

Description

10.5 cpe inform

Use this command to configure the periodic notification function of the CPE.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting

cpe inform [*interval seconds*] [*starttime time*]

no cpe inform

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description		
	<i>seconds</i>	Specifies the periodical notification interval of the CPE in the range from 30 to 3,600 in the unit of seconds.
	<i>time</i>	Specifies the date and time for starting periodical notification in yyyy-mm-ddThh:mm:ss format.

Defaults The default is 600 seconds.

Command Mode CWMP configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to configure the periodic notification function of the CPE.

- If the time for starting periodical notification is not specified, periodical notification starts after the periodical notification function is enabled. The notification is performed once within every notification interval.
- If the time for starting periodical notification is specified, periodical notification starts at the specified start time. For instance, if the periodical notification interval is set to 60 seconds and the start time is 12:00 am next day, periodical notification will start at 12:00 am next day and once every 60 seconds.

 The narrower periodical notification interval allows the ACS to track the latest CPE status more accurately. However, narrower periodical notification interval brings about more sessions between the CPE and the ACS, consuming more resources of them. So the user should specify the periodical notification interval of the CPE to a reasonable value according to the network performance and the ACS performance.

Configuration The following example specifies the periodical notification interval of the CPE to 60 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon#config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#cwmpNodexon(config-cwmp)#cpe inform interval 60

Nodexon(config-cwmp)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
	show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.

Platform Description N/A

10.6 cpe password

Use this command to configure the CPE password to be authenticated for the ACS to connect to the CPE. Use the **no** form of this command to cancel the configuration.

cpe password { *password* | *encryption-type encrypted-password* }

no cpe password

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>password</i>	Configures the CPE user password to be authenticated for the ACS to connect to the CPE.
<i>encryption-type</i>	Specifies the encryption type, which can be set to 0 (indicating that no encryption is used) or 7 (indicating that simple encryption is used).
<i>encrypted-password</i>	Specifies the password in encrypted form.

Defaults

encryption-type: 0
encrypted-password: N/A

Command Mode

CWMP configuration mode

Usage Guide

Use this command to configure the CPE user password to be authenticated for the ACS to connect to the CPE. In general, the encryption type does not need to be specified. The encryption type needs to be specified only when copying and pasting the encrypted password of this command. A valid password should meet the following format requirements:

-  The command contains English letters in upper or lower case and numeric characters.
-  Blanks are allowed at the beginning of the password but will be ignored. Intermediate and ending blanks, however, are regarded as a part of the password.

Configuration Examples

The following example configures the CPE password to be authenticated for the ACS to connect to the CPE to 123.

```
Nodexon#config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#cwmpNodexon(config-cwmp)#cpe password 123

Nodexon(config-cwmp)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.

acs username

Configures the CPE username to be authenticated for the ACS to connect to the CPE.

Platform N/A**Description**

10.7 cpe url

Use this command to configure the URL of the CPE to which the ACS will connect.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore default setting.

cpe url *url***no cpe url****Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>url</i>	Specifies the URL of the CPE.

Defaults N/A**Command
Mode** CWMP configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to configure the URL of the CPE to which the ACS will connect. If no CPE URL is manually specified but a dynamic CPE URL is obtained through DHCP, the ACS initiates a connection to the CPE using the dynamically obtained CPE URL. The URL of the CPE should meet the following format requirements:

- The URL of the CPE is formatted as `http://ip [: port ]/ path`.
- The URL of the CPE consists of at most 256 characters.

Configuration The following example specifies the URL of the CPE to `http://10.10.10.1:7547/acs`.

Examples

```
Nodexon#configure terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)#cwmp
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#cpe url Hhttp://10.10.10.1:7547/Nodexon
(config-cwmp)#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.

Platform N/A**Description**

10.8 cpe username

Use this command to configure the ACS username to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

cpe username *username*

no cpe username

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>username</i>	Configures the CPE username to be authenticated for the ACS to connect to the CPE.

Defaults N/A

Command Mode CWMP configuration mode

Usage Guide Configures the CPE username to be authenticated for the ACS to connect to the CPE.

Configuration Examples The following example configures the CPE username to be authenticated for the ACS to connect to the CPE to admin.

```
Nodexon#config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#cwmp
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#cpe username admin
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
	show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.
	cpe password	Configures the CPE password to be authenticated for the ACS to connect to the CPE.

Platform N/A

Description

10.9 cwmp

Use this command to enable the CWMP function.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable this function.

cwmp
no cwmp

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, this function is enabled.

**Command
Mode** Global configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to enable or disable the CWMP function.

Configuration The following example disables the CWMP function.

Examples

```
Nodexon#config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)#no cwmp
Nodexon(config)#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.

Platform N/A
Description

10.10 disable download

Use this command to disable the function of downloading main program and configuration files from the ACS. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

disable download
no disable download

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, the CPE can download main program and configuration files from the ACS.

**Command
Mode** CWMP configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration Examples The following example disables the function of downloading main program and configuration files from the ACS.

```
Nodexon#config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#cwmp
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#disable downloadNodexon(config-cwmp)#
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.

Platform N/A

Description

10.11 disable upload

Use this command to disable the function of uploading configuration and log files to the ACS.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

disable upload

no disable upload

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, the CPE can upload its configuration and log files to the ACS.

Command Mode CWMP configuration mode

Usage Guide Disables the function of uploading configuration and log files to the ACS.

Configuration Examples The following example disables the function of uploading configuration and log file to the ACS.

```
Nodexon#config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.Nodexon
(config)#cwmp
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#disable uploadNodexon(config-cwmp)#
```

Related

Command	Description

Commands		
	show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
	show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.

Platform N/A

Description

10.12 show cwmp configuration

Use this command to display the current configuration of CWMP.

show cwmp configuration

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privilege EXEC mode

Usage Guide

Configuration The following example displays the current configuration of CWMP.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config-cwmp)#show cwmp configuration
CWMP Status                : enable
ACS URL                    : http://www.Nodexon.com.cn/acs
ACS username               : admin
ACS password               : *****
CPE URL                    : http://10.10.10.2:7547/
CPE username               : Nodexon
CPE password               : *****
CPE inform status          : disable
CPE inform interval        : 60s
CPE inform start time      : 0:0:0 0 0 0
CPE wait timeout           : 50s
CPE download status        : enable
CPE upload status          : enable
CPE back up status         : enable
CPE back up delay time     : 60s
```

The descriptions to the fields shown after executing the command **show cwmp configuration**.

Field	Description
CWMP Status	Running status of CWMP.
ACS URL	URL of the ACS.

ACS username	ACS username to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS.
ACS password	ACS password to be authenticated for the CPE to connect to the ACS.
CPE URL	URL of the CPE.
CPE username	CPE username to be authenticated for the ACS to connect to the CPE.
CPE password	CPE password to be authenticated for the ACS to connect to the CPE.
CPE inform status	Status of CPE periodical notification function.
CPE inform interval	CPE periodical notification interval.
CPE wait timeout	Timeout period of CPE sessions.
CPE inform start time	The start time of periodical notification.
CPE download status	Indicates whether to download main program and configuration files from the ACS.
CPE upload status	Indicates whether to upload configuration files and log files to the ACS.
CPE back up status	Indicates whether backup and restoration of the main program and configuration file is enabled.
CPE back up delay time	Delay time of the backup and restoration of the main program and configuration files.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.

Platform N/A

Description

10.13 show cwmp status

Uses this command to display the running status of CWMP

show cwmp status

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the running status of CWMP.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show cwmp status
CWMP Status           : enable
Session status        : Close
Last success session   : Unknown
Last success session time : Thu Jan 1 00:00:00 1970
Last fail session      : Unknown
Last fail session time  : Thu Jan 1 00:00:00 1970
Session retry times    : 0
```

The descriptions to the fields shown after executing the command **show cwmp configuration**.

Field	Description
CWMP Status	The running status of CWMP
Session status	The current status of the session between the CPE and the ACS
Last success session	The last success session type
Last success session time	The last success session time
Last fail session	The last failed session type
Last fail session time	The last failed session time
Session retry times	The number of session retransmission attempts

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.

Platform N/A

Description

10.14 timer cpe-timeout

Uses this command to configure the session timeout period of the CPE.

timer cpe- timeout *seconds*

no timer cpe-timeout

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>seconds</i>	Sets the session timeout, in the range from 5 to 600 in the unit of seconds.

Defaults By default, the session timeout period is 5 seconds.

Command CWMP configuration mode

Mode

Usage Guide Use this command to configure the session timeout period of the CPE.
The maximum waiting period that the CPE has when the CPE failed to receive the ACS reply.

Configuration The following example configures the session timeout period of the CPE to 50 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon#config terminal
Enter configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z.
Nodexon(config)#cwmpNodexon(config-cwmp)#timer cpe-timeout 50

Nodexon(config-cwmp)#
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show cwmp configuration	Displays the current configuration of CWMP.
show cwmp status	Displays the running status of CWMP.

Platform N/A
Description

11 LED Commands

11.1 led on

Use this command to turn on LEDs for AP location.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

led on [slot *slot-id*]

no led on [slot *slot-id*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>slot-id</i>	Slot ID corresponding to the RF card

Defaults This function is disabled by default.

Command Mode AP configuration mode

Usage Guide For rack APs, specify the slot ID for every RF card. For non-rack APs, the *slot-id* parameter is invalid.

Configuration Examples The following example turns on LEDs for AP location.

```
Nodexon(config)#ap-config 00d0.f822.33bc
Nodexon(config-ap)#led on
```

The following example turns off LEDs for AP location.

```
Nodexon(config)#ap-config 00d0.f822.33bc
Nodexon(config-ap)#noled on
```

Platform Description N/A

11.2 quiet-mode session

Use this command to configure LED quiet mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default setting.

quiet-mode session *session-num*

no quiet-mode session *session-num*

Parameter	Parameter	Description

Description		
	<i>session-num</i>	Session ID.
Defaults	This function is disabled by default.	
Command Mode	AP configuration mode	
Usage Guide	Use this command to turn off all LEDs on the AP.	
Configuration Examples	The following example configures LED quiet mode from 23:00 that night to 7:00 next day. <pre>Nodexon(config)#schedule session 1 Nodexon(config)#schedule session 1 time-range 1 period Mon time 23:00 to 7:00 Nodexon(config)#ap-config 00d0.f822.33bc Nodexon(config-ap)#quiet-mode session 1</pre> The following example disables LED quiet mode. <pre>Nodexon(config)#ap-config 00d0.f822.33bc Nodexon(config-ap)#no quiet-mode session 1</pre>	
Platform Description	N/A	

11.3 super-light

Use this command to enable SuperLight LED diagnosis mode.

Use the **no** form of this command to disable SuperLight LED diagnosis mode.

super-light enable

no super-light

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>enable</i>	Enables SuperLight LED diagnosis mode.
Defaults	This function is enabled by default.	
Command Mode	AP configuration mode	
Usage Guide	N/A	
Configuration Examples	AC	
Examples	The following example enables SuperLight LED diagnosis mode.	

```
Nodexon(config)#ap-configap830-i
Nodexon(config-ap)#super-light enable
```

The following example disables SuperLight LED diagnosis mode.

```
Nodexon(config)#ap-configap830-i
Nodexon(config-ap)#no super-light
```

AP

The following example enables SuperLight LED diagnosis mode.

```
Nodexon(config)#super-light enable
```

The following example disables SuperLight LED diagnosis mode.

```
Nodexon(config)#no super-light
```

Platform
Description

N/A

12 USB Commands

12.1 show usb

Use this command to display the information about the inserted USB device in the system.

show usb

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide Device information is displayed if there is a USB device. Otherwise, there is no output. If the USB disk is connected to the USB port on the device, the ID displayed by running the **show usb** command is X, the USB port number. If the USB disk is connected to the USB port on the device via a HUB, the ID displayed by running the **show usb** command is X-Y, in which X stands for the USB port number and Y for the HUB slot number.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the information about the USB device:

```
Nodexon# show usbDevice: Mass Storage:
```

```
ID: 0
URL prefix: usb0
Disk Partitions:
usb0 (type:FAT32)
Size : 131,072,000B(125MB)
Available size: 1,260,020B(1.2MB)
```

In above information, the Mass Storage Device is the name of the device.

The meaning of the information is as below:

Table 1: the description of the field.

Field	Description
URL	Prefix used to access the USB device.
Size	Accessible size of the USB device.
Available size	Available size of the USB device.

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

12.2 usb remove

Use this command to remove the USB device.

usb remove *device_id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>device_id</i>	Device ID of USB to be removed.

Defaults

N/A

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode.

Usage Guide

Before pulling out the USB device, you need to remove the device using a command, so as to prevent errors that may occur because the system is using the device. If the device is removed successfully, the system will show a prompt, when you can pull out the device. If the device cannot be pulled out, it indicates that the system is using this USB device, so you have to wait a moment before removing it again.

Configuration The following example removes the USB device.

Examples

```
Nodexon# usb remove 0
OK, now you can pull out the device 0.
```

At this moment, the USB device can be plugged out.

Related Commands	Command	Description
	N/A	N/A

Platform
Description

N/A

13 PKG_MGMT Commands

13.1 show component

Use this command to display all components already installed on current device and their information.

show component [*component_name*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>component_name</i>	Name of the components When this parameter value is N/A, the command is used to display all components already installed on the device and basic information of these components. When this parameter value is not N/A, the command is used to display detailed information of the corresponding component, check whether the component is intact, and check whether this component works properly.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 2

Usage Guide This command includes one with *component_name* and one without *component_name*. During upgrade, it requires users to understand all components installed on current device and their version information before components deletion. This needs to use the **show component** command without *component_name*. The **show component** command with *component_name* is used to obtain details of the corresponding component. The detailed information enables users to easily realize components' operation and damage. It is significant to insure their troubleshooting, security and reliability.

 Some components in use will change their defaults files. Though this is more possibly normal than malicious, the **show component** command is used only to judge whether component files change in use. It is unable to distinguish natural damage from malicious one. It depends on users to make a further judgment.

Configuration Examples The following example displays all components already installed on the box device and their information.

```
Nodexon# show component
Package :sysmonit
  Version:1.0.1.23cd34aa      Build time: Wed Dec 7 00:58:56 2013
  Size:12877  Install time :Wed Mar 5 14:23:12 2012
```

```
Description: this is a system monit package
Required packages: None
```

```
-----
Package:bridge
```

```
Version:2.0.1.37cd5cda      Build time: Wed Dec 7 00:54:56 2013
Size:23245  Install time :Wed Mar 5 14:30:12 2012
Description: this is a bridge package
Required packages: None
-----
```

This command is used to obtain all components already installed on the device and their basic information. The information offers a basis for users to decide whether to upgrade or delete components.

Field	Description
Package	Name of the component
Version	Version number of the component
Build time	Compilation time of the component on the server
Size	Content size of the component
Install time	Installation time of the component
Description	Simple functional description of the component
Required packages	Name of required packages

```
Nodexon#show component slot 8
```

```
Nodexon#*
```

```
[Slot 8]:
```

```
Package : utils-system
```

```
Version: 1.0.0.433ef8d      Build time: Sun May 19 19:22:54 2013
Size: 823936  Install time: Sun May 19 19:27:04 2013
Description: utils system compile
Required packages: None
-----
```

```
Package : tcl-expect
```

```
Version: 1.0.0.433ef8d      Build time: Sun May 19 19:19:18 2013
Size: 3474153      Install time: Sun May 19 19:27:04 2013
Description: tcl & expect packages
Required packages: None
-----
```

The following example displays the information of specified components already installed on the box device.

```
Nodexon# show componentbridge
```

```
package:bridge
```

```

Version: 2.3.1.1252ea      Build time: Wed Dec 7 00:54:56 2013
Size:26945  Install time : Wed Mar 19:23:15 2012
Description:this is a bridge package
Required packages: None
Package files:
    /lib64
    /lib64/libbridge.so
    /sbin
    /sbin/bridge

Package file validate: [OK]
Required relationship verify: [OK]

```

The other information except the basic information of components is listed as follows.

Field	Description
Package file validate	Checks whether the component files are intact. "OK" is displayed when all component files work properly; "ERR" is displayed together with their names when some component files are lost or revised.
Required package	Lists all required packages of the component. "OK" is labeled if required components are already installed; "ERR" is labeled if not together with detailed description about their names and versions.
Package files	Lists all files contained in the package.

Prompt

The execution is successful with all components information displayed.

Messages

```

Package :sysmonit
    Version:1.0.1.23cd34aa      Build time: Wed Dec 7 00:58:56 2013
    Size:12877  Install time :Wed Mar 5 14:23:12 2012
    Description: this is a system monit package
    Required packages: None
-----
Package:bridge
    Version:2.0.1.37cd5cda      Build time: Wed Dec 7 00:54:56 2013
    Size:23245  Install time :Wed Mar 5 14:30:12 2012
    Description: this is a bridge package
    Required packages: None
-----

```

13.2 show upgrade file

Use this command to display the information of the installation package files in the device file system.

show upgrade file *url***Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>url</i>	The local <i>url</i> path indicates where an installation package file is stored.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 2

Usage Guide This command is used to preview main messages of an installation package after it is downloaded into local file system.

Configuration The following example displays the information of an installation package file.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show upgrade file flash://
bridge_egl000m_2.3.1.1252ea-1.mips.rpm Name      : bridge
Version:1.0.1.23cd34aa
Package type      : common component
Support target    : egl000m
Size              : 26945
Build time        : Wed Dec  7 00:54:56 2013
Install date      : (not installed)
Description       : this is a bridge package
Package files :
    Package files:
        /lib64
        /lib64/libbridge.so
        /sbin
        /sbin/bridge
```

This command is used to obtain the information in the package.

Field	Description
Name	Name of the package
Version	Version of the package
Package type	Type of the package
Support target	Supported product description
Size	Content size of the package
Build time	Compilation time of the package
Install date	Installation time of the package
Description	Description of the package
Package files	All contents in the package

Prompt The package information is displayed after running.

Messages

```

Name      : bridge
Version:1.0.1.23cd34aa
Package type      : common component
Support target    : egl000m
Size              : 26945
Build time        : Wed Dec 7 00:54:56 2013
Install date      : (not installed)
Description       : this is a bridge package
Package files :
    Package files:
        /lib64
        /lib64/libbridge.so
        /sbin
        /sbin/bridge
  
```

13.3 upgrade

Use this command to install and upgrade an installation package in the local file system.

upgrade [*url* [*force*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>url</i>	The local path indicates where an installation package is stored. This command is used to upgrade an installation package on the device.
	force	Mandatory upgrade

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 2

Usage Guide This command is applicable to installation packages of all subsystem components, feature components and hot patches. Before its use, run the **copy** command to copy feature packages into the file system in the device.

When there is no specified range of parameters, the command is used to upgrade the matched system components according to the auto-sync configuration.

Configuration The following example upgrades the main package on the device.

Examples

```

Nodexon#upgrade
usb0:/egl000m_main_1.0.0.0f328e91.bin
  
```

```
Upgrade processing is 10%
Upgrade processing is 60%
Upgrade processing is 90%
Upgrade info [OK]
Kernel version[2.6.32.91f9d21->2.6.32.9f8b56f]
Rootfs version[1.0.0.2ad02537->1.0.0.1bcc12e8]
Upgrade processing is 100%
Reload system to take effect!
```

Verification Run the **show version detail** command to check whether the upgrade of a subsystem component is successful.

Run the **show component** command to check whether the upgrade of a feature component is successful. upgrading a feature component

Run the **show patch** command to check whether the upgrade of a hot patch is successful.

Prompt The prompt message of successful running is displayed.

Messages Upgrade info [OK]

The installation package is invalid or damaged and needs to be regained for upgrade command.

Invalid package file

The installation package is not available on the device and needs to be regained for upgrade command.

Device don't support

There is no need to upgrade the device.

The version in device is newer or the same

When there is insufficient space for upgrade, check USB flash disk attached on the device.

No enough space for decompress

Contact the service center to solve the system problem.

No enough space, rootfs been destroyed. Please upgrade in uboot

The existing patch package needs to be uninstalled before upgrade.

Already exist patch, please uninstall before upgrade

The patch package is not applicable to this system and needs to be changed.

Patch compatibility err

The upgrade of a patch package is not available on this device and needs to be regained.

some origin cmpnt has change

13.4 upgrade download tftp

Use this command to download, install and upgrade installation packages from the tftp server.

upgrade download tftp:/path [force]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>path</i>	The path of installation packages on the tftp server

	This command is downloaded and upgraded automatically from the server.
force	Enforces upgrade.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 2

Usage Guide This command is applicable to installation packages of all subsystem components, feature components and hot patches. This command is used to perform automatic installation, copy and upgrade of files.

Configuration The following example upgrades the main package.

Examples

```
Nodexon# upgrade download
tftp://192.168.201.98/eg1000m_main_1.0.0.0f328e91.bin
Accessing tftp://192.168.201.98/eg1000m_main_1.0.0.0f328e91.bin...
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!
Transmission finished, file length 21525888 bytes.
Upgrade processing is 10%
Upgrade processing is 60%
Upgrade processing is 90%
Upgrade info [OK]
      Kernel version[2.6.32.91f9d21->2.6.32.9f8b56f]
      Rootfs version[1.0.0.2ad02537->1.0.0.1bcc12e8]
Upgrade processing is 100%
Reload to take effect!
```

Verification Run the **show version detail** command to check whether the upgrade of a subsystem component is successful.

Run the **show component** command to check whether the upgrade of a feature component is successful.

Run the **show patch** command to check whether the upgrade is successful of a hot patch package.

Prompt The prompt message of successful running is displayed.

Messages Upgrade info [OK];

The installation package is invalid or damaged and needs to be regained for upgrade command.

Invalid package file

The installation package is not available on the device and needs to be regained for upgrade

command.

```
Device don't support
```

There is no need to upgrade the device.

```
The version in device is newer or the same
```

When there is insufficient space for upgrade, check USB flash disk attached on the device.

```
No enough space for decompress
```

Contact the service center to solve the system problem.

```
No enough space,rootfs been destroyed. Please upgrade in uboot
```

The existing patch package needs to be deleted.

```
Already exist patch, please uninstall before upgrade
```

The patch package is not compatible on this device. Replace the package.

```
Patch compatibility err
```

The upgrade of the patch package is not applied to the device. Regain the package.

```
Some origin component has change
```

13.5 upgrade rollback

Use this command to roll a subsystem back to the version before the upgrade.

upgrade rollback

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 2

Usage Guide This command is used when the device cannot work properly after subsystem upgrade. It takes effect only when the last upgrade of subsystem components is successful.

 The command is valid after device restart. The recursive rollback cannot be executed through this command in succession.

Configuration Examples The following example rolls a subsystem back to the version before the upgrade on the box device.

```
Nodexon#upgrade rollback
kernel rollback version[2.6.32.9f8b56f->2.6.32.91f9d21] [OK]
```

```
rootfs rollback version[1.0.0.1bcc12e8->1.0.0.2ad02537] [OK]
Rollback success!
Reload system to take effect!
```

13.6 clear storage

Use this command to remove an installation package on the local device.

clearstorage[*url*]

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>url</i>	A local <i>url</i> directory or full path name indicates where the installation package is stored

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level 2

Usage Guide This command is used to remove an installation package or all packages in a directory and all installation packages on the local device.

Configuration Nodexon#clear storage
Examples Remove the whole storage directory?[y/n]yNodexon#clear storage usb0
Remove the file or directory usb0 from the storage?[y/n]yNodexon#

Verification Check specified *url*

Platforms N/A

14 SYS Commands

14.1 calendar set

Use this command to set the hardware calendar.

calendar set [*month* [*day* [*year*]]]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>hour</i> [<i>:minute</i> [<i>:second</i>]]	Sets hardware time in the format of hour: minute: second. Only the specified parameters (hour, minute, or second) can be reset. The unspecified parameters keep the current system values.
	<i>month</i>	Sets month. The range is from 1 to 12.
	<i>day</i>	Sets date. The range is from 1 to 31. If the day does not exist in the current month, the date is calculated backward.
	<i>year</i>	Sets year. The range is from 1970 to 2069.
Defaults	-	
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Default Level	-	
Usage Guide	- The time parameter is mandatory. After setting time, set month, day, and year, which can be neglected according to your needs. The parameter that is neglected keeps the current system value. For example, if the current hardware time is "2012-02-29 09:33:44" and you want to change month and hour and keep values of other parameters, use the calendar set 12 5 command to change the current time into "2012-05-29 12:33:44". - If the value of parameter <i>day</i> is between 1 and 31, but the current month does not contain that day, the value will be calculated backward. For example, February 2012 has 29 days. If you use the calendar set 11:30 2 31 2012 command to set the date to February 31, by default, the system adds two days backwards. Therefore, the current hardware time is "2012-03-02 11:30:23".	
	 The hardware time of the system is used as the UTC time, while the software time of the system refers to the local time of the device.	
	 This command is supported only in VSD0 mode. Multiple VSDs are not supported.	
Configuration Examples	The following example changes the current hardware time of the system (for example, 2012-02-01 18:23:06) into 6 o'clock and keeps the values of other parameters. <pre>Nodexon# calendar set 6 06:41:39 UTC Fri, Jul 6, 2012</pre>	

The following example changes the current hardware time of the system (for example, 2012-02-01 18:23:06) into 06:42 and keeps the values of other parameters.

```
Nodexon# calendar set 6:4206:42:27 UTC Fri, Jul 6, 2012
```

The following example changes the current hardware time of the system (for example, 2012-02-01 18:23:06) into March 2 and keeps the values of other parameters.

```
Nodexon# calendar set 18 3 218:43:05 UTC Fri, Mar 2, 2012
```



Because the *hour* parameter is mandatory, set it to the current time if you do not need to change its value. As shown in the last example, enter **18** (hour), and then enter **3** (month) and **2** (day).

Check Method -

Platform -

Description -

14.2 clock read-calendar

Use this command to enable the system to synchronize the software time with the hardware time.

clock read-calendar

Parameter	Parameter	Description
Description	-	-

Defaults -

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level -

Usage Guide This command is supported only in VSD0 mode. Multiple VSDs are not supported. After you configure this command, the system will synchronize the software time with the current hardware time according to the time zone and summer time settings of the device.

Configuration Examples The following example enables the system to synchronize the software time with the hardware time.

```
Nodexon# clock read-calendar
Set the system clock from the hardware time.
```

Check Method -

Platform

-

Description

14.3 clock set

Use this command to set the system software clock.

clock set [*month* [*day* [*year*]]]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>hour</i> [<i>:minute</i> [<i>:second</i>]]	Sets software time in the format of hour: minute: second. Only the specified parameters (hour, minute, or second) can reset. The unspecified parameters keep the current system values.
<i>month</i>	Sets month. The range is from 1 to 12.
<i>day</i>	Sets date. The range is from 1 to 31. If the day does not exist in the current month, the date is calculated backward.
<i>year</i>	Sets year. The range is from 1970 to 2069.

Defaults

-

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level

-

Usage Guide

1. The time parameter is mandatory. After setting time, set month, day, and year, which can be neglected according to your needs. The parameter that is neglected keeps the current system value.



For example, if the current hardware time is "2012-02-29 09:33:44" and you want to change month and hour and keep values of other parameters, use the **clock set 12 5** command to change the current time into "2012-05-29 12:33:44".

2. If the value of parameter *day* is between 1 and 31, but the current month does not contain that day, the value will be calculated backward.



For example, February 2012 has 29 days. If you use the **clock set 11:30 2 31 2012** command to set the date to February 31, by default, the system adds two days backward. Therefore, the current hardware time is "2012-03-02 11:30:23".

This command is supported only in VSD0 mode. Multiple VSDs are not supported.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example changes the current software time of the system (for example, 2012-02-01 18:23:06) into 6 o'clock and keeps the values of other parameters.

```
Nodexon# clock set 6
```

```
06:48:13 CST Fri, Mar 2, 2012
```

The following example changes the current software time of the system (for example, 2012-02-01 18:23:06) into 06:42 and keeps the values of other parameters.

```
Nodexon# clock set 6:4206:42:31 CST Fri, Mar 2, 2012
```

The following example changes the current software time of the system (for example, 2012-02-01 18:23:06) into March 2 and keeps the values of other parameters.

```
Nodexon# clock set 18 3 218:42:48 CST Fri, Mar 2, 2012
```



Because the *hour* parameter in this command is mandatory, set it to the current time if you do not need to change its value. As shown in the last example, enter **18** (hour), and then enter **3** (month) and **2** (day).

Check Method -

Platform -

Description -

14.4 clock summer-time

Use this command to set the summer time.

clock summer-time *zone* **start** *start-month* [*week*|**last**] *start-date hh:mm* **end** *end-month* [*week*|**last**] *end-date hh:mm* [**ahead** *hours-offset* [*minutes-offset*]]

Use this command to disable the summer time.

no clock summer-time

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	zone	Summer time name. It can only be a letter between A and Z or between a and z, which is not case sensitive. The summer time name contains 3 to 31 characters.
	start	Indicates the start time of the summer time.
	<i>start-month</i>	Start month. Value range: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December. The value is not case sensitive and you are allowed to enter an incomplete word, for example, Febr and FebRu.
	<i>week</i>	Start week in the start month. The range is from 1 to 5.
	last	The last week of the specified month.
	<i>start-date</i>	Day in the start week of the start month. Value range: Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday. The value is not case sensitive and you are allowed to enter an incomplete word, for example, Web and WeDne.
	hh:mm	Time, in the format of hour : minute.
	end	Indicates the end time of the summer time.
	<i>end-month</i>	End month. Value range: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December. The value is not case sensitive and you may enter an incomplete word, for example, Febr and FebRu.
	ahead	Indicates how much time for the summer time ahead of the standard time during the effective period of the summer time. By default, the summer time is one hour ahead of the standard time.
	<i>hours-offset</i>	Hours ahead of the standard time. The range is from 0 to 12. You are not allowed to set it to 00:00.
	<i>minutes-offset</i>	Minutes ahead of the standard time. The range is from 0 to 59. If <i>hours-offset</i> has been set to 0, you are not allowed to set <i>minutes-offset</i> to 0.

Defaults -

Command Mode configuration mode

Default Level -

Usage Guide This command is supported only in VSD0 mode. Multiple VSDs are not supported.

Configuration Examples Assume that the time zone name of your living place is ABC and the standard time is 8:15 ahead of UTC, namely, GMT+08:15. The summer time period starts from the first Saturday in February to the third Monday in May and the summer time is 01:20 ahead of the standard time. In this case, the summer time is

09:35 ahead of the UTC time, but non-summer time is still 08:15 ahead of the UTC time.

```
Nodexon(config)# clock timezone ABC 8 15
Set time zone name: ABC (GMT+08:15)Nodexon(config)#show clock
16:39:16 ABC Wed, Feb 29, 2012Nodexon(config)#show calendar
08:24:35 GMT Wed, Feb 29, 2012

Nodexon(config)# clock summer-time TZA start Feb 1 sat 2:00 end May 3 Monday 18:30 ahead 1 20
*May 10 03:45:58: %SYS-5-CLOCKUPDATE: Set summer-time: TZA from February the 1st Saturday at 2:00
TO May the 3rd Monday at 18:30, ahead 1 hour 20 minute
Set summer-time: TZA from February the 1st Saturday at 2:00 TO May the 3rd Monday at 18:30, ahead
1 hour 20 minute

Nodexon# show clock18:00:08
TZA Wed, Feb 29, 2012

# If the time is set to non-summer time, the time zone name is restored to ABC.Nodexon#clo set 18 1 1
*Jan 1 18:00:09: %SYS-5-CLOCKUPDATE: Set system clock: 18:00:09 ABC Sun, Jan 1, 2012
Set system clock: 18:00:09 ABC Sun, Jan 1, 2012
Nodexon#show clock18:00:12 ABC Sun, Jan 1, 2012
```

If the system uses the default summer time that is one hour ahead of the standard time, ahead and the parameters behind ahead can be neglected. For example, set the summer time to start from 2:00 a.m. of the first Sunday in April to 2:00 a.m. of the last Sunday in October and set the summer time to one hour ahead of the standard time.

```
Nodexon(config)#clo summer-time PDT start April 1 sunday 2:00 end October last Sunday 2:00
*May 10 03:15:05: %SYS-5-CLOCKUPDATE: Set summer-time: PDT from April the 1st Sunday at 2:00 TO
October the last Sunday at 2:00, ahead 1 hour
Set summer-time: PDT from April the 1st Sunday at 2:00 TO October the last Sunday at 2:00, ahead
1 hour
```

The following example disables summer time.Nodexon(config)#no clock summer-time

```
*Jan 1 18:01:09: %SYS-5-CLOCKUPDATE: Set no summer time.
Set no summer time.
```

-

Check Method

Platform

Description

-

14.5 clock timezone

Use this command to set the time zone.

clock timezone [*name* *hours-offset* [*minutes-offset*]]

Use this command to remove the time zone settings.

no clock timezone

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
<i>name</i>	Time zone name. It can only be a letter between A and Z or between a and z, which is not case sensitive. The name contains 3 to 31 characters.
<i>hours-offset</i>	Hours of time difference. It indicates whether the time is faster or smaller than the hardware UTC time. The range is from -12 to 12. The negative digit indicates that the time is slower than the hardware time, while the positive digit indicates that the time is faster than the hardware time.  If the time is slower than the UTC time, add "-" before <i>hours-offset</i>.
<i>minutes-offset</i>	Minutes of time difference. The range is from 0 to 59.

Defaults

-

Command Mode

configuration mode

Default Level

-

Usage Guide

This command is supported only in VSD0 mode. Multiple VSDs are not supported.

Configuration Examples

The following example sets the time zone name to CST. The software time is 8 hours faster than the hardware time.

```
Nodexon(config)# clock timezone CST 8Set time zone name: CST (GMT+08:00)
```

```
Nodexon# show clock18:00:17 CST Wed, Dec 5, 2012
```

The following example sets the time zone name TZA. The software time is 06:13 slower than the hardware time.

```
Nodexon(config)# clock timezone TZA -6 13Set time zone name: TZA (GMT-06:13)
```

The following example removes the time zone settings.

```
Nodexon(config)# no clock timezone
```

```
Set no clock timezone.
```

Check Method -

Platform -

Description -

14.6 clock update-calendar

Use this command to enable the system to synchronize the hardware time with the software time.

clock update-calendar

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	-	-

Defaults -

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level -

Usage Guide This command is supported only in VSD0 mode. Multiple VSDs are not supported.
After you configure this command, the system will synchronize the hardware time with the current software time according to the time zone and summer time settings of the device.

Configuration The following example enables the system to synchronize the hardware time with the software time.

Examples
Nodexon# clock update-calendar
Set the hardware time from the system clock.

The following example sets the time zone of the hardware time to GMT+5:10, which indicates that the hardware time is 5:10 slower than the software time. The summer time is not set.

```
Nodexon# show clock09:30:21 TSZ Wed, Feb 29, 2012
```

```
Nodexon# clock update-calendar  
Set the hardware time from the system clock.
```

```
Nodexon#show calendar04:20:25 UTC Wed, Feb 29, 2012
```

The following example sets the hardware time. If it is set to GMT+5:10 and the summer time is set to be 1:15 faster from the first Monday in February 1 to the second Sunday in June 1, it indicates that the

hardware time is 6:25 slower than the software time during the effective period of the summer time.

```
Nodexon# show clock
```

```
09:30:02 TSZ Wed, Feb 29, 2012
```

```
Nodexon# clock update-calendar
```

```
Set the hardware time from the system clock.
```

```
Nodexon#show calendar03:05:08
```

```
UTC Wed, Feb 29, 2012
```

Check Method -

Platform -

Description

14.7 cpu high-watermark set

Use this command to set the high and low watermark of the CPU usage.

cpu high-watermark set [**[up** *up-value*] [**down** *down-value*]]

Use this command to disable CPU usage monitoring.

no cpu high-watermark set

Use this command to restore the default settings.

default cpu high-watermark set

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	up <i>up-value</i>	Sets the high watermark of the CPU usage. The range is from 1 to 99.
	down <i>down-value</i>	Sets the low watermark of the CPU usage. The range is from 1 to 99.
Defaults	By default, the high watermark is 85% and the low watermark is 75%.	
Command Mode	configuration mode	
Default Level	-	
Usage Guide	This command is supported only in VSD0 mode. Multiple VSDs are not supported. You can use this command to set the high watermark of the CPU usage and enable CPU usage monitoring. When detecting that the CPU usage exceeds the fluctuation range of the highest watermark, the system prints prompts.	
Configuration Examples	The following example sets the CPU usage watermark to the default value and enables CPU usage monitoring (if it is disabled). <pre>Nodexon(config)# default cpu high-watermark setReset default cpu watermark monitorSet system cpu high-watermark up 85%, down 75%</pre> The following example disables CPU usage monitoring. <pre>Nodexon(config)# no cpu high-watermark set Close cpu watermark monitor</pre> The following example enables CPU usage monitoring. Keep the defined watermark value. <pre>Nodexon (config)# cpu high-watermark set Open cpu watermark monitor Set system cpu high-watermark up 85%, down 75%</pre> The following example enables CPU usage monitoring and sets high watermark to 90% and low watermark to 70%. <pre>Nodexon(config)#cpu high-watermark set up 90 down 70 Open cpu watermark monitor Set system cpu high-watermark up 90%, down 70%</pre> -	
Check Method	Prompt If the high watermark of the CPU usage is allowed to fluctuate from 85% to 91%, the system will print the following warning message when the CPU usage exceeds the upper limit of the high watermark: <pre>*Jan 19 16:23:01: %NX_SYSMON-4-CPU_WATERMARK_HIGH: warning! system cpu usage above high</pre>	

```
watermark(85%),current cpu usage 100%
```

When the CPU usage is less than the lower limit of the high watermark, the system will print the following message about warning release:

```
*Jan 20 07:02:52: %NX_SYSMON-5- CPU_WATERMARK:withdraw warning! system cpu usage below high watermark(85%), current cpu usage 36%
```

Platform

-

Description

14.8 memory low-watermark set

Use this command to set the low watermark threshold of the memory and enable the memory low watermark detection.

memory low-watermark set *mem-value*

Use this command to disable the detection of memory low watermark.

no memory low-watermark set

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>mem-value</i>	Memory watermark threshold. The range is from 1 KB to 4,294,967,295 KB.

Defaults

By default, the detection of memory low watermark is disabled.

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Default Level

-

Usage Guide

You can use this command to enable the detection of the memory low watermark and set the memory watermark threshold. When the system memory is less than this threshold, the system will print prompts.

**Configuration
Examples**

The following example sets the low watermark threshold of the memory to 500,000 KB and enables detection.

```
Nodexon(config)#memory low-watermark 500000
```

Check Method

-

**Prompt
Message**

When the system memory is less than the defined watermark value (such as 500000 KB), the system prints the following message:

```
Nodexon(config)#<187> Jan 1 00:18:59 syslog: Free Memory has dropped below 500000k
```

Platform

-

Description

14.9 memory history clear

Use this command to clear the history of the memory usage.

memory history clear [**one-forth** | **half** | **all**]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
one-forth	Clears one fourth entries.
half	Clears a half of entries.
all	Clears all the entries.

Defaults

-

**Command
Mode**

Global configuration mode

Default Level

-

Usage Guide

-

Configuration

The following example clears a half of the history of the memory usage.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show memory history

Time Thu Jan  1 00:24:45 1970
Used(k) 148516
Maxinum memory users for this period
Process Name    Holding
tcpip.elf       270028
cli-memory      60600
NX_syslogd      36640

Time Thu Jan  1 00:24:41 1970
Used(k) 148492
Maxinum memory users for this period
Process Name    Holding
tcpip.elf       270028
cli-memory      52408
NX_syslogd      36640

Time Thu Jan  1 00:24:41 1970
Used(k) 148444
Maxinum memory users for this period
```

```

Process Name      Holding
tcpip.elf         270028
cli-memory        44088
NX_syslogd        36640

Nodexon(config)#memory history clear half
2 out of 5 records in the history table to be cleared...
Clear done !

```

Check Method -

Prompt -

Message -

Platform -

Description -

14.10 reload

Use this command to reload the device.

reload [**at** { *hour* [*:minute* [*:second*]] } [*month* [*day* [*year*]]]

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>hour</i> [<i>:minute</i> [<i>:second</i>]]	Sets the restart time in the format of hour : minute : second. Other neglected parameters keep the current system values.
<i>month</i>	Sets the month, in the range from 1 to 12.
<i>day</i>	Sets the day, in the range from 1 to 31.
<i>year</i>	Sets the year, in the range from 1970 to 2069.

Defaults -

**Command
Mode** Privileged EXEC mode

Default Level -

Usage Guide -

Configuration The following example reloads the device. Nodexon# reload

Examples

```

Reloads system processes the TERM signal...      [ OK ]
Sending all processes the KILL signal...          [ OK ]

Restarting system...

```

Check Method -

Prompt
Message -

Platform
Description -

14.11 show calendar

Use this command to display the hardware calendar.

show calendar

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	-	-

Command Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode
Mode

Default Level -

Usage Guide -

Configuration The following example displays the hardware calendar.

Examples
Nodexon# show calendar
21:57:48 GMT Sun, Feb 28, 2012

Prompt
Message -

Platform
Description -

14.12 show clock

Use this command to display the system software clock.

show clock

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	-	-

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode / global configuration mode

Default Level -

Usage Guide -

Configuration Examples The following example displays the software clock when the time zone is disabled.

```
Nodexon# show clock
18:22:20 UTC Tue, Dec 11, 2012
```

The following example displays the software clock when the time zone is enabled.

```
Nodexon# show clock
03:07:49 TSZ Wed, Feb 29, 2012
```

Prompt Message -

Platform Description -

14.13 show memory

Use this command to display the system memory.

show memory [**sorted total** | **history** | **low-watermark** | *process-id* | *process-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	sorted total	Ranked according to the memory usage.
	history	Displays the history of memory usage.
	low-watermark	Displays the memory low watermark threshold of the system.
	<i>process-id</i>	Displays the memory usage of the task specified by <i>process-id</i> .
	<i>process-name</i>	Displays the memory usage of the task specified by <i>process-name</i> .

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode

Default Level -

Usage Guide Every time when the **show memory history** command is used, the number of displayed entries increases by one. Up to 10 entries can be displayed. You can use the **memory history clear** command to clear history entries.

Configuration Examples The following example displays the memory usage of each task and the ranking (based on the total memory usage).

```
Nodexon# show memory sorted
```

```
System Memory: 508324K total, 481560K used, 26764K free, 31.5% used rate
```

```
Used detail: 149112K active, 247776K inactive, 30460K mapped, 50460K slab, 3752K others
```

PID	Text (K)	Rss (K)	Data (K)	Stack (K)	Total (K)	Process
807	1568	4584	264728	84	270028	tcpip.elf
854	40	1436	246076	84	248840	cli-filesystem
1237	52	1492	123260	84	126036	cli-memory
803	56	1104	74064	84	76920	ping.elf
727	84	1276	33812	84	36640	NX_syslogd
733	84	796	33536	84	36364	NX_syslogd
776	224	1416	16896	84	19800	lsmdemo
858	40	1324	16844	84	19612	NX-tty-admin
769	40	3600	11052	84	13812	skbdemo

```
--More--
```

Description of some keywords in the command:

Keyword	Description
total	Total system memory
used	Used memory
free	Remaining memory
used rate	Memory usage (percentage)
Active	Active page
inactive	Inactive page
mapped	Mapped memory
slab	Memory consumed by Slab
others	Memory capacity of the used memory except the memory used by active and inactive pages, mapped memory, and slab memory.

Description of the displayed information on each task:

Field	Description
PID	Process ID
Text	Code segment size
Rss	Resident memory size
Data	Data segment size
Stack	Stack size
Total	Total used memory
Process	Task name

Prompt

```
-
```

Message**Platform**

-

Description

14.14 show memory vsd

Use this command to display memory information.

show memory vsd *vsd_id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>vsd_id</i>	VSD ID is a digit. You can use the show vsd command to display the ID of each VSD. The ID range is from 0 to 16.

Command

Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode

Mode**Default Level**

-

Usage Guide

 This command is supported only in VSD0 mode.

Configuration

The following example displays the memory usage of each task in VSD 1 mode.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show memory vsd 1
```

PID	Text	Rss	Data	Stack	Total	Process
1408	244	1192	25400	84	32164	tty_secu_enable
1385	104	16288	648	84	18648	gvpd
1384	304	3872	17084	84	24728	wbmain
1382	376	17708	33656	84	53308	snooping.elf
1381	84	2156	16736	84	22956	password_policy
1380	72	1096	404	84	3848	dns_client.elf
1379	168	2580	472	84	5352	NX-rmond
1378	652	3504	9768	84	15964	
1376	208	1452	10672	84	NX-snmpd 14872	
1375	116	2020	33464	84	NX-fsui 37288	
1373	24	844	220	84	2824	NX-telnetd
1372	724	2364	17016	84	24380	NXsshd
1371	244	2996	35780	84	42544	NX-tty-admin
1365	132	2168	9004	8413796		vrrp_plus.elf
1364	312	16944	764	84	20368	vrrp.elf
1363	124	16988	500	84	19744	larp.elf
1358	24	1380	320	84	3536	ftpc_cli.elf
1357	124	1944	8552	84	14976	ftp_server.elf
1352	340	3032	74704	84	80768	dhcp6.elf

1351	312	1960	988	84	6116	dhcp.elf
1350	388	17808	920	84	21600	mstp.elf
1349	240	3876	976	84	9536	rpi.elf
1348	1316	4656	1004	84	10764	isis.elf
1347	212	4220	872	84	9368	ripng.elf
1345	460	4284	876	84	9656	rip.elf
1344	1800	5568	1572	84	12156	bgp.elf
1340	1084	4700	1024	84	10928	ldp.elf
1339	288	17684	556	84	21472	msf.elf
1338	208	3604	42712	84	47708	NX-syslogd
--More--						

Prompt
Message -

Platform
Description -

14.15 show pci-bus

Use this command to display the information on the device mounted to the PCI bus.

show pci-bus

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	-	-

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode

Default Level -

Usage Guide -

Configuration The following example displays the information on the device mounted to the PCI bus.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show pci-bus
NO:0
Vendor ID      : 0x1131
Device ID      : 0x1561
Domain:bus:dev.func : 0000:00:05.0
Status / Command : 0x2100000
Class / Revision : 0xc031030
Latency        : 0x0
first 64 bytes of configuration address space:
00: 31 11 61 15 00 00 10 02 30 10 03 0c 20 00 80 00
10: 00 00 00 f0 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
20: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 31 11 61 15
30: 00 00 00 00 dc 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 29 01 01 2a

NO:1
Vendor ID      : 0x1131
Device ID      : 0x1562
Domain:bus:dev.func : 0000:00:05.1
Status / Command : 0x2100156
Class / Revision : 0xc032030
Latency        : 0x30
```

```
First 64 bytes of configuration address space:
00: 31 11 62 15 56 01 10 02 30 20 03 0c 20 30 80 00
10: 00 10 00 f0 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00
20: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 31 11 62 15
30: 00 00 00 00 dc 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 29 01 02 10
```

Prompt

-

Message**Platform**

-

Description

14.16 show processes cpu

Use this command to display system task information.

show processes cpu [**history** [**table**]] [**5sec** | **1min** | **5min** | **15min**] [**nonzero**]]

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
5sec 1min 5min 15min	Displays lists of tasks in descending order of CPU usage within the last five seconds, one minute, five minutes, and 15 minutes.
Nonzero	Does not display the task with 0 CPU usage.
History	Displays the CPU usage of the control core within the last 60 seconds, 60 minutes, and 72 hours in histogram.
Table	Displays the CPU usage of the control core within the last 60 seconds, 60 minutes, and 72 hours in table.

Command
Mode

Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode

Default Level

-

Usage Guide

This command is supported only in VSD0 mode. Multiple VSDs are not supported.

Configuration
Examples

The following example displays the tasks listed in ascending order of task IDs.

```
Nodexon# show processes cpu
System Uptime: 19:08.6
CPU utilization for five seconds:1.2%; one minute:0.8%; five minutes:0.8%
set system cpu watermark (open): high 80%(85%~75%)

Tasks Statistics: 375 total, 10 running, 365 sleeping, 0 stopped, 0 zombie
  Pid Vsd S  PRI  P    5Sec    1Min    5Min    15Min Process
    1  0 S   20  0  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0) init
    2  0 S   20  1  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0) kthreadd
```

```

 3  0 S  -100  0  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0) migration/0
 4  0 S   20  0  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0) ksoftirqd/0
 5  0 S  -100  1  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0)  0.0(0.0) migration/1

```

--More--

The following example displays the tasks listed in ascending order of task IDs without displaying the tasks with 0 CPU usage within 15 minutes.

```
Nodexon# show processes cpu nonzero
```

Description of the information displayed in this command:

Field	Description
System Uptime	Total running time of the device, precious to seconds.
CPU Utilization	Total CPU usage of the control core within the last five seconds, one minute, and five minutes.
Virtual CPU usage	Total CPU usage of the virtual control core within the last five seconds, one minute, and five minutes.
Tasks Statistics	Task statistics information, including the total number of statistics tasks and the task status.
set system cpu watermark	CPU watermark value and status of the control core.

The task running statuses are listed below:

Task Running Status	Description
running	Running task
sleeping	Suspended task
stopped	Stopped task
zombie	Terminated task, but not reclaimed by the system

Description of each task:

Field	Description
Pid	Task ID
Vsd	VSD ID
S	Task status. Five statuses in total: R (running), T (stopped), S (sleeping), D (waiting), and Z (zombie).
PRI	Task running priority
P	The core of the CPU on which the task runs
5sec/1min/5min/15min	CPU usage of the task within the last five seconds, one minute, five minutes, and 15 minutes. The value in the round brackets is the CPU usage that is not divided by the total number of cores where the task runs.
Process	Task name. Only the first 15 characters are displayed. The remaining characters are truncated.

The following example displays the CPU usage in ascending order of task IDs and only the processes with non-zero CPU usage within 15 minutes are displayed.

```
Nodexon #show processes cpu nonzero
```

The following example displays the CPU usage in descending order within five seconds and the tasks with zero CPU usage within one second are not displayed.

```
Nodexon #show processes cpu 5sec nonzero
```

The following example displays the CPU usage of the control core in histograms within the last 60 seconds, 60 minutes, and 72 hours.

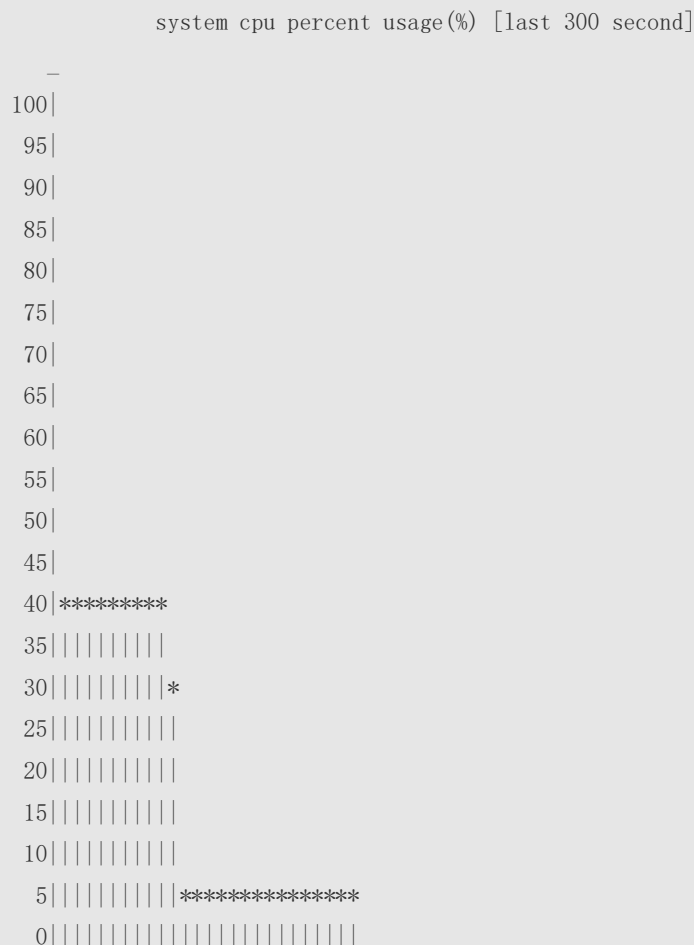
The first histogram displays the CPU usage of the control core within 300 seconds. Every segment in the x-coordinate is five seconds, and every segment in the y-coordinate is 5%. The symbol "*" indicates the CPU usage at the last specified second. In other words, the first segment on the x-coordinate nearest to 0 is the CPU usage in the last five seconds, measured in %.

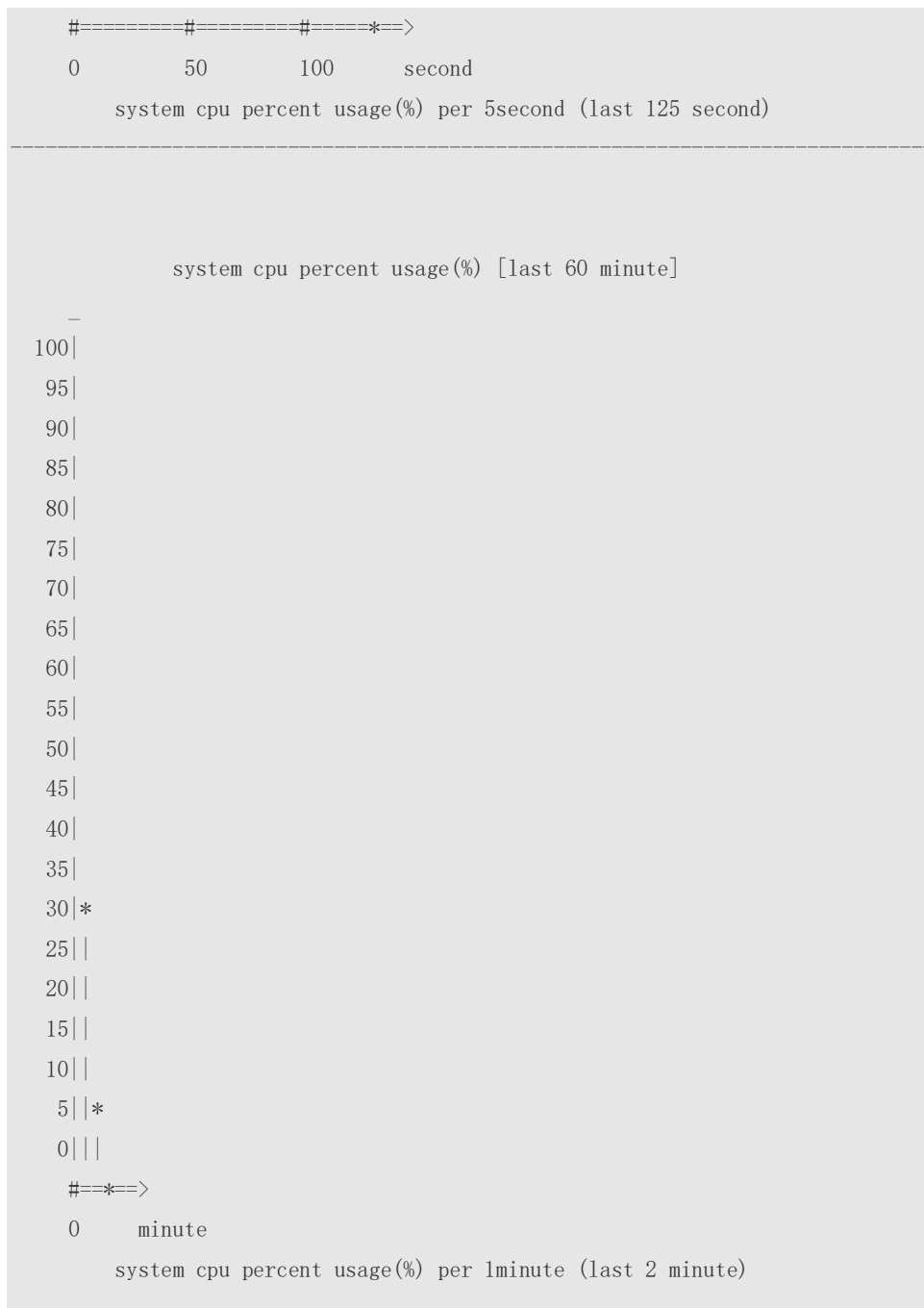
The second histogram displays the CPU usage of the control core within the last 60 minutes, measured in %. Every segment on the x-coordinate is 1 minute.

The third histogram displays the CPU usage of the control core within the last 72 hours, measured in %. Every segment on the x-coordinate is 1 hour.

Example:

```
Nodexon#show processes cpu history
```





The following example displays the CPU usage of the core 0 in tables within the last 60 seconds, 60 minutes, and 72 hours.

The first table lists the CPU usage within 300 seconds. The first cell indicates the CPU usage within the last five seconds.

The second table lists the CPU usage within the last 60 minutes, measured in %. The two adjacent cells show the CPU usage measured at an interval of one minute.

The third table lists the CPU usage within the last 72 hours, measured in %. The two adjacent cells show the CPU usage measured at an interval of one hour.

Example:

```

Nodexon #show processes cpu history table
system cpu percent usage(%) [last 300 second]

```

#	-----	#
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	
#	-----	#
#	-----	#
	0 2.0 2.4 2.3 2.3 2.8 3.0 2.7 3.2 2.6 2.4	
#	-----	#
	1 2.7 2.5 2.7 2.2 2.4 2.6 2.2 2.7 2.3 2.5	
#	-----	#
	2 2.9 2.0 2.4 2.5 2.7 2.4 2.4 2.6 2.6 2.5	
#	-----	#
	3 2.7 2.8 2.8 3.2 2.5 3.2 3.1 4.0 2.7 2.7	
#	-----	#
	4 4.0 2.3 2.1 2.2 2.7 2.4 2.5 2.6 2.4 2.6	
#	-----	#
	5 2.4 3.2 2.5 2.3 2.3 3.6 2.8 2.5 2.2 2.4	
#	-----	#
system cpu percent usage(%) [last 60 minute]		
#	-----	#
	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	
#	-----	#
#	-----	#
	0 2.6 2.5 3.0 2.4 2.6	
#	-----	#

Prompt -
Message

Platform -
Description

14.17 show processes cpu detailed

Use this command to display the details of the specified task.
show processes cpu detailed { *process-id* | *process-name* }

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>process-id</i>	Displays the information on the task of the specified task ID.
	<i>process-name</i>	Displays the information on the task of the specified task name.

Command Mode Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode

Default Level -

Usage Guide This command is supported only in VSD0 mode. Multiple VSDs are not supported.

Configuration The following example displays the information on the task of the specified task name.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show processes cpu detailed demo
```

```
Process Id      : 1820
Process Name    : demo
Vsdid           : 0
Process Ppid    : 1

State           : R(running)
On CPU          : 0
Priority         : 20
Age Time        : 24:06.5
Run Time        : 00:01.0
Cpu Usage       :
    Lass 5 sec   0.3% (0.6%)
    Lass 1 min   0.3% (0.6%)
    Lass 5 min   0.3% (0.6%)
    Lass 15 min  0.3% (0.6%)
Tty             : ?
```

 **Code Usage:** 209.6 KB. If the specified task name is not unique, the system displays the following message:

```
Nodexon# show processes cpu detailed demoduplicate process,
choose one by id not name.name: demo, id: 1089, state: S
(sleeping)name: demo, id: 1091, state: R(running)
process name: monitor_procs, do NOT exist, or NOT only one.
Description of the displayed information:
```

Field	Description
Process Id	Task ID
Vsdid	VSD ID of the task
Process Name	Task name
Process Ppid	Parent process task ID
State	Task running status
On CPU	CPU where the task is running
Priority	Task priority
Age Time	Duration for the task from self-startup to now
Run Time	Duration for the task from self-startup to being executed

Cpu Usage	CPU usage of the task within the last five seconds, one minute, five minutes, and 15 minutes. The value in the round brackets is the CPU usage that is not divided by the total number of cores where the task runs. For example, the demo task is running on No.0 core, which is the control core and the system has two control cores. In this case, the CPU usage is 0.3% (0.6%).
Tty	Tty ID, in the format of "Primary device ID, secondary device ID". If it is 0, the value is ?.
Code Usage	Size occupied by the task code segment

The following example displays the information on the task of the specified task ID.

```
Nodexon# show process cpu detailed 1715
```

Prompt

Message

-

Platform

Description

-

14.18 show usb-bus

Use this command to display the information on the device mounted to the USB bus.

show usb-bus

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
-	-

**Command
Mode**

Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode

Default Level

-

Usage Guide

-

**Configuration
Examples**

1: The following example displays the information on the device mounted to the USB bus.

```
Nodexon# show usb-bus
```

```
Device: Linux Foundation 2.0 root hub
```

```
Bus 001 Device 001: ID 1d6b:0002
```

Prompt

Message

-

Platform

-

Description

14.19 show version

Use this command to display the system version information.

show version

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
-	-

Command Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode
Mode

Default Level -

Usage Guide -

Usage Guide The following example displays the system version information.Nodexon# show version

```
System description      : Nodexon Indoor AP320-I (802.11a/n and 802.11b/g/n) By
Nodexon Networks
System start time       : 2012-12-06 00:00:00
System uptime           : 0:03:20:07
System hardware version : 1.0.0
System software version : AP_NXOS11.0
                        (1B1)
System serial number    : 1234942570018
System boot version     : 1.0.0
```

Prompt
Message -

Platform
Description -

14.20 show cpu

Use this command to display the information on the system task running on the control core instead of the non-virtual core.

show cpu

Parameter
Description

Parameter	Description
-	-

Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode
Default Level	-
Usage Guide	This command is supported only in VSD0 mode. Multiple VSDs are not supported. If the system is equipped with a virtual core, you can use the show processes cpu command to check the CPU usage of the virtual core.
Configuration Examples	The following example displays the information on the system task running on the control core instead of the non-virtual core. <pre>Nodexon#show cpu=====CPU Using Rate Information CPU utilization in five seconds: 4.80% CPU utilization in one minute: 4.10% CPU utilization in five minutes: 4.00% NO 5Sec 1Min 5Min Process 1 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% init 2 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% kthreadd 3 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% ksoftirqd/0 4 0.00% 0.00% 0.00% events/0 --More--</pre>
Prompt Message	-
Platform Description	-

14.21 show reboot-reason

Use this command to display the reboot reason.

show reboot-reason [*all*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>all</i>	Displays the reboot reason of all devices/service modules
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode/ global configuration mode/ User EXEC mode	
Default Level	-	

Usage Guide -

Configuration The following example displays the reboot reason of the device.

Examples

```
Nodexon#show reboot-reason
time: 1970-01-01 08:03:13
reason: reload cmd
info: /sbin/NX-sysmon/3844

Nodexon#
```

Prompt -

Message -

Platform -

Description -

15 NTP Commands

15.1 no ntp

Use this command to disable Network Time Protocol (NTP), and clear all NTP configuration.

no ntp

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	N/A	N/A

Defaults NTP is disabled by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide By default, NTP is disabled. However, once the NTP server or the NTP authentication is configured, the NTP service will be enabled.

Configuration The following example disables NTP.

Examples Nodexon (config) #**no ntp**

Related Commands	Command	Description
	ntp server	Specifies an NTP server.

Platform N/A
Description

15.2 ntp access-group

Use this command to configure an access group to control NTP access. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the peer access group.

ntp access-group { peer | serve | serve-only | query-only } access-list-number | access-list-name

no ntp access-group { peer | serve | serve-only | query-only } access-list-number | access-list-name

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	peer	Allows the device to receive time requests and NTP control queries to synchronize itself to the servers specified in the access list.

serve	Allows the device to receive time requests and NTP control queries from the servers specified in the access list but not to synchronize itself to the specified servers.
serve-only	Allows the device to receive only time requests from the servers specified in the access list.
query-only	Allows the device to receive only NTP control queries from servers specified in the access list.
<i>access-list-number</i>	Access control list number, ranging from 1 to 99 and 1300 to 1999.
<i>access-list-name</i>	Access control list name.

Defaults No access rule to control NTP access is configured by default, namely, NTP access is granted to all devices.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to configure an access group to control NTP access, providing a minimal security measures (more secure way is to use the NTP authentication mechanism).
The NTP service enables the access group options to be scanned in the following order, from least restrictive to most restrictive: **peer**, **serve**, **serve-only**, **query-only**.
If you do not configure any access groups, NTP access is granted to all devices. However, once you configure the access rule, NTP access is granted only to the devices specified in the access list.



NTP control query is not supported in the current system. Although it matches with the order in accordance with the above rules, the related requests about the control and query are not supported.

Configuration Examples The following example shows how to allow the device to only receive time requests from the device of 192.168.1.1.

```
Nodexon(config)# access-list 1 permit 192.168.1.1
Nodexon(config)# ntp
access-group serve-only 1
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ip access-list	Creates an IP access control list.

Platform N/A
Description

15.3 ntp authenticate

Use this command to enable NTP authentication. Use the **no** form of this command to disable NTP authentication.

ntp authenticate

no ntp authenticate**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

Disabled.

**Command
mode**

Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide

If NTP authentication is disabled, the synchronization communication is not encrypted. To enable encrypted communication on the server, enable the NTP authentication and configure other keys globally.

NTP authentication is implemented through the trusted key specified by the **ntp authentication-key** and **ntp trusted-key** commands.

Configuration

After an authentication key is configured and specified as the global trusted key, enable NTP authentication.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#ntp authentication-key 6 md5 woooooopNodexon(config)
#ntp trusted-key 6Nodexon(config)#ntp authenticate
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
ntp authentication-key	Sets the global authentication key.
ntp trusted-key	Configures the global trusted key.

Platform

N/A

Description

15.4 ntp authentication-key

Use this command to configure an NTP authentication key. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the NTP authentication key.

ntp authentication-key *key-id* **md5** *key-string* [*enc-type*]

no ntp authentication-key *key-id*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>key-id</i>	Key ID, ranging from 1 to 4294967295.
<i>key-string</i>	Key string
<i>enc-type</i>	(Optional) Whether this key is encrypted, where, 0 indicates the key is

	not encrypted, 7 indicates the key is encrypted simply. The key is not encrypted by default.

Defaults NTP authentication key is not configured by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide Use this command to configure an NTP authentication key and enables the **md5** algorithm for authentication. Each key presents a unique key ID, which can be configured as a trusted key using the **ntp trusted-key** command..

You can configure up to 1024 NTP authentication keys. However, each server can support only one key.

Configuration The following example configures an NTP authentication key.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)#ntp authentication-key 6 md5  
wooooop
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
ntp authenticate	Enables NTP authentication.
ntp trusted-key	Configures an NTP trusted key.
ntp server	Specifies an NTP server.

Platform N/A

Description

15.5 ntp disable

Use this command to disable the device to receive NTP packets on the specified interface.

ntp disable

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults All NTP packets can be received by default.

Command mode Interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide By default, the device receives NTP packets on all interfaces, and adjust clock for the client. You can use this command to disable the device to receive NTP packets on the specified interface.

 This command is configured only the interface that can receive and send IP packets.

Configuration The following example disables the device to receive the NTP packets.

Examples `Nodexon(config-if)# no ntp disable`

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

15.6 ntp master

Use this command to configure the device to act as an authoritative NTP server, synchronizing time to other devices. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the device as an authoritative NTP server.

ntp master [*stratum*]

no ntp master

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>stratum</i>	Stratum level. The range is from 1 to 15. The default is 8.

Defaults N/A

**Command
mode** Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide In general, the local device synchronizes time from the external time source directly or indirectly. However, if the time synchronization fails due to network connection trouble, you can use this command to configure the local device to act as an authoritative NTP server to synchronize time to other devices. Once configured, the device will not perform time synchronization with the time source which is of a higher stratum.

 Configuring the device to act as an authoritative NTP server (in particular, specify a lower stratum level), may be likely to overwrite the effective time. If multiple devices in the same network are configured with this command, the time synchronization may be instable due to the time difference between the devices.

 Before configuring this command, you need to manually correct the system clock to avoid too much bias if the device has never performed time synchronization with the external clock source.

**Configuration
Examples** The following example configures the device to act as an authoritative NTP server, and sets the stratum level to 12:

```
Nodexon(config) # ntp master12
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A
Description

15.7 ntp server

Use this command to specify a NTP server for the NTP client. Use the **no** form of this command to delete the specified NTP server.

ntp server { *ip-addr* | *domain* | **ip** *domain* | **ipv6** *domain* } [**version** *version*] [**source** *if-name*] [**key** *keyid*] [**prefer**]
no ntp server *ip-addr*

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>ip-addr</i>	Sets the IP address of the NTP server. The address can be in IPv4 or IPv6 format.
<i>domain</i>	Sets the domain name of the NTP server, supporting IPv4 and IPv6.
<i>version</i>	(Optional) Specifies the NTP version (1-3). The default is NTPv3.
<i>if-name</i>	(Optional) Specifies the source interface from which the NTP message is sent (L3 interface).
<i>keyid</i>	(Optional) Specifies the encryption key adopted when communication with the corresponding server. The key ID range is from 1 to 4,294,967,295.
prefer	(Optional) Specifies the given NTP server as the preferred one.

Defaults No NTP server is configured by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide At present, NXOS system only supports clients other than servers. Up to 20 servers can be synchronized.

To carry out the encrypted communication with the server, set the global encryption key and global trusted key firstly, and then specify the corresponding key as the trusted key of the server to launch the encrypted communication of the server. It requires the server presents identical global encryption key and global trust key to complete the encrypted communication with the server.

In the same condition (for instance, precision), the prefer clock is used for synchronization.



The source interface of NTP packets must be configured with the IP address and can be

communicated with the peer.

Configuration The following example configures an NTP server.

Examples For IPv4: `Nodexon(config)# ntp server 192.168.210.222` For IPv6: `Nodexon(config)# ntp server 10::2`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<code>no ntp</code>	Disables NTP.

Platform N/A

Description

15.8 ntp trusted-key

Use this command to set a global trusted key. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the global trusted key.

ntp trusted-key *key-id*

no ntp trusted-key *key-id*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>key-id</i>	Global trusted key ID, ranging from 1 to 4294967295.

Defaults N/A

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide The NTP communication parties must use the same trusted key. The key is identified by ID and is not transmitted to improve security.

Configuration The following example configures an authentication key and sets it as a trusted key.

Examples `Nodexon(config)#ntp authentication-key 6 md5 woooooop`
`Nodexon(config)#ntp trusted-key 6`
`Nodexon(config)#ntp server 192.168.210.222 key 6`

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<code>ntp authenticate</code>	Enables NTP authentication.
	<code>ntp authentication-key</code>	Configures an NTP authentication key.
	<code>ntp server</code>	Configures an NTP server.

Platform N/A

Description

15.9 ntp update-calendar

Use this command to enable the NTP client to periodically update the device clock with the time synchronized from the external source clock. Use the **no** form of this command to remove this function.

ntp update-calendar

no ntp update-calendar

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults By default, update the calendar periodically is not configured.

**Command
mode** Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide By default, the NTP update-calendar is not configured. After configuration, the NTP client updates the calendar at the same time when the time synchronization of external time source is successful. It is recommended to enable this function for keeping the accurate calendar.

Configuration The following example configures the NTP update calendar periodically.

Examples Nodexon(config)# ntp update-calendar

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

15.10 show ntp server

Use this command to display the NTP server configuration.

show ntp server

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode, global configuration mode, interface configuration mode, VLAN configuration mode

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the NTP server.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ntp server
ntp-server                source    keyid      prefer    version
-----
10::2                     None     None      FALSE     3
192.168.210.222          None     None      FALSE     3
```

Related Commands

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

Platform N/A

Description

15.11 show ntp status

Use this command to display the NTP configuration.

show ntp status

Parameter Description

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults N/A

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode, global configuration mode, interface configuration mode, VLAN configuration mode

Usage Guide Use this command to display the NTP configuration. No configuration is displayed before the synchronization server is configured for the first time.

Configuration The following example displays the NTP configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show ntp status
Clock is synchronized, stratum 8, reference is 127.127.1.1
nominal freq is 250.0000 Hz, actual freq is 250.0000 Hz, precision is 2**24
reference time is D4BD819B.433892EE (01:27:55.000 UTC )
```



```
clock offset is 0.00000 sec, root delay is 0.00000 sec
root dispersion is 0.00002 msec, peer dispersion is 0.00002 msec
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
N/A	N/A

**Platform
Description**

N/A

16 SNTP Commands

16.1 sntp enable

Use this command to enable the SNTP function. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default value.

sntp enable
no sntp enable

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

SNTP is disabled by default.

**Command
mode**

Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide

N/A

Configuration The following example enables SNTP.

Examples Nodexon(config) # **sntp enable**

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
show sntp	Displays the SNTP configuration.

Platform

N/A

Description

16.2 sntp interval

Use this command to set the interval for the SNTP client to synchronize its clock with the NTP/SNTP server. Use the **no** form of this command to restore the default synchronization interval.

sntp interval *seconds*
no sntp interval

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
<i>seconds</i>	Synchronization interval. The unit is second, and the range is from 60 to 65,535.

- Defaults** The default synchronization interval is 1,800 seconds.
- Command mode** Global configuration mode.
- Usage Guide** To make the synchronization interval configuration effective, run the **sntp enable** command.

Configuration The following example configures the synchronization interval to 3,600 seconds.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# sntp interval 3600
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	sntp enable	Enables SNTP.
	show sntp	Displays the SNTP configuration.

Platform N/A

Description

16.3 sntp server

Use this command to specify an SNTP server. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the SNTP server.

sntp server *ip- address*

no sntp server

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the SNTP server.

Defaults No SNTP server is configured by default.

Command mode Global configuration mode.

Usage Guide As SNTP is fully compatible with NTP, the SNTP server can be used as an NTP server in Internet.

Configuration The following example specifies an NTP server in Internet.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# sntp server 192.168.4.12
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show sntp	Displays the SNTP configuration.
	sntp enable	Enables SNTP.

Platform N/A

Description

16.4 show sntp

Use this command to display the SNTP configuration.

show sntp

**Parameter
Description**

Parameter	Description
N/A	N/A

Defaults

Command mode Privileged EXEC mode, global configuration mode, interface configuration mode.

Usage Guide N/A

Configuration The following example displays the SNTP configuration.

Examples

```
Nodexon# show sntp
SNTP state           : Enable
SNTP server          : 192.168.4.12
SNTP sync interval   : 60
Time zone            : +8
```

**Related
Commands**

Command	Description
sntp enable	Enables SNTP.

Platform N/A

Description

17 Time Range Commands

17.1 absolute

Use this command to configure an absolute time range.

absolute { [*start time date*] [*end time date*] }

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the absolute time range.

no absolute

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	start <i>time date</i>	Indicates the start time of the range.
	end <i>time date</i>	Indicates the end time of the range.
Defaults	No absolute time range is configured by default.	
Command Mode	Time range configuration mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	Use the absolute command to configure a time absolute time range between a start time and an end time to allow a certain function to take effect within the absolute time range.	
Configuration Examples	The following example creates a time range and enters time range configuration mode. Nodexon(config) # time-range no-http Nodexon(config-time-range) #	
	The following example configures an absolute time range. Nodexon(config-time-range) # absolute start 1:1 1 JAN 2013 end 1:1 1 JAN 2014	
Check Method	Use the show time-range [<i>time-range-name</i>] command to display the time range configuration.	
Prompt Message	-	
Platform Description	-	

17.2 periodic

Use this command to configure periodic time.

periodic *day-of-the-week time to [day-of-the-week] time*

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configured periodic time.

no periodic *day-of-the-week time to [day-of-the-week] time*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>day-of-the-week</i>	Indicates the week day when the periodic time starts or ends.
	<i>time</i>	Indicates the exact time when the periodic time starts or ends.

Defaults No periodic time is configured by default.

Command Mode Time range configuration mode

Default Level 14

Usage Guide Use the **periodic** command to configure a periodic time interval to allow a certain function to take effect within the periodic time.

Configuration The following example creates a time range and enters time range configuration

Examples

```
mode. Nodexon(config)# time-range no-http
Nodexon(config-time-range)#
```

The following example configures a periodic time interval.

```
Nodexon(config-time-range)# periodic Monday 1:1 to Tuesday
2:2
```

Check Method Use the **show time-range** [*time-range-name*] command to display the time range configuration.

Prompt Message -

Platform Description -

17.3 show time-range

Use this command to display the time range configuration.

show time-range [*time-range-name*]

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>time-range-name</i>	Displays a specified time range.
Command Mode	Privileged EXEC mode	
Default Level	14	
Usage Guide	Use this command to check the time range configuration.	
Configuration Examples	The following example displays the time range configuration.	
	<pre>Nodexon# show time-range time-range entry: test (inactive) absolute end 01:02 02 February 2012</pre>	
Prompt Message	-	
Platform Description	-	

17.4 time-range

Use this command to create a time range and enter time range configuration mode.

time-range *time-range-name*

Use the **no** form of this command to remove the configured time range.

no time-range *time-range-name*

Parameter Description	Parameter	Description
	<i>time-range-name</i>	Time range name
Defaults	No time range is configured by default.	
Command Mode	Global configuration mode	
Default Level	2	
Usage Guide	Some applications (such as ACL) may run based on time. For example, an ACL can be effective within certain time ranges of a week. To this end, first you must configure a time range. After the time range is	

created, you can configure relevant time control in time range mode.

Configuration The following example creates a time range.

Examples

```
Nodexon(config)# time-range no-  
http Nodexon(config-time-range)#
```

Check Method Use the **show time-range** [*time-range-name*] command to display the time range configuration.

Prompt Message -

Platform Description -